WESTCHESTER COUNTY

Kenneth W. Jenkins, Westchester County Executive

General Requirements and Proposals
Information for Bidders
General and Special Clauses
Technical Specifications

NEW MAINTENANCE & STORAGE BUILDING COMPLEX
MOHANSIC GOLF COURSE
YORKTOWN, NEW YORK

Contract No. 23-514

Bid Opening: July 22, 2026

By Bidder (Please Print)	**For Official Use Only**
Firm/Business Name: _____	
Address: _____	_____
_____	_____

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION

Division of Engineering

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

ADDENDA TO THE BID DOCUMENTS

Addenda to the Bid Documents will be published on the Empire State Purchasing Group website at (http://www.bidnetdirect.com/new-york) **It is the responsibility of each potential bidder to check the website on a regular basis for further information relative to the bid documents including information relating to any and all addenda** prior to submitting its bid. All Bidders are deemed to have reviewed and considered all addendums in their Bid.

SUBMISSION OF BIDS

Bidders should not submit the entire bid document with its bid submission. Instead, each bidder is required to submit the full set of designated Proposal Pages. The Proposal Pages are denoted by a border and are titled on the bottom as "Proposal Page 6 ". The Proposal Pages must be accompanied by the "Bid Bond and Consent of Surety" (as set forth in the Proposal Pages) attached to the outside of the sealed bid. A Bid Bond is NOT required for contracts of $100,000 or less. Failure to submit in this manner may cause the bid to be rejected.

The successful bidder will be required to furnish a Performance and Payment Bond.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

MANDATORY PRE-BID SITE INSPECTION

A. Superseding the first paragraph of Article "3. PRE-BID SITE INSPECTION" of the Information for Bidders, Bidders are required to attend a Mandatory Pre-Bid Site Inspection at 10:00 a.m. Tuesday, July 7, 2026 at a meeting at the: Maintenance Shop & Garages of the Mohansic Golf Course, 1500 Baldwin Rd., Yorktown, New York, at which time they will examine the work site under escort by the County's representative.

BIDS FROM CONTRACTORS NOT IN ATTENDANCE AT THIS MEETING, OR THOSE WHO FAIL TO SIGN THE ATTENDANCE SHEET-WILL BE *REJECTED*

B. Bidders shall indicate their interest in the Mandatory Pre-Bid Site Inspection by contacting Adam Kaplinski, R.A., Department of Public Works and Transportation, Division of Engineering at: 914 - 995 - 3991.

C. All other portions of Article "3. PRE-BID SITE INSPECTION" of the Information for Bidders shall remain in full force and effect.

CONTRACT NO. 23-514

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

MINORITY PARTICIPATION POLICY

Contractors must comply with the County's Minority Participation Policy, including, but not limited to, the requirement that contractors make a demonstrated good faith effort to utilize Minority Owned Businesses ("MOB") and Women Owned Businesses ("WOB") (see IFB Article 36). To assist contractors in this effort the County has made available a list of MOB and WOB at http://mwbe.westchestergov.com/ Contractors are also encouraged to utilize other sources to identify potential MOB and WOB as subcontractors and suppliers.

All bidders must submit as part of their bid package the Minority/Women Owned Business Enterprise Questionnaire located in the Proposal Page section of the bid documents.

CONTRACT NO. 23-514

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

ALTERNATES

This contract consists of the Base Bid and One (1) Add Alternate as defined in the Specifications and on the Drawings.

It is the goal of the County to award the Base Bid and the alternate if the low bid for all items are within the amount budgeted for this project. If the Base Bid and Alternate exceed the amount budgeted for this project, the contract will be awarded to the bidder(s) as per Proposal Page 6.

ALTERNATE 1

Specific scope of repair & revision work at the Ex'g. Shop & Ex'g. Garage Buildings.
These bldg's. are indicated on the plans as: 'Storage 1, Storage 2 & Storage 3'.
The Scope of Work for the Alternate includes, but is not limited to: the following items:

Demolition:

1. Ex'g. Bathroom, Passage & related foundations (Storage 1 & 2).
2. Saw-cut wood framing to widen opening for new door: (Storage 1).
3. Saw-cut conc. block to widen opening for new doors: (Storage 2 & 3).
4. Wood framed infill & T-11 siding at ex'g. opening: (Storage 3).
5. Asphalt roof & felt underlayment: (Storage1, 2 & 3).
6. Brick chimney & metal flue: (Storage 1 & 2).
7. Interior beadboard walls & ceilings: (Storage 1).

Construction:

1. Rear doors including related headers & conc. landings: (Storage 1 & 2).
2. Conc. block jambs & overhead door at ex'g. opening: (Storage 3).
3. Asphalt roof, felt underlayment & related gutters & leaders: (Storage 1, 2 & 3).
4. Repair roof framing & sheathing at brick chimney & metal flue removed: (Stor. 1 & 2).
5. Tie rods & turnbuckles at roof rafters: (Storage 3).
6. Insulation at exterior walls & roof: (Storage 1, 2 & 3).
7. Gypsum wallboard interior finishes at walls & ceilings: (Storage 1, 2 & 3).
8. Metal wall panel cladding at exterior walls: (Storage 2 & 3).
9. Priming & painting of interior wall surfaces: (Storage 1, 2 & 3).

CONTRACT NO. 23-514

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

CHANGES IN THE WICKS LAW

Effective July 1, 2008, construction contracts of one million five hundred thousand dollars or less will not require the preparation of separate contracts for plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilation and air conditioning apparatus; and electric wiring and standard illuminating fixtures and general construction.

Each bidder on a public work contract, where the preparation of separate contracts is not required shall, to the full extent applicable, submit with its bid a separate sealed list that names each Subcontractor that the bidder will use to perform work on the contract and the agreed upon price to be paid to each for (a) plumbing and gas fitting, (b) steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning apparatus and (c) electric wiring and standard illuminating fixtures and (d) general construction. The submission (Proposal Page 6) that contains the agreed upon price shall be acknowledged by both Contractor and Subcontractor. For purposes of this paragraph, the acknowledgment from the Subcontractor may contain the facsimile signature of an officer of the Subcontractor.

After the low bid is announced, the sealed list of subcontractors submitted with the bid shall be opened and the names of such subcontractors shall be announced. Thereafter, any changes of subcontractors or agreed-upon amount to be paid to each shall require the approval of the County upon a showing of legitimate construction need for such change.

The Successful low bidder, before award of the contract, must procure and provide to the County, from each of the above denoted Subcontractors, a Contract Disclosure Statement and the Required Disclosure of Relationships to County forms.

The sealed lists of Subcontractors submitted by unsuccessful bidders shall be destroyed after the contract award.

THIS PROJECT IS NOT SUBJECT TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE "WICKS LAW". ACCORDINGLY, EACH BIDDER IS REQUIRED TO SUBMIT SPECIFIC INFORMATION PERTAINING TO ITS PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS. PLEASE SEE THE "NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS" THAT FORMS A PART OF THESE BID DOCUMENTS.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

COMPLETION OF GRANT FUNDING FORMS

The bidders are hereby notified that if this project, or any portion thereof, is funded by a grant then the contractor will be responsible to complete all appropriate forms as required by the grant agency in order to complete the application.

PROMPT EXECUTION AND RETURN OF CONTRACT

A. The successful bidder is required to return the completed contract to the County within ten (10) days of receipt of the execution copy of the contract. The contract must be signed, notarized and returned to the County with all insurance certificates, bonds and supporting documentation, including all required Subcontractor information.

B. The County reserves all of its rights, including, but not limited to, proceeding against the bid bond, if the successful bidder fails to submit the complete executed package within the above time frame.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

PROOF OF PAYMENT BY CONTRACTOR TO SUBCONTRACTORS AND MATERIALMEN.

In addition to and without limiting any of the provisions set forth in Section 23 of the Information for Bidders, after the Contractor completes 50% of the work under the contract, the Contractor may be required to supplement each requisition submitted to the County with documentation that establishes that the Contractor has timely and properly paid its subcontractors and materialmen as required by Section 23 of the Information For Bidders. Such documentation required may include copies of both sides of cancelled check(s) paid to the order of the subcontractors and materialmen and such other documentation as may be reasonably requested by the Commissioner. If the Contractor fails to submit such documentation, the Commissioner may, in his sole discretion, withhold payment of the requisition until such time as the documentation is properly submitted. Nothing herein is intended or shall be construed to confer upon or give any subcontractor or materialman, or its successors and assigns, any third party beneficiary rights, remedies or basis for reliance upon, under or by reason of the contract or this Special Notice provision.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

PREVAILING WAGE

All public works contracts are subject to the payment of the prevailing wage and supplements as set forth by the laws of the State of New York, including, but not limited to, Articles 8 and 9 of the New York Labor Law (the "Prevailing Wage Laws"). Westchester County has an active Prevailing Wage Enforcement Officer who enforces the Prevailing Wage Laws within the County for public works contracts, including reviewing certified payroll records, visiting job sites, interviewing the employer and employees (See IFB Article 12) and, if necessary, requesting copies of cancelled checks.

Any Contractor who fails to comply with the Prevailing Wage Laws, including, but not limited to, failing to pay the prevailing wage rates and supplements, failing to submit certified payroll records to the County or failing to post the prevailing wage rates and supplements at the work site, will be subject to enforcement as provided for in the Contract and laws of the State of New York through the Westchester County District Attorney's office, the Commissioner of the New York State Department of Labor, the County and/or the employee who suffered the underpayment. This enforcement could include, but is not limited to, criminal penalties, civil penalties, debarment from future bid awards, the withholding of payment under the Contract to satisfy the unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and civil penalty. In addition, such a failure shall constitute grounds for cancellation of the Contract (IFB 8(C)). Moreover, a prime contractor is responsible for its subcontractor's failure to comply with, or evasion of, the provisions of the Prevailing Wage Laws.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

MANDATORY OSHA CERTIFICATION

When a public works contract is in excess of $250,000.00, all employees are required to have successfully completed the OSHA 10 hours training class. All contractors and subcontractors must attach copies of proof of completion of the OSHA 10 hour course by all employees to the first certified payroll submitted to the County and on each succeeding payroll where any new or additional employee is first listed. Employees may be requested by the County's representative to verify compliance with the OSHA 10 hour course by showing their OSHA card.

When a public works contract is in excess of $1,000,000.00, all employees are required to have successfully completed the OSHA 30 hours training class. All contractors and subcontractors must attach copies of proof of completion of the OSHA 30 hour course by all employees to the first certified payroll submitted to the County and on each succeeding payroll where any new or additional employee is first listed. Employees may be requested by the County's representative to verify compliance with the OSHA 30 hour course by showing their OSHA card.

In addition, on any contract that includes excavation of underground facilities, the excavator is required to be certified and have completed the training and education program provided by the one-call notification system (Dig Safely New York, Inc. Certified Excavator Program in Safe Digging Best Practices) or any other provider authorized by the public service commission to administer such training and education program.

CONTRACT NO. 23-514

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

NEW CONTRACTOR REGISTRY LAW

Beginning December 30, 2024, subsection 220-i in Article 8 of the New York State Labor Law (the "Contractor Registry Law") mandates that all contractors and subcontractors bidding on or performing contracted work on a covered project must register with the New York State Department of Labor (NYSDOL).

A covered project is defined as any project subject to Article 8 of the New York State Labor Law, including but not limited to, public work projects and those subject to the provisions of Section 224-a and 224-d of the New York State Labor Law.

Who Must Register with the NYSDOL?

- Contractors: Defined as any entity entering into a contract to perform construction, demolition, reconstruction, excavation, rehabilitation, repair, installation, renovation, alteration, or custom fabrication.
- Subcontractors: Defined as any entity subcontracting with a contractor to perform construction, demolition, reconstruction, excavation, rehabilitation, repair, installation, renovation, alteration, or custom fabrication, as outlined in Article 8 of the Labor Law.

For more information on how to register with the NYSDOL, please visit: https://dol.ny.gov/how-register-contractor-and-subcontractor-registry

BIDDERS ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED:

- No contractor shall bid on a contract for public work unless such contractor is registered with the NYSDOL.

- Each contractor must submit its certificate of registration at the time the bid is made. Applications for registration shall not be accepted as a substitute for a certificate of registration.

- Subcontractors must be registered prior to commencing any work on the covered project.

- Contractors are responsible for verifying that their subcontractors are registered prior to commencing subcontracted work on the contract and shall submit information regarding their subcontractor's registration as may be requested by the County.

- For a contractor or subcontractor who has been determined unfit by the Commissioner of the NYSDOL while performing contracted work, the contracted work shall only continue if a monitor is appointed to oversee the work completed. Such monitor must be approved by the Commissioner of the NYSDOL. Contractor shall be responsible for securing the appointment of the monitor. The contractor shall take all steps necessary to ensure there is no interruption in the project schedule as a result of such determination. The cost of the monitor shall be at the sole expense of such contractor or subcontractor who has been determined to be unfit. Failure of the contractor to either secure the appointment of a monitor or obtain a replacement contractor or subcontractor to complete the contracted work to the satisfaction of the Commissioner of Public Works and Transportation shall be deemed an act of default under the contract.

CONTRACT NO. 23-514

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

JOINT VENTURES OR CONTRACTORS COMPRISED OF MORE THAN ONE LEGAL ENTITY

(a) If the Contractor is a joint venture or otherwise comprised of more than one legal entity or any group of partners, participants or joint ventures associated for the purpose of undertaking this agreement, each such entity, partner and/or participant acknowledges and hereby affirmatively represents and agrees that each has the power to bind the Contractor and each of the others hereunder; and as such, each acts both as principal and agent of the Contractor and of each of the others hereunder. Each further acknowledges and agrees that all such entities, participants and/or partners of the joint venture associated for the purposes of undertaking this agreement expressly agree to be jointly and severably liable for any and all obligations and/or liabilities of the Contractor arising in any way out of and in connection with this agreement.

(b) If the Contractor is a joint venture, or otherwise comprised of more than one legal entity or any group of partners, participants or joint ventures associated for the purposes of undertaking this agreement, the Contractor represents and warrants to the County that it is duly organized under the laws of the State of New York, and that each and every entity, partner, participant or joint venture of Contractor agrees to separately execute the agreement, by its own authorized representative, with the appropriate acknowledgment and verification.

(c) If the Contractor is a joint venture or otherwise comprised of more than one legal entity or any group of partners, participants or joint ventures associated for the purpose of undertaking this agreement, either at least one such entity, partner and/or participant comprising the Contractor and on behalf of the Contractor or the Contractor itself, shall comply with all requirements of the bid specifications herein and prerequisites to submit a bid, including but not limited to attendance of any mandatory pre-bid meetings, if any, and obtaining the bid documents and any addenda from the Empire State Purchasing Group website, or any successor website for posting of bid documents.

(d) If the Contractor is a joint venture or otherwise comprised of more than one legal entity or any group of partners, participants or joint ventures associated for the purposes of undertaking this agreement, each such entity, partner and/or participant acknowledges and hereby affirmatively represents and agrees that the respective rights, duties and liabilities of each hereunder shall be governed by the laws of the State of New York, including but not limited to the New York Partnership Law.

CONTRACT NO. 23-514

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT (PLA)

A. The County of Westchester has determined that a Project Labor Agreement will be used on this Project. The successful bidder will be required as a condition of this Contract to execute the PLA with the Building and Construction Trades Council of Westchester and Putnam Counties, New York, AFL-CIO ("Council"). The PLA will be substantially in the same form as the PLA included in this contract specification book. Bidders are urged to familiarize themselves with the terms and conditions of the PLA.

B. It should be noted that Schedule A of the PLA contains a list of the local unions affiliated with the Council. Copies of the applicable Collective Bargaining Agreements of the local unions can be obtained by writing to the Building and Construction Trades Council of Westchester and Putnam Counties, New York, AFL-CIO at 258 Saw Mill River Road, Elmsford, New York 10523, Attn.: Carol A. Boccardi.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

WESTCHESTER COUNTY LOCAL LAW INTRO. NO. 144-2026

Pursuant to Section 309.81 of Chapter 309 of the Laws of Westchester County, a copy of Local Law Intro No. 144-2026 is set forth below. All bidders are required to comply with Local Law Intro No. 144-2026, as applicable.

LOCAL LAW INTRO. NO. 144-2026

A Local Law adding a new Chapter 309 to the Laws of Westchester County to require that County contractors and subcontractors have in place apprenticeship agreements appropriate for the type and scope of work to be performed, that have been registered with the New York Stace Commissioner of Labor.

BE IT ENACTED by the County Board of the County of Westchester as follows:

Section 1. Chapter 309 of the Laws of Westchester County is hereby added to read as follows:

CHAPTER309

APPRENTICESHIP AGREEMENTS REQUIRED FOR COUNTY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

§309.01	Legislative Intent
§309.11	Definitions
§309.21	Requirement of Apprenticeship Agreements for Construction Contracts.
§309.31	Additional Considerations Permissible
§309.41	Proof of Participation and Apprentice Completion Rates
§309.51	Certified Payrolls
§309.61	Applicability
§309.71	Sanctions and Remedies
§309.81	Copy of Law Provided
§309.91	Severability

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

§ 309.01. Legislative Intent.

The County Board of Legislators recognizes that the New York State Legislature has declared it the public policy of the State of New York to develop sound apprenticeship training standards and to encourage labor and industry to participate in apprenticeship programs. Section 816-b of the New York State Labor Law authorizes governmental entities like the County that are direct or indirect parties to a construction contract to require contractors and subcontractors to have apprenticeship agreements in place that are appropriate for the type and scope of work to be performed, and that have been registered with by the New York State Commissioner of Labor pursuant to Article 23 of the Labor Law.

The County Board finds that New York State registered apprenticeship programs provide valuable educational and training tools for County residents, and may facilitate the ability of County residents to obtain skilled jobs. The County Board finds that it would be valuable to encourage local businesses to participate in such state registered apprenticeship programs, in order to meet the need for skilled trade persons, while providing residents with the means to earn a better living. New York State-approved apprenticeship programs also encourage equal opportunity for apprentices and applicants for apprenticeship, consistent with state and federal regulations, in order to enhance workforce development and diversification, and to prevent exclusionary practices. *See* 12 N.Y.C.R.R. 600.4; *see also* 29 C.F.R. pt. 30.

§ 309.11. Definitions.

A. "Apprenticeship Agreement" means: (1) an individual written agreement between an employer and an apprentice; (2) a written agreement between an employer or an association of employers, and an organization of employees describing conditions of employment for apprentices; or (3) a written statement describing conditions of employment for apprentices in a plant or plants where there is no bona fide employee organization.

B. "Commissioner" means the Commissioner of the Department of Public Works and Transportation.

C. "Construction Contract" means any contract to which the County or and of its departments or agencies may be a direct or indirect party which involves the construction, reconstruction, improvement, rehabilitation, repair. furnishing. equipping of or otherwise providing for and building facility, or physical structure in excess of S250,000. A public entity need not be part:)' to the Construction Contract. A Construction Contract includes: projects that Westchester County funds directly; projects that Westchester County funds indirectly by providing funds to a separate entity· to perform the construction-type activity: privately

financed construction projects specifically built with the intent of leasing the entire property to any agency or department of Westchester County government; and construction projects built under Westchester County's direction and later paid for with Westchester County· funds.

D. "Contractor" means any bidder for, or awardee of, a Construction Contract, as defined in this section, obtained through competitive bidding procedures.

E. "Date of Award of the Construction Contract" means the date that the Construction Contract has been approved by the Board of Acquisition and Contract.

F. "Subcontract" means any agreement between Contractors or any agreement between a Contractor and an}' person or entity under which any portion of the Contractor's obligation is performed, undertaken or assumed.

G. "Subcontractor" means an individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture or corporation which is engaged by a Contractor or another subcontractor pursuant to a Construction Contract.

§ 309.21. Requirement of Apprenticeship Agreements for Construction Contracts.

A. A Contractor shall have in place at the time of submission of a bid for a Construction Contract an Apprenticeship Agreement appropriate for the type and scope of work to be performed. Such Apprenticeship Agreement shall be registered with the New York State Commissioner of Labor pursuant to the requirements found in Article 23 of the New York State Labor Law.

B. A Contractor shall provide each Subcontractor with notice of the requirements for Apprenticeship Agreements as appropriate, and a copy of this Local Law, at the time of the execution of each respective Subcontract.

C. A Subcontractor shall have in place within ninety (90) days of the Date of the Award of a Construction Contract an Apprenticeship Agreement appropriate for the type and scope of work to be performed. Such Apprenticeship Agreement shall be registered with the New York State Commissioner of Labor pursuant to the requirements found in Article 23 of the New York State Labor Law.

D. This provision shall not apply to Contractors or Subcontractors engaged in occupations which are not registered as apprenticeable by the New York State Commissioner of Labor.

E. This provision shall not apply to emergency procurements entered into pursuant to section 103 of the New York State General Municipal Law and section 167.171 of the Laws of Westchester County.

F. The Commissioner is authorized to enact rules and regulations as may be deemed necessary for the implementation of this Chapter. This authority shall not include providing any further exemptions to the requirements of this Chapter, which are not already stated herein.

§ 309.31. Additional Considerations Permissible.

The County, in addition to whatever considerations are required by law, may consider the degree to which career opportunities in apprenticeship training programs approved by the New York State Commissioner of Labor may be provided.

§ 309.41. Proof of Participation and Apprentice Completion Rates.

A. Any prospective Contractor shall submit with their Construction Contract bid:
   1. proof of an Apprenticeship Agreement;
   2. most recently available certificates of completion. which show that each of the Contractor's applicable registered apprenticeship programs has an apprentice completion rate of at least thirty percent (30%) as determined by the New York State Department of Labor; and
   3. a certification that it shall fulfill its obligations under Section 309.21(a) of this Chapter.

B. Within ninety (90) days of the Date of the Award of the Construction Contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Commissioner, for all Subcontractors under the Construction Contract:
   1. proof of each Subcontractor's Apprenticeship Agreement(s); and
   2. certificates of completion, which show that each of the Subcontractor's applicable registered apprenticeship programs has an apprentice completion rate of at least thirty percent (30%) as determined by the New York State Department of Labor.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

C. Completion Rate Exemptions.
   1. A registered apprenticeship program, under which any Apprenticeship Agreement is executed, shall be exempt from the completion rate requirements of§ 309.41(A)(2) and§ 309.41(B)(2) where that apprenticeship program:
      i. is still in its probation period with the State Department of Labor, consistent with 12 N.Y.C.R.R. ch. IX, pt. 601: or
      ii. is within one year of the projected completion date of its first apprentice(s) eligible to be included in the completion rate calculation.
   2. For the exemption to apply, the Contractor shall submit to the Commissioner. On behalf of the Contractor and/or any Subcontractors, a copy of the relevant fully executed program registration agreement or proof of the State Department of Labor's provisional approval of the apprenticeship program.

§ 309.51. Certified Payroll.

The Contractor shall provide the Commissioner with a certified monthly payroll, which shall include the following information for each person employed to work on the Construction Contract by the Contractor and/or any Subcontractor: worker's name, address, last four digits of Social Security Number, classification(s) in which the worker was employed, hourly wage rate(s) paid, supplements paid or provided, and daily and weekly number of hours worked in each classification.

§ 309.61. Applicability.

A. This Chapter shall apply to Construction Contracts and Subcontracts entered on or after the effective date of the law, but shall not apply to extensions or renewals that were authorized pursuant to a provision contained in a Construction Contract or Subcontract that was executed prior to the effective date of the law. Nothing herein shall impair existing Construction Contracts or Subcontracts.

B. The requirements of Sections 309.21 and 309.41 of this Chapter, although recommended, shall not apply to a Contractor or Subcontractor upon receipt of a verified written statement that the total number of persons employed by such Contractor or Subcontractor is 14 or fewer.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

§ 309.71. Sanctions and Remedies.

A. The failure of a prospective Contractor to provide the following may result in the determination that the bid is non-responsive:
   1. proof of an Apprenticeship Agreement for such Contractor as required by Section 309.21(A) or a verified written statement that the total number of persons employed by such Contractor is 14 or fewer; and/or
   2. a certification that a copy of this Local Law and notice of the requirements therein shall be provided to each Subcontractor. as required by Section 309.41(A)(3).

B. The County may withdraw or suspend its approval of one or more Subcontractors on any Construction Contract, or any portion thereof, in the event that it is established that a Subcontractor failed to comply with the requirements of this Chapter.

§ 309.81. Copy of Law Provided.

A. The Commissioner shall cause a copy of this Local Law to be provided with the bid specifications for each bid for a Construction Contract.

B. This Local Law shall be included as an Appendix to each Construction Contract.

§ 309.91. Severability.

If any clause. sentence. paragraph. section. or part of this local law shall be adjudged by any court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid. such judgment shall not affect. impair. or invalidate the remainder thereof. but shall be confined in its operation to the clause, sentence, paragraph, section, or part thereof directly involved in the controversy in which such judgment shall have been rendered.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

Section 2.

The Clerk of the Board shall cause a notice of this Local Law to be published at least once a week for two successive weeks, the first publication of which shall be had within ten days after such local law is adopted, in the official newspapers published in the County of Westchester. said notice to contain the number, date of adoption and a true copy of the Local Law, and a statement chat this Local Law changes a provision of law relating to public bidding and/or contracts, and is therefore subject to the provisions of Sections 209.171(2) and 209.181 of the Laws of Westchester County, providing for a permissive referendum.

Section 3.

This Local Law shall take effect ninety (90) days after its adoption, subject to the provisions of Section 209.181 of the Laws of Westchester County

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. The Contractor, upon award of the contract and throughout the term of the contract, shall furnish, deliver and maintain at its own cost and expense the required insurance as indicated below from insurance companies licensed in the State of New York, carrying a Best's financial rating of A or better. The Contractor shall provide evidence of such insurance to the County by providing a copy of the policies, endorsements, and/or certificates as may be required and approved by the Director of Risk Management of the County ("Director"). The policies, endorsements, or certificates thereof shall provide that ten (10) days prior to cancellation or material change in the policy, notices of same shall be given to the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the County of Westchester by registered mail, return receipt requested, for all of the following stated insurance policies, with a copy also sent to the Director. All notices shall name the Contractor and identify the contract number.

If at any time any of the policies required herein shall be or become unsatisfactory to the Director, as to form or substance, or if a company issuing any such policy shall be or become unsatisfactory to the Director, the Contractor shall upon notice to that effect from the County, promptly obtain a new policy, and submit the policy, endorsement, or the certificate as requested by the Director for approval by the Director. Upon failure of the Contractor to furnish, deliver and maintain such insurance, the contract, at the election of the County, may be declared suspended, discontinued or terminated.

Failure of the Contractor to take out, maintain, or the taking out or maintenance of any required insurance, shall not relieve the Contractor from any liability under the contract, nor shall the insurance requirements be construed to conflict with or otherwise limit the contractual obligations of the Contractor concerning indemnification.

All property losses shall be made payable to the "County of Westchester" and adjusted with the appropriate County personnel.

Upon policy renewal or expiration, evidence of renewal or replacement of coverage that complies with the insurance requirements delineated below shall be delivered to the County. If any insurance requirements are not complied with at their expiration or renewal dates, the Contractor shall immediately cease work. The Contractor shall not resume work until authorized to do so by the County. In addition, payment to the Contractor may be withheld until those requirements have been met, or, at the option of the County, the County may pay the renewal premium and withhold such payments from any monies due the Contractor under the contract or under any other agreement the Contractor may have with the County.

In the event that claims, for which the County may be liable, in excess of the insured amounts provided herein are filed by reason of Contractor's negligent acts or omissions under the contract or by virtue of the provisions of the labor law or other statute or any other reason, the amount of excess of such claims or any portion thereof, may be withheld from payment due or to become due the Contractor until such time as the Contractor shall furnish such additional security covering such claims in form satisfactory to the Director.

In the event of any loss, if the Contractor maintains broader coverage and/or higher limits than the minimums identified herein, the County shall be entitled to the broader coverage and/or higher limits maintained by the Contractor. Any available insurance proceeds in excess of the specified minimum limits of insurance and coverage shall be available to the County.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

2. The Contractor shall provide evidence of the insurance for each coverage indicated by a blackened box (■) or by an X in a ☐ to the left below:

☒Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability: Certificate form C-105.2 or State Fund Insurance Company form U-26.3 is required for proof of compliance with the New York State Workers' Compensation Law. State Workers' Compensation Board form DB-120.1 is required for proof of compliance with the New York State Disability Benefits Law. Location of operation shall be "All locations in Westchester County, New York."

Where an applicant claims to not be required to carry either a Workers' Compensation Policy or Disability Benefits Policy, or both, the employer must complete NYS form CE-200, available to download at: http://www.wcb.ny.gov.

If the employer is self-insured for Workers' Compensation, he/she should present a certificate from the New York State Worker's Compensation Board evidencing that fact (Either SI-12, Certificate of Workers' Compensation Self-Insurance, or GSI-105.2, Certificate of Participation in Workers' Compensation Group Self-Insurance).

☒Commercial General Liability Insurance with a combined single limit of $1,000,000 (c.s.l.) per occurrence and either no aggregate limit or, if there is an aggregate limit, a minimum $2,000,000 aggregate limit, naming the "County of Westchester" as an additional insured on a primary and non-contributory basis. This insurance shall include the following coverages:

i. Premises - Operations.
ii. Broad Form Contractual.
iii. Independent Contractor and Sub-Contractor.
iv. Products and Completed Operations.

NOTES: (a) Additional insured status shall be provided by standard or other endorsement that extends coverage to the County of Westchester for both on-going and completed operations.
(b) All Contracts involving the use of explosives, demolition and/or underground work shall provide proof that XCU is covered.

☒Commercial Umbrella/Excess Insurance: $2,000,000 per occurrence and either no aggregate limit, or, if there is an aggregate limit, a minimum $4,000,000 aggregate limit, naming the "County of Westchester" as an additional insured, written on a "follow the form" basis.

NOTES: Notes (a) through (b) above under the Commercial General Liability Insurance shall also apply to Commercial Umbrella/Excess Insurance.

☒Automobile Liability Insurance with a minimum limit of liability per occurrence of $1,000,000 for bodily injury and a minimum limit of $100,000 per occurrence for property damage or a combined single limit of $1,000,000 unless otherwise indicated in the contract specifications, and naming the "County of Westchester" as an additional insured. This insurance shall include for bodily injury and property damage the following coverages:

(i) Owned automobiles.
(ii) Hired automobiles.
(iii) Non-owned automobiles.

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

☐ Builder's Risk Insurance for Bridges, Viaducts or Similar Structures: For the construction, renovation or repair of bridges, viaducts or similar structures, the Contractor at its own cost and expense shall furnish, deliver and maintain a "Bridge Builder's Risk Form, All Risk Insurance Contract," with flat premium endorsement, until the construction contract is accepted by the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the County of Westchester. The coverage shall also include business interruption and contingent interruption and extra expense coverage. The coverage shall be written for 100% of the completed value, covering and naming the Contractor and "County of Westchester" as the insureds. The Contractor shall provide the original and duplicate copy of the policy, as well as any and all endorsements, to the County.

☒ Builder's Risk Insurance for Buildings and Facilities: For the construction of (a) new buildings and (b) for additions or repairs of existing buildings or facilities, the Contractor at its own cost and expense shall furnish, deliver and maintain a "Builder's Risk Form, All Risk Insurance Contract," with flat premium endorsement, until the construction contract is accepted by the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the County of Westchester. The coverage shall also include business interruption and contingent business interruption and extra expense coverage. The coverage shall be written for 100% of the completed value, covering and naming the Contractor and "County of Westchester" as the insureds. The Contractor shall provide the original and duplicate copy of the policy, as well as any and all endorsements, to the County.

☒ Owners Protective Liability Policy covering and naming the "County of Westchester" as insured, with a minimum limit of liability per occurrence of $3,000,000. The Contractor shall provide the original and duplicate copy of the policy to the County.

☒ Crane, Rigging, & Crane Operator (Rigger Liability) Insurance with a minimum limit of liability per occurrence of $5,000,000 for bodily injury and a minimum limit of $500,000 per occurrence for property damage or a combined single limit of $5,000,000, naming the "County of Westchester" as an additional insured

☐ Pollution Liability, either by separate policy of insurance or through endorsement to the General Liability Policy with a minimum limit of $1,000,000.00, naming the "County of Westchester" as an additional insured. This insurance shall indicate the following coverages:

(i) Transit
(ii) Sudden and Accidental
(iii) Clean-up

☒ Asbestos and Lead Abatement General Liability Occurrence Policy in amounts not less than $1,000,000 and naming the "County of Westchester" as an additional insured.

☐ Other:_____
_____
_____
_____

SPECIAL NOTICE

County of Westchester
New York

3. All policies of the Contractor shall be endorsed to contain the following clauses:

(a) Insurers shall have no right to recovery or subrogation against the County (including its employees and other agents and agencies), it being the intention of the parties that the insurance policies so effected shall protect both parties and be primary coverage for any and all losses covered by the above-described insurance.

(b) The clause "other insurance provisions" in a policy in which the County is named as an insured, shall not apply to the County.

(c) The insurance companies issuing the policy or policies shall have no recourse against the County (including its agents and agencies as aforesaid) for payment of any premiums or for assessments under any form of policy.

(d) Any and all deductibles in the above described insurance policies shall be assumed by and be for the account of, and at the sole risk of, the Contractor.

4. The above policies for the Contractor and/or any of its subcontractors shall not contain any endorsements, terms, conditions or definitions that result in any labor law or action over exclusions.

5. The types of insurance required and/or policy limits listed above may be adjusted any time during the contract term by the Director when deemed appropriate, even if not indicated above by a blackened box (■) or by an X.

Certificate Holder on all certificates of insurance shall read: The County of Westchester, 148 Martine Avenue, White Plains, New York 10601.

PLEASE NOTE: **Printed copies of all of your full insurance policies, and any and all endorsements, are required.**

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

County of Westchester
New York

Sealed proposals for the following construction work:

CONTRACT NO: **23-514**

ADVERTISING: June 26, 2026

MANDATORY PRE-BID INSPECTION: July 7, 2026

NEW MAINTENANCE & STORAGE BUILDING COMPLEX
MOHANSIC GOLF COURSE
YORKTOWN, NEW YORK

will be received by the Board of Acquisition and Contract in Room 104, Michaelian Office Building, 148 Martine Ave., White Plains, New York until 11:00 a.m., **Wednesday, July 22, 2026**, and immediately thereafter, the bids will be publicly opened and read aloud in Room 527 of the said building. The bid opening also will be made accessible to the public via the livestreaming service WebEx. The livestreaming of the bid opening via WebEx is in addition to and not in place of the publicly bid opening to be held in Room 527 of the Michaelian Office Building. For additional bidding information or questions call (914) 995-2274.

Instructions for livestreaming via WebEx. Attendees may join by computer browser at https://westchestergov.webex.com/meet/bac-bidopening or by phone 1-415-655-0001 US Toll or 1-844-621-3956 US Toll Free. The Access Code is 614 981 028.

The Bid Documents **(**General Requirements, Information for Bidders, Technical Specifications, etc. with Authorized Proposal Pages and Contract Drawings) **MUST BE OBTAINED from the Empire State Purchasing Group website at the following web address:** http://www.bidnetdirect.com/new-york.
There is no cost to the bidder for this service. Bid documents will be available after 1:00 p.m. on the advertising date.

PLEASE TAKE NOTICE: IN ORDER TO SUBMIT A BID, BIDDERS MUST REGISTER AND DOWNLOAD THE BID DOCUMENTS FROM THE EMPIRE STATE PURCHASING GROUP WEBSITE AND MUST REGISTER USING THE NAME OF THE PERSON OR BUSINESS ENTITY THAT WILL BE SUBMITTING THE BID. IN ORDER TO ENSURE THAT COUNTY BID DOCUMENTS HAVE NOT BEEN ALTERED IN ANY WAY, THE COUNTY WILL NOT ACCEPT BIDS FROM PERSONS OR BUSINESS ENTITIES THAT HAVE NOT FOLLOWED THIS REQUIREMENT.

Each bidder is required to submit the full set of authorized Proposal Pages and all bids over **$100,000.00** must also be accompanied by the "Bid Bond and Consent of Surety" (as set forth in the Proposal Pages) attached to the outside of the sealed bid. Failure to submit in this manner may cause the bid to be rejected. **The successful bidder, no matter the amount of its bid, will be required to furnish a Performance and Payment Bond with its signed contract.**

To the full extent applicable, each bidder shall submit with its bid a separate sealed list that names each Subcontractor that the bidder will use to perform work on the contract and the agreed upon price to be paid to each for: (a) plumbing and gas fitting, (b) steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning apparatus and (c) electric wiring and standard illuminating fixtures and (d) general construction. The submission (Proposal Page 41) that contains the agreed upon price shall be acknowledged by both Contractor and Subcontractor. For purposes of this paragraph, the acknowledgment from the Subcontractor may contain the facsimile signature of an officer of the Subcontractor.

The Successful low bidder, before award of the contract, must obtain and provide to the County, from each of the above denoted Subcontractors, fully completed and signed Contract Disclosure Statement (Proposal Pages 24-32) and Required Disclosure of Relationships to County (Proposal Pages 33) forms.

The sealed lists of Subcontractors submitted by unsuccessful bidders shall be destroyed, unless you request that it be returned by checking the applicable box on Proposal Page 5.

The County of Westchester reserves the right to waive any informalities in the bids, or to reject any or all bids. No bidder may withdraw its bid within forty-five (45) days after the date of the bid opening.

Pursuant to Chapter 308 of the Laws of the County of Westchester, it is the goal of the County to use its best efforts to encourage, promote, and increase the participation of business enterprises owned and controlled by persons of color or women - Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) and Women Business Enterprise (WBE).

REMINDER: All required licenses should be submitted with the Bid.

COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER, NEW YORK
DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION
BY: Hugh J. Greechan, Jr., P.E., Commissioner

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROPOSALS

General Requirements

1. Description Of The Work 1.1
2. Subcontracting & Direct Employment Of Labor.....1.2
3. Required Time For Completion Of The Work 1.2
4. Security Regulations 1.3
5. Payment for Bonds and Insurance 1.5

Contract Drawings

Contract Drawings ..... Contract Drawings 1

Proposal Forms

Bidder's Identification.....Proposal Page 1
Proposal Requirements and Addendum Receipt.....Proposal Page 2
Non-Collusive Bidding Certification.....Proposal Page 4
Bid Page(s).....Proposal Page 6
Contractor's Acknowledgement.....Proposal Page 7
Contractor's Acknowledgement (Corporation/Sole Officer).....Proposal Page 8
Limited Liability Company Acknowledgement .....Proposal Page 9
Certificate of Authority.....Proposal Page 10
Certificate of Authority-Limited Liability Company .....Proposal Page 11
Bid Bond and Consent of Surety .....Proposal Page 12
Affirmative Action Program Requirement (Contractors).....Proposal Page 13
Apprenticeship Training Program Requirement.....Proposal Page 14
Certificate of License (Electrical).....Proposal Page 15
Certificate of License (Plumbing).....Proposal Page 17
Certificate of License (Hauler) .....Proposal Page 19
Stormwater Pollution Prevention Certification.....Proposal Page 20
Prevailing Wage Rates and Supplement .....Proposal Page 21
MBE/WBE Program Questionnaire .....Proposal Page 22
Contractor Disclosure Statement .....Proposal Page 23
Required Disclosure of Relationships to County .....Proposal Page 32
Service-Disabled Veterans-Owned Business Questionnaire .....Proposal Page 34
Schedule "F" Criminal Background Disclosure .....Proposal Page 35
Subcontractors Sealed Bid Submission……..Proposal Page 41

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 2: INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

1. Addenda And Interpretation 2.1
2. Voided Clauses 2.1
3. Pre-Bid Site Inspection 2.1
4. Bid Security 2.1
5. Performance And Payment Bond....2.2
6. Indemnification Agreement 2.3
7. Insurance Requirements....2.3
8. Prevailing Wage Rates And Supplements 2.6
9. Labor And Compliance With Labor Law 2.9
10. Contractor's Report Of Employment And Weekly Affidavit 2.13
11. Laws/Regulations And Appropriations....2.13
12. Refusal To Answer Questions 2.13
13. Bid Requirements....2.14
14. Miscellaneous Additional Work (Item W-800) 2.14
15. Correction Of Errors 2.15
16. Shown Quantities....2.15
17. Qualification Of Bidders....2.15
18. Required Experience....2.16
19. Increase Or Decrease Of Quantities: Elimination Of Items....2.16
20. Breakdown Cost Of Lump Sum Items And Contracts....2.16
21. Engineering Charges....2.17
22. Estimates And Payments....2.17
23. Payments To Subcontractors And Materialmen By Contractor 2.21
24. Time Of Starting 2.22
25. Safety And Health Regulations For Construction And Demolition Work 2.22
26. Accident Prevention And First Aid Facilities....2.23
27. Fire Prevention And Control....2.23
28. State And Local Sales Tax Exemption 2.24
29. Apprentices 2.24
30. Affirmative Action Provision 2.24
31. Affirmative Action Program Requirement 2.24
32. Authority To Do Business In New York 2.25
33. License Requirements (Electrical)....2.25
34. License Requirements (Plumbing)....2.26
35. License Requirements (Haulers)....2.27
36. Minority Participation Policy....2.30
37. Sexual Harassment Policy....2.32
38. Smoke-Free Workplace Policy 2.33
39. County Energy Efficient Purchasing Policy 2.33
40. Restriction On Use Of Tropical Hardwoods....2.33
41. Disclosure Of Relationships To County 2.34
42. Contractor Disclosure Statement 2.34
43. Criminal Background Information....2.34
44. Mandatory OSHA Construction Safety And Health Training....2.36

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 3: GENERAL CLAUSES

1. Material And Workmanship 3.1
2. Definitions 3.1
3. Boundaries Of Work 3.2
4. Overlapping Work 3.2
5. Proper Method Of Work And Proper Materials 3.4
6. Control Of Area 3.5
7. Permits, Fees, Etc. 3.5
8. Traffic 3.5
9. Inspection 3.5
10. Stopping Work 3.5
11. Dimensions 3.6
12. Payments To County 3.6
13. Protection Of Utilities And Structures 3.6
14. Protection Of Water Resources & The Environment 3.6
15. Sanitary Regulations 3.8
16. Cleaning Up 3.8
17. Prevention Of Dust Hazard 3.8
18. Representative Always Present 3.9
19. Work In Bad Weather 3.9
20. Protection Of Work Until Completion 3.9
21. Removal Of Temporary Structures And Cleaning Up 3.9
22. Gross Loads Hauled On Highway 3.9
23. Concrete Batch Proportions - Yield 3.9
24. Damage Due To Contractor's Operations 3.10
25. Property Damage 3.10
26. Claims For Damages 3.10
27. Extensions Of Time 3.11
28. Request For Approval Of Equal 3.12
29. Substitution 3.15
30. Extra Work: Increased Compensation/Decreased Work: Credit To The Owner 3.18
31. Disputed Work - Notice Of Claims For Damages 3.20
32. Contractor's Subcontracts And Material Lists 3.21
33. Assignment Of Contract 3.22
34. Payment For General Provisions 3.22
35. Costs Incurred By County 3.22
36. Guarantee Of Work 3.23
37. Separate Contracts 3.23
38. Cooperation With Owner 3.24
39. Job Meetings & Project Superintendant 3.24

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 3: GENERAL CLAUSES

40. Patent Warranty 3.25
41. Materials 3.26
42. Standard Of Quality 3.29
43. Proprietary Item 3.29
44. Shop Drawings 3.30
45. Sequence Of Construction Operations 3.34
46. Protection 3.36
47. Cleanup And Removal Of Debris 3.36
48. Temporary Service 3.36
49. Operating Tests 3.37
50. Operating Instructions And Parts Lists 3.37
51. Cutting And Patching 3.37
52. Conflicts Among Contract Documents 3.39
53. Record Drawings 3.39
54. Time 3.40
55. Acceleration Of The Work 3.40
56. Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel 3.40
57. Qualified Transportation Fringe Program 3.42
58. Use of Fluorescent Light Bulbs & Energy Efficient Bulbs 3.42
59. County of Westchester Phosphorus-Free Lawn Fertilizer Policy 3.42

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SAMPLE FORMS AND ATTACHMENTS

Sample Forms

Affirmative Action Program Requirement – Subcontractor(s).....Forms Page 1
Contractor's Report Of Employment And Weekly Affidavit.....Forms Page 2
Monthly Employment Utilization Report.....Forms Page 4
Shop Drawing Schedule.....Forms Page 5
Shop Drawing ID.....Forms Page 6
Request For Approval Of Equal.....Forms Page 7
Request For Approval Of Substitutions.....Forms Page 8
Contractor's Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel Affidavit.....Forms Page 9
Contractor's Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel-LOG.....Forms Page 10
Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT)-Vendor Direct Payment Authorization Form.....Forms Page 11
Subcontractor Apprenticeship Agreement Requirement.....Forms Page 13

Sample Contract And Bond

Sample Contract And Bond For Construction..... A-1

Schedule Of Hourly Rates And Supplements

Schedule Of Hourly Rates And Supplements.....B-1

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

CONTRACT NO. 23-514 – NEW MAINTENANCE & STORAGE BUILDING COMPLEX
MOHANSIC GOLF COURSE, YORKTOWN, NEW YORK

INDEX – INDEX TO TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		INDEX	1

DIVISION 1– GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 011000	DESCRIPTION OF WORK	011000	3
Section 011400	SITE SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS	011400	5
Section 011500	SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES	011500	6
Section 012300	ALTERNATES	012300	2
Section 012500	PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS	012500	4
Section 013113	PROJECT COORDINATION	013113	3
Section 013114	COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND PROCEDURES	013114	4
Section 013130	PROJECT SCHEDULE	013130	3
Section 013200	SCHEDULING AND PROGRESS	013200	3
Section 013233	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION	013233	1
Section 013300	SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS	013300	6
Section 013513	SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS	013513	4
Section 013529	HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN	013529	2
Section 015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES	015000	6
Section 015400	CONSTRUCTION AIDS	015400	2
Section 015719	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION DURING CONSTR.	015719	2
Section 016100	MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT	016100	3
Section 017123	FIELD ENGINEERING	017123	1
Section 017329	CUTTING AND PATCHING	017329	3
Section 017419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT	017419	2
Section 017700	PROJECT CLOSEOUT	017700	2
Section 017719	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	017719	2

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

Section 021200	SITE CLEARING	021200	1
Section 021400	DEWATERING	021400	3
Section 021600	SAFE EXCAVATION PROTECTION SYSTEM	021600	2
Section 022000	SURVEYS AND STAKING	022000	1
Section 024000	SITE PROTECTION AND EROSION CONTROLS	023000	3
Section 024100	TREE REMOVAL	024100	2
Section 024110	GENERAL DEMOLITION	024110	2
Section 024116	STRUCTURE DEMOLITION	024116	8
Section 024119	BARN DEMOLITION	024119	7
Section 028200	ENVIRONMMENTAL TESTING	028200	1
Section 028300	HANDLING OF LEAD CONTAINING MATERIALS	028300	19

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE			
Section 033000	CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE	033000	21
DIVISION 4 - MASONRY			
Section 042200	CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY	042200	15
DIVISION 5 - METALS			
Section 051200	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING	051200	10
Section 054000	COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING	054000	10
Section 055113	STEEL STAIR	055113	6
Section 055213	STEEL RAILING	055213	5
DIVISION 6 - CARPENTRY			
Section 061000	WOOD CARPENTRY	061000	4
DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION			
Section 072100	THERMAL INSULATION & THERMAL BREAKS	072100	3
Section 073113	ASPHALT SHINGLE ROOF	073113	4
Section 074213	METAL WALL PANELS	074213	7
Section 076200	ALUMINUM FLASHINGS	076200	2
Section 077253	SNOW GUARDS	077253	2
Section 079200	SEALANTS	079200	4
DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS			
Section 081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS FRAMES AND HARDWARE	081113	4
Section 083323	OVERHEAD DOORS	083323	4
Section 084123	ALUMINUM ENTRANCE SYSTEMS	084123	4
DIVISION 9 - FINISHES			
Section 092900	GYPSUM WALLBOARD PARTITIONS	092900	4
Section 093013	CERAMIC TILE & SHOWER PAN	093013	3
Section 096723	SEAMLESS FLOOR TOPPING	096723	8
Section 099200	PAINT	099200	6
DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES			
Section 102113	BATHROOM PARTITIONS	102113	2
Section 102800	BATHROOM ACCESSORIES	102800	4
Section 105113	LOCKERS AND BENCHES	105113	3
Section 105613	METAL SHELVES & CABINETS	105613	2
DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT			
Section 112600	KITCHEN CABINETS	112600	3
Section 113100	APPLIANCES	113100	2
Section 119100	EQUIPMENT	119100	6
Section 119650	VEHICLE WASH., FILTRATION & RECYCLE EQUIP.	119650	6
Section 119655	CHEMICAL MIXING EQUIPMENT	119655	3

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

Section 123420	SHOP FURNISHINGS	123420	5

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

Section 133419	METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS	133419	26

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

Section 210517	SLEEVES & SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE SUPPR. PIPING	6
Section 210518	ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING	3
Section 210529	HANGERS & SUPPORTS FOR FIRES SUPPRESSION PIPING & EQUIPMENT	9
Section 210553	IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING & EQUIPMENT	8
Section 211119	FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS	4
Section 211313	WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS	20

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

Section 220500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING	10
Section 220513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT	3
Section 220516	EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING	5
Section 220517	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING	5
Section 220518	ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING	3
Section 220519	METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING	6
Section 220523	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING	34
Section 220529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	12
Section 220548	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	12
Section 220553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	6
Section 220719	PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION	22
Section 221113	FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING	10
Section 221116	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING	11
Section 221119	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES	13
Section 221123	DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS	5
Section 221313	FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS	7
Section 221316	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING	12
Section 221319	SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES	9
Section 221429	SUMP PUMPS	5

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Sec. 224213.13	COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS	5
Sec. 224216.13	COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES	5
Sec. 224216.16	COMMERCIAL SINKS	4
Section 224223	COMMERCIAL SHOWERS, RECEPTORS, AND BASINS	4

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

Section 230500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC	14
Section 230513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT	3
Section 230529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	12
Section 230548	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	8
Section 230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIP.	7
Section 230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC	12
Section 232300	REFRIGERANT PIPING	12
Section 233113	METAL DUCTS	16
Section 233300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES	15
Section 233423	HVAC POWER VENTILATORS	7
Section 233713	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES	4
Section 236200	CONDENSING UNITS	8
Section 238126	SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS	3
Section 238130	VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW SYSTEM	15

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

Section 260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	5
Section 260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELEC. SYSTEMS	7
Section 260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELEC. SYSTEMS	6
Section 260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	13
Section 260544	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING	5
Section 260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	14
Section 260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	6
Section 262416	PANELBOARDS	11
Section 262713	ELECTRICITY METERING	3
Section 262726	WIRING DEVICES	9
Section 262813	FUSES	4
Section 262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	6
Section 263213	ENGINE GENERATORS	26
Section 263600	TRANSFER SWITCHES	10
Section 264313	SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS	5
Section 265119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING	9
Section 265219	EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING	9
Section 265619	EXTERIOR LIGHTING	9

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

Section 271343	FIBER OPTIC CABLE & CONNECTORS	6
Section 272016	COMMUNICATIONS & DATA EQUIPMENT	4

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

Section 280513	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	11
Section 283111	DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM	19

DIVISION 29 – ELECTRICAL PROTECTION

Section 294113	LIGHTNING PROTECTION	294113	3

DIVISION 31 – EARTH MOVING

Section 312000	EARTHWORK	312000	18
Section 315000	ROCK REMOVAL	315000	6

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

Section 321216	ASPHALT PAVEMENT	321216	4
Section 321443	PERMEABLE PAVERS	321443	2
Section 329300	TRENCHING, BACKFILL & LAWNS	329300	5

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

Section 331330	ON-SITE WASTEWATER TREATMENT SYSTEM	331330	2
Section 334100	DRAINAGE PIPE	334100	2
Section 334200	BASINS, CHAMBERS, DRYWELLS, STRUCTURES	334200	4
Section 338120	COMMUNICATIONS UTILITIES	338120	2

1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROPOSALS

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION

Division of Engineering

1. DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK

Work under this contract includes all necessary labor, material and equipment required to construct a New Maintenance & Storage Building Complex at Mohansic Golf Course, Yorktown, New York.

Scope of work not limited to:

Construction of a New Maintenance Building Complex incorporating :

1. New Maint. Shop, Employee space, Bathrooms, parts storage & vehicle garages.
2. Construct new Wash / Recycle & Fueling Station.
3. Construct new Materials Storge Bins.
4. Demolition of the ex'g. deteriorated Red & Gray Barns.
5. Enlargement of driveways & parking areas.
7. New septic & storm water management systems.
8. Alternate # 1:
   Repair & revision work to the Ex'g. Shop & Garages (indicated on the plans as : 'Storage 1, Storage 2 & Storage 3') for use as Wash / Recycle equip., Chemical Mix equip. & vehicle storage.

It is not intended that this description of work mention each particular item required, but that it give information concerning the general scope and areas of work for the convenience of the bidders.

THIS PROJECT IS SUBJECT TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE "WICKS LAW". ACCORDINGLY, EACH BIDDER IS REQUIRED TO SUBMIT SPECIFIC INFORMATION PERTAINING TO ITS PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS. PLEASE SEE THE "NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS" THAT FORMS A PART OF THESE BID DOCUMENTS

2. SUBCONTRACTING & DIRECT EMPLOYMENT OF LABOR

The Contractor shall not subcontract more than ninety (90%) percent of its bid. The Contractor must directly employ at least ten (10%) percent of the personnel working on this contract as measured in man-days worked.

"Directly employ" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the Contractor, usually for wages or salary.

The Contractor expressly acknowledges that any violation of this provision constitutes a default under this contract.

3. REQUIRED TIME FOR COMPLETION OF THE WORK

Notification to commence the work will require the mandatory submission of all the executed contracts and the Certificates of Insurance after receipt of authority to award.

The Contractor shall commence the work embraced in this contract within ten (10) days of the service of Notice by the County to do so and shall complete the said work within **540** consecutive calendar days computed from the date of such Notice to commence.

4. SECURITY REGULATIONS

Security Regulations For all County Facilities except County Correctional Facilities:

A. Contractor's attention is called to the fact that this work is to be performed on property which is the responsibility of the County; therefore, all personnel associated with this contract are subject to special conditions affecting security and control of the facilities operations. Every person required to enter the work site will be issued an ID card and be required to fill out appropriate applications. **There is a $30.00 processing fee for each lost ID card**; remitted by check made payable to the County of Westchester. All ID processing will be scheduled by the Construction Administrator.

B. The Contractor/Subcontractor shall issue a copy of the security regulations (Paragraph C) to all personnel engaged on this project.

C. All Contractor/Subcontractor personnel shall be bound by the following security regulations for the duration of this contract.

1) All personnel must conspicuously display the ID card and identify themselves upon request.

2) If an ID card is misplaced or lost, report this immediately to the Inspector.

3) All Contractor/Subcontractor personnel are responsible for all tools and equipment and you must report any loss immediately to the Construction Administrator.

4) All personnel must observe all orders of the Owner.

5) All personnel are to report any unusual incidents or problems to the Construction Administrator immediately.

6) All personnel shall not possess or consume any alcoholic beverage or illegal drug or medication while on the property, or report to work under the influence of alcohol or drugs.

7) Any vehicle left on the property must be locked and the ignition keys must be removed. Vehicles will not be left overnight without prior approval.

8) All personnel shall not enter any other areas of the premises (except the areas agreed to) without prior approval of the Construction Administrator.

Security Regulations For County Correctional Facilities:

A. Contractor's attention is called to the fact that this work is to be performed on property adjacent and/or within the County's Correctional Facilities; therefore, all personnel associated with this project are subject to special conditions affecting security and control of the Correctional Facility Operations. Every person required to enter the work site will be fingerprinted, processed for a photo ID card and be required to fill out appropriate applications. **There is a $100.00 processing fee for each person**, checks made payable to the Commissioner of Finance. All ID processing will be scheduled by the Construction Administrator.

B. All Contractors and Subcontractors shall issue a copy of the security regulations (Paragraph C) to all personnel to be engaged on this project.

C. All Contractor's and Subcontractor's personnel shall be bound by the following security regulations for the duration of this project.

1) All personnel entering the Penitentiary, Jail or Women's Unit must stop and identify themselves to the Control or Desk Officer who will issue the appropriate pass after ascertaining that they have been cleared to enter the facility. Only workers with valid ID will be permitted entry. **NO HELPERS**.

2) All personnel must sign in the Visitor's Book, to include the following information: **PERSON'S NAME, COMPANY NAME, REASON FOR ENTRY, WORK LOCATION IN BUILDING**.

3) All personnel must conspicuously display the ID card and identify themselves upon request.

4) If ID card is misplaced or lost, report this loss immediately to the Shift Captain or Associate Warden.

5) All tradesmen will be required to perform a tool inventory inspection of all tools in their possession to demonstrate to the admitting Correction Officer that the typed inventory list matches the tools each time they enter and leave the building. The tradesmen are responsible for keeping all tools and equipment locked when not in immediate use and they must report any loss of tools or equipment immediately to the Shift Captain or Associate Warden.

6) All tradesmen and helpers shall carry all tools in a locked and secured tool box or tool cart. A typed inventory sheet shall be carried with the tool box/cart listing all hand and power tools. A manufacturer’s MSD Sheet shall be carried with the tool box/cart for any chemical compound that the tradesman has in his/her possession.

7) All debris (i.e. packaging, demolition, etc) shall be removed from the worksite at the end of each workday.

8) All personnel are subject to search at all times.

9) All personnel must observe all orders of Correctional Staff.

10) All personnel are to report any unusual incidents or problems to a Correction Officer, Shift Captain or the Associate Warden immediately.

11) All personnel shall not possess or consume any alcoholic beverage or illegal drug or medication while on County property, or report to work under the influence of alcohol or drugs.

12) Any vehicle left on County property must be locked and the ignition keys must be removed. Vehicles will not be left over-night on County property without prior approval.

13) All personnel shall not enter any other areas of the prison (except the areas agreed to) without prior approval of the Shift Captain or the Associate Warden.

14) All personnel shall not bring anything in for any inmate/detainee or staff member or take out anything for any inmate/detainee or staff member.

15) All personnel shall not engage in any unnecessary conversations with any inmate/detainee.

16) Weapons, i.e., guns, knives, blackjacks, to include any tool activated by gunpowder or other explosive charge is prohibited in the building (i.e., stud gun). Violators of this rule are subject to arrest.

17) All personnel must sign out when leaving and must return the ID card to the Control/Desk Officer before leaving.

18) Failure of the contractor to follow these procedures will result in the contractor being denied access to the facility.

5. PAYMENT FOR BONDS AND INSURANCE

The amount bid for contract bonds and insurance shall not exceed 3%of the total contract price excluding the bid price for Miscellaneous Additional Work (Item W800) and Field Testing Equipment (W851), where applicable. Should the bidder exceed the foregoing three percent (3%), the Department will make the necessary adjustment to determine the total amount bid based on the arithmetically correct proposal.

The amount bid shall be payable with the first contract payment.

CONTRACT DRAWINGS:

CONTRACT NUMBER 23-514

The Design Drawings, as listed on the Contract Drawing Index, herewith made a part of these Specifications, shows in general and/or in detail the work to be done under this Contract and/or the various Contracts forming the entire work for the Project, as described herein.

After sending the executed contract to the County and prior to the first job meeting, the Contractor is responsible for obtaining from Public Works, Division of Engineering, Michaelian Office Building, White Plains, a maximum of five gratis copies of the Contract Drawings and Specifications; for the Contractor's permanent possession. Additional sets, requested by the Contractor, beyond the permitted number and time limit, will be furnished by Public Works; but at the Contractor's expense.

DRAWING NO.	TITLE	SHEET NO.
10-02-T-93-0	Title Sheet, Index To The Drawings	T-100
10-02-G-94-0	Zoning, Bldg. Code &Energy Code	G-101
10-02-G-95-0	Test Borings	B-100
10-02-G-96-0	Erosion Control	L-100
10-02-G-97-0	Site Plan & Ex'g. Utilities	L-101
10-02-G-98-0	Ex'g. Site & Buildings – Staging Plan	L-102
10-02-G-99-0	New Maintenance Building – Site Plan	L-103
10-02-A-100-0	Ex'g. Maintenance Facility - Demolition	D-101
10-02-A-101-0	Maintenance & Storage Buildings - Plans	A-101
10-02-A-102-0	Maintenance & Storage Buildings - Roofs	A-102
10-02-A-103-0	Maintenance & Storage Buildings - Ceilings	A-103
10-02-A-104-0	Maintenance Building – Exterior Elevations	A-201
10-02-A-105-0	Maintenance Building – Interior Elevations	A-202
10-02-A-106-0	Storage Buildings – Exterior & Interior Elevations	A-203
10-02-A-107-0	Materials Storage Bins, Wash & Fuel Station	A-204
10-02-A-108-0	Maintenance Building – Wall Sections - Details	A-301
10-02-A-109-0	Maintenance Building – Plan Sections - Details	A-302
10-02-A-110-0	Sections & Details	A-303
10-02-A-111-0	Maint. Bldg. – Bathroom & Kitchen – Plan & Elev.	A-401
10-02-A-112-0	Details	A-501
10-02-A-113-0	Door & Finish Schedule & Details	A-601
10-02-A-114-0	Red & Gray Barn Demolition – Elevations	A-701
10-02-A-115-0	Red Barn Demolition – Plans & Sections	A-702
10-02-A-116-0	Gray Barn Demolition – Plans & Sections	A-703
10-02-A-117-0	Washing, Mixing & Recycle Equipment	EQ-101

10-02-F-118-0	Structural Notes	S-001
10-02-F-119-0	Foundation Plans – Maintenance Bldg.	F-101
10-02-F-120-0	Foundation Plans – Miscellaneous	F-102
10-02-S-121-0	Foundation Details	F-501
10-02-S-122-0	Structural Framing Plans – 1	S-101
10-02-S-123-0	Structural Framing Plans – 2	S-102
10-02-S-124-0	Structural Details	S-501
10-02-C-125-0	Site Plan - Civil	C-101
10-02-C-126-0	Construction Details	C-102
10-02-C-127-0	Construction Details	C-103
10-02-C-128-0	O W T S Design	C-104
10-02-SP-129-0	Sprinkler Symbols, Abbreviations & Notes	SP-001
10-02-SP-130-0	Maintenance Facility – Sprinkler New Work Plan	SP-201
10-02-SP-131-0	Sprinkler Details	SP-701
10-02-P-132-0	Plumbing Symbols, Abbreviations & Notes	P-001
10-02-P-133-0	Maintenance Facility – Plumbing Demolition Plan	P-101
10-02-P-134-0	Maintenance Facility – Plumbing New Work Plan	P-201
10-02-P-135-0	Plumbing Backflow Preventer Plan	P-301
10-02-P-136-0	Plumbing Riser Diagram	P-601
10-02-P-137-0	Plumbing Details	P-701
10-02-M-138-0	Mechanical Symbols, Abbrev., Notes & Specs	M-001
10-02-M-139-0	Maintenance Facility – Mech. Demolition Plan	M-101
10-02-M-140-0	Maintenance Facility – Mech. New Work Plan	M-201
10-02-M-141-0	Mechanical Schedules	M-601
10-02-M-142-0	Mechanical Details 1 of 2	M-701
10-02-M-143-0	Mechanical Details 2 of 2	M-702
10-02-E-144-0	Electrical Symbols, Abbreviations & Notes	E-001
10-02-E-145-0	Electrical Site Demolition Plan	E-010
10-02-E-146-0	Electrical Site New Work Plan	E-020
10-02-E-147-0	Maint. Facility – Elec. Demolition Plan	E-101
10-02-E-148-0	Maint. Facility – Elec. Lighting New Work Plan	E-201
10-02-E-149-0	Maint. Facility – Elec. Power New Work Plan.	E-301
10-02-E-150-0	Electrical One- Line Diagram	E-501
10-02-E-151-0	Electrical Lighting Fixture Schedule	E-601
10-02-E-152-0	Electrical Panel Schedules	E-602
10-02-E-153-0	Electrical Panel Schedules	E-603

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

10-02-E-154-0	Electrical Details	E-701
10-02-E-155-0	Electrical Details	E-702
10-02-FA-156-0	Fire Alarm Symbols, Abbreviations & Risers	FA-001
10-02-FA-157-0	Fire Alarm New Work Plan	FA-401
10-02-SE-158-0	Security – Legend, Notes & Schedule	SE-100
10-02-SE-159-0	Security – Camera, Conduit & Equipment Plan	SE-101
10-02-SE-160-0	Security – CCTV Rack Elevations	SE-300
10-02-SE-161-0	Security – Equipment Details	SE-707

Submit all proposal pages in this section, including all executed and unexecuted pages and fasten at the upper left hand corner.

Kenneth W. Jenkins, Westchester County Executive

PROPOSAL PAGES

NEW MAINTENANCE & STORAGE BUILDING COMPLEX
MOHANSIC GOLF COURSE
YORKTOWN, NEW YORK

Contract No. 23-514

Bid Opening: July 22, 2026

By Bidder (Please Print)	**For Official Use Only**
Firm/Business Name: _____	
Address: _____	_____
_____	_____

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION

Division of Engineering

PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

BIDDER'S IDENTIFICATION

CONTRACT NO._____

To the Commissioner of Public Works, Westchester County, New York, acting for the party of the first part.

Proposal made by _____
as party of the second part.

Whose business address is _____

_____

_____

Whose telephone number is _____

Whose E-mail address is _____

Whose Federal ID number is _____

Is bidder an individual,
a partnership or a corporation? _____

If a partnership or corporation,
give the names of all partners
or officers with their titles _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

If operating under a trade name or as partners, has the required Certificate been filed with a County Clerk in accordance with the General Business Law, Section 130?

Yes....[ ] No....[ ] N.A….[ ]

If the answer is NO, Certificate must be filed before the contract can be executed.

NOTE: the bid must be submitted using the Contractor's legal name, not just the "doing business as" (i.e. DBA) name.

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

1. The undersigned, the bidder, does hereby declare that it has carefully read the contract specifications and has carefully studied the relevant plans, profiles and other drawings (as defined in Article "Contract Drawings" of the General Requirements) relating to the contract work, and has inspected the site(s) of the work..

2. The undersigned does hereby declare that it is the only one interested in its indicated bid; that the bid is in all respects without fraud or reservations; and that no official of the County or of the participating municipalities (if any), or any person in the employ of the County of participating municipalities (if any) is directly interested in the contract bid or in the supplies, equipment or works to which it relates, or in any part of the profits resulting there-from.

3. The undersigned does hereby offer and agree to furnish all materials, to fully and faithfully construct, perform and execute all work under the contract in accordance with the plans, profiles, other drawings and specifications relating thereto, and to furnish all labor, tools, implements, machinery, forms, transportation and materials necessary and proper for said purpose at the following indicated lump sum price for the total work and/or the following indicated unit prices for the various items of the work.

4. The undersigned does hereby declare that the indicated price(s) cover all expenses of every kind incidental to the completion of the contract work, including all claims affecting the work, labor and materials, which may arise through any cause whatsoever, excepting as provided for in Article "Disputed Work-Notice Of Claims For Damages: of the General Clauses.

5. The undersigned hereby agrees that in the event that the quantities of contract work actually performed by the undersigned are less than the approximate quantities indicated in the specifications it will make no claim(s) for loss of anticipated profits.

6. The undersigned does hereby agree that it will execute a contract containing all the terms, conditions, provisions and covenants necessary to complete the work according to the appropriate plans and specifications, within ten working days after receipt by the undersigned of the contract from the County, and that if it fails to execute said contract within said period of time the County may rescind the contract award and may retain as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, any amounts submitted as the bid security accompanying the undersigned's proposal, and/or demand from the Bidder's Surety Company that executed the required Bid Bond and Consent of Surety to pay to the County the difference between the amount bid and the amount for which such contract is thereafter awarded, together with the cost to the County of reletting said contract up to the maximum aggregate amount of 25% of the amount bid.

7. The undersigned does hereby agree to commence the work encompassed under the contract within ten days after notification in writing from the Commissioner of Public Works or his authorized designee, unless a definite earlier or later start has been specified, and will complete the work fully and in every respect on or before the specified completion date; and further agrees that the County has the right to employ such combination of labor, equipment

and materials as may be required for the proper completion of the contract work and to deduct all costs from such monies as may be due the undersigned, in the event the contract work is not completed by the specified completion date.

8. The undersigned does hereby agree to comply with all relevant provisions of the Labor Laws of the State of New York, and agrees to adhere to the provisions relating to the eight-hour day and five-day week, the payments of minimum rates for labor, and the latest laws relative to payments for wages for labor on public contracts.

9. The undersigned does hereby agree to insure all persons connected with the contract work against accident, at its own expense, as prescribed by the Workmen's Compensation Law of the State of New York; and that it will be responsible for payments by itself, its subcontractors and vendors of all taxes applicable to the work, and all other payments as may be required by various laws and rules and regulations of the Federal Government, the State of New York and its political subdivisions and agencies, such payments including but not limited to the following:

   A. Federal Social Security Taxes on employees' wages.

   B. Applicable Federal Excise Taxes.

   C. New York State Unemployment Insurance and Disability Payments, based on employees' wages.

10. The undersigned does hereby agree to accept their indicated lump sum price for the total work and/or their indicated unit prices for the various items of the work as the sole basis in the determination of the value of addition to, or deletions from the specified scope of the contract work.

11. ADDENDUM RECEIPT - CONTRACT NO._____

    (The undersigned shall fill in contract number above, and the required information below.)

    The undersigned does hereby acknowledge receipt of the below listed addenda to the contract specifications:

    Addendum No._____ Dated_____

    Addendum No._____ Dated_____

    Addendum No._____ Dated_____

    Addendum No._____ Dated_____

    Addendum No._____ Dated_____

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK ONLY

PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

12. Bidders should not submit the entire Bid document with its bid submission. Instead, Bidders must submit ALL of the Proposal Pages. Proposal Pages are denoted by a border and are titled on the bottom as "Proposal Page __".

    Be sure that, where required, the forms have been completed and signed by a notary public.

    Proposal Page 12 must be completed by a surety company and submitted with the bid if a Performance and Payment Bond is required in accordance with the "Notice to Contractors".

13. NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATION

Made pursuant to Section 103-d of the General Municipal Law of the State of New York as amended by the Laws of 1966.

A. By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of his knowledge and belief:

   1) The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;

   2) Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and

   3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

B. A bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where a. (1), (2) and (3), above, have not been complied with; provided however, that if any case the bidder cannot make the foregoing certification, the bidder shall so state and shall furnish with the bid a signed statement which sets forth in detail the reasons therefore. Where a. (1), (2) and (3), above, have not been complied with, the bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made unless the head of the purchasing unit of the political subdivision, public department, agency or official thereof to which the bid is made, or his designee, determines that such disclosure was not added for the purpose of restricting competition."

14. The undersigned and each person signing in behalf of the undersigned hereby executes the foregoing Affirmative Action Questionnaire, Proposal, Addendum Receipt and Non-Collusive Bidding Certification.

15. The undersigned and each person signing on behalf of the undersigned hereby certifies that

the person, firm or corporation submitting this proposal as the bidder has not been found guilty of a willful violation of the New York State Labor Law for failure to pay prevailing wages and supplements, as those terms are defined by the New York State Labor Law, within the twelve (12) months immediately preceding the submission of this bid.

16. The undersigned, by submitting the Proposal Pages, acknowledges that it has read the complete bid package including any and all addenda thereto and its bid includes all of the terms and conditions set forth in the bid documents, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Contractors, General Requirements and Proposals, Contract plans/drawings (if any), Proposal Forms, Information for Bidders, General Clauses, Sample Forms and Attachments, Sample Contract and Bond, Schedule of Hourly Rates and Supplements, Technical Specifications, any Special Notices and all applicable laws, rules and regulations. The undersigned further acknowledges that by submitting this bid the above denoted items are incorporated by reference and constitute an integral part of its bid.

17. The undersigned agrees that, if it is not the Successful bidder, the Sealed List of Subcontractors submitted with its bid can be destroyed by the County. **Please check the following box if you want the Sealed List of Subcontractors returned to you.** ☐

Dated_____, 20___

_____
Legal Name of Person, Firm or Corporation

(Seal of Corporation)

_____

_____
Business Address of Person, Firm or Corporation

By_____ _____
Signature Title

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

LUMP SUM PROPOSAL CONTRACT NO. 23-514

BASE BID ITEMS

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	BID PRICE IN FIGURES	
		DOLLARS	CENTS
A	For providing all labor, material and equipment necessary to complete all work as shown on the contract drawings and in accordance with the specifications for the New Maintenance & Storage Building Complex, Mohansic Golf Course, 1500 Baldwin Rd., Yorktown, New York.		
B	Contract Bonds and Insurance (Must not exceed 3.00% of Item A above)		
C	Necessary for miscellaneous additional work per Article "Miscellaneous Additional Work (Item W-800)" of the Information for Bidders, as directed.	$ 800,000	00

TOTAL SUM OF AMOUNT BID FOR BASE BID ITEMS A, B, & C (Written in Figures)	DOLLARS	CENTS

ALTERNATE LUMP SUM ITEMS

ALT 1	Alternate # 1: For providing all labor, material & equipment necessary to complete all work shown on the contract drawings and in accordance to the specifications for specific scope of repair & revision work at the Existing Shop & Existing Garage Buildings. These buildings are indicated on the plans as: 'Storage 1, Storage 2 & Storage 3'.		

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CONTRACT NO. 23-514

GROSS SUM OF TOTAL BID AMOUNT

	DOLLARS	CENTS
TOTAL BID FOR "BASE BID + ALTERNATE 1" (Written in Figures)		

	DOLLARS	CENTS
TOTAL BID FOR "BASE BID (Written in Figures)		

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CONTRACTOR: _____

ADDRESS: _____

_____

BY: _____

Signature/Title

BASIS OF AWARD

This contract consists of the Base Bid and ONE (1) Add Alternate, Alternate 1 as defined in the Specifications and on the Drawings.

It is the goal of the County to award the Base Bid and Alternate 1 if the low bid for both items are within the amount budgeted for this project. If the Base Bid and Alternate 1 exceed the amount budgeted for this project, the contract will be awarded to the bidder submitting the lowest Base Bid.

CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

(If Corporate)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER) ss.:

On this _____ day of _____, 20___, before me personally came _____ _____to me known and known to me to be the_____ _____of_____the corporation described in and which executed the within instrument, who being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he the said_ _____resides at_____ _____and that he is_____of said corporation and knows the corporate seal of the said corporation; that the seal affixed to the within instrument is such corporate seal and that it was so affixed by order of the Board of Directors of said corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

_____
Notary Public

CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

(If Individual)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER) ss.:

On this _____day of _____, 20___, before me personally came _____ _____to me known, and known to me to be the same person described in and who executed the within instrument and he duly acknowledged to me that he executed the same for the purpose herein mentioned and, if operating under the trade name, that the certificate required by the New York State General Business Law Section 130 has been filed with the County Clerk of Westchester County.

_____
Notary Public

CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

(If Co-Partnership)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER) ss.:

On this _____day of _____, 20___, before me personally came _____ _____ to me known, and known to me to be a member of the firm of _____ and the person described in, and who executed the within instrument in behalf of said firm, and he acknowledged to me that he executed the same in behalf of, and as the act of said firm for the purposes herein mentioned and that the certificate required by the New York State General Business Law Section 130 has been filed with the County Clerk of Westchester County.

_____
Notary Public

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

(If Corporation/Sole Officer)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
) ss.:
COUNTY OF)

On this _____ day of _____, 20__, before me

personally came _____ to me known and
(Name)

known to me to be the _____
(Title)

of _____, the corporation described in and which
(Name of Corporation)

executed the within instrument, who being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he/she,

resides at _____

and that he/she signed the within instrument, on behalf of said corporation, in his/her capacity

as the _____ and sole officer and director of said corporation
(Title)

and that he/she owns all the issued and outstanding capital stock of said corporation.

_____
Notary Public

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY ACKNOWLEDGMENT

STATE OF NEW YORK)
) ss.:
COUNTY OF)

On this _____ day of _____, 20__, before me

personally came _____ to me known to be the individual
(Name of individual who signed agreement)

who executed the foregoing instrument, and who, being duly sworn by me, did depose and say that

(s)he is (the)(a) _____ of_____,
(member)(manager) *(name of limited liability company)*

a _____ limited liability company, and that (s)he has authority
(name of state)

to sign the same, and acknowledged that (s)he executed the same as the act and deed of said limited liability company.

Sworn to before me this ____ day
of _____, 20__

_____
Notary Public

My Commission Expires on: _____

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY

I, _____
(*Officer other than officer executing proposed documents*)

certify that I am _____ of the
(*Title*)

_____
(*Name of Contractor*)

(the "Contractor"), a corporation duly organized and in good standing under the

_____
(*Law under which organized, e.g., the New York Business Corporation Law*)

named in the foregoing agreement; that _____
(*Person executing proposal documents*)

who signed said agreement on behalf of the Contractor was, at the time of execution the

_____ of the Contractor; that said agreement was
(*Title of such person*)

duly signed for and in behalf of said Contractor by authority of its Board of Directors, thereunto duly organized, and that such authority is in full force and effect at the date hereof.

_____
(*Signature*)

(SEAL)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
) ss.:
COUNTY OF)

On this _____ day of, _____, 20___, before me personally came _____ to me known, and known to me to be the _____ of _____, the Corporation described in and which executed the above certificate, who being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he, the said _____ resides at _____ and that he is _____ _____ of said Corporation and knows the Corporate Seal of the said Corporation; that the seal affixed to the above certificate is such Corporate Seal and that it was so affixed by order of the Board of Directors of said Corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

_____
Notary Public

COMPLETE THIS FORM IN BLACK INK ONLY

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY-LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

I, _____,
(member or manager other than person executing the agreement)

certify that I am a _____ of _____
(member/manager) *(Name of Limited Liability Company)*

(the "LLC") duly organized under the Laws of the State of _____; that
(Name of State)

_____who signed said agreement on behalf of the LLC.
(Person Executing Agreement)

was, at the time of execution, a manager of the LLC; that said Contract was duly signed for and on behalf of said LLC and as the act of said LLC for the purposes herein mentioned.

_____
(Signature)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
ss.:
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20___, before me personally came _____, to me known, and known to me to be the _____
(name of member/manager) *(member/manager)*
described in and who executed the above certificate, who being be me duly sworn did depose and say that he resides at _____, and he is a (member/manager) of said LLC; that he is duly authorized to execute said certificate on behalf of said LLC, and that he signed his name thereto pursuant to such authority.

_____
Notary Public *County*

My Commission Expires on:_____

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

Required for all Bids over $100,000 where a Performance & Payment Bond is Required in accordance with the "Notice to Contractors"

CONTRACT NO. _____

BID BOND AND CONSENT OF SURETY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That _____
(Name of Contractor)

_____
(Address)

(hereinafter called the "Principal") and the _____ a corporation created and existing under the laws of the State of _____, having its principal office at_____ (hereinafter called the "Surety"),
(PRINT FULL ADDRESS OF SURETY)

are held and firmly bound unto the County of Westchester (hereinafter called the "Obligee"), in the full just sum of *Twenty-Five (25%) Percent of the Attached Bid*, good and lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which said sum of money, well and truly to be made and done, the said Principal binds themselves (himself/herself, itself), their (his/her, its) heirs, executors and administrators, successors and assigns, and the said Surety binds itself, its successors and assigns jointly and severally, firmly by these presents:

WHEREAS, the said Principal has submitted to the County of Westchester, New York, a proposal/bid for Contract Number: _____
Project Title: _____
_____ and

WHEREAS, under the terms of the Laws of the State of New York as above indicated, the said Principal has filed or intends to file this bond to guarantee that the Principal will execute all required contract documents, furnish all required insurance and furnish such Performance and Payment Bonds or other bonds as may be required in accordance with the terms of the Principal's said proposal/bid.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Surety agrees:

(i) if the Contract for which the preceding estimate and proposal is made, is awarded to the Bidder by the County, the Surety shall become bound as Surety and guarantor for the faithful performance of the Contract and shall execute and deliver a Performance & Payment Bond, in a form acceptable to the County, in the amount of 100% of the total Contract price, or such other amount as may be specified in the Bid documents, and shall execute the Contract as party of the third part when required to do so by the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the County; and

(ii) if the Bidder shall, upon award of the Contract to the Bidder, fail or refuse to execute the Contract and furnish the necessary bonds and insurance certificates, the Surety shall, on demand by the County, pay to the County the difference between the amount bid and the amount for which such contract is thereafter awarded, together with the cost to the County of reletting said Contract, up to the maximum aggregate amount of this bond.

(iii) the condition of the foregoing obligation is such, that if the said Principal shall promptly execute and submit, and the County shall accept, all required contract documents including insurance and such Performance and Payment Bond or other bonds, all as may be required in accordance with the terms of the Principal's said bid/proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

The Surety, for value received, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged by the Surety, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of the Surety and of its bond shall remain absolute and shall be in no way impaired, affected or discharged by an extension of time, mutually agreed to by the County and the Bidder, within which the County may award said Contract, and the Surety hereby waives notice of any such extension.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said Principal has hereunto set his/her (their, its) hand and the said Surety has caused this instrument to be signed by its duly authorized officer this_____ day of _____ 200__.

Signed and delivered this ____ day of _____ 20____ in the presence of:

_____
(Print Name of Contractor)

_____ Principal
(Signature)

_____
(Title of Authorized Officer)

_____
(Print Name of Surety)

By _____ Surety
(Signature)

_____
(Title of Authorized Officer)

(The Surety Company shall append a single copy of a statement of its financial condition, a copy of the resolution authorizing the execution of Bonds by officers of the Surety Company, Power of Attorney, Surety Acknowledgment.)

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROGRAM REQUIREMENT

Affirmative Action Program

An approved Affirmative Action Plan shall be required in all contracts for public work where the awarded contract amount exceeds $50,000 or more than fourteen (14) persons are employed by the Contractor and/or his subcontractors.

Does the Contractor participate in an approved Affirmative Action Program? Yes [ ] No [ ]

If Yes, give name of Program: _____

_____

If No, how many employees (total) does the Contractor employ. Please also include in your count the number of employees the Contractor and its Subcontractors expect to use on this project: _____

An approved Affirmative Action Program shall mean a plan approved or adopted by Westchester County including but not limited to, the Home-Town Plan, the Recruitment Training Program or any other program approved or meeting the requirements of the State or Federal government.

The "Monthly Employment Utilization Report" of the Sample Forms, shall be filled out by the Contractor and/or Subcontractor(s) who are required to have an Affirmative Action Program, prior to the start of the work.

Before any subcontractor is approved for use on this contract it will have to complete and submit the "Affirmative Action Program Requirement- Subcontractors" form of the Sample Forms.

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

PROPOSAL PAGE
APPRENTICESHIP AGREEMENT REQUIREMENT

In accordance with Chapter 309 of the Laws of Westchester County, the bidder shall complete this form.

Questions the bidder shall answer as part of its bid:

(1) Is the bidder engaged in an occupation which is registered as apprenticeable by the New York State Commissioner of Labor?	Yes [ ] No [ ]
(2) Is the Contract being bid for the construction, reconstruction, improvement, rehabilitation, repair, furnishing, equipping of or otherwise providing for any building, facility or physical structure?	Yes [ ] No [ ]
(3) Is the Contract amount in excess of $250,000?	Yes [ ] No [ ]
(4) Is the total number of persons employed by the bidder more than 14?	Yes [ ] No [ ]

If the bidder answered "No" to Questions (1), (2) or (3) above, the bidder can stop here and should sign this form below before a notary public.

If the bidder answered "No" to Question (4) above, the Bidder must complete the following verification and sign this form below before a notary public:

VERIFICATION AS TO NUMBER OF PERSONS EMPLOYED
I hereby verify on behalf of the bidder and under penalty of perjury that the total number of persons employed by the bidder is 14 or fewer.
Signature of Bidder:_____ Print Name: Print Title:

If the bidder answered "Yes" to Questions (1), (2), (3) and (4) above, the bidder hereby certifies to the following:

1. The bidder has submitted with the bid proof of an Apprenticeship Agreement appropriate for the type and scope of work to be performed and registered with the New York State Commissioner of Labor pursuant to the requirements found in Article 23 of the New York State Labor law.
2. The bidder has submitted with the bid either:
    a. proof of 30% apprentice completion rate for the applicable registered apprenticeship program by the submission of the most recently available certificates of completion, which show that each of the bidder's applicable registered apprenticeship programs has an apprentice completion rate of at least thirty percent (30%) as determined by the New York State Department of Law,
    or
    b. proof of exemption from the 30% completion rate (See § 309.41(C) of the Local Law) by the submission of a copy of the relevant fully executed program registration agreement or proof of the New York State Department of Labor's provisional approval of the apprenticeship program.
3. The bidder shall provide each Subcontractor with notice of the requirements for Apprenticeship Agreements as appropriate, and a copy of Chapter 309 of the Laws of Westchester County, at the time of the execution of each respective Subcontract.

PROPOSAL PAGE
APPRENTICESHIP AGREEMENT REQUIREMENT

4. Within 90 days of the Date of the Award of the Contract, the bidder shall submit to the Commissioner, for all Subcontractors under the Construction Contract proof of an Apprenticeship Agreement and proof of a 30% completion rate for the applicable registered apprenticeship program or an exemption to the 30% completion rate. For this submission, the successful bidder shall use the Subcontractor Apprenticeship Form which can be found in the SAMPLE FORMS.

SIGNATURE

I hereby verify on behalf of the bidder and under penalty of perjury that the above statements are true and know that they will be relied upon by the County in the evaluation of the bid.

Name of Bidder:_____

Signature of Bidder:_____

Print Name:

Print Title:

NOTARY PUBLIC

STATE OF _____)
SS:
COUNTY OF _____)

_____, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is the _____ of the bidder described herein and who executed the foregoing verification, that he/she has read the same and knows the contents thereof, and that the statements contained herein are true.

Sworn to before me this ____ day of _____, 202___.

_____
Notary Public

CERTIFICATE OF LICENSE

(TO BE COMPLETED BY AN ELECTRICAL BIDDER ONLY)

_____, being duly sworn
(Name)

deposes and says that the following statements are true:

(1) I am the _____ of the
(Title)

_____, the bidder named on the
(Name of Contractor)

bid proposal, and I have read and am familiar with: a) the electrical license requirements contained in the Information for Bidders of the bid, b) Chapter 277 Article XVII of the Laws of Westchester County entitled Electrical Licensing Board and the Licensing of Master Electricians, and c) the Westchester County Electrical Licensing Board Rules and Regulations.

(2) I am familiar with, and this bid is being submitted in compliance with, the Westchester County Electrical Licensing Board Rules and Regulations, in particular No. 11, which states as follows:

> No individual holding a Master Electrician's License shall lend such License to any person or allow any other person to carry on, engage in, or labor at the business as defined herein of installing, removing, altering, testing, replacing, or repairing electrical systems. A violation of this section by any person holding a License shall be sufficient cause for revocation of such License.
>
> However, nothing herein shall be construed to prohibit the use of a License by the holder thereof for or on behalf of a partnership, corporation or other business association, provided that fifty-one (51) percent or more of the control of the voting capital stock of such partnership, corporation, or other business association is owned by one (1) or more holders of a Westchester County Master Electrical License and that all work performed by such partnership, corporation or other business association is performed by or under the direct supervision of such License holder or holders.

(3) That, as of this date, the bidder submitting the bid possesses the applicable valid Master/"Special" Electrician's license issued by the Westchester County Electrical Licensing Board; that this License is being used in compliance with the Laws of Westchester County and Westchester County Electrical Licensing Board Rules and Regulations; and **I have provided a copy of such license with the sealed bid proposal**.

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CERTIFICATE OF LICENSE (Continued)

(TO BE COMPLETED BY AN ELECTRICAL BIDDER ONLY)

(4) That all electrical work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 277 Article XVII of the Laws of Westchester County entitled Electrical Licensing Board and the Licensing of Master Electricians and the Westchester County Electrical Licensing Board Rules and Regulations.

(5) That I make this statement in connection with the submission of the bid as proof of the required electrical license, knowing that this statement will be relied upon by the County in the evaluation of that bid.

_____

Signature

Sworn to before me
this _____ day of _____

_____

License No.

_____

Notary Public - State of New York

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CERTIFICATE OF LICENSE

(TO BE COMPLETED BY A PLUMBING BIDDER ONLY)

_____, being duly sworn
(Name)

deposes and says that the following statements are true:

(1) I am the _____ of the
(Title)

_____, the bidder named on the
(Name of Contractor)

bid proposal, and I have read and am familiar with: a) the plumbing license requirements contained in the Information for Bidders of the bid, b) Chapter 277 Article XV of the Laws of Westchester County entitled Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners and County-wide Plumbing License, and c) the Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners Rules and Regulations.

(2) I am familiar with, and this bid is being submitted in compliance with, Section 277.509A of Article XV of Chapter 277 of the Laws of Westchester County, which states as follows:

> A. No holder of a license or certification issued under this article shall authorize, consent to or permit the use of his or her license or certification by or on behalf of any other person. No person who has not qualified or obtained a license or certification under this article shall represent himself or herself to the public as holder of a license or certification issued under this article, either directly, by means of signs, sign cards metal plates or stationery, or indirectly in any other manner whatsoever. However, nothing herein shall be construed to prohibit the use of a license by the holder thereof for or on behalf of a partnership, corporation or other business association, provided that 51 percent or more of the control of the voting capital stock of such partnership, corporation or other business association is owned by one or more holders of a Westchester County master plumbing license and that all work performed by such partnership, corporation or other business association is performed by or under the direct supervision of such license holder or holders.

(3) That, as of this date, the bidder submitting the bid possesses a valid Master Plumber's license issued by the Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners; that this License is being used in compliance with the Laws of Westchester County and the Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners Rules and Regulations; and **I have provided a copy of such license with the sealed bid proposal**.

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CERTIFICATE OF LICENSE (Continued)

(TO BE COMPLETED BY A PLUMBING BIDDER ONLY)

(4) That all plumbing work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 277, Article XV of the Laws of Westchester County entitled Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners and County-wide Plumbing License, and the Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners Rules and Regulations.

(5) That I make this statement in connection with the submission of the bid as proof of the required plumbing license, knowing that this statement will be relied upon by the County in the evaluation of that bid.

_____

Signature

Sworn to before me
this _____ day of _____

_____

License No.

_____
Notary Public - State of New York

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CERTIFICATE OF LICENSE

(TO BE COMPLETED BY A HAULING BIDDER OR SUBCONTRACTOR ONLY)

_____, being duly sworn
(Name)

deposes and says that the following statements are true:

(1) I am the _____ of the
(Title)

_____, the bidder/subcontractor (circle one)
(Name of Contractor)

named on the foregoing bid proposal, and I have read and am familiar with the hauling license requirements contained in the Information for Bidders of the foregoing bid.

(2) That, as of this date, the bidder submitting the foregoing bid/subcontractor of the bidder submitting the foregoing bid (circle one) possesses a valid _____ license
(License type, i.e. Class "A")
issued by the Westchester County Solid Waste Commission.

(3) That all hauling work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 826-a of the Laws of Westchester County.

(4) That I make this statement in connection with the submission of the foregoing bid as proof of the required hauling license, knowing that this statement will be relied upon by the County in the evaluation of that bid.

_____

Signature

Sworn to before me
this _____ day of _____

_____

License No.

_____
Notary Public - State of New York

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION CERTIFICATION

I certify under penalty of law that I understand and agree to comply with the terms and conditions of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan ("SPPP") for the construction site identified in such SPPP as a condition of authorization to discharge stormwater. I also understand the operator must comply with the terms and conditions of the New York State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System ("SPDES") general permit for stormwater discharges from construction activities and it is unlawful for any person to contribute to a violation of water quality standards.

_____

Signature

Sworn to before me
This _____day of _____, 200_.

_____

Notary Public – State of New York, County of _____
My Commission Expires on _____.

This Certification will also have to be signed by your subcontractors. *Additional copies of this form can be acquired from the Department of Public Works.*

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

PREVAILING WAGE RATES AND SUPPLEMENTS

Compliance with the New York State Construction (Article 1, Section 17) and the New York State Labor Law (Section 220)

Is your firm in full compliance with the New York State Labor Law?
(Please check one)

Yes _____ No _____

Are the wage supplements paid into a Federally approved program?
(Please check one)

Yes _____ No _____

If Yes, please indicate which program:

_____

_____

_____

If No, please indicate how the supplements are being paid:

_____

_____

_____

Yes, I have read and understand the terms of this Contract and the laws of this Agreement:

_____ Date: _____
Signature

_____ Date: _____
Notary Public

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

MINORITY/WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM QUESTIONNAIRE
QUESTIONNAIRE REGARDING BUSINESS ENTERPRISES
OWNED AND CONTROLLED BY WOMEN OR PERSONS OF COLOR

As part of the County's program to encourage the meaningful and significant participation of business enterprises owned and controlled by persons of color or women in County contracts, and in furtherance of Section 308.01 of the Laws of Westchester County, completion of this form is required.

A "business enterprise owned and controlled by women or persons of color" means a business enterprise, including a sole proprietorship, limited liability partnership, partnership, limited liability corporation, or corporation, that either:

1.) meets the following requirements:
   a. is at least 51% owned by one or more persons of color or women;
   b. is an enterprise in which such ownership by persons of color or women is real, substantial and continuing;
   c. is an enterprise in which such ownership interest by persons of color or women has and exercises the authority to control and operate, independently, the day-to-day business decisions of the enterprise; and
   d. is an enterprise authorized to do business in this state which is independently owned and operated.

2.) is a business enterprise certified as a minority business enterprise ("MBE") or women business enterprise ("WBE") pursuant to Article 15-a of the New York State Executive Law and the implementing regulations, 9 New York Code of Rules and Regulations subtitle N Part 540 et seq., **OR**

3.) is a business enterprise certified as a small disadvantaged business concern pursuant to the Small Business Act, 15 U.S.C. 631 et seq., and the relevant provisions of the Code of Federal Regulations as amended.

Please note that the term "persons of color," as used in this form, means a United States citizen or permanent resident alien who is and can demonstrate membership of one of the following groups:

(a) Black persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups;
(b) Hispanic persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Dominican, Cuban, Central or South American descent of either Indian or Hispanic origin regardless of race;
(c) Native American or Alaskan native persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America; or
(d) Asian or Pacific Islander persons having origins in any of the Far East countries, South East Asia, the Indian subcontinent or the Pacific Islands.

1. Are you a business enterprise owned and controlled by women or persons of color in accordance with the standards listed above?

_____ No

_____ Yes

Please note: If you answered "yes" based upon certification by New York State and/or the Federal government, official documentation of the certification must be attached.

2. If you answered "Yes" above, please check off below whether your business enterprise is owned and controlled by women, persons of color, or both.

_____ Women

_____ Persons of Color (*please check off below all that apply)*

_____ Black persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups
_____ Hispanic persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Dominican, Cuban, Central or South American descent of either Indian or Hispanic origin regardless of race
_____ Native American or Alaskan native persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America
_____ Asian or Pacific Islander persons having origins in any of the Far East countries, South East Asia, the Indian sub-continent or the Pacific Islands

Name of Business Enterprise: _____

Address: _____

_____

Name and Title of person completing questionnaire: _____

_____

Signature: _____

_____ _____

Notary Public Date

CONTRACTOR'S DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Instructions:

The County of Westchester, in order to insure that it employs responsible contractors for its major construction projects, requires all bidders for construction contracts (which includes reconstruction and repair) with an estimated value of One Hundred Thousand ($100,000.00) or more Dollars to answer completely and swear to the questions below. If a Contractor Disclosure Statement has been included with this bid specification, then the County has determined that it is applicable to this bid. All subcontractors whose contract has a value of One Hundred Thousand ($100,000.00) or more Dollars must also submit a Contractor Disclosure Statement.

Please read the questions carefully and answer them completely. Before you answer these questions, please read the definitions of terms used in these questions. While you may contact the Department of Public Works if you have questions about this form, the County cannot provide you with any legal advice for which you must contact your own lawyer. **FAILURE TO COMPLETE THIS CONTRACTOR DISCLOSURE STATEMENT IN GOOD FAITH MAY RESULT IN THE REJECTION OF YOUR BID**.

If you have previously filled out a Contractor Disclosure Statement for another County bid and only some but not all of your responses have changed, attach a copy of the prior Contractor Disclosure Statement and check #2 below indicating changes only and only answer those questions which have changed since you last filled out the Contractor Disclosure Statement.

If you have previously completed a Contractor Disclosure Statement for another County bid and nothing has changed in your responses to the questions, then check #3 and fill out the attached No Change Affidavit. Attach a copy of the prior Contractor Disclosure Statement to the No Change Affidavit.

NOTE IF THE SPACES PROVIDED FOR ANSWERS ARE NOT SUFFICIENT FOR YOU TO COMPLETE YOUR ANSWER TO A PARTICULAR QUESTION, THEN ATTACH ADDITIONAL PAGES TO THIS CONTRACTOR DISCLOSURE STATEMENT WHICH INDICATE THE NUMBER OF THE QUESTION THAT YOU ARE COMPLETING THE ANSWER FOR.

ALSO DO NOT LEAVE ANY ANSWERS BLANK. IF A QUESTION IS NOT APPLICABLE, ANSWER - N/A – AND OFFER A BRIEF EXPLANATION AS TO WHY THE QUESTION DOES NOT APPLY.

Definitions:

Affiliate – is another Business Entity in which the Contractor or one or more of the Principals of the Contractor has an ownership interest of more than fifty (50%) percent. An Affiliate is also another Business Entity in which the Parent of the Contractor owns more than fifty (50%) percent of that other Business Entity.

Agency or Government Agency – is any Federal, State, City or other local agency including, but not limited to, departments, offices, quasi-public agencies, public authorities and

corporations, boards of education and higher education, public development corporations and local development corporations.

Assignee – is a person or Business Entity to whom an assignment (e.g., a transfer to another of any property, real or personal, including a transfer of any rights in such property) is made.

Business Address – is the location of principal executive offices and is also the primary place of business in Westchester County, if different.

Business Entity – is any profit-seeking business including, but not limited to, corporations, limited and general partnerships, joint ventures and individual (sole) proprietorships.

Contract – is any binding agreement with any Government Agency or other Business Entity for the provision of goods, or services including, but not limited to, construction.

Contractor – is the Business Entity submitting this Contractor Disclosure Statement.

Contractor Disclosure Statement – is this document.

Control – A Business Entity controls another Business Entity when:

- The controlling Business Entity owns more than fifty (50%) percent of the controlled Business Entity, or
- The controlling Business Entity directs or has the right to direct daily operations of the controlled Business Entity, or
- The same person is a Principal in both businesses and directs the daily operations of the controlled Business Entity.

Investigations – is any official inquiry by any Government Agency, with the exception of background investigations for employment.

Officer – is any individual who serves in the function of chief executive officer, chief financial officer or chief operating officer of the Business Entity by whatever titles known.

Parent – is a Business Entity which owns more than fifty (50%) percent of another Business Entity.

Principal – is an individual, partnership, joint venture or corporation which holds ten (10%) percent or more ownership interest in the Business Entity.

Partner – shall mean a person or Business Entity that has a joint ownership in a particular business, but the ownership interest is not as a shareholder of a corporation.

Successor – is a person or Business Entity that takes the place that another has left. With reference to a corporation, a successor shall mean another corporation which, through amalgamation, consolidation, or other legal succession, becomes invested with the rights and assumes the burdens of the first corporation.

CONTRACTOR'S DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

CONTRACT NO.:_____
☐ Check if Subcontractor

Type Of Submission

(*Put a X or √next to the applicable type of submission*)

1. **Fully Completed Contractor Disclosure Statement** _____
(*Sign Oath on last page of Disclosure Statement*)

2. **Changes Only Contractor Disclosure Statement** _____
(*Attach copy of previously filed Contractor Disclosure Statement that you are amending. Denote any changes on the following Contractor Disclosure Statement. Sign Oath on last page of this Disclosure Statement*)

3. **No Change** _____
(*Fill out "No Change Affidavit" [below] and attach copy of previously filed Contractor Disclosure Statement*)

NO CHANGE AFFIDAVIT

I swear that the attached Contractor Disclosure Statement was submitted to the County of Westchester on _____ and was true as signed, and that
(*Date*)
since the above date nothing has occurred which changes in any way the responses made to the questions contained in the attached Contractor Disclosure Statement.

Submitted by: _____
(Signature)
Name (Print): _____
Title (Print): _____

Sworn to before me this ____ day of _____, 200_

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

CONTRACTOR'S DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Questions:

1. The Business Address and taxpayer identification number of Contractor and primary telephone number for such location.

_____
_____
_____
_____

2. List the Business Addresses and primary telephone numbers for such locations, if different from answer to #1 above, where Contractor has been located over the last five (5) years.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

3. List all other names and taxpayer identification numbers under which the Contractor, or the Principals and Officers of Contractor, have conducted business within the prior five (5) years.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

4. For any response to #3 above, list any and all Westchester County contracts that were awarded to such "other name" Business Entity.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

5. List the type of Business Entity that the Contractor is presently organized as (for example - sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture or corporation).

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

6. If Contractor is a corporation, list the date that the Contractor was incorporated. Also list the name of the Government Agency and location of said Agency in which a certificate of incorporation, certificate of doing business or equivalent, has been filed and the date of any amendments thereto. If, however, the Contractor is a partnership, list the date that the partnership was formed and the name of the Government Agency and location of said Agency in which a business certificate for partnership or equivalent has been filed.

7. List all the names, current Business Addresses and business telephone numbers of the Principals and Officers of the Contractor. If the Contractor is a partnership, list all partners and their business telephone numbers.

8. List the names, current Business Addresses, telephone numbers and taxpayer identification numbers of all Affiliates of the Contractor.

9. List all the names, Business Addresses and telephone numbers of the Principals and Officers of the Affiliates listed in response to #7 above. If the Affiliate is a partnership, list the Business Addresses and business telephone numbers of all partners.

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

10. Is the Contractor Controlled by another Business Entity? ____Yes ____No. If you answered yes, please identify the name, Business Address and telephone number of that Controlling Business Entity and list any contracts that the Controlling Business Entity has had with Westchester County in the past five (5) years?

    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____

11. If the Contractor has Control of any other Business Entity that has had a Contract with the County of Westchester in the past five (5) years, please identify the name, Business Address and telephone number of that Controlled Business Entity.

    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____

12. List any and all contract sanctions imposed on the Contractor or on a Business Entity listed in response to #3 above that was imposed by a Government Agency during the prior five (5) years, including, but not limited to, all cautions, suspensions, debarments, cancellations of a contract based on business conduct, declarations of default, determinations of ineligibility to bid or whether any proceedings to determine eligibility to bid are pending.

    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____

13. List the contract sanction history for the past five (5) years, as defined in #12 above, for any Affiliate of the Contractor.

    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____
    _____

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

14. If you answered yes to #10 above, list the contract sanction history as defined in #12 above for the Controlling Business Entity during the past five (5) years.

15. List any and all prevailing wage or supplement payment violations; state labor law violations deemed willful and any other federal or state citations, notices, violation orders, pending administrative hearings or proceedings or determinations of a violation of any labor law or regulation regarding the Contractor.

16. List all Investigations of the Contractor, its Principals and Officers or, if a partnership, of the Contractor's Partners. Also list all investigations of Affiliates, their Principals and Officers or, if a partnership, of their Partners.

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

17. Have all Federal and State income tax returns, if required, been filed by Contractor during the last five (5) years? ____Yes ____No If you answered no, please explain why such returns were not filed.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

18. Are there any criminal proceedings pending against the Contractor or any Principal or Officer of the Contractor or partner, if Contractor is a partnership? ____Yes _____No If you answered yes, please provide details of the pending criminal proceedings.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

19. List the record of all criminal convictions of the Contractor, any Principal or Officer or partner, if Contractor is a partnership, and of any former Principal or Officer, of the Contractor or former partner, if Contractor is a partnership, for any crime related to truthfulness or business conduct and for any felony committed within the prior ten (10) years.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

20. List all bankruptcy proceedings that the Contractor or its Affiliates have been the subject of within the past seven (7) years, whether pending or completed.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

21. Is the Contractor a successor, assignee or Affiliate of a Business Entity that has ever been denied a Contract or deemed ineligible to bid on a Government Agency contract?
____Yes No ____ If you answered yes, explain below.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

OATH

I swear that all of the above answers are true based on my knowledge of the facts, or are believed by me to be true, based upon a review of records containing the facts or based upon information I obtained from someone who has knowledge of the facts; and that I have authority to sign this document; and that the answers given above have not been made in a manner intended to deceive or to defeat the purpose of the Contractor Disclosure Statement, which is to assist the County of Westchester in determining if the Contractor is a responsible bidder.

Submitted by: _____
(Signature)

Name (Print): _____

Title (Print): _____

Sworn to before me this ____ day of

_____, 20__

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

REQUIRED DISCLOSURE OF RELATIONSHIPS TO COUNTY

(Prior to execution of a contract by the County, a potential County contractor must complete, sign and return this form to the County)

Contract Name and/or ID No.:
(To be filled in by County)
Name of Contractor:
(To be filled in by Contractor)

A potential County contractor must complete this form as part of the proposed County contract.

1.) Are any of the employees that the Contractor will use to carry out this contract also a County officer or employee, or the spouse, child, or dependent of a County officer or employee?

Yes _____ No _____

If yes, please provide details (attach extra pages, if necessary): _____
_____

2.) Are any of the owners of the Contractor or their spouses a County officer or employee?

Yes _____ No _____

If yes, please provide details (attach extra pages, if necessary): _____
_____

3.) Do any County officers or employees have an **interest**[1] in the Contractor or in any approved subcontractor that will be used for this contract?

Yes _____ No _____

If yes, please provide details (attach extra pages, if necessary): _____
_____

By signing below, I hereby certify that I am authorized to complete this form for the Contractor.

_____

Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

[1] "Interest" means a direct or indirect pecuniary or material benefit accruing to a County officer or employee, his/her spouse, child or dependent, whether as the result of a contract with the County or otherwise. For the purpose of this form, a County officer or employee shall be deemed to have an "interest" in the contract of:

1.) His/her spouse, children and dependents, except a contract of employment with the County;
2.) A firm, partnership or association of which such officer or employee is a member or employee;
3.) A corporation of which such officer or employee is an officer, director or employee; and
4.) A corporation of which more than five (5) percent of the outstanding capital stock is owned by any of the aforesaid parties.

QUESTIONNAIRE REGARDING BUSINESS ENTERPRISES OWNED AND CONTROLLED BY SERVICE-DISABLED VETERANS

The County believes it is a laudable goal to provide business opportunities to veterans who were disabled while serving our country, and wants to encourage the participation in County contracts of certified business enterprises owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans. As part of the County's program to encourage the participation of such business enterprises in County contracts, and in furtherance of Article 17-B of the New York State Executive Law, we request that you answer the questions listed below.

The term "Certified Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Business" shall mean a business that is a certified service-disabled veteran-owned business enterprise under the New York State Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Business Act (Article 17-B of the Executive Law).

1. Are you a business enterprise that is owned and controlled by a service-disabled veteran in accordance with the standards listed above?

_____ No
_____ Yes

2. Are you certified with the State of New York as a Certified Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Business?

_____ No
_____ Yes

3. If you are certified with the State of New York as a Certified Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Business, please attach a copy of the certification.

Name of Firm/Business Enterprise: _____
Address: _____
Name/Title of Person completing Questionnaire: _____
Signature: _____

STATE OF NEW YORK)
) ss.:
COUNTY OF)

_____

Notary Public

Date:

SCHEDULE "F"
CRIMINAL BACKGROUND DISCLOSURE
INSTRUCTIONS

Pursuant to Executive Order 1-2008, the County is required to maintain a record of criminal background disclosure from all persons providing work or services in connection with any County contract, including leases of County-owned real property and licenses:

a.) If any of the persons providing work or services to the County in relation to a County contract are not subject to constant monitoring by County staff while performing tasks and/or while such persons are present on County property pursuant to the County contract; and
b.) If any of the persons providing work or services to the County in relation to a County contract may, in the course of providing those services, have access to sensitive data (for example SSNs and other personal/secure data); facilities (secure facilities and/or communication equipment); and/or vulnerable populations (for example, children, seniors, and the infirm).

In those situations, the persons who must provide a criminal background disclosure ("Persons Subject to Disclosure") include the following:

a.) Consultants, Contractors, Licensees, Lessees of County-owned real property, their principals, agents, employees, volunteers or any other person acting on behalf of said Contractor, Consultant, Licensee, or Lessee who is at least sixteen (16) years old, including but not limited to Subconsultants, subcontractors, Sublessess, or Sublicensees who are providing services to the County, and
b.) Any family member or other person, who is at least sixteen (16) years old, residing in the household of a County employee who lives in housing provided by the County located on County property.

Under Executive Order 1-2008, it is the duty of every County Consultant, Contractor, Licensee, or Lessee to inquire of each and every Person Subject to Disclosure and disclose whether they have been convicted of a crime or whether they are subject to pending criminal charges, and to submit this form with that information.[1] Accordingly, you are required to complete the attached Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification.

Please note that under no circumstances shall the existence of a language barrier serve as a basis for the waiver of or an exception from the disclosure requirements of Executive Order 1-2008. If translation services are required by the Consultant, Contractor, Licensee, or Lessee to fulfill this obligation, it shall be at the sole cost and expense of the Consultant, Contractor, Licensee, or Lessee.

Please also note that the conviction of a crime(s) and/or being subject to a pending criminal charge(s) will not automatically result in a denial of a person's right to work on a County contract, right to be on County property, or license, but may, if the County determines that the prior conviction(s) or pending criminal charge(s) create an unacceptable risk. However, if a person fails to list or falsifies any part of his/her conviction history or any pending criminal charge(s) for any reason, he/she may be prohibited from working or being on County property without any risk assessment. If it is later determined that a Person Subject to Disclosure failed to disclose a criminal conviction or pending criminal charge for any reason, his/her right to work on a County contract, be on County property, or license may be terminated at any time.

Please further note that, pursuant to Executive Order 1-2008, and subject to the applicable provisions of New York Correction Law §§ 752 and 753, the County has the right to bar a Person Subject to Disclosure from providing work or services to the County or from being on County property if any such person has:

a.) A conviction of a crime(s);
b.) A pending criminal proceeding for a crime(s); or
c.) Refused to answer questions concerning his/her criminal background

[1] For these disclosures, a "crime" or "pending criminal charge" includes all felonies and misdemeanors as defined under the New York State Penal Law or the equivalent under Federal law or the laws of any other State.

Please finally note that any failure by a County Consultant, Contractor, Licensee, or Lessee to comply with the disclosure requirements of Executive Order 1–2008 may be considered by the County to be a material breach and shall be grounds for immediate termination by the County of the related County contract.

Exemptions

Executive Order 1-2008 exempts from the aforementioned disclosure requirements Persons Subject to Disclosure:

a.) for whom the County has already conducted a background check and issued a security clearance that is in full force and effect; and

b.) for whom another state or federal agency having appropriate jurisdiction has conducted a security and/or background clearance or has implemented other protocols or criteria for this purpose that apply to the subject matter of a County contract that is in full force and effect.

If you are claiming an exemption for one or more Persons Subject to Disclosure, you must notify the Procuring Officer[2]. The Procuring Officer will then determine whether the Person(s) Subject to Disclosure are actually exempt, and provide written notification of his/her determination. If the Procuring Officer determines that a Person Subject to Disclosure is not exempt, the Procuring Officer will notify you of that determination, and you will have to include disclosures for that person on your Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification.

[2] Procuring Officer" shall mean the head of the department or the individual or individuals authorized by the head(s) of the department(s) undertaking the procurement and with respect to those matters delegated to the Bureau of Purchase and Supply pursuant to Section 161.11(a) of the Laws of Westchester County, the Purchasing Agent.

Subconsultants, Subcontractors, Sublessees, or Sublicensees

Under Executive Order 1-2008, it is your duty to ensure that any and all approved subconsultants, subcontractors, sublessees, or sublicensees complete and submit the attached Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification for all of their respective Persons Subject to Disclosure. This must be done before such a subconsultant, subcontractor, sublessees, or sublicensees can be approved to perform work on a contract.

New Persons Subject to Disclosure

Under Executive Order 1-2008, you have a **CONTINUING OBLIGATION** to maintain the accuracy of the Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification (and any accompanying documentation) for the duration of this contract, including any amendments or extensions thereto. Accordingly, it is your duty to complete and submit an updated Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification whenever there is a new Person Subject to Disclosure for this contract. **NO NEW PERSON SUBJECT TO DISCLOSURE SHALL PERFORM WORK OR SERVICES OR ENTER ONTO COUNTY PREMISES UNTIL THE UPDATED CRIMINAL BACKGROUND DISCLOSURE FORM AND CERTIFICATION IS FILED WITH THE PROCURING OFFICER.** You shall also provide the County with any other updates that may be necessary to comply with the disclosures required by Executive Order 1-2008.

PLEASE CONTINUE TO THE

Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification

BEGINNING ON THE NEXT PAGE

CONTRACT #:_____

Name of Consultant, Contractor, Lessee, or Licensee: _____

CRIMINAL BACKGROUND DISCLOSURE FORM AND CERTIFICATION

If this form is being completed by a subconsultant, subcontractor, sublessee, or sublicensee, please consider all references in this form to "consultant, contractor, lessee, or licensee" to mean "subconsultant, subcontractor, sublessee, or sublicensee" and check here: _____

I, _____, certify that I am a principal or a
(Name of Person Signing Below)

representative of the Consultant, Contractor, Lessee, or Licensee and I am authorized to complete and execute this Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification. I certify that I have asked each Person Subject to Disclosure the following questions:

- **Have you or your company ever been convicted of a crime (all felonies and misdemeanors as defined under the New York State Penal Law or the equivalent under Federal law or the laws of any other State) including, but not limited to, conviction for commission of fraud, embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements or receiving stolen property?**

- **Are you or your company subject to any pending criminal charges (all felonies and misdemeanors as defined under the New York State Penal Law or the equivalent under Federal law or the laws of any other State)?**

I certify that the names and titles of Persons Subject to Disclosure who refused to answer **either** of the questions above are:

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

(If more space is needed, please attach separate pages labeled "REFUSED to Answer - Continued.")

I certify that the names and titles of Persons Subject to Disclosure who answered "Yes" to **either of the** questions above are:

1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

4. _____

5. _____

(If more space is needed, please attach separate pages labeled "YES Answers - Continued.")

Each Person Subject to Disclosure listed above who has either **been convicted of a crime(s)** and/or **is subject to a pending criminal charge(s)** must answer additional questions. Those questions are below.

A Person Subject to Disclosure who has **been convicted of a crime(s)** must respond to the following (please attach separate pages with responses for each person, with their name and title):

1.) Describe the reason for being on County property if applicable, identify the specific duties and responsibilities on this project which you intend to perform for the County, including but not limited to, access to sensitive data and facilities and access to vulnerable populations.
2.) Please list all criminal convictions along with a brief description of the crime(s) (including all felonies and misdemeanors as defined under the New York State Penal Law or the equivalent under Federal law or the laws of any other State).
3.) Please provide the date and place of each conviction.
4.) Please provide your age at the time of each crime for which you were convicted.
5.) Please provide the legal disposition of each case.
6.) Please provide any information either produced by yourself or someone on your behalf in regards to your rehabilitation and good conduct.

A Person Subject to Disclosure who **is subject to a pending criminal charge(s)** must respond to the following (please attach separate pages with responses for each person, with their name and title):

1.) Describe the reason for being on County property and if applicable, identify the specific duties and responsibilities on this project which you intend to perform for the County, including but not limited to, access to sensitive data and facilities and access to vulnerable populations.
2.) Please identify all pending criminal charges (all felonies and misdemeanors as defined under the New York State Penal Law or the equivalent under Federal law or the laws of any other State).
3.) Please briefly describe the nature of the pending charges and the date upon which it is alleged that a crime was committed.

I hereby certify that all of the information provided herein (and in any and all attachments) is true and accurate and that all disclosures required by Executive Order 1-2008 and this Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification have been completed. By my signature below, I hereby affirm that all of the facts, statements and answers contained herein (and in any and all attachments) are true and correct. I understand that providing false or incomplete information or withholding by omission or intention pertinent information will be cause for refusing further consideration of my being utilized under this contract.

It is understood and agreed that no Person Subject to Disclosure shall perform work or services or enter onto County property until this required Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification is filed with the Procuring Officer.

It is understood and agreed that to the extent that new Persons Subject to Disclosure are proposed to perform work or provide services under this contract after filing of this Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification with the Procuring Officer, such new Persons Subject to Disclosure shall not perform work or provide services or enter into County property until an updated Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification has been filed with the Procuring Officer.

It is further understood and agreed that the consultant, contractor, lessee, or licensee has a continuing obligation to maintain the accuracy of the Criminal Background Disclosure Form and Certification for the duration of this contract, including any amendments or extensions thereto, and shall provide any updates to the information to the County as necessary to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 1-2008.

_____

Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

_____ _____
Notary Public Date

SUBCONTRACTOR'S SEALED BID SUBMISSION

Westchester County Contract No.:_____

Name of Subcontractor:_____

Address:_____

Phone #:_____ **Fax #:**_____

E-mail address:_____

Name of Contractor to whom this bid is submitted:_____

Scope of Work to be performed by Subcontractor (e.g., electrical, plumbing, HVAC):

_____

_____

The price agreed upon by and between Contractor and Subcontractor for the full performance of the Subcontractor's work:

$:_____

In words (e.g, one hundred thousand dollars and xx/100):

_____

_____

Subcontractor	**Contractor**
_____	_____
Signature	Signature
By_____	**By**_____
(print name & title)	**(print name & title)**

THE SUCCESSFUL LOW BIDDER, BEFORE AWARD OF THE CONTRACT, MUST PROCURE AND PROVIDE TO THE COUNTY, FROM EACH OF THE ABOVE DENOTED SUBCONTRACTORS, A CONTRACT DISCLOSURE STATEMENT (PROPOSAL PAGES 24-32) AND THE REQUIRED DISCLOSURE OF RELATIONSHIPS TO COUNTY (PROPOSAL PAGES 33-34)

COMPLETE THIS FORM USING BLACK INK ONLY

2. INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

Division of Engineering

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

1. ADDENDA AND INTERPRETATION

No interpretation of the meaning of the plans, specifications or other contract documents will be made to any bidder orally. Every request for such interpretation should be in writing addressed to the Westchester County Department of Public Works, Division of Engineering, Room 512, Michaelian Office Building, White Plains, New York, and to be given consideration must be received at least five (5) days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids. Any and all such interpretations and any supplemental instructions will be in the form of written addenda to the specifications which, if issued, will be posted on the internet not later than three (3) days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids. Revisions to plans or drawings requiring the issuance of additional or revised drawings will be noted on the internet with instructions how to acquire copies of such revised plans or drawings. Failure of any bidder to receive any such addendum or interpretation or any other form, instrument or document shall not relieve any bidder from any obligation under its bid as submitted. All addenda so issued shall become part of the contract documents.

A bidder's failure to request a clarification, interpretation, etc. of any portion of the plans, specifications, or contract or to point out any inconsistency therein will preclude such bidder from thereafter claiming any ambiguity, inconsistency, or error which should have been discovered by a reasonably prudent bidder and from asserting any claim for damages arising directly or indirectly therefrom.

2. VOIDED CLAUSES

Wherever in this booklet any page is stamped "VOID", only the section(s) or paragraph(s) so stamped are void. All other sections(s) and paragraph(s) remain in full force and effect.

3. PRE-BID SITE INSPECTION

Unless otherwise stated, on building construction work, bidders are free and encouraged to examine the work site during normal work hours preceding the date on which bids are to be opened. For those bidders requesting further clarification of the conditions, an appointment with the County's representative, on the eighth day (Tuesday) prior to the bid opening date, can be requested, by contacting the, Department of Public Works, Division of Engineering at (914) 995-2553.

Each bidder must inform itself fully of the conditions relating to the work to be performed. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful bidder of the obligation to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of the contract documents and to complete the contemplated work for the consideration set forth in its Bid.

At the time of the opening of bids each bidder will be presumed to have inspected the sites and to have read and to be thoroughly familiar with the Plans and Contract Documents (including all addenda).

4. BID SECURITY

Bid Security shall be provided in accordance with the "Notice to Contractors." Where

a Performance and Payment bond is required in the Notice to Contractors, the executed "Bid Bond and Consent of Surety" of the Proposal Pages must be submitted with the Bid when the bid is more than $100,000. The successful bidder, no matter the size of its bid, will be required to furnish a Performance and Payment Bond.

Where a Performance and Payment Bond is not specified in the Notice to Contractors, then the required Security may be furnished in the form of a Certified Check; drawn to the order of "County of Westchester, clipped to the top of the front cover and submitted with the Bid.

Certified checks submitted will be returned to all bidders submitting certified checks within three (3) days after the opening of bids unless the bidder or bidders submitting certified checks are among the two lowest bidders. At any time after the opening of bids, the second lowest bidder, if the second lowest bidder has submitted a certified check, may substitute a bid bond for the certified check by presenting the bond to the Secretary of the Board of Acquisition and Contract. This bond shall be in the form and coverage required by the County and shall be in an amount not less than the amount of the bidder's certified check. After receipt, approval and acceptance of the bond by the County, the County will forward to the bidder a County check in an amount equal to the bidder's certified check.

All certified checks submitted will be returned to the two lowest bidders within 48 hours after the successful bidder executes the required contract and furnishes the County with all necessary bonds and insurance certificates.

In the event that the successful bidder has not executed the required contract and furnished the required bonds and insurance certificates within forty-five (45) days after the opening of bids, the County, upon demand from a bidder (except for the successful bidder), will send a County check to the bidder in the amount of the bidder's certified check.

Failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract and furnish the necessary bonds and insurance certificates shall result in forfeiture of the bid security, such sum to be retained by the County as liquidated damages.

5. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

If required pursuant to "Notice to Contractors."

If a Performance and Payment bond is required in accordance with the "Notice to Contractors", the "Bid Bond and Consent of Surety" of the Proposal Pages must be executed by the Contractor's Surety Company and submitted with the Bid for all bids over $100,000.

Simultaneously with its delivery of the executed contract, the successful bidder shall deliver to the County an executed bond in the amount of one hundred percent of the accepted bid as security for the faithful performance of its contract and in the amount of one hundred percent for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing materials in connection therewith, prepared in satisfactory form and having as surety thereon such bond underwriter or surety that appears on the U.S. Treasury's listing of approved sureties (Department Circular 570), and is licensed to transact business in New York State. In the event such Surety ceases to appear on the U.S. Treasury's listing of approved sureties (Department Circular 570) or ceases to be licensed to transact business in New York State or becomes insolvent or enters liquidation proceedings, the Contractor, at its sole cost, shall furnish a replacement bond from a surety satisfactory to the County.

The form of contract and Performance and Payment Bond to be used in connection with this Contract and to become a part of the contract documents is attached in the section entitled "Sample Contract and Bond for Construction".

6. INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

The Contractor agrees:

A. that except for the amount, if any, of damage contributed to, caused by or resulting from the negligence of the County, the Contractor agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the County of Westchester, its officers, employees, elected officials, and agents from and against any and all liability, damage, claims, demands, costs, judgments, fees, attorneys' fees or loss arising directly or indirectly out of the performance or failure to perform hereunder by the Contractor or third parties under the direction or control of the Contractor; and

B. to provide defense for and defend, at its sole expense, any and all claims, demands or causes of action directly or indirectly arising out of the Agreement and to bear all other costs and expenses related thereto.

7. INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor, upon award of the contract and throughout the term of the Agreement, shall obtain at its own cost and expense the required insurance as delineated below from insurance companies licensed in the State of New York, carrying a Best's financial rating of A or better. Contractor shall provide evidence of such insurance to the County of Westchester ("County"), either by providing a copy of policies and/or certificates as may be required and approved by the Director of Risk Management of the County ("Director"). The policies or certificates thereof shall provide that ten (10) days prior to cancellation or material change in the policy, notices of same shall be given to the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the County of Westchester by registered mail, return receipt requested, for all of the following stated insurance policies, with a copy also sent to the Director of Risk Management of the County. All notices shall name the Contractor and identify the Contract Number.

If at any time any of the policies required herein shall be or become unsatisfactory to the Director, as to form or substance, or if a company issuing any such policy shall be or become unsatisfactory to the Director, the Contractor shall upon notice to that effect from the County, promptly obtain a new policy, and submit the policy or the certificate as requested by the Director to the Office of Risk Management of the County for approval by the Director. Upon failure of the Contractor to furnish, deliver and maintain such insurance, the Agreement, at the election of the County, may be declared suspended, discontinued or terminated.

Failure of the Contractor to take out, maintain, or the taking out or maintenance of any required insurance, shall not relieve the Contractor from any liability under the Agreement, nor shall the insurance requirements be construed to conflict with or otherwise limit the contractual obligations of the Contractor concerning indemnification.

All property losses shall be made payable to the "County of Westchester" and adjusted with the appropriate County personnel.

In the event that claims, for which the County may be liable, in excess of the insured amounts provided herein are filed by reason of Contractor's negligent acts or omissions under the

agreement or by virtue of the provisions of the labor law or other statute or any other reason, the amount of excess of such claims or any portion thereof, may be withheld from payment due or to become due the Contractor until such time as the Contractor shall furnish such additional security covering such claims in form satisfactory to the Director.

In the event of any loss, if the Contractor maintains broader coverage and/or higher limits than the minimums identified herein, the County shall be entitled to the broader coverage and/or higher limits maintained by the Contractor. Any available insurance proceeds in excess of the specified minimum limits of insurance and coverage shall be available to the County.

The Contractor shall provide proof of the following coverage. (Other coverage may be required by the County of Westchester based on specific needs. If such other coverages are required for a specific contract, those coverages will be described in the "Special Clauses" of the contract specifications):

a) Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability. Certificate form C-105.2 or State Fund Insurance Company form U-26.3 is required for proof of compliance with the New York State Workers' Compensation Law. State Workers' Compensation Board form DB-120.1 is required for proof of compliance with the New York State Disability Benefits Law. Location of operation shall be "All locations in Westchester County, New York."

Where an applicant claims to not be required to carry either a Workers' Compensation Policy or Disability Benefits Policy, or both, the employer must complete NYS form CE-200, available to download at: http://www.wcb.ny.gov.

If the employer is self-insured for Workers' Compensation, he/she should present a certificate from the New York State Worker's Compensation Board evidencing that fact (Either SI-12, Certificate of Workers' Compensation Self-Insurance, or GSI-105.2, Certificate of Participation in Workers' Compensation Group Self-Insurance).

b) Commercial General Liability Insurance with a combined single limit of $1,000,000 (c.s.1) per occurrence and a $2,000,000 aggregate limit naming the "County of Westchester" as an additional insured on a primary and non-contributory basis. This insurance shall include the following coverages:
   i. Premises - Operations.
   ii. Broad Form Contractual.
   iii. Independent Contractor and Sub-Contractor.
   iv. Products and Completed Operations.

NOTE: Additional insured status shall be provided by standard or other endorsement that extends coverage to the County of Westchester for both on-going and completed operations.

All Contracts involving the use of explosives, demolition and/or underground work shall provide proof that XCU is covered.

c) Commercial Umbrella/Excess Insurance: $2,000,000 each Occurrence and Aggregate naming the "County of Westchester" as additional insured, written on a "follow the form" basis.

d) Owners Protective Liability Policy naming the County as insured, with a minimum limit of liability per occurrence of $3,000,000 (where applicable, or as determined by the Director, Risk Management)

e) Automobile Liability Insurance with a minimum limit of liability per occurrence of $1,000,000 for bodily injury and a minimum limit of $100,000 per occurrence for property damage or a

combined single limit of $1,000,000 unless otherwise indicated in the contract specifications. This insurance shall include for bodily injury and property damage the following coverages and name the "County of Westchester" as additional insured:

i. Owned automobiles.
ii. Hired automobiles.
iii. Non-owned automobiles.

f) Construction Insurance: For the construction, renovation or repair of bridges, viaducts or similar structures, the Contractor at its own cost and expense shall provide and maintain a "Bridge Builder's Risk Form, All Risk Insurance Contract," with flat premium endorsement, until the construction contract is accepted by the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the County of Westchester. The coverage shall be written for 100% of the completed value, covering the Contractor and County of Westchester as the insureds. The Contractor shall provide the original and duplicate policy to the County (unless the County shall accept, in lieu thereof, all contained endorsements including all applicable provisions and coverages).

For the construction of (a) new buildings and (b) for additions or repairs of existing buildings or structures, the Contractor at its own cost and expense shall provide and maintain a "Builder's Risk Form, All Risk Insurance Contract," with flat premium endorsement, until the construction contract is accepted by the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the County of Westchester. The coverage shall be written for 100% of the completed value, covering the Contractor and County of Westchester as the insureds. The Contractor shall provide the original and duplicate policy to the County (unless the County shall accept, in lieu thereof, all contained endorsements including all applicable provisions and coverages).

All policies of the Contractor shall be endorsed to contain the following clauses:

(a) Insurers shall have no right to recovery or subrogation against the County (including its employees and other agents and agencies), it being the intention of the parties that the insurance policies so effected shall protect both parties and be primary coverage for any and all losses covered by the above-described insurance.

(b) The clause "other insurance provisions" in a policy in which the County is named as an insured, shall not apply to the County.

(c) The insurance companies issuing the policy or policies shall have no recourse against the County (including its agents and agencies as aforesaid) for payment of any premiums or for assessments under any form of policy.

(d) Any and all deductibles in the above described insurance policies shall be assumed by and be for the account of, and at the sole risk of, the Contractor.

THIS SECTION INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

8. PREVAILING WAGE RATES AND SUPPLEMENTS

A. Wages to be Paid and Supplements to be Provided

Each laborer, workman or mechanic employed by the Contractor(s), Sub-contractor(s) or other person(s) doing or contracting to do the whole or part of the work contemplated by this Contract, shall be paid the prevailing wages and provide the supplements (including but not limited to health, welfare and pension benefits) as required by Article 8 (Section 220-223) and Article 9 (230-239) of the New York State Labor Law.

B. Schedule of Hourly Rates/Supplements

The "Schedule of Hourly Rates and Supplements" shows the prevailing hourly rates of wages to be paid and supplements to be provided. It is the County's preference that such supplements shall be paid to a Federally qualified Pension, Health and Welfare program and New York State Registered Apprentice Training Program.

Classifications not appearing on the rate sheet can be used only with the consent of the Commissioner of Public Works and then the rate to be paid will be given by the Commissioner of Public Works after advising with the State Department of Labor.

C. Grounds for Cancellation of Contract

In the event of a failure, to pay the prevailing wages and provide the supplements in accordance with the New York State Labor Law, and as described in this Contract, it shall be considered a material breach. For the breach or violation of this provision, without limiting any other rights or remedies to which the County or any individual may be entitled or any civil or criminal penalty for which any violator may be liable, the County shall have the right, in its discretion, to terminate this agreement immediately upon notice. In such event, the Contractor(s), Sub-Contractor(s), et al shall be liable to the County for any additional costs incurred by the County in the completion of the project.

In addition to any other remedies available to the County and irrespective of any applicable penalties pursuant to law, the County may deduct from the amount payable to the Contractor under this contract five hundred ($500.00) dollars as reimbursement for the costs it incurs in investigating any violation of Section 220 of the Labor Law.

D. Records to be kept on Site

The Contractor(s), Sub-contractor(s), et al. shall certify their payrolls and keep them on site and available, in addition to the following informative records:

1) Record of hours worked by each workman, laborer and mechanic on each day;

2) Record of days worked each week by each workman, laborer and mechanic;

3) Schedule of occupation or occupations at which each workman, laborer and mechanic on the project is employed during each work day and week;

4) Schedule of hourly wage rates paid to each workman, laborer and mechanic for each occupation.

5) A statement or declaration signed by each workman, laborer and mechanic attesting that they have been provided with a written notice, informing them of the prevailing wage rates and supplements requirement for this contract.

E. Responsibility of the Contractor, Sub-Contractor, et al.

The Contractor(s), Sub-Contractor(s), et al. will display the posters in a conspicuous location at the site and distribute the wallet cards to the employees. These posters and wallet cards will inform the employees that they are entitled to receive the prevailing wages and supplements as determined by the Department of Labor and will list the

Department of Labor's Public Work field offices, with phone numbers for individuals to call if they believe their rights are being violated.

F. Pay for a Legal Day's Work & Use of Apprentices

The wages to be paid for a legal day's work, as hereinbefore defined, to laborers, workmen or mechanics upon such public works, shall be not less than the prevailing rate of wages as hereinafter defined. Serving laborers, helpers, assistants and apprentices shall not be classified as common labor and shall be paid not less than the prevailing rate of wages as hereinafter defined. No employee shall be deemed to be an apprentice unless he is individually registered in an apprenticeship program which is duly registered with the Industrial Commissioner in conformity with the provision of Article 23 of the Labor Law. The wages to be paid for a legal day's work, as hereinbefore defined, to laborers, workmen or mechanics upon any material to be used upon or in connection therewith shall be not less than the prevailing rate for a day's work in the same trade or occupation in the locality within the state where such public work on, about or in connection with which such labor is performed in its final or completed form is to be situated, erected or used and shall be paid in cash; provided, however, that an employer may pay his employees by check upon a Certificate of the Industrial Commissioner to be issued only after a hearing upon the application to pay by check, which hearing shall be with notice of at least five days to be served personally or by mail on all interested persons, or if not served as aforesaid, then to be published in a manner directed by the Industrial Commissioner, which shall afford interested persons the opportunity to appear and to be heard at such hearing, and after proof has been furnished satisfactorily to the Industrial Commissioner of the employer's financial responsibility and the employer gives assurance that such checks may be cashed by employees without difficulty and for the full amount for which they are drawn. Such Contracts shall contain a provision that each laborer, workman or mechanic, employed by such Contractor, Subcontractor or other person about or upon such public works, shall be paid the wages herein provided.

G. Fiscal Officer's Duty to Determine Schedule of Wages

It shall be the duty of the fiscal officer (the "New York State Commissioner of Labor"), to ascertain and determine the schedule of wages to be paid workmen, laborers and mechanics on each such public work, prior to the time of the advertisement for bids, and such schedule of wages shall be annexed to and form a part of the specifications for the work. Such fiscal officer shall file with the department having jurisdiction such schedule of wages to the time of the commencement of the advertisement for bids on all public works proposed to be constructed. The term "Contract" as used in this subdivision also shall include reconstruction and repair of any such public work.

Where Contracts are not awarded within ninety days of the date of the establishment of the prevailing rate of wages by the fiscal officer, the department of jurisdiction shall request of the fiscal officer a redetermination of a schedule of wages.

H. Penalty for Payment of Less than Prevailing Wages

Any person or corporation that willfully pays after entering into such Contract, less than such stipulated wage scale as established by the fiscal officer shall be guilty of a

misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be punished for such first offense by a fine of five hundred dollars or by imprisonment for not more than thirty days, or both fine and imprisonment; for a second offense by a fine of one thousand dollars, and in addition thereto the Contract on which the violation has occurred shall be forfeited and no such person or corporation shall be entitled to receive any sum nor shall any officer, agent, or employee of the state, municipal corporation or commission or board appointed pursuant to law pay the same or authorize its payment from the funds under his charge or control to any person or corporation for work done upon any Contract, on which the Contractor has been convicted for a second offense in violation of the provisions of this section.

9. LABOR AND COMPLIANCE WITH LABOR LAW

A. Preference for Westchester Residents

The Contractor agrees that in the performance of the work under this Contract he will give preference, and so far as legally possible, to employ citizens and residents of Westchester County.

B. Certifications To Be Filed

It is agreed that, in accordance with Section 220-d of the Labor Law as amended before final payment by or on behalf of the County for any sum due on account of a Contract for a public improvement, the Contractor and each and every Subcontractor of the Contractor or a Subcontractor is required to file a statement in writing in form satisfactory to the Commissioner of Finance certifying to the amounts then due and owing from such Contractor or Subcontractor filing such statement to or on behalf of any and all laborers for daily or weekly wages or supplements on account of labor performed upon the work under the Contract, setting forth therein the names of the persons whose wages or supplements are unpaid and the amount due to each or on behalf of each respectively, which statement so to be filed shall be verified by the oath of the Contractor or Subcontractor as the case may be that he has read such statement subscribed by him and knows the contents thereof, and that the same is true to his own knowledge.

C. Retention of Funds

It is further agreed that in accordance with Section 220b of the Labor Law, as amended:

1) In case any interested person shall have previously filed a protest in writing objecting to the payment to any Contractor or Subcontractor to the extent of the amount or amounts due or become due to him/her for daily or weekly wages or supplements for labor performed on the public improvement for which such Contract was entered into, or if for any other reason it may be deemed advisable, the Commissioner of Finance may deduct from the whole amount of any payment on account thereof the sum or sums admitted by any Contractor or Subcontractor in such statement or statements so filed to be due and owing by him on account of labor performed on such public improvement before making payment of the amount certified for payment in any estimate or voucher, and may withhold the amount so deducted for the benefit of the laborers, workmen or mechanics whose

wages or supplements are unpaid or not provided, as the case may be, as shown by the verified statements filed by any Contractor or Subcontractor, and may pay directly to any person the amount or amounts shown to be due to him or his duly authorized collective bargaining labor organization, as the case may be, for such wages or supplements by the statements filed as hereinbefore required, thereby discharging the obligation of the Contractor or Subcontractor to the person or his duly authorized collective bargaining labor organization receiving such payment to the extent of the amount thereof, or

2) When any interested person shall file a written complaint with the fiscal officer as defined in section 220-b of the Labor Law, alleging unpaid wages or supplements due for labor performed on a public improvement for which a Contract has been entered into, and said labor is alleged to have been performed within the two year period immediately preceding the date of the filing of said complaint, or if, on the fiscal officer's own initiative, unpaid wages or supplements appear to be due, the fiscal officer shall immediately so notify the financial officer of the civil division interested, or, if there are insufficient moneys still due to the Contractor or Subcontractor to satisfy said wages and supplements, including interest and penalty, the financial officer of another civil division which has entered or subsequently enters into a public improvement contract with the Contractor or Subcontractor, who shall withhold from any payment due or earned by the Contractor or Subcontractor executing said public improvement, sufficient moneys to satisfy said wages and supplements, including interest at the rate provided herein, and any civil penalty that may be assessed as provided herein, pending a final determination. The Commissioner of Finance shall immediately confirm in writing to the fiscal officer the amount of money withheld.

3) Moneys withheld pursuant to this section shall be held by the Commissioner of Finance for the sole and exclusive benefit of the workers employed on said public improvement and for payment of any civil penalty that may be assessed as provided herein and shall not be used for any other purpose except upon court order. Any person, partnership, association, corporation or governmental body who files a lien or commences a judicial proceeding with respect to any moneys withheld pursuant to this section shall notify the fiscal officer in writing of the lien or claim on or before the date of filing of the lien or commencement of the judicial proceeding. In any proceeding to obtain moneys withheld pursuant to this section by any person, partnership, association, corporation or governmental body, the Commissioner of Labor shall have the right to appear and be heard.

4) The fiscal officer shall then cause an investigation to be made to determine whether any amounts are due to the laborers, workmen or mechanics, or on their respective behalves, on such public improvement, for labor performed after the commencement of the three-year period immediately preceding the filing of the complaint or the commencement of the investigation on his own initiative, as the case may be, and shall order a hearing therein at a time and place to be specified and shall give notice thereof, together with a copy of such complaint, or a statement of the facts disclosed upon such investigation, which notice shall be served personally or by mail on all interested persons, including the person complained

against and upon the financial officer of the civil division; such person complained against shall have an opportunity to be heard in respect to the matters complained of, at the time and place specified in such notice, which time shall be not less than five days from the service of said notice. The fiscal officer in such an investigation shall be deemed to be acting in a judicial capacity and shall have the rights to issue subpoenas, administer oaths and examine witnesses. The enforcement of a subpoena issued under this section shall be regulated by the Civil Practice Law and Rules. Such investigation and hearing shall be expeditiously conducted, and upon such hearing and investigation, the fiscal officer shall determine the issues raised thereon and shall make and file an order in his office stating such determination and forthwith serve a copy of such order, either personally or by mail, together with notice of filing, upon the parties to such proceedings, and if the fiscal officer be the Comptroller, upon the Commissioner of the Department of Labor. Such order shall direct payment of wages or supplements found to be due, including interest at the rate of interest then in effect as prescribed by the Superintendent of Banks pursuant to Section fourteen (a) of the Banking law per annum from the date of the underpayment to the date of payment.

5) In addition to directing payment of wages or supplements, including interest found to be due, the order of the fiscal officer may direct payment of a further sum as a civil penalty in an amount not exceeding twenty-five percent of the total amount found to be due. In assessing the amount of the penalty, due consideration shall be given to the size of the employer's business, the good faith of the employer, the gravity of the violation, the history of previous violations of the employer or any successor or substantially-owned affiliated entity or any of the partners if the Contractor or Subcontractor is a partnership or any of the five largest shareholders of the Contractor or Subcontractor, as determined by the fiscal officer, and any officer of the Contractor or Subcontractor who knowingly participated in the violation of this article, and the failure to comply with record keeping or other non-wage requirements. Upon the fiscal officer's determination of the penalty, where the fiscal officer is the Commissioner of the Department of Labor, the penalty shall be paid to said Commissioner for deposit in the State Treasury.

6) Upon the entry and service of such order, the Commissioner of Finance shall pay to the claimant, from the moneys due to the Contractor or Subcontractor, the amount of the claim as determined by the fiscal officer and the amount of the civil penalty, if any, shall be paid as provided herein, provided that no proceeding pursuant to Article Seventy-Eight of the Civil Practice Law and Rules for review of said order is commenced by any party aggrieved thereby within thirty days from the date of said order was filed in the office of the fiscal officer. Said proceeding shall be directly in the appellate division of the Supreme Court. Where the fiscal officer is the Commissioner of the Department of Labor, the civil penalty shall be paid to said Commissioner for deposit in the State Treasury. In the event that such a proceeding for review is instituted, moneys sufficient to satisfy the claim and civil penalty shall be set aside by the Commissioner of Finance, subject to the order of the Court.

7) When final determination has been made and such determination is in favor of the complainant, said complainant may in addition to any other remedy provided by this article, institute an action in any Court of appropriate jurisdiction against the person or corporation found violating this article, any substantially-owned affiliated entity or any successor of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any officer of the Contractor or Subcontractor who knowingly participated in the violation of this article, and any of the partners if the Contractor or Subcontractor is a partnership or any of the five largest shareholders of the Contractor or Subcontractor, as determined by the fiscal officer, for the recovery of the difference between the sum, if any, actually paid to him by the Commissioner of Finance pursuant to said order and the amount found to be due him as determined by said order. Such action must be commenced, within three years from the date of the filing of said order, or if the said order is reviewed in a proceeding pursuant to Article Seventy-eight of the Civil Practice Law and Rules, within three years after the termination of such review proceeding.

8) When two final determinations have been rendered against a Contractor, Subcontractor, successor, or any substantially owned affiliated entity of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any of the partners if the Contractor or Subcontractor is a partnership, any officer of the Contractor or Subcontractor who knowingly participated in the violation of this article, any of the five largest shareholders of the Contractor or Subcontractor or any successor within any consecutive six-year period determining that such Contractor, Subcontractor, successor, or any substantially-owned affiliated entity of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any of the partners or any of the five largest shareholders of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any officer of the Contractor or Subcontractor who knowingly participated in the violation of this article has willfully failed to pay the prevailing rate of wages or to provide supplements in accordance with this article, whether such failures were concurrent or consecutive and whether or not such final determinations concerning separate public work projects are rendered simultaneously, such Contractor, Subcontractor, successor, or any substantially-owned affiliated entity of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any of the partners if the Contractor or Subcontractor is a partnership or any of the five largest shareholders of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any officer of the Contractor or Subcontractor who knowingly participated in the violation of this article shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work contract or subcontract with the State, any municipal corporation or public body for a period of five years from the second final determination, provided, however, that where any such final determination involves the falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages or supplements, the Contractor, Subcontractor, successor, or any substantially-owned affiliated entity of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any partner if the Contractor or Subcontractor is a partnership or any of the five largest shareholders of the Contractor or Subcontractor, any officer of the Contractor or Subcontractor who knowingly participated in the violation of this article shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work contract with the State, any municipal corporation or public body for a period of five years from the first final determination.

9) Nothing in this subdivision shall be construed as affecting any provision of any other law or regulation relating to the awarding of public contracts.

Pursuant to Section 220-C of the Labor law, any Contractor or Subcontractor who shall upon his oath verify any statement required to be filed herein, which is known by him to be false, shall be guilty of perjury and punishable as provided by the Penal Law.

10. CONTRACTOR'S REPORT OF EMPLOYMENT AND WEEKLY AFFIDAVIT

Each week the Contractor shall furnish to the Commissioner of Public Works the "Contractor's Report Of Employment And Weekly Affidavit" of the Sample Forms.

11. LAWS/REGULATIONS AND APPROPRIATIONS

A. The Contractor shall, at its own cost and expense, comply with all provisions of the Labor Law (i.e. prevailing rate of wages and supplements), Lien Law, Workmen's Compensation Law and all other laws and ordinances affecting this contract or order, either Federal, State or local.

B. It is recognized and understood by the Parties that when this Agreement is subject to future appropriation by the Westchester County Board of Legislators for funds not presently appropriated to pay for this Agreement; the County shall have no liability under this agreement beyond the funds, if any, that are appropriated and available for payment of the amounts due under this Agreement. The Parties understand and intend that the obligation of the County to pay the amounts due hereunder shall constitute a current expense of the County and shall not in any way be construed to be a debt of the County in contravention of any applicable constitutional or statutory limitations or requirements concerning the creation of indebtedness by the County, nor shall anything contained in this Agreement constitute a pledge of the general tax revenues, funds or monies of the County. The County shall pay amounts due under this Agreement exclusively from legally available funds appropriated for this purpose. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the County will do all things lawfully within its power to obtain, maintain, and properly request and pursue funds from which payments under this Agreement may be made, including: (i) the County Executive making provisions for such payments to the extent necessary in the annual budget submitted to the Board of Legislators for the purpose of obtaining funding; and (ii) using its reasonable efforts to have such portion of the budget approved.

12. REFUSAL TO ANSWER QUESTIONS

It is understood and agreed by the Contractor that he/she bears an affirmative obligation to answer questions specifically or directly relating to this agreement before any official, board or agency authorized or empowered to inquire into such matters. This section shall not be construed as barring the Contractor, its directors, officers or employees from exercising their constitutional privilege against self-incrimination.

The foregoing, however, shall not be construed as limiting the rights and remedies of the County in the event of such refusal, and when such body or agency is wholly civil in nature,

failure or refusal to fully cooperate with and diligently answer the inquiries of such official, board or agency may constitute grounds for the termination of this agreement and/or the exercise of any and all other rights or remedies which the County may have by reason of such failure or refusal.

Any and all contracts made with the State, the County of Westchester, or any public department, agency or official thereof, since July 1, 1959 by such person and by any firm, partnership or corporation of which he is a member, partner, director or officer, may be canceled or terminated by the County of Westchester, without incurring any penalty or damages on account of such cancellation or termination, but any monies owing pursuant to said transaction or contract prior to the cancellation and termination, shall be paid.

The successful bidder will be required to make all books and records concerning this contract available during business hours, upon reasonable notice, to duly authorized County personnel for the purpose of ascertaining compliance and/or performance of all provisions of this contract. This provision shall survive the termination of this agreement and for a period of six (6) years thereafter.

13. BID REQUIREMENTS

The Bid must be made on the "Proposal Pages" included in this specification or as provided with an addendum. All blank spaces on said Proposal Pages must be filled in and no change shall be made in the phraseology or in the items as contained therein.

Any bid which fails to name a price per unit of measurement for each of the items for which quantities are given, may be held to be informal and rejected. Bids submitted on Proposal Pages that contain any omissions, alterations, additions or items not called for in the bid documents, or that are illegible, unbalanced, conditional, incomplete or contain irregularities of any kind, may be rejected as informal. If the various parts of the work have been divided into classes and/or items to enable the bidder to bid for different portions of the work in accordance with its estimate of their costs, in the event of any increase or decrease in the quantity will be paid for at the price bid for that particular item. The sum of the amounts for each class or item, obtained by multiplying the approximate quantity by the unit price, shall constitute the total sum bid.

In the event of a discrepancy between the written bid amount and the numerical bid amount, the written amount will take precedence and be controlling as to the amount of the Bid. Any such discrepancy shall be corrected as set forth in Article "Correction Of Errors" of the Information for Bidders.

14. MISCELLANEOUS ADDITIONAL WORK (ITEM W-800)

A. Description - Under this item each Contractor shall furnish all labor, material and equipment required to accomplish miscellaneous additional work:

1) Necessitated by encountering during the course of the work field conditions of a nature not determinable during design; or

2) For which no unit prices are applicable.

B. Method of Measurement - Only that miscellaneous additional work shall be performed by the Contractor and will be paid for by the County, which has been authorized by the Commissioner or the Construction Administrator in writing, prior to its commencement.

C. Article "Increase or Decrease of Quantities: Elimination of Items" of the Information for Bidders, will still apply relative to the percentage of the total awarded contract price that the work under the contract may be increased or decreased.

D. Payment - The total amount paid to the Contractor will be determined in strict accordance with the provisions of Article "Extra Work: Increased Compensation/ Decreased Work: Credit to the Owner" of the General Clauses, and such payment will include only that overhead and profit that is applicable to the work performed under this item.

E. Each Contractor shall include in its total bid the lump sum printed in the Proposal and any bid other than the specified amount will be considered informal.

15. CORRECTION OF ERRORS

Relative to dollar bid items and the required computations as submitted and performed by bidders on the proposal sheets, if there are any inconsistencies derived in multiplying unit bid prices by the stated quantities, the Commissioner reserves the right to reconcile the unit bid prices or the products of the unit bid prices and the stated quantities, when in the Commissioner's professional opinion such reconciliation(s) would concur with the apparent intent of a bidder and the Commissioner's estimated values of the respective bid items of the proposed contract work. In addition to the foregoing, the Commissioner reserves the right to correct all mathematical errors in additions or subtractions.

16. SHOWN QUANTITIES

All bids shall be submitted upon the following express conditions, which shall apply to and become a part of every bid received. The Bidders accept the quantities shown on the Proposal Pages opposite items of the work for which unit prices are to be bid as being approximate estimated quantities. Bidders shall satisfy themselves by personal examination of the location of the proposed work and surroundings thereof, and by such other means as they may prefer, as to the scope of the work and the accuracy of the approximate estimated quantities; and shall not at any time after submission of their bids dispute such approximate estimated quantities nor assert that there was any misrepresentation by the County or any misunderstanding by the Contractor in regard to the quantity or kind of materials to be furnished, or work to be done.

17. QUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS

The County may make such investigation as it deems necessary to determine the ability of the bidder to perform the work, and the bidder shall furnish all information and data for this purpose as may be requested. The County reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence submitted by, or the investigation of such bidder fails to satisfy the County, in the County's sole discretion, that it is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the contract and to complete the contemplated work.

18. REQUIRED EXPERIENCE

The County requires that each contractor possess not less than five (5) year's experience in performing work substantially similar in scope and size to the work for which it is bidding. The contractor agrees that upon request of the County the contractor will furnish a detailed statement of each project that it has performed during the most recent five (5) years (including but not limited to the name and address of the project, the name of the awarding entity/owner, the name of the awarding entity's/owner's representative, a current telephone number where that representative can be reached, the description of the project, general scope of the contractor's work, contract price, dates of performance, whether the contract was terminated for cause or convenience, whether the contract was completed and whether liquidated damages were assessed against the contractor [and if so, provide a written explanation]). The County reserves the right to require additional information as it deems appropriate concerning the history of the contractor's performance of each such contract. The final determination of whether the contractor possesses the requisite experience rests in the sole discretion of the County.

19. INCREASE OR DECREASE OF QUANTITIES: ELIMINATION OF ITEMS

In entering into this contract, the Contractor agrees that quantities shown on the Proposal Pages opposite items of the work for which unit prices have been requested are approximate estimated quantities, and that during the progress of the work the County may find it advisable and shall have the right to omit portions of the work, and to increase or decrease the shown approximate estimated quantities, or the scope of the whole work; and that the County reserves the right to add to or take from the total amount of the work up to a limit of thirty percent of the total amount of the contract based upon the executed contract price for all the specified work.

The Contractor shall make no claim for anticipated profits or loss of profits, because of any difference between the quantities of the various classes of work actually done, or of the materials actually furnished, and the original specified scope of work and the shown approximate estimated quantities.

The aforesaid thirty- percent pertains to the total amount of the contract and not to any individual item. Individual items may be increased or decreased any amount or may be eliminated entirely if so ordered by the Commissioner, excepting that the total amount of the contract as adjusted shall not result in a net increase or decrease of more than thirty percent except by mutual agreement between both parties thereto.

The Contractor waives all claims of any nature due to a misunderstanding of the location, character, or other conditions surrounding the work or of the shown approximate estimated quantities of items of the work.

20. BREAKDOWN COST OF LUMP SUM ITEMS AND CONTRACTS

After award of the contract and prior to actual start of the work, the successful bidder shall submit an itemized schedule of its estimated costs of lump sum items and or lump sum total contract work, for approval by the County. The schedule shall be submitted as an outline series with minor subdivisions, in accordance with the directives of the County. As part of

this Schedule, the Contractor will be required to include a sum sufficient, as determined in the County's sole discretion, for the preparation and submission of approved final "As-builts", record drawings, guarantees, warranties, and operations and maintenance manuals.

21. ENGINEERING CHARGES

In addition to any and all other remedies available to the County when the work embraced in the contract is not completed on or before the date specified herein, engineering and inspection expenses incurred by the County of Westchester upon the work from the completion date originally fixed in the contract to the final date of completion of the work may be charged to the Contractor and be deducted from monies due the Contractor. Consideration of any extra work or supplemental contract work added to the original contract, as well as extenuating circumstances beyond the control of the Contractor, will be given due consideration by the County before assessing engineering and inspection charges against the Contractor. Such charges will be assessed, however, in cases where in the opinion of the Commissioner, the Contractor has delayed the work.

22. ESTIMATES AND PAYMENTS

As the work progresses but not more often than once a month and then on such days as the Construction Administrator may fix, the Contractor will submit a requisition in writing of the amount and value of the work performed and the materials and equipment provided to the date of the requisition, less any amount previously paid to the Contractor. The Contractor must complete at least ten (10%) percent of the work before submitting any claims for mobilization. From each requisition, the County will retain five percent (5%) plus one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the amount necessary to satisfy any claims, liens or judgments against the Contractor that have not been suitably discharged. The Commissioner will thereupon cause the balance of the requisition therein to be paid to the Contractor. In lieu of all or part of the cash retainage the County shall only accept bonds or notes of United States of America, New York State or political subdivisions thereof. As a condition to the making of any progress payment as set forth in this paragraph, the County, in its sole discretion may require the Contractor to submit such document as may be reasonably required to establish that the Contractor (and its subcontractor(s)) have timely and properly paid their respective subcontractor(s) and materialmen of whatever tier.

VENDOR DIRECT PAYMENT: All payments made by the County to the Contractor will be made by electronic funds transfer ("EFT") pursuant to the County's Vendor Direct program. The Contractor is required to complete the Vendor Direct Payment Authorization Form, which is located in the Forms Section on page 11 and 12. Payments will be automatically credited to the Contractor's designated bank account at the Contractor's financial institution. Payments are anticipated to be deposited two business days after the voucher/invoice is processed for payment. Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays are not considered business days. Under the Vendor Direct program you will receive an e-mail notification two days prior to the day the payment will be credited to your designated account. The e-mail notification will come in the form of a remittance advice with the same information that currently appears on County check stubs and will contain the date that the funds will be credited to your account. If there is a discrepancy in the amount received please contact

your Westchester County representative as you would have in the past if there were a discrepancy in a check.

In the unlikely event that you do not receive the money in your designated bank account on the date indicated in the e-mail, please contact the Westchester County Accounts Payable Department at 914-995-3748. Whenever you change your bank or change or close your account a new Vendor Direct Payment Authorization Form must be submitted. Please contact the Westchester County Accounts Payable Department at 914-995-3748 and a new form will be e-mailed to you. When completing the payment authorization form you must either supply a voided check or have it signed by a bank official to ensure the authenticity of the account being set up to receive your payments. Failure to return the completed authorization form prior to award of the contract may result in the bid being considered non-responsive and the bid may be rejected.

When the work or major portion thereof, as contemplated by the terms of the contract (see Substantial Completion Payment and Final Payment later in this article), are substantially completed in the judgment of the Commissioner, the Contractor shall submit a requisition for the remainder of the contract balance. An amount equal to two (2) times the value of the remaining items to be completed plus one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the amount that the Commissioner deems necessary to satisfy to satisfy any claims, liens or judgments against the Contractor which have not been suitably discharged shall be deducted from the requisition. As the remaining items of work are satisfactorily completed or corrected, the County will, upon receipt of a requisition, pay for these items less one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the amount necessary to satisfy any claims, liens or judgments.

Contractor agrees, in the event of any withdrawal by the contractor of amounts retained from payments to the contractor pursuant to the terms hereof, that notwithstanding any contrary interpretation of Section 106 of the New York General Municipal Law, the contractor will be obliged to maintain the market value of securities deposited in an amount equal to the amount withdrawn pursuant to said Section 106. The Contractor will, within five (5) days of demand therefore by the fiscal officer of the County, deposit with such fiscal officer cash, or securities of the kind provided in Section 106, of a market value sufficient to maintain the market value of all securities on deposit at a level equal (as of the date such notice of the fiscal officer is given to the contractor) to the amount which the County shall be entitled to retain from payments to the contractor pursuant to the terms of the contract.

All estimates will be made for actual quantities for work performed and materials and equipment incorporated in the work as determined by the measurements of the Engineer, and this determination shall be accepted as final, conclusive and binding upon the Contractor. All estimates will be subject to correction in any succeeding estimate.

Payment will be made for materials pertinent to the project which have been delivered to the site or off-site by the Contractor and/or Subcontractor and suitably stored and secured in first-class condition as required by the Construction Administrator. Payment may be limited to materials in short and/or critical supply and materials specially fabricated for the project, as defined by the contract. Payment will be made only upon the written request of the contractor. The Contractor must submit certified copies of the manufacturer's or vendor's invoices or statements establishing the true purchase value of the material or equipment; freight bills, release of liens and certificate of insurance covering all equipment and materials. Then the County will include in the following monthly payment an amount not to

exceed the lesser of the bid breakdown or the total purchase price of the stored equipment and materials less retainage provided that such equipment and materials are suitable for their intended use.

The Contractor shall be responsible for safeguarding stored equipment and materials against loss or damage of any nature whatsoever, shall retain title until incorporated into the work and acceptance by the County and in case of loss or damage, the Contractor shall replace such lost or damaged equipment and materials at no cost to the County.

After receipt of payment, the Contractor shall not remove from the site equipment and materials for which such payment was made without written authorization from the Commissioner.

No major equipment item shall be brought to the site until the following conditions are met:

1) The County must have received the manufacture's recommendations for on-site storage in writing.

2) The structure in which the equipment is to be installed is roofed (roofing must be watertight) and has such protection of doorways, windows, and other openings that will provide reasonable protection from the weather.

3) Prior to the County making a Partial Payment on a major equipment item the following conditions must be met:
   a. The Contractor must certify to the County, in writing, that the equipment has been properly stored.
   b. The Shop Drawings must be approved and the draft Operation and Maintenance Manuals must have been submitted.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Construction Administrator, prior to the making up of any Partial or Final Estimate, a copy of its and its Subcontractors' weekly payrolls for each and every preceding payroll period. The payroll submitted shall be a certified true copy and shall contain full information including but not limited to the number of hours worked, rate, classification and total sum paid each employee charged to or working on the job. With all except the first estimate, the Contractor shall furnish to the Construction Administrator a sworn statement listing all unpaid bills and liabilities incurred under the Contract.

A. Substantial Completion Payment

1) Within thirty (30) days after receiving written notice from the Contractor of substantial completion of the work under this Agreement, the Commissioner will cause an inspection to be made of the work done under this contract. If, upon such inspection, the Engineer determines that the work is substantially complete, a Substantial Completion Payment to the Contractor for the work done under this Contract, less any and all deductions authorized to be made by the Commissioner under this contract or by law, will be issued.

2) Such a Payment shall be considered a Partial and not a Final Payment.

3) As a condition precedent to receiving payment therefore, the Contractor must have received County approval of all Shop Drawing submittals, the Operation and Maintenance Manuals, and As-Built Drawing(s). Together with its application for substantial completion payment the Contractor shall also deliver to the

Construction Administrator a verified statement certifying that all claims or liabilities arising from the completed work, including all charges for Extra Work, Change Orders, additional time, damages or credits (collectively referred to as "claims") have been presented to the County. All such claims shall be described in sufficient detail so as to be easily identified. The Contractor's failure to submit the verified statement shall constitute a full and final waiver of all claims against the County from the beginning of the project through the date of substantial completion as established by the County. The presentation of the verified statement to the County shall not constitute an acknowledgement by the County that any such claim is valid. The County expressly reserves its right to assert that any such claim(s) is waived or precluded by reason of other provisions of the contract documents. Only claims particularly identified on the Contractor's verified statement shall be preserved; all other claims whatever nature shall be deemed waived and released. It shall also submit proof of title of the materials and equipment covered by the contract. The Contractor shall also, prior to the issuance of said Substantial Completion Payment, supply to the County affidavits and certificates for labor, material and equipment (where applicable).

B. Final Payment

1) Within ten (10) days after receiving written notice from the Contractor of completion of all the work, the Engineer will make a final inspection. If upon inspection the Engineer determines that no further work is needed, the Commissioner will request that the Board of Acquisition and Contract approve the completion of the project and authorize payment of the Final Estimate. Also required prior to the Board of Acquisition and Contract approval is a Condition Report by the Contractor that any damage of public or privately owned properties resulting from the Contractor's work has been satisfactorily repaired.

2) As a condition precedent to receiving Final Payment therefore the Contractor shall submit a supplementary verified statement similar to that required under, "A. Substantial Completion Payment", hereof. This verified statement must include only those charges for Extra Work, Change Orders, additional time, damages or credits (collectively referred to as "claims") that accrued between substantial completion and final completion. The Contractor's failure to submit the verified statement shall constitute a full and final waiver of all claims against the County from the beginning of the project through the date of substantial completion as established by the County. The presentation of the verified statement to the County shall not constitute an acknowledgement by the County that any such claim is valid. The County expressly reserves its right to assert that any such claim is waived or precluded by reason of other provisions of the contract documents. Only claims particularly identified on the Contractor's supplementary verified statement shall be preserved; all other claims of whatever nature shall be deemed waived and released.

3) The Contractor shall also, prior to the issuance of Final Payment, supply to the County affidavits and certificates for labor, material and equipment (where applicable).

4) The County will, not less than thirty (30) days after the Final Acceptance of the work under this contract, by the Board of Acquisition and Contract, pay the Contractor upon the receipt of all required documentation the balance of funds due thereunder after deduction of all previous payments, liens and all percentages and amounts to be kept and retained under provision of this contract.

   All prior Partial Payments, being merely estimates made to enable the Contractor to prosecute the work more advantageously, shall be subject to correction in the Final Estimate and Payment

5) The acceptance by the Contractor or by anyone claiming by or through him of the Final Payment shall operate as and shall be a release to the County and every officer and agent thereof, from any and all claims of the Contractor for anything done or furnished in connection with this work or project and for any act or omission of the County or of any others relating to or affecting the work. No payment, however, final or otherwise, shall operate to release the Contractor or its Sureties from any obligation under this contract or the Performance and Payment Bond. Should the Contractor refuse to accept the final payment as tendered by the County, it shall constitute a waiver of any rights to interest thereon. Nor shall refusal to accept final payment extend any applicable statute of limitation.

23. PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS AND MATERIALMEN BY CONTRACTOR

Within fifteen calendar days of the receipt of any payment from the County, the contractor shall pay each of its sub-contractors and materialmen the proceeds from the payment representing the value of the work performed and/or materials furnished by the subcontractor and/or materialmen as reflected in the payment from the owner less an amount necessary to satisfy any claims, liens or judgment against the subcontractor or materialman which have not been suitably discharged and less any retained amount as hereafter described. The contractor shall retain not more than five per centum of each payment to the subcontractor and/or materialman except that the contractor may retain in excess of five per centum but not more than ten per centum of each payment to the subcontractor provided that prior to entering into a subcontract with the contractor, the sub-contractor is unable or unwilling to provide a performance bond and a labor and material bond both in the full amount of the sub-contract at the request of the contractor. However, the contractor shall retain nothing from those payments representing proceeds owed the subcontractor and/or materialman from the County's payments to the contractor for the remaining amounts of the contract balance as provided in Article “Estimates and Payments” of the Information For Bidders. Within fifteen calendar days of the receipts of payment from the contractor, the subcontractor and/or materialman shall pay each of its subcontractors and materialmen in the same manner as the contractor has paid the subcontractor.

Nothing provided herein shall create any obligation on the part of the County to pay or to see the payment of any moneys to any subcontractor or materialman from any contractor nor shall anything provided herein serve to create any relationship in contract or otherwise, implied or expressed between the subcontractor or materialman and the County. Notwithstanding anything to the foregoing, the County may tender payments to the Contractor in the form of joint or dual payee checks.

NOTICE: No direct payment will be made for work done or materials furnished under the General Clauses, Information for Bidders, General Clauses and Special Clauses, except where expressly stated elsewhere, but compensation shall be deemed to be included in the contract lump sum price for the total work and/or the contract unit prices for the various items of the work.

24. TIME OF STARTING

Time being of the essence, all bidders shall take notice that the timely completion of the work called for under this contract is of the greatest importance. The contractor shall commence its work within ten (10) days after "notice to proceed" has been given it by the Commissioner (unless a definite starting date is stated). Prior to commencing its work, the Contractor shall notify the Director of Project Management, Division of Engineering and Department of Public Works, at least forty-eight (48) hours prior to the planned date of its "start", so that a Construction Administrator can be assigned to the work.

25. SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WORK

At all times the Contractor shall use all required and necessary precautions for the safety and protection of the public, County personnel, construction employees, and private and public property on or adjacent to the work.

The Contractor shall comply fully with all the applicable provisions of the following listed governmental regulations and standards, noting that in case of conflict, the Contractor shall comply with the most stringent rule or regulation:

1) State of New York, Department of Labor, Bureau of Standards and Appeals, Industrial Code Rule 23 "Protection of Persons Employed in Construction and Demolition Work."

2) United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Standards, "Safety and Health Regulations for Construction," as promulgated in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, Public Law 91-596; 84 Stat. 1590, Laws of 91st Congress - 2nd Session.

It shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to ascertain which of the regulations and standards contained in the foregoing listed publications effect its construction activities, and it shall be solely responsible for the penalties resulting from its failure to comply with such applicable rules and regulations. Copies of the listed publications are available for reference purposes only, in the Westchester County Department of Public Works, Division of Engineering, Design Section, Room 500, Michaelian Office Building, White Plains, New York.

The West Nile Mosquito control program:

1) Routinely, the work site should be inspected for potential habitats (i.e. stagnant/standing water) for mosquitoes.

2) Conditions that would require remediation include: improper site grading, ruts/other depressions, water in debris (i.e. containers, tires, etc.), stored or

discarded materials, and excavations, and those cited by the Construction Administrator.

3) Under the direction of the Construction Administrator, the Contractor shall take all necessary preventive and/or corrective action to eliminate the potential breeding grounds.

26. ACCIDENT PREVENTION AND FIRST AID FACILITIES

In addition to conforming to the applicable governmental regulations and standards referred to in Article “Fire Prevention And Control” of the Information For Bidders, the Contractor shall conduct its work in accordance with the recommendations contained in the latest edition of the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction," as published by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc. and the most recent safety codes approved by the American Standards Association. In case of the conflict with the referenced governmental regulations and standards, the most stringent regulation, standard or recommendation shall govern.

Further, and without in any way limiting the Contractor’s obligations hereunder, and in accordance with the instructions of the Construction Administrator, the Contractor shall provide barricades, warning lights, danger and caution signs and other safeguards at all places where the work in any way is a hazard to the public.

The Contractor shall also provide and maintain upon the site at each location where major work is in progress, a completely equipped first aid kit that shall be readily accessible when construction activities are in progress. Posted on each first aid kit shall be the name, location and telephone number of the nearest hospital or doctor with whom the Contractor has previously made arrangements for emergency treatment in case of accident.

27. FIRE PREVENTION AND CONTROL

The Contractor shall abide by such rules and instructions as to fire prevention and control as the municipality having jurisdiction may prescribe. It shall take all necessary steps to prevent its employees from setting fires not required in the construction of the facility and shall be responsible for preventing the escape of fires set in connection with the construction.

It shall at all times provide the proper housekeeping to minimize potential fire hazards, and shall provide approved spark arresters on all steam engines, internal combustion engines and fuels.

Free access to fire hydrants and standpipe connections shall be maintained at all times during construction operations, and portable fire extinguishers shall be provided by the Contractor and made conveniently available throughout the construction site. The Contractor shall also notify its employees of the location of the nearest fire alarm box at all locations where work is in progress.

28. STATE AND LOCAL SALES TAX EXEMPTION

The Contractor's attention is directed to Section 1115 of the Tax Law of New York State, Chapters 513 and 514 of the Laws of 1974. In connection with capital improvement contracts entered into on or after September 1, 1974, all tangible personal property which will become an integral component of a structure, building or real property of New York State, or any of its political sub-divisions, including the County of Westchester, is exempt from State and local retail sales tax and compensating use tax.

Bidders' proposals shall exclude dollar amounts for the payment of State and Local retail sales tax and compensating use tax, for tangible personal property defined above.

The successful bidder shall be obliged to file the required Contractor Exempt Purchase Certificates, which may be obtained from the New York State Department of Taxation and Finance (1-800-462-8100), in order to utilize such exemption.

29. APPRENTICES

The attention of all bidders is directed to Section 220(3-e) of the New York State Labor Law, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference, which requires, among other things, that "Apprentices who are registered under a Bona Fide New York State Registered Apprentice Training Program shall be permitted to work."

30. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROVISION

During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees that it will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or handicap. Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or handicap. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoffs or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. Contractor agrees to include, or require the inclusion of the above provision in any subcontract made pursuant to its contract with the County.

31. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROGRAM REQUIREMENT

Relative to the award of this Contract, it is required that all bidders completely answer all questions contained in the questionnaire entitled "Affirmative Action Program Requirement" of the Proposal Pages, and properly attest to same.

It is also required that all subcontractors completely answer all questions contained in the questionnaire entitled " Affirmative Action Program Requirement-Subcontractors" of the Sample Forms, and properly attest to same. This form is to be submitted with the request to utilize subcontractor(s).

32. AUTHORITY TO DO BUSINESS IN NEW YORK

Any corporation not incorporated under the Laws of New York State, must furnish a copy of its certificate of authority, from the New York State Secretary of State, to do business in the State of New York, in accordance with Article 13 of the New York State Business Corporation Law.

33. LICENSE REQUIREMENTS (ELECTRICAL)

A. In accordance with the requirements of Local Law No. 20-1997 of Westchester County, no person shall perform work under any contract with the County of Westchester except (i) a licensed Master Electrician; (ii) a licensed "Special Electrician"; or (iii) a Journeyman Electrician working under the direct supervision and control of a Master Electrician.

In no event shall the County incur any liability to pay for any electrical work performed in violation of the licensing requirements of Local Law No. 20-1997 of Westchester County.

B. Contract with separate bids:

If the project is one where separate bid specifications are required pursuant to the provisions of the New York General Municipal Law, then any person, partnership, corporation, business organization or other business entity submitting a bid for the electrical portion of the project must possess, at the time of submission of the Bid, a valid Master/"Special" Electrician's license issued by the Westchester County Electrical Licensing Board in accordance with Chapter 277 Article XVII of the Laws of Westchester County and the Westchester County Electrical Licensing Board Rules & Regulations, in particular No. 11, which states as follows:

> No individual holding a Master Electrician's License shall lend such License to any person or allow any other person to carry on, engage in, or labor at the business as defined herein of installing, removing, altering, testing, replacing, or repairing electrical systems. A violation of this section by any person holding a License shall be sufficient cause for revocation of such License.
>
> However, nothing herein shall be construed to prohibit the use of a License by the holder thereof for or on behalf of a partnership, corporation or other business association, provided that fifty-one (51) percent or more of the control of the voting capital stock of such partnership, corporation, or other business association is owned by one (1) or more holders of a Westchester County Master Electrical License and that all work performed by such partnership, corporation or other business association is performed by or under the direct supervision of such License holder or holders.

C. Contract with single bid:

Where the project does not involve separate bids pursuant to the New York General Municipal Law but where some electrical work is contemplated along with other work, the person, firm, partnership or corporation engaged to perform said electrical work

must possess a valid Master/"Special" Electrician's license issued by the Westchester County Electrical Licensing Board.

D. An electrical bidder must complete the "Certificate of License (Electrical)" of the Proposal Pages and will be required to furnish a copy of such license with the sealed Bid. Other bidders will be required to furnish a copy of such license for the applicable person engaged to perform the electrical work when request by the County, prior to awarding the contract.

E. The license must be maintained at all times during the performance of the work contemplated under the contract. The suspension, revocation or the failure to maintain or renew such license shall, in addition to any other right or remedy available to the County, be grounds for immediate termination of the contract, effective immediately upon notice from the Commissioner.

34. LICENSE REQUIREMENTS (PLUMBING)

A. In accordance with the requirements of Chapter 277, Article XV of the Laws of Westchester County, no person shall perform plumbing work under any contract with the County of Westchester except (i) a licensed Master Plumber; (ii) a certified Journey Level Plumber employed by and under the direction of a licensed Master Plumber; or (iii) an Apprentice Plumber working under the direct supervision and control of a Master Plumber or under the direct supervision and control of a certified Journey Level Plumber in the employ of a licensed Master Plumber.

In no event shall the County incur any liability to pay for any plumbing work performed in violation of the licensing requirements of Chapter 277, Article XV of the Laws of Westchester County.

B. Contract with separate bids:

If the project is one where separate bid specifications are required pursuant to the provisions of the New York General Municipal Law, then any person, partnership, corporation, business organization or other business entity submitting a bid for the plumbing portion of the project must possess, at the time of submission of the Bid, a valid Master Plumber's license issued by the Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners in accordance with the Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners Rules and Regulations and Chapter 277 Article XV of the Laws of Westchester County, in particular Section 277.509A, which states as follows:

> A. No holder of a license or certification issued under this article shall authorize, consent to or permit the use of his or her license or certification by or on behalf of any other person. No person who has not qualified or obtained a license or certification under this article shall represent himself or herself to the public as holder of a license or certification issued under this article, either directly, by means of signs, sign cards metal plates or stationery, or indirectly in any other manner whatsoever. However, nothing herein shall be construed to prohibit the use of a license by the holder thereof for or on behalf of a partnership, corporation or other business association, provided that 51 percent or more of the control of the voting capital stock of such partnership, corporation or other business

association is owned by one or more holders of a Westchester County master plumbing license and that all work performed by such partnership, corporation or other business association is performed by or under the direct supervision of such license holder or holders.

C. Contract with single bid:

Where the project does not involve separate bids pursuant to the New York General Municipal Law but where some plumbing work is contemplated along with other work, the person, firm, partnership or corporation engaged to perform said plumbing work must possess a valid Master Plumber's license issued by the Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners.

D. A plumbing bidder must complete the "Certificate of License (Plumbing)" of the Proposal Pages and will be required to furnish a copy of such license and the County issued identity badge with the sealed Bid. Other bidders will be required to furnish a copy of such license and the County issued identity badge for the applicable person engaged to perform the plumbing work when request by the County, prior to awarding the contract.

E. A restricted Master Plumber's license issued by the Westchester County Board of Plumbing Examiners shall satisfy the requirements of this section provided such restricted license authorizes the Master Plumber to engage in the business of plumbing within the local municipality in which the work under the contract is to be performed.

F. The license must be maintained at all times during the performance of the work contemplated under the contract. The suspension, revocation or the failure to maintain or renew such license shall, in addition to any other right or remedy available to the County, be grounds for immediate termination of the contract, effective immediately upon notice from the Commissioner.

35. LICENSE REQUIREMENTS (HAULERS)

(Haulers Of Solid Waste; Recyclables; Construction And Demolition Debris; Garden And Yard Waste And/Or Scrap Metal)

A. DEFINITIONS:

1) "Class A" refers to all haulers except those whose hauling business is limited solely to Class C, Class D or Class E activities or whose recycling business is limited to Class B activities. Class A Licensees may also conduct Class B, Class C, Class D and Class E activities.

2) "Class B" refers to Recyclable brokers. Class B Licensees may also conduct Class C, Class D and Class E activities.

3) "Class C" refers to haulers who exclusively handle construction and demolition debris. Class C Licensees may also conduct Class D and Class E activities. With respect to Class C haulers, the following shall apply: a. Class "C-1" shall refer to a business or subsidiary which generates construction and demolition debris, as defined herein, and which, incidental to such business, transports, stores, processes, transfers or disposes of the construction and demolition debris generated by the

operations of such business or subsidiary. Class "C-1" Licensees may also conduct Class E activities; b. Class "C-2" shall refer to all other businesses which otherwise transport, collect, store, transfer, process, or dispose of construction and demolition debris. Class "C-2" haulers may also conduct Class "C-1", Class D and Class E activities.

4) "Class D" refers to (i) haulers who collect, store, transport, transfer, process or dispose of garden and yard waste generated, originated or brought within the County where such garden and yard waste was previously generated by a person or entity other than the Licensees and/or (ii) haulers who collect, store, transport, transfer, process or dispose of garden and yard waste and which own, lease, or control one or more vehicles having three (3) or more axles which vehicles will be used in the collection, storage, transfer, transportation, processing or disposal of garden and yard waste generated, originated or brought within the County.

5) "Class E" refers to haulers who exclusively conduct a scrap peddler business.

6) "Construction and Demolition Debris" means uncontaminated Solid Waste resulting from the construction, remodeling, repair and demolition of structures and roads, and uncontaminated Solid Waste consisting of vegetation resulting from land clearing and grubbing, utility line maintenance and seasonal and storm-related cleanup. Such waste includes, but is not limited to, bricks, concrete and other masonry materials, soil, rock, wood, wall coverings, plaster, drywall, plumbing fixtures, non-asbestos insulation, roofing shingles, asphaltic pavement, glass, plastics that are not sealed in a manner that conceals other waste, electrical wiring and components containing no hazardous liquids, metals, and trees or tree limbs that are incidental to any of the above.

7) "Hauler" means any person excluding municipalities, the County and any County district including, but not limited to, Refuse Disposal District No. 1 and all County sewer and water districts, who, for a fee or other consideration, collects, stores, processes, transfers, transports or disposes of Solid Waste, Recyclables or construction and demolition debris that is generated or originated within the County or brought within the boundaries of the County for disposal, storage, transfer or processing.

8) "Recyclables" means those materials defined as "Recyclables" under Section 825.30 (8) of the Westchester County Source Separation Law.

9) "Scrap Peddler" shall mean any person who collects scrap materials for sale to a Recyclable broker using no more than one vehicle for collection and transportation of such materials.

10) "Solid Waste" means all putrescible and non-putrescible materials or substances, except as described in Paragraph 4 of 6 NYCRR Part 360-1.2(a), and/or regulated under 6 NYCRR Part 364, that are discarded or rejected as being spent, useless, worthless or in excess to the owners at the time of such discard or rejection including, but not limited to, garbage, refuse, commercial waste, rubbish, ashes, incinerator residue and construction and demolition debris. "Solid Waste" shall not be understood to include Recyclables as defined above.

B. **PLEASE TAKE NOTICE -** In accordance with the requirements of Chapter 826-a, Article III of the Laws of Westchester County, it is unlawful for any person to collect, store, transfer, transport or dispose of solid waste; recyclables; construction and demolition debris; garden and yard waste and/or scrap metal, as defined herein, that is generated or originated within the County or brought within the boundaries of the County for disposal, storage, transfer or processing, or to conduct any activities defined as Class A, Class B, Class C, Class D or Class E activities under Chapter 826-a of the Laws of Westchester County, in Westchester County (hereinafter collectively referred to as "hauling") without having first obtained a license therefore from the Westchester County Solid Waste Commission.

In no event shall the County incur any liability with respect to any hauling activities conducted by the bidder or any subcontractor of the bidder in violation of Chapter 826-a of the Laws of Westchester County.

C. Where the project necessitates that hauling be performed, either the bidder or the person, partnership, corporation, business organization or other business entity engaged to perform such hauling work on behalf of the bidder (hereinafter the "subcontractor") must possess a valid license issued by the Westchester County Solid Waste Commission at the time of submission of the bid and throughout the duration of any contract issued pursuant thereto.

D. A hauler bidder must complete the “Certificate of License (Hauler)” of the Proposal Pages and will be required to furnish a copy of such license with the sealed bid. Other bidders will be required to furnish a copy of such license for the applicable person engaged to perform the hauling work when requested by the County, prior to awarding the contract.

E. The suspension, revocation, or the failure to maintain or renew such license may, in addition to any other right or remedy available to the County, be grounds for termination of the contract, effective immediately upon notice from the Commissioner. The bidder which is awarded the contract hereunder shall have a continuing obligation to notify the Commissioner, within (2) business days, of any suspension, revocation or other action taken with respect to any license issued by the Westchester County Solid Waste Commission which may limit or impair the bidder's ability, or the ability of any authorized subcontractor, to perform such hauling work in the County of Westchester.

It shall be the bidder's responsibility to ensure that any subcontractor who will perform the hauling services required under any contract issued pursuant to this bid specification has a valid license for the duration of the term of any contract awarded hereunder.

F. In the event that a license held by the bidder or its subcontractor is revoked, suspended or otherwise discontinued by the Westchester County Solid Waste Commission, or in the event that the bidder is otherwise required to obtain the services of a new or alternate subcontractor for the hauling work, the bidder shall immediately notify the Commissioner and seek the Commissioner's approval for the use of such subcontractor to provide the hauling services which are required under the contract, and shall provide the Commissioner with a copy of the license issued by the Westchester County Solid Waste Commission to such subcontractor. No bidder or subcontractor shall provide

hauling services under the contract until a copy of its license has been provided to the Commissioner and the Commissioner has approved of such bidder or subcontractor.

36. MINORITY PARTICIPATION POLICY

A. Pursuant to Chapter 308 of the Laws of the County of Westchester, the County encourages the meaningful and significant participation of business enterprises owned by persons of color and women - Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) and Women Business Enterprise(WBE); on County of Westchester contracts.

B. It is the goal of the County of Westchester to use its best efforts to encourage, promote and increase participation of business enterprises owned and controlled by persons of color or women (MBE/WBE) in contracts and projects funded by all departments of the County and to develop a policy to efficiently and effectively monitor such participation.

C. In recognition of the need to promote the development of business enterprises owned and controlled by persons of color and women to achieve a goal of equal opportunity, and overcome the existing under representation of these groups in the business community, the County of Westchester acting through its Office of Economic Development shall as a lawful public and County purpose provide technical and informational assistance to such business enterprises with a particular emphasis on education programs to encourage participation in the contract procurement process.

D. For the purposes of this Local Law, a business enterprise owned and controlled by women or persons of color shall be construed to mean a business enterprise including a sole proprietorship, partnership or corporation that is: (a) at least 51% owned by one or more persons of color or women; (b) an enterprise in which such ownership by persons of color or women is real, substantial and continuing; (c) an enterprise in which such ownership interest by persons of color or women has and exercises the authority to control and operate, independently, the day-to-day business decisions of the enterprise; and (d) an enterprise authorized to do business in this state which is independently owned and operated. In addition, a business enterprise owned and controlled by persons of color or women shall be deemed to include any business enterprise certified as an MBE or WBE pursuant to Article 15-a of the New York State Executive Law and implementing regulations, 9 NYCRR Subtitle N Part 540 et seq., or as a small disadvantaged business concern pursuant to the Small Business Act, 15 U.S.C. 631 et seq., and the relevant provisions of the Code of Federal Regulations as amended.

E. The Contractor hereby acknowledges and agrees:

1) That in the hiring of employees for the performance of work under this contract or any subcontract hereunder, no contractor, subcontractor, nor any person acting on behalf of such contractor or subcontractor, shall be reason of race, creed, color, religion, gender, age, ethnicity, disability, sex, alienage or citizenship status, national origin, marital status, sexual orientation, familial status, genetic predisposition or carrier status discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates;

2) That no contractor, subcontractor, nor any person on its behalf shall, in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under this contract on account of race, creed, color, religion, gender, age, ethnicity, disability, sex, alienage or citizenship status, national origin, marital status, sexual orientation, familial status, genetic predisposition or carrier status;

3) That there may be deducted from the amount payable to the contractor by the County under this contract a penalty of fifty (50) dollars for each person for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of the contract;

4) That this contract may be canceled or terminated by the County, and all moneys due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited, for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of this section of the contract; and

5) The aforesaid provisions of this section covering every contract for or on behalf of the County for the manufacture, sale or distribution of materials, equipment or supplies shall be limited to operations performed within the territorial limits of the State of New York.

6) Contractor agrees to include, or require the inclusion of the above provision in any subcontract made pursuant to its contract with the County.

F. In furtherance of the Contractor's obligation to make documented good faith efforts to utilize Minority Business Enterprises (MBE) and Women's Business Enterprises (WBE) for the Work required by this Contract, the Contractor shall provide the Minority/Women Business Enterprise Questionnaire signed by an officer of the Contractor, and any additional information requested by the County, including but not limited to the following, which shall be delivered to the Construction Administrator and , Program Manager of Minority- and Women-Owned Business Program, County of Westchester, Room 911, 148 Martine Avenue, White Plains, New York 10601 coincident with the Contractor's delivery to the County of its bid and shall be provided by the Contractor with any request for approval of subcontractors:

1 (a) The name, address, telephone number and contact person of each MBE and WBE solicited verbally by Contractor during the applicable period for the performance of any portion of the Contractor's Work and the date(s) that each such solicitation was made;

1 (b) A description of the portion of the Contractor's Work for which each such solicitation is made.

1 (c) A listing of the project documents, if any, furnished to each such MBE and WBE.

2. A copy of each written solicitation sent by the Contractor to each MBE and WBE and the name and address of each MBE and WBE to whom the solicitation was made.

3) The name and address of each MBE and WBE that performs any portion of the Contractor's Work, a description of such portion of the Work and the dollar

amount therefore.

4) A statement that the Contractor reviewed a list of MBE and WBE contractors in their outreach efforts. A list can be found at www.westchestergov.com/mwob.

5) Indicate those MBE and WBE contractors found on the list that provided the type of subcontractor services required for this project. If none were found, please indicate.

6) Describe other outreach efforts, including other MBE and/or WBE lists, organizations or individuals that were contacted.

The failure of the low bidder to comply with the provisions of this subparagraph F may result in the County NOT awarding this contract to your firm. Failure of the Contractor to comply with the provisions of this subparagraph F may constitute a material breach of this Contract. Failure to comply with the Minority Participation Policy may be considered by the County when awarding contracts.

37. SEXUAL HARASSMENT POLICY

A. As with discrimination involving race, color, religion, age, sexual orientation, disability, and national origin, Westchester County also prohibits sex discrimination, including sexual harassment of its employees in any form. The County will take all steps necessary to prevent and stop the occurrence of sexual harassment in the workplace.

1) **This policy applies to all County employees and all personnel in a contractual relationship with the County**. Depending on the extent of the County's exercise of control, this policy may be applied to the conduct of non-County employees with respect to sexual harassment of County employees in the workplace.

2) This sexual harassment policy includes, but is not limited to, inappropriate forms of behavior described by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission.

B. Sexual advances that are not welcome, requests for sexual favors, and other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature constitutes sexual harassment when:

1) Submission to such conduct is made either explicitly or implicitly a term or condition of an individual's employment; -OR-

2) Submission to or rejection of such conduct by an individual is used as the basis for employment decisions, such as promotion, transfer, or termination, affecting such individuals; -OR-

3) Such conduct has the purpose or effect of unreasonably interfering with an individual's work performance or creating an intimidating, hostile or offensive working environment.

C. Sexual harassment refers to behavior that is not welcome, that is personally offensive, that fails to respect the rights of others, that lowers morale and that, therefore, interferes

with an employee's work performance and effectiveness or creates an intimidating, hostile or offensive working environment.

38. SMOKE-FREE WORKPLACE POLICY

A. By way of Executive Order No. 5 of 1998 and Local Law 3 of 2003, it is now the policy of the County of Westchester to institute a smoke-free "workplace".

B. Every indoor County "workplace", shall become a smoke-free area. The smoking or carrying of lighted cigarettes, cigars, pipes, or any other tobacco-based products, or products that result in smoke, is hereby banned.

C. Every indoor County "workplace" shall be covered under this Executive Order, including the County Jail in Valhalla and the Westchester County Center in White Plains. This Executive Order shall not, however, apply to County-owned facilities that are not County "workplaces", such as employees housing or privately run restaurants on County property (e.g. at the County golf courses).

D. The Richard J. Daronco County Courthouse shall not, for purposes of this Executive Order, be considered a County "workplace", and therefore shall not be required to be smoke-free.

E. This Executive Order is intended to be consistent with, and not modify, any provisions of the New York State Public Health Law.

F. This Executive Order shall take effect immediately and remain in full force and effect until otherwise superseded or revoked.

39. COUNTY ENERGY EFFICIENT PURCHASING POLICY

A. By way of Executive Order No. 9 of 2002, it is now the policy of the County of Westchester to institute an Energy Efficient Purchasing Policy.

B. This policy shall apply to all purchases made by and for the County in accordance with applicable laws, rules and regulations.

C. Wherever the price is reasonably competitive and the quality adequate for the purpose intended, purchase and utilization of products that meet Energy Star requirements for energy efficiency as determined by the United States Environmental Protection Agency and the United States Department of Energy is hereby recommended.

D. If the Energy Star label is not available with respect to a particular product, than it is recommended that products in the upper twenty-five percent of energy efficiency as designated by the United States Federal Energy Management Program shall be purchased and utilized if the prices of those products are reasonably competitive and the quality adequate for the purpose intended.

40. RESTRICTION ON USE OF TROPICAL HARDWOODS

A. The bidder/proposer shall not use or propose to use any tropical hardwoods or tropical hardwood products in any form, except in accordance with State Finance Law § 165 (Use of Tropical Hardwoods), as may be amended from time to time. Pursuant to the

State Finance Law § 165, any bid/proposal which proposes or calls for the use of any tropical hardwood or wood product in the performance of the contract shall be deemed non-responsive.

41. DISCLOSURE OF RELATIONSHIPS TO COUNTY

A. The successful bidder is required to complete the form entitled "Required Disclosure of Relationships to County" on Proposal Pages 32-33 before award of the contract.

B. In the event that any information provided on the completed Proposal Pages entitled "Required Disclosure of Relationships to County" changes during the term of this agreement, the Contractor shall notify the Commissioner in writing within ten (10) days of such event by submitting a revised "Required Disclosure of Relationships to County" form.

42. CONTRACTOR DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

The Contractor and each Major Subcontractor represents that all information provided by the Contractor and Major Subcontractor in the form entitled "Contractor Disclosure Statement" on Proposal Pages 23-31 is in all respects true and correct. In the event the information provided on that document changes during the term of this agreement or for a period of three (3) years after the date that the Contractor and/or the Major Subcontractor receives final payment under this agreement, the Contractor and/or Major Subcontractor shall notify the Commissioner in writing within ten (10) days of such event by submitting a revised "Contractor/Major Subcontractor Disclosure Statement". Bidders must complete the Required Disclosure of Relationships to County form. The Required Disclosure of Relationships to County form is located on Proposal Pages 32-33.

43. CRIMINAL BACKGROUND INFORMATION

Pursuant to Executive Order 1-2008 and subject to the applicable provisions of New York Correction Law §§ 752 and 753, the County shall have the right to bar the following "Persons Subject to Disclosure" (Persons shall mean individuals or legal entities) from providing work or services to the County or from being on County property:

(a) Consultants, Contractors, Licensees, Lessees of County owned real property, their principals, agents, employees, volunteers or any other person acting on behalf of said Contractor, Consultant, Licensee, or Lessee who is at least sixteen (16) years old, including but not limited to Subconsultants, Subcontractors, Sublessees or Sublicensees who are providing services to the County; and

(b) Any family member or other person, who is at least sixteen (16) years old, residing in the household of a County employee who lives in housing provided by the County located on County property.

If any of the above mentioned Persons Subject to Disclosure has either one of the following:

(a) A conviction of a crime (all felonies and misdemeanors as defined under the New York State Penal Law or the equivalent under Federal law or the laws of any other State);

(b) A pending criminal proceeding for a crime(s) as defined above; or

(c) A refusal to answer such questions.

Where the following criteria apply:

(a) If any of the Persons Subject to Disclosure providing work or services to the County in relation to a County Contract are not subject to constant monitoring by County staff while performing tasks and/or while such persons are present on County property pursuant to the County Contract; and

(b) If any of the Persons Subject to Disclosure providing work or services to the County, in relation to a County Contract may, in the course of providing those services, have access to sensitive data (for example, Social Security Numbers and other personal/secure data); facilities (secure facilities and/or communication equipment); and/or vulnerable populations (for example, children, seniors and the infirm).

Accordingly, the Contractor is required to review the Instructions found in the instructions and complete "Contractor and all persons subject to Disclosure Certification Forms" located at Forms Pages 11-13 as well as any other applicable criminal disclosure forms (i.e., Forms Pages 14 through 19," together with Forms Pages 11-13 collectively referred to as "Disclosure Forms").

However, the following Persons Subject to Disclosure are **exempt** from Executive Order 1-2008: (i) those persons for whom the County has already conducted a background check and issued a security clearance that is in full force and effect; or (ii) those persons for whom another state or federal agency having appropriate jurisdiction has conducted a security and/or background clearance or has implemented other protocols or criteria for this purpose that apply to the subject matter of this Contract that is in full force and effect.

If a Person Subject to Disclosure is exempt from the disclosure described in Executive Order 1-2008 because of either "i" or "ii" above, then the Contractor shall notify the Procuring Officer[1] in the respective Department of its claim of exemption and it shall be the responsibility of the Procuring Officer to verify each exemption. If the Procuring Officer determines that the Contractor is exempt under sections "i" or "ii" above, the Procuring Officer shall confirm same with the Contractor and maintain a written record including all supporting details of the verification of and acknowledgement of said exemption.

If the Procuring Officer determines that the Contractor is not exempt under sections "i" or "ii" above, the Procuring Officer shall notify the Contractor in writing, and the appropriate Disclosure Forms shall be required.

It shall be the Contractor's duty to disclose and to inquire of each and every Person Subject to Disclosure, whether they have been convicted of a crime or whether they are currently subject to pending criminal charges. It shall be the duty of the Contractor to submit a completed Certification Form "Forms Pages 11-13"annexed hereto as ," which certifies that the Contractor and every Person Subject to Disclosure has been asked whether they have been convicted of a crime or are currently subject to pending criminal charges.

Should the Contractor or any Person Subject to Disclosure (also referred to as "Person")

[1] "Procuring Officer" shall mean the head of the department or the individual(s) authorized by the head(s) of the department(s) undertaking the procurement and with respect to those matters delegated to the Bureau of Purchase and Supply pursuant to Section 161.11(a) of the Laws of Westchester County, the Purchasing Agent.

affirmatively advise that they have been convicted of a crime said Person shall be identified in Forms Page 14 entitled "Names And Titles Of Persons Subject To Disclosure That Answered Yes" to any questions on Forms Pages11-13 and shall complete Forms Pages 15-16 entitled, "Criminal Background Disclosure Form For Persons Who Have Been Convicted of A Crime."

Should the Contractor or any Person Subject to Disclosure advise that they are subject to pending criminal charges, said Person shall be identified in Forms Page 14 and shall complete the form annexed hereto as Forms Pages 17-18 entitled, "Criminal Background Disclosure Form For Persons Who Are Subject to Pending Criminal Charges."

Should the Contractor or any Person Subject to Disclosure refuse to answer whether they have been convicted of a crime or are currently subject to pending criminal charges, the name and title of said Person(s) shall be listed on Forms Page 19 entitled "Persons That refused To Answer".

It shall be the duty of the Contractor to submit to the Procuring Officer all of the attached applicable Disclosure Forms prior to the commencement of this Contract. It is the responsibility of each Contractor to assure that all of their proposed Subcontractors complete the criminal background and disclosure certification forms and submit the forms to the Procuring Officer before they will be approved to perform work on the contract.

Under no circumstances shall the existence of a language barrier serve as a basis for the waiver of or an exception to this obligation. If the Contractor needs to obtain translation services to fulfill this obligation, it shall be at the sole cost and expense of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall be required to make the same inquiry and forward updated Disclosure Forms to the Procuring Officer regarding additional Persons Subject to Disclosure in connection with this Contract during the term of this Contract. **NO NEW PERSON SUBJECT TO DISCLOSURE SHALL PERFORM WORK OR SERVICES OR ENTER ONTO COUNTY PREMISES UNTIL THE UPDATED DISCLOSURE FORMS ARE FILED WITH THE PROCURING OFFICER.**

THE CONTRACTOR HAS A CONTINUING OBLIGATION TO MAINTAIN THE ACCURACY OF THE DISCLOSURE FORMS FOR THE DURATION OF THIS CONTRACT, INCLUDING ANY AMENDMENTS OR EXTENSIONS THERETO AND SHALL PROVIDE ANY UPDATES TO THE PROCURING OFFICER AS NECESSARY TO COMPLY WITH THE DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS BY EXECUTIVE ORDER 1-2008.

Any failure by the Contractor to comply with the disclosure requirements of Executive Order 1–2008, absent proof of exemption deemed satisfactory by the County Procuring Officer, may be considered by the County, a material breach by the Contractor and may be grounds for immediate termination of this Agreement by the County.

44. MANDATORY OSHA CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND HEALTH TRAINING

Pursuant to NYS Labor Law §220-h – On all public work projects of at least $250,000 all laborers, workers and mechanics employed, in the performance of the contract on the public work site, either by the contractor, sub-contractor or other person doing or contracting to do the

whole or a part of the work contemplated by the contract, are required to be certified as having successfully completed an OSHA construction safety and health course of at least 10 hours prior to performing any work on the project.

3. GENERAL CLAUSES

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

Division of Engineering

1. MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP

It is the intent of these specifications to require first-class work and new and best quality materials. For any unexpected features arising during the progress of the work and not fully covered herein the specifications shall be interpreted to require first-class work and materials, and such interpretations shall be binding upon the Contractor.

1) Upon award of the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Construction Administrator the sources of supply for concrete, and other materials that it proposes to use in the work, and material shall not be furnished from other sources of supply except after written approval by the Construction Administrator. The Contractor shall, before ordering equipment verify that Suppliers of equipment will provide the required warranties, guarantees, and maintenance services.

2. DEFINITIONS

COMMISSIONER - The head of the Department of Public Works of the County of Westchester.

CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATOR- The representative of the Commissioner of Public Works at the project site who, unless specifically designated otherwise in the Contract, shall in the first instance, make such determinations as are necessary for the expeditious completion of the Work, except for those determinations that are reserved to the Commissioner.

CONTRACT - Shall mean each of the various parts of these documents both as a whole or severally and except for titles, subtitles, headings and table of contents, shall include the Notice to Bidders, Information for Bidders, the Proposal, the Specifications, the Performance Bond, the Plans, the Contract Form, and all addenda and provisions required by law.

CONTRACTOR - Party of the second part to the Contract acting directly or through its agents, subcontractors, or employees, and who is responsible for all debts pertaining to and for the acceptable performance of the work for which it had contracted.

COUNTY - Party of the first part to the Contract as represented by the Board of Acquisition and Contract and the Commissioner of Public Works for the County of Westchester.

ENGINEER - An Engineer or Architect that designed the project and is serving as the duly authorized representative of the Commissioner of Public Works who, in addition to the duties set forth in the Contract, shall, in the first instance, make such determinations as are necessary to ensure the Contractor's compliance with its obligations for the preparation and submission of shop drawings and all other submittals required for the Work. If there is no Engineer the duties of the Engineer shall be performed by the Construction Administrator and all references in this

Agreement to the Engineer shall be deemed to mean the Construction Administrator.

MAJOR SUBCONTRACTOR- Subcontractors performing all or a portion of the work for Electrical; Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning; Fire Prevention; General Construction; and/or any Subcontractor whose subcontract price is equal to or greater than ten percent (10%) of the Contract Price.

OWNER - The County of Westchester.

PLANS - All official drawings or reproductions of drawings pertaining to the work or to any structure connected therewith.

SPECIFICATIONS - The body of directions, requirements, etc. contained in this present volume, together with all documents of any descriptions and agreements made (or to be made), pertaining to the methods(or manner) of performing the work or to the quantities and quality. Specifications shall also include the Notice to Contractors, Instructions to Bidders, Bond, Proposal and Contract Agreement.

SURETY - The corporate body, which is bound with and for the Contractor and which engages to be responsible for the faithful performance of the contract, and to indemnify the County against all claims for damages.

A.A.S.H.O. - American Association of State Highway Officials

A.R.E.A. - American Railway Engineering Association

A.S.T.M. - American Society for Testing Materials

A.W.W.A. - American Water Works Association

N.E.C. - National Electrical Code

N.E.M.A. - National Electric Manufacturers Association

3. BOUNDARIES OF WORK

The County will provide land or rights-of-way for the work specified in this Contract. Other contractors, employees or concessionaires of the county, may for all necessary purposes enter upon the work and premises used by the Contractor, and the Contractor shall give to other contractors and employees of the County all reasonable facilities and assistance for the completion of adjoining work.

4. OVERLAPPING WORK

The Contractor shall take notice that because of work on other contracts within and adjacent to the contract limits it may not have exclusive occupancy of the territory within or adjacent

to the contract limits, and that during the life of this contract the owners and operators of Public Utilities may make changes in their facilities.

The said changes may be made by utility employees or by contract within or adjacent to the contract limits and may be both temporary and permanent.

The Contractor shall cooperate with other Contractors and owners of various utilities and shall coordinate and arrange the sequence of its work to conform with the progressive operations of work already or to be put under contract. Cooperation with Contractors already or to be engaged upon the site is essential to properly coordinate the construction efforts of all Contractors, Utility Owners and Subcontractors engaged in work within and adjacent to the contract limits.

The Contractor shall coordinate the work of its various Subcontractors. Their respective operations shall be arranged and conducted so that delays are avoided. Where the work of the Contractor or Subcontractor overlaps or dovetails with that of other Contractors, materials shall be delivered and operations conducted so as to carry on the work continuously in an efficient and workmanlike manner. The Contractor shall coordinate its work to be done hereunder with the work of the other Contractor(s) and the Contractor shall fully cooperate with such other Contractor(s) and carefully fit its own work to that provided under other contracts as may be directed by the Construction Administrator. If the Construction Administrator shall determine that the Contractor is failing to coordinate its work with the work of the other Contractor(s) as the Construction Administrator has directed, then the Commissioner shall have the right, at its sole option, to withhold any payments otherwise due hereunder until the Construction Administrator's directions are complied with by the Contractor and/or deduct the costs incurred by the County due to the Contractor's failure or refusal to so cooperate. Delays or oversights on the part of the Contractor or Subcontractors or Utility Owners in performing their work in the proper manner thereby causing cutting, removing and replacing work already in place, shall not be the basis for a claim for extra compensation.

In the event of interference between operations of Utility Owners and other Contractors, or among the Contractors themselves, the Construction Administrator shall be the sole judge of the rights of each Contractor insofar as the sequence of work necessary to expedite the completion of the entire project, and in all cases its decision shall be final. The Contractor agrees that it has included in its unit prices bid for the various items of the contract the possible additional cost of performing the work under this contract because it may not have a clear site for its work and because of possible interference of roadway use, other Contractors and necessary utility work, and the necessity or desirability of opening certain sections of pavement to traffic before the entire work is completed. The County shall not be liable for any damages suffered by any Contractor by reason of another Contractor's failure to comply with the directions of the Construction Administrator, or by reason of another Contractor's default in performance or by any act or failure to act of any Utility Owner or anyone working on its behalf, it being understood that the County does not guarantee the responsibility or continued efficiency of any Contractor or Utility Owner and under no circumstances shall the County be liable to any Contractor or Utility Owner for any delays, interferences or any other impediment or hindrance to the Contractor's or Utility Owner's work .

Should the Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other contractor having a Contract with the County for the performance of work upon the site or of work which may be necessary to be performed for the proper prosecution of the work to be performed hereunder, or through any act or omission of a supplier or subcontractor of whatever tier of such contractor, the Contractor shall have no claim against the County for such damage, but shall have a right to recover such damage from the other contractor under the provision similar to the following provision that has been or will be inserted in the Contracts with such other contractors.

Should any other Contractor having or who shall hereafter have a Contract with the County for the performance of work upon the site sustain any damage through any act or omission of the Contractor hereunder or through the act or omission of any subcontractor of whatever tier of the Contractor, the Contractor agrees to reimburse such other Contractor for all such damages and to defend at his own expense any suit based upon such claim and if any judgment or claims against the County shall be allowed the Contractor shall pay or satisfy such judgment or claim and pay all costs and expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred by the County in connection therewith and to indemnify and hold the County harmless from all such claims.

The County's right to indemnification hereunder shall not be diminished or waived by its assessment against the Contractor of liquidated damages as may be provided elsewhere herein.

Delays in availability of any part of the site or any delays due to interference between the several Contractors and the Utility Owners shall be compensated for by the Construction Administrator solely through granting an extension of time in which to complete the work of the contract without assessment of Engineering charges. The Contractor in submitting its bid hereby agrees that it shall make no other claim against the County for any damages due to such delays or interference.

5. PROPER METHOD OF WORK AND PROPER MATERIALS

The Construction Administrator shall have the power in general to direct the order and sequence of the work, which will be such as to permit the entire work under this contract to be begun and to proceed as rapidly as possible, and such as to bring the several parts of the work to a successful completion at about the same time.

If at any time before the commencement or during the progress of the work the materials and appliances used or to be used appear to the Construction Administrator as insufficient or improper for securing the quality of work required, or the required rate of progress, he may order the Contractor to increase their efficiency or to improve their character, and the Contractor shall promptly conform to such order; but the failure of the Construction Administrator to demand any increase of such efficiency or improvement shall not release the Contractor from its obligation to secure the quality of work or the rate of progress specified.

6. CONTROL OF AREA

Unloading of materials and parking of equipment shall be subject to the orders of the Construction Administrator so far as he may find necessary for the protection and safety of the traveling public and the preservation of property.

7. PERMITS, FEES, ETC.

The County will obtain at its sole cost the necessary New York State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System ("SPDES") Permit and will sign the associated Notice of Intent ("NOI"). The Contractor and its subcontractors will sign the required Certification Statement (a copy of which is contained as Proposal Page) when it signs the contract.

All necessary permits from County, State or other concerned Public Authorities shall be secured at the cost and expense of the Contractor. It shall also give all notices required by law, ordinance, or the rules and regulations of the concerned Public Bureaus or Departments, and also as a part of the Contract, comply without extra charge or compensation with all State Laws and all other Ordinances or Regulations that may be applicable to this work. Contractor, however, shall first notify the Commissioner before proceeding with securing of all necessary permits and the giving of required notices.

8. TRAFFIC

The General Contractor shall be responsible for the Maintenance and Protection of traffic at all times until the date of completion and acceptance of its work.

During the whole course of the work the Contractor shall so conduct its work and operations so as to interfere with traffic passing the work as little as possible and effect by every reasonable means the safety and comfort of pedestrians, vehicles and vehicle passengers passing the work.

9. INSPECTION

The Contractor shall at all times provide convenient access and safe and proper facilities for the inspection of all parts of the work. No work, except such shop work as may be so permitted, shall be done except in the presence of the Construction Administrator or his/her assistants. No material of any kind shall be used upon the work until it has been inspected and accepted by the Construction Administrator. All materials rejected shall be immediately removed from the work and not again offered for inspection. Any materials or workmanship found at any time to be defective shall be remedied at once, regardless of previous inspection. The inspection and supervision of the work by the Construction Administrator is intended to aid the Contractor in supplying labor and materials in accordance with the specifications, but such inspection shall not operate to release the Contractor from any of its contract obligations.

10. STOPPING WORK

The Commissioner, Construction Administrator or Engineer may stop by written order any work or any part of the work under this contract if, in his/her opinion, the methods employed

or conditions are such that unsatisfactory work might result. When work is so stopped it shall not be resumed until the methods or conditions are revised to the satisfaction of the Commissioner, which must be signified in writing. The Contractor agrees to make no claim for increased costs arising from the issuance of any stop work order.

11. DIMENSIONS

Figured dimensions on the plans shall be given preference over scaled dimensions, but shall be checked by the Contractor before starting construction. Any errors, omissions or discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer and his/her decision thereon shall be final.

12. PAYMENTS TO COUNTY

Wherever in the Contract Documents the Contractor is required to make a payment to the County, the Contractor agrees that the County has the option to withhold such sum(s) from payments otherwise due to the Contractor and that all such sums withheld shall be deemed not to be earned by the Contractor.

13. PROTECTION OF UTILITIES AND STRUCTURES

The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all public and private underground and surface utilities/structures at or adjacent to the construction work; insofar as they may be endangered by the work. This shall hold true whether or not they are shown on the contract drawings. If they are shown on the drawings, the County does not guarantee their locations even though the information will be from the best available sources.

The Contractor shall give ample and reasonable notice to all private, corporate or municipal owners before work is done near their utility or structure; shall properly protect all utilities/structures encountered; shall at their expense repair/replace any items that are damaged; and shall proceed with caution to prevent undue interruptions to utility services.

Investigation and/or on-site mark-out, by the County, must be done prior to excavation work at the Valhalla Campus. This investigation/mark-out is to serve as a guide for the Contractor and does not absolve the Contractor from the responsibility to repair/replace identified or non-identified utilities/structures, at no cost to the County.

All excavation work performed at the Valhalla Campus requires the submission of a completed "Ground Penetration" form/sketch(es) will be distributed to the appropriate utility owners. Therefore, the Contractor should assume that no excavation work can be performed until approximately twenty (20) working days after submission of the form/sketch(es), but not prior to approval by the DPW-BO Superintendent of Buildings.

14. PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES & THE ENVIRONMENT

The Contractor is responsible to review the specifications and drawings as they relate to this Agreement to ascertain what procedures must be followed in order to comply with all applicable stormwater management, water quality control, erosion, and sediment control

laws, rules, regulations and permits. If the Contractor is of the opinion that any work required, necessitated, or contained in the specifications or otherwise ordered conflicts with the applicable stormwater management, water quality control, erosion, and sediment control laws, rules, regulations, procedures, and permits, including, without limitation, all applicable provisions of the New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual, and the New York Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control as they may be amended from time to time, it must promptly notify the First Deputy Commissioner of the Department of Public Works in writing.

In addition to all other requirements contained in this Agreement, the Contractor recognizes and understands that it is an essential element of this Agreement that the Contractor complies with the County's policies to protect water resources and the environment. The Contractor must comply with all applicable stormwater management, water quality control, erosion, and sediment control laws, rules, regulations, permits, procedures and specifications, including, without limitation, all applicable provisions of the New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual,[1], the New York Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control as they may be amended from time to time. All of these documents should be obtained from the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation to ensure that the Contractor has the latest version. It should be noted that the standards set forth in the New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual, and the New York Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control apply to ALL work done for the County, regardless of the size of the project. In case of a conflict among the governmental regulations and standards, the most stringent regulation, standard or recommendation shall apply to the work done under this Agreement.

The Contractor and its subcontractors shall execute the required Stormwater Pollution Prevention Certification, which is located at Proposal Page 20. In addition, the Contractor acknowledges that if the work required under this Agreement requires that a State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System ("SPDES") permit be obtained from the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, then the Contractor must comply with the terms and conditions of the SPDES permit for stormwater discharges from construction activities and the Contractor will not take any action or fail to take any necessary action that will result in the County being held to be in violation of said permit or any other permit. The Contractor shall cooperate with the County in obtaining the permit and comply with the SPDES permit and all other applicable laws, rules, regulations and permits.

The Contractor shall provide, as the Commissioner or his designee may request, proof of compliance with the County's policies to protect water resources and the environment, and all applicable stormwater management, water quality control, erosion and sediment control laws, rules, regulations, permits, procedures and specifications.

The Contractor is responsible to ascertain which of the laws, rules, regulations, permits and standards referenced above affect its construction activities, and the Contractor shall be solely responsible for all costs and expenses, including any penalties or fines, incurred by the County, due to the Contractor's failure to comply with such applicable laws, rules,

[1] available at http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dow/swmanual/swmanual.html - The location of this reference is provided to assist the Contractor; it does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation of obtaining and complying with the latest version of the document.

permits, regulations, standards and County policies. The Contractor shall be responsible to defend and indemnify the County from any and all claims resulting from the Contractor's failure to comply with the applicable laws, rules, regulations, permits, standards and County policies.

Failure of the Contractor to comply with the County's policies to protect water resources and the environment, and all applicable stormwater management, water quality control, erosion and sediment control laws, rules, regulations, permits, procedures and specifications may result in the withholding of progress payments to the Contractor by the County. Such withholding of progress payments shall not relieve the Contractor of any requirements of the Agreement including the completion of the work within the specified time, and any construction sequence requirement of the Agreement.

The Contractor acknowledges that its failure to comply with the County's policies to protect water resources and the environment, and all applicable stormwater management, water quality control, erosion and sediment control laws, rules, regulations, permits, procedures and specifications shall constitute a material breach under this contract. For the breach or violation of this provision, without limiting any other rights or remedies to which the County may be entitled, the County shall have the right, in its sole discretion to suspend, discontinue or terminate this Agreement immediately upon notice to the Contractor. In such event, the Contractor shall be liable to the County for any additional costs incurred by the County in the completion of the project.

The failure of the Contractor to comply with these requirements could lead to a determination that the Contractor is not a responsible bidder when the Contractor is bidding on other projects.

15. SANITARY REGULATIONS

The Contractor shall obey and enforce such sanitary regulations and orders and shall take such precautions against infectious diseases as may be deemed necessary. The building of shanties or other structures for housing the men, tools, machinery or supplies will be permitted only at approved places, and the sanitary condition of the grounds in and at such shanties or other structures must be at all times maintained in a satisfactory manner.

16. CLEANING UP

Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove all equipment, rubbish, debris and surplus materials from the buildings, and grounds, and provide a suitable dumping place for such materials. The premises shall be left in a neat, clean and acceptable condition.

No litter, debris of any kind shall be allowed to accumulate for more than one day in any portion of the buildings or grounds, and must be removed from the area at the end of each workday.

17. PREVENTION OF DUST HAZARD

In accordance with the New York State Labor Law, Section 22a, in the event a silica or other harmful dust hazard is created due to construction operations under the contract, the Contractor shall install, maintain and keep in effective operation the appliances and methods

for the elimination of such silica dust or other harmful dust as have been recommended and approved by State and local authorities.

18. REPRESENTATIVE ALWAYS PRESENT

The Contractor in case of its absence from the work shall have a competent representative fluent in English or foreman present, who shall obey without delay, all instructions of the Construction Administrator in the prosecution and completion of the work in conformity with this contract, and shall have full authority to supply labor and material immediately.

19. WORK IN BAD WEATHER

During freezing, stormy or inclement weather, no work shall be done except such as can be done satisfactorily and in a manner to secure first-class construction throughout.

20. PROTECTION OF WORK UNTIL COMPLETION

The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection and maintenance of its work until the same has been accepted by the Owner and shall make good any damage to the work caused by floods, storms, settlements, accidents, or acts of negligence by its employees or others so that the complete work when turned over to the Owner will be in first-class condition and in accordance with the plans and specifications.

21. REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY STRUCTURES AND CLEANING UP

On or before the completion of the work the Contractor shall, without charge therefore, tear down and remove all buildings and other structures built by him for facilitating the carrying out of the work, shall remove all rubbish of all kinds from the grounds which he has occupied, shall do any small amount of additional trimming and grading and shall leave the entire work and premises clean, neat and in good condition. The Contractor shall provide at its own expense suitable dumping places for such material. When the necessity for protecting traffic ends, the Contractor shall remove all signs, lighting devices, barricades and temporary railings from the site of the work.

22. GROSS LOADS HAULED ON HIGHWAY

The Contractor shall at no time during the construction of this contract, haul gross loads exceeding the legal limit prescribed by the Highway Law over the highways of access to, or the highway included in this contract.

23. CONCRETE BATCH PROPORTIONS - YIELD

No Construction Administrator or Engineer is authorized to instruct or inform the Contractor, or any of its agents or employees, or its concrete supplier as to the weights of the ingredients to be used to produce a cubic yard of concrete or as to the yield to be used to produce a cubic yard of concrete or as to the yield to be expected from any batch. The Contractor shall make its own determination and give its own instructions to its agents, employees and concrete supplier as to the total quantity of ingredients to be purchased as a

cubic yard of concrete. The right is reserved to the Construction Administrator and Engineer, however, to verify yields after batch weights have been established by the Contractor and to order a reduction in total weight per load in the event his/her calculations show that the rated capacity of truck mixers, if approved for use, will be exceeded.

24. DAMAGE DUE TO CONTRACTOR'S OPERATIONS

In the event that damage is caused to structures, surfacing, pavement, shrubbery, trees or to grassed areas through trucking operations, delivery of materials, the actual performance of the work, or other causes, the Contractor shall fully restore the same to their original condition at its own expense. In the event that more than one contractor causes damages to any one area, the Director of Project Management will apportion the amount of repair work to be done by each contractor. The decision of the Director of Project Management shall be final and binding upon the Contractor(s) and may not be challenged except pursuant to a proceeding brought pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules.

25. PROPERTY DAMAGE

The Contractor shall not enter upon nor make use of any private property along the line of work except when written permission is secured from the owner of that property. In case of any damage or injury done along the line of work in consequence of any act or omission on the part of the Contractor, or any one in its employ, in carrying out the contract, the Contractor shall at its own expense restore the same or make repairs as are necessary in consequence thereof in a manner satisfactory to the owner of the affected property; provided, however, that the obligation thus assumed by the Contractor shall not inure directly or indirectly to the benefit of any insurer of physical damage to property or loss of use, rents or profits of property regardless of whether the insurer has actually paid the claim or made only a loan to its insured, nor to the latter if it shall waive or abandon any claim against its insurer or insurers.

In case of failure on the part of the Contractor to restore or repair such property in a manner satisfactory to the owner of the affected property, the party of the first part may upon forty-eight hours notice to the Contractor proceed with such restoration or repair. The expense of such restoration or repair shall be deducted from any monies, which are due or may become due the Contractor under its contract. The Construction Administrator shall be the sole judge as to what constitutes failure to restore or repair as above stated and service of notice by mail addressed to the Contractor at the address stated in the proposal shall be sufficient.

26. CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES

The Contractor agrees that it will make no claim against the County or any of its representatives for damages for delay, interference or disruption of any kind in the performance of its Contract and further agrees that any such claim arising from acts or failure to act of the County or any of its representatives shall be fully and exclusively compensated for by an extension of time to complete the performance of the work as provided herein.

27. EXTENSIONS OF TIME

An extension or extensions of time may be granted only by the Commissioner and only upon a verified application therefore by the Contractor. Each application for an extension of time must set forth in detail the nature of each cause of delay in the completion of the work, the date upon which each such cause of delay began and ended, and the number of days attributable to each of such causes. If the schedule for this project is based upon the Critical Path Method, the Contractor must also demonstrate that the delay for which an extension of time is sought occurred on the critical path. A formal written notice of the Contractor's intent to apply for an extension of time must be submitted to the Commissioner within seven (7) calendar days of the start of the alleged delay. The formal application for the extension of time must be submitted to the Commissioner no later than ten (10) calendar days after the end of the delay, but in no event later than the Contractor's submittal of its application for its substantial completion payment. The failure of the Contractor to timely submit either its formal written notice of its intent to apply for an extension of time or the application thereof shall be deemed a waiver of any entitlement to any extension of time.

The Contractor shall be entitled to an extension of time for delay in completion of the work caused solely (1) by the acts or omissions of the County, its officers, agents or employees; or (2) by the acts or omissions of other Contractors on this project; or (3) by supervening conditions entirely beyond the control of either party hereto (such as, but not limited to, Acts of God, excessive inclement weather, war, or any other national emergency making performance temporarily impossible or illegal, or strikes or labor disputes not brought about by any act or omission of the Contractor).

The Contractor shall not be entitled to receive a separate extension of time for each of several causes of delay operating concurrently, but, if at all, only for the actual period of delay in completion of the work as determined by the Engineer or Commissioner. If one of multiple causes of delay operating concurrently results from any act or omission of the Contractor or of its subcontractors of whatever tier, and would of itself (irrespective of concurrent causes) have delayed the work, no extension of time will be allowed for the period of delay resulting from such act or omission and the Contractor shall re-arrange his Progress Schedule and operations so as to complete the Work within the time set forth in the Contract and minimize the impact of the Work on the other Prime Contractors.

The determination made by the Commissioner or Engineer on an application for an extension of time shall be binding and conclusive on the Contractor and may not be challenged except in a proceeding commenced pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules.

Permitting the Contractor to continue with the work after the time fixed for its completion has expired, or after the time to which such completion may have been extended has expired, or the making of any payment to the Contractor after such time, shall not operate as waiver on the part of the County of any of its rights or remedies under this contract nor shall it relieve the Contractor from his obligation under the Contract, including without limitations its liability to the County for liquidated damages, engineering costs, delays, damages, and/or costs incurred by the County.

If the Commissioner deems it advisable and expedient to have the Contractor complete and furnish the Work after the expiration of the time of Completion of Work (see "Required

Time For Completion Of The Work" of the General Requirements) and in order that the County's fiscal officers may be permitted to make payment to the Contractor for Work performed beyond that date, the Commissioner may extend the Contract solely for the purpose of enabling the Contractor to be paid for Work performed. This extension shall in no way relieve the Contractor from his obligation under the Contract, including without limitations its liability to the County for liquidated damages, engineering costs, delays, damages, attorney's fees and/or costs incurred by the County, nor shall such extension of time be asserted by the Contractor in any action or proceeding as evidence that it completed its work in a timely manner.

The time necessary for review by the Engineer of all submittals including vendors, shop drawings, substitutions, etc., and delays incurred by normal seasonal and weather conditions should be anticipated and is neither compensatory nor eligible for Extensions of Time.

When the Work embraced in the Contract is not completed on or before the date specified herein, engineering and inspection expenses incurred by the County of Westchester upon the Work from the completion date originally fixed in the Contract to the final date of completion of the Work may be charged to the Contract and be deducted from the final monies due the Contractor.

28. REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF EQUAL

A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Wherever in the Contract Documents an article, material, apparatus, product or process is called for by trade name or catalog reference, or by the name of the patentee, manufacturer or dealer, it is understood that it constitutes the standard requirement to meet the contract specifications. Where two or more articles, materials, apparatus, products or processes are listed as acceptable by reference to trade name or otherwise, the choice of these will be optional to the bidder.

Bidders may base their bid on one of the specified items, or they may base their bid on an "equal". However, the bidder should be aware that the County makes the final determination as to what constitutes an equal.

If the Engineer shall reject the proposed equal as not being the equal of that specifically named in the contract, the successful bidder (Contractor) shall immediately proceed to furnish the designated article, material, apparatus, product or process as specified or an approved equal without additional cost or time delay to the County.

B. REVIEW PROCESS

1) Within fifteen (15) days from the Notice to Proceed, requests for approval of equals must be proposed to the Commissioner on the "Request For Approval Of Equal" form of the Sample Forms. This Period for submitting requests will be strictly enforced. Such requests shall conform to the requirements of this Article.

2) Requests for approval of equals will be received and considered from Prime Contractors only and not from manufacturers, suppliers, Subcontractors, or other third parties.

3) If the materials and equipment submitted are offered as equals to the Contract

Documents the Contractor shall advise the County and the Engineer of the requested equal and comply with the requirements hereinafter specified in this Article.

4) Where the acceptability of an equal is conditioned upon a record of satisfactory operation and the proposed equal does not fulfill this requirement, the Engineer, at his/her sole discretion, may accept the equal if the Contractor provides a bond or cash deposit which guarantees replacement at no cost to the County for any failure occurring within the specified time. The equal item must meet all other technical requirements contained in the Specification.

5) The successful bidder shall furnish such information as required by the Engineer to demonstrate that the equal article, material, apparatus, product or process is the equal of that specified in quality, finish, design, efficiency and durability and has been elsewhere demonstrated to be equally serviceable for the purpose for which it is intended. The Contractor shall set forth the reasons for desiring to utilize the proposed equal.

6) Contractor shall submit:

   a. For each proposed request for approved equal sufficient details, complete descriptive literature and performance data together with samples of the materials, where feasible, to enable the Engineer to determine if the proposed request for approved equal is equal, including manufacturer's brand or trade names, model numbers, description of specification of item, performance data, test reports, samples, history of service, and other data as applicable.

   b. Certified tests, where applicable, by an independent laboratory attesting that the proposed equal is equal.

   c. A list of installations where the proposed equal equipment or materials is performing under similar conditions as specified.

7) Requests for approval of equal after the period set forth in B. REVIEW PROCESS, Paragraph 1, above will not be accepted for evaluation except in case of strikes, discontinuance of manufacturer or other reason deemed valid by the Engineer whereby the specified products or those approved are unattainable. In such case the Contractor shall provide substantial proof that the acceptable products are unavailable.

8) Where the approval of an equal requires revision or redesign of any part of Work, including that of other Contracts, all such revision and redesign, and all new drawings and details required therefore, shall be provided by the Contractor at its own cost and expense, and shall be subject to the approval of the Commissioner.

9) In the event that the Engineer is required to provide additional engineering services, then the engineer's charges for such additional services shall be promptly paid by the Contractor to the County.

10) Any modifications in the Work required under other Contracts to accommodate the changed design will be incorporated in the appropriate Contracts and any resulting increases in Contract prices will be paid by the Contractor who initiated the

changed design to the County.

11) In all cases the Engineer shall be the judge as to whether a proposed equal is to be approved. The Contractor shall abide by his/her decision when proposed equal items are judged to be unacceptable and shall in such instances furnish the item specified or indicated. No equal items shall be used in the Work without written approval of the Engineer.

12) In making request for approval of equal, Contractor represents that:

    a. Contractor has investigated proposed equal, and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to the product, manufacturer or method specified.

    b. Contractor will provide the same or better warranties or bonds for proposed equal as for product, manufacturer or method specified.

    c. Contractor waives all claims for additional costs or extension of time related to proposed equal that subsequently may become apparent.

    d. Contractor shall have and make no claim for an extension of time or for damages by reason of the time taken by the Engineer in considering an equal proposed by the Contractor or by reason of refusal of the Engineer to approve an equal proposed by the Contractor. Any delays arising out of consideration, approval, or utilization of an equal shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor requesting the equal and it shall arrange its operations to make up the time lost.

13) Proposed Equal Will Not Be Accepted If:

    a. Acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents.

    b. They will change design concepts or Technical Specifications.

    c. They will delay completion of the Work, or the Work of other Contractors.

    d. They are indicated or implied on a Shop Drawing and are not accompanied by a formal request for approval of equal from Contractor.

14) Only those products originally specified and/or added by approved requests for equals submitted in accordance with the preceding paragraphs may be used in the Work. Whenever requests for equals are approved, it shall be understood that such approval is conditional upon strict conformance with all requirements of the Contract and further subject to the following:

    a. Any material or article submitted for approval in accordance with the above procedure must be equal, in the sole opinion of the Engineer, to the material or article specified. It must be readily available in sufficient quantity to prevent delay of any Work; it must be available in an equivalent color, texture, dimension, gauge, type and finish as to the item or article specified; it must be equal to the specified item in strength, durability, efficiency, serviceability, compatibility with existing systems, ease and cost of maintenance; it must be compatible with the design and not necessitate substantial design modifications; it must be equal in warranties and guarantees; its use must not impose substantial additional Work, or require substantial changes in the Work of any

other Contractor. Availability of spare parts shall be assured for the useful life of the Project.

b. The Engineer reserves the right to disapprove, for aesthetic reasons, any material or equipment on the basis of design or color considerations alone, without prejudice to the quality of the material or equipment, if the manufacturer cannot meet the required colors or design.

c. All requests for approval of equals of materials or other changes from the contract requirements shall be accompanied by an itemized list of all other items affected. The Engineer shall have the right, if such is not done, to rescind any approvals for equals or changes and to order such Work removed and replaced with Work conforming to the specified requirements of the contract, all at the Contractor's expense, or to assess all additional costs resulting from the equal to the Contractor.

15) Approval of an equal will not relieve Contractor from the requirement to submit Shop Drawings or any of the provisions of the Contract Documents.

16) In the event that the Engineer is required to provide additional engineering services as a result of a request for approval of an equal of materials or equipment which are not "or equal" by the Contractor, or changes by the Contractor in dimension, weight, power requirements, etc., of the equipment and accessories furnished, or as a result of Contractor's errors, omissions or failure to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents or if the Engineer is required to examine and evaluate any changes proposed by the Contractor solely for the convenience of the Contractor, or for evaluation of deviations from Contract Documents, then the Engineer's charges in connection with such additional services shall be paid by the Contractor to the County.

17) The Contractor shall respond to required submittals with complete information and with a degree of accuracy to achieve approvals within three (3) submissions. All costs to the Engineer involved with subsequent submissions requiring approval, will be paid by the Contractor to the County.

29. SUBSTITUTION

A. Should the Contractor desire to substitute other articles, materials, apparatus, products or processes than those specified or approved as equal, the Contractor shall apply to the Engineer in writing for approval of such substitution. It should be noted that the bid shall not be based on a substituted article, material, apparatus, product or process. With the application shall be furnished such information as required by the Engineer to demonstrate that the article, material, apparatus, product or process he wishes to use is the equivalent of that specified in quality, finish, design, efficiency and durability and has been elsewhere demonstrated to be equally serviceable for the purpose for which it is intended. The Contractor shall set forth the reasons for desiring to make the substitution and shall further state what difference, if any, will be made in the construction schedule and the contract price for such substitution should it be accepted; it being the intent hereunder that any savings shall accrue to the benefit of the County.

B. If the Engineer shall reject any such desired substitution as not being the equivalent of that specifically named in the contract, or if it shall determine that the adjustment in price in favor of the County is insufficient, the Contractor shall immediately proceed to furnish the designated article, material, apparatus, product or process.

C. Request for substitutes must be proposed to the Commissioner on the "Request For Approval Of Substitution" form of the Sample Forms. Such requests shall conform to the requirements of this Article.

D. Requests for substitutions shall include full information concerning differences in cost, and any savings in cost resulting from such substitutions shall be passed on to the County.

E. Requests for utilization of substitutes will be reviewed during the course of the project. The impact on the project and the timeliness of submission will be of key consideration.

F. The approval of utilization of a substitute is subject to the sole and final discretion of the Engineer.

G. REVIEW PROCESS

1) Requests for approval of substitutions will be received and considered from Prime Contractors only and not from manufacturers, suppliers, Subcontractors, or other third parties.

2) If the materials and equipment submitted are offered as substitutions to the Contract Documents or approved equal the Contractor shall advise the County and the Engineer of the requested substitutions and comply with the requirements hereinafter specified in this Article.

3) Where the acceptability of substitution is conditioned upon a record of satisfactory operation and the proposed substitution does not fulfill this requirement, the Engineer, at his/her sole discretion, may accept the substitution if the Contractor provides a bond or cash deposit which guarantees replacement at no cost to the County for any failure occurring within the specified time. The substitution item must meet all other technical requirements contained in the Specification.

4) The Contractor shall furnish such information as required by the Engineer to demonstrate that the equal article, material, apparatus, product or process is the equivalent of that specified in quality, finish, design, efficiency and durability and has been elsewhere demonstrated to be equally serviceable for the purpose for which it is intended and/or that it offers substantial benefits to the County in saving of time and/or cost. The Contractor shall set forth the reasons for desiring to make this substitution.

5) Contractor shall submit:

a. For each proposed request for approved substitute sufficient details, complete descriptive literature and performance data together with samples of the materials, where feasible, to enable the Engineer to determine if the proposed request for approval should be granted, including manufacturer's brand or trade names, model numbers, description of specification of item, performance data, test reports, samples, history of service, and other data as applicable.

b. Certified tests, where applicable, by an independent laboratory attesting to the performance of the substitute.

c. A list of installations where the proposed substitute equipment or materials is performing under similar conditions as specified.

6) Where the approval of a substitute requires revision or redesign of any part of Work, including that of other Contracts, all such revision and redesign, and all new drawings and details required therefore, shall be provided by the Contractor at its own cost and expense, and shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

7) In the event that the Engineer is required to provide additional engineering services, then the engineer's charges for such additional services shall be paid by the Contractor to the County.

8) Any modifications in the Work required under other contracts to accommodate the changed design will be incorporated in the appropriate contracts and any resulting increases in contract prices will be charged to the Contractor by the County who initiated the changed design.

9) In all cases the Engineer shall be the judge as to whether a proposed substitute is to be approved. The Contractor shall be bound by his/her decision. No substitute items shall be used in the Work without written approval of the Engineer.

10) In making request for approval of substitute, Contractor represents that:

a. Contractor has investigated proposed substitute, and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to the product, manufacturer or method specified or offers other specified advantages to the County.

b. Contractor will provide the same or better warranties or bonds for proposed substitute as for product, manufacturer or method specified.

c. Contractor waives all claims for additional costs or extension of time related to proposed substitute that subsequently may become apparent.

d. Contractor shall have and make no claim for an extension of time or for damages by reason of the time taken by the Engineer in considering a substitute proposed by the Contractor or by reason of failure of the Engineer to approve a substitute proposed by the Contractor. Any delays arising out of consideration, approval, or utilization of a substitute shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor requesting the substitute and it shall arrange its operations to make up the time lost.

11) Proposed substitute will not be accepted if:

a. Acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents.

b. They will substantially change design concepts or Technical Specifications.

c. They will delay completion of the Work, or the Work of other Contractors.

d. They are indicated or implied on a Shop Drawing and are not accompanied by a formal request for approval of substitute from Contractor.

12) The Engineer reserves the right to disapprove, for aesthetic reasons, any material or

equipment on the basis of design or color considerations alone, without prejudice to the quality of the material or equipment, if the manufacturer cannot meet the required colors or design.

13) All requests for approval of substitutes of materials or other changes from the contract requirements, shall be accompanied by an itemized list of all other items affected by such substitution or change. The Engineer shall have the right, if such is not done, to rescind any approvals for substitutions and to order such Work removed and replaced with Work conforming to the specified requirements of the contract, all at the Contractor's expense, or to assess all additional costs resulting from the substitution to the Contractor.

14) Approval of a substitute will not relieve Contractor from the requirement to submit Shop Drawings or any of the provisions of the Contract Documents.

15) In the event that the Engineer is required to provide additional engineering services as a result of a request for approval of a substitute results in changes by the Contractor in dimension, weight, power requirements, etc., of the equipment and accessories furnished, or as a result of Contractor's errors, omissions or failure to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents or if the Engineer is required to examine and evaluate any changes proposed by the Contractor solely for the convenience of the Contractor, or for evaluation of deviations from Contract Documents, then the Engineer's charges in connection with such additional services shall be paid by the Contractor.

16) Structural design shown on the Drawing is based upon the configuration of and maximum loading for major items of equipment as indicated on the Drawings and as specified. If the substituted equipment furnished differs from said features, the Contractor shall pay to the County all costs of redesign and for any construction changes required to accommodate the equipment furnished, including the Engineer's charges in connection therewith.

17) The Contractor shall respond to required submittals with complete information and with a degree of accuracy to achieve approvals within two (2) submissions. All costs to the Engineer involved with subsequent submissions of Shop Drawings, Samples or other items requiring approval, will be paid by the Contractor to the County, by deducting such costs from payments due for Work completed. In the event an approved item is requested by the Contractor to be changed or substituted for, all costs involved in the reviewing and approval process will likewise be backcharged to the Contractor unless determined by the Engineer that the need for such substitution and/or deviation from Contract Documents is beyond the control of the Contractor.

30. EXTRA WORK: INCREASED COMPENSATION/DECREASED WORK: CREDIT TO THE OWNER

The Director of Project Management may, at any time, by a written order, and without notice to the sureties, require the performance of Extra Work or require or approve changes in the work, or Decreased Work ("work" to include but not be limited to specified methods of performing work) as he may deem necessary or desirable. The amount of compensation

to be paid to the Contractor for any Extra Work, as so ordered, or credit to the Owner for such decreased work, as so ordered or approved, shall be determined as follows:

1) **First**: By such applicable unit prices, if any, as set forth in the Contract; or

2) **Second**: If no such prices are so set forth, then by unit prices or by a lump sum, or sums, mutually agreed upon by the Director of Project Management and the Contractor; or

3) **Third**: If, in the opinion of the Director of Project Management, the aforesaid unit prices, under "First" above, are not applicable, or if the two parties hereto cannot reach agreement as to new unit prices or a lump sum, or sums, under "Second" above, then by the actual net cost in money to the Contractor of the materials and of the wages of applied labor (including cost of supplements provided and premiums for Workmen's Compensation Insurance, FICA, and Federal and State Unemployment Insurance) required for such Extra Work, plus twenty (20%) percent as compensation for all items of profit and costs or expenses including administration, overhead, superintendence, insurance (other than those specifically noted above) materials used in temporary structures, allowances made by the Contractor to subcontractors, including those made for overhead and profit, additional premiums upon the performance bond of the Contractor and the use of small tools and any and all other costs and expenses not enumerated above, plus such rental for plant and equipment (other than small tools) required and approved for such extra work. Where extra work is performed by a Subcontractor, the twenty percent stipulated above shall be divided between the Contractor and the Subcontractor as per their contractual agreement, or if not defined therein, then as the Contractor sees fit.

Rental rates for any power operated machinery, trucks or equipment, which it may be found necessary to use as in "Third" above, shall be reasonable and shall be based on those prevailing in the area of the County where such work is to be done, and they shall be agreed upon in writing before the work is begun.

In no case shall the rental rates submitted exceed the rates set up in the current edition of "Equipment Watch" plus the cost of fuel and lubricants.

These rates shall include all repairs, fuel, lubricants, applicable taxes, insurance, depreciation, storage and all attachments complete, ready to operate, but excluding operators. Operators shall be paid as stated here in above for labor.

For equipment, which is already on the project, the rental period shall start when ordered to work by the Construction Administrator, and shall continue until ordered to discontinue by him. The minimum payment for any one rental period shall be four hours, unless otherwise agreed upon between the Construction Administrator and the Contractor.

For equipment which has to be brought to the project, specifically for use as in "Third" above, the County will pay all loading and unloading costs, also all transportation costs will not be paid, if the equipment is used for work other than in "Third" above while on the project. The rental period shall begin at the time the equipment has been unloaded on the

project, and shall end on and include the day the order to discontinue the use of the equipment as in "Third" above is given to the Contractor by the Construction Administrator.

The daily rate shall apply for rental periods of four calendar days or less, the weekly rate shall apply for rental periods of more than four and not exceeding twenty-one calendar days, and the monthly rate shall apply for rental periods in excess of twenty-one calendar days. For fractional periods above the full unit rental period (day, week, month) reimbursement shall be proportioned on the basis of the applicable rental period. (Day-8 hrs.; Week-7 calendar days; Month-30 calendar days).

No percentage shall be added to the amounts of equipment rental prices agreed upon, but the price agreed upon shall be the total compensation allowed for the use of such equipment.

The provisions hereof shall not affect the power of the Contractor to act in case of emergency.

31. DISPUTED WORK - NOTICE OF CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES

If the Contractor is of the opinion that any work required, necessitated, or ordered violates or conflicts with or is not required by the terms and provisions of this Contract, it must promptly, within five (5) calendar days after being directed to perform such work, notify the Construction Administrator, in writing, of its contentions with respect thereto and request a final determination thereon. If the Construction Administrator determines that the work in question is contract and not extra work, or that the order complained of is proper, he will direct the Contractor in writing to proceed and the Contractor shall promptly comply. In order, however, to preserve its right to claim compensation for such work or damages resulting from such compliance, the Contractor must, within seven (7) calendar days after receiving notice of the Construction Administrator's determination and direction, notify the Construction Administrator, in writing that the work is being performed or that the determination and direction is being complied with, under protest. Failure of the Contractor to so notify shall be deemed as a waiver of claim for extra compensation or damages therefore.

While the Contractor is performing disputed work or complying with a determination or order under protest in accordance with this Article, in each such case the Contractor shall furnish the Construction Administrator daily with three copies of written statements signed by the Contractor’s representatives at the site showing:

1) the name of each worker employed on such work or engaged in complying with such determination or order, the number of hours employed thereon, and the character of the work each is doing; and

2) the nature and quantity of any materials, plant and equipment furnished or used in connection with the performance of such work or compliance with such order, and from whom purchased or rented.

It is expressly agreed that no dispute over the scope of the Contractor’s work or any portion thereof shall cause any delay or interruption to the Contractor’s work.

In addition to the foregoing statements, the Contractor shall, upon notice from the Board of Acquisition and Contract, produce for examination by the duly appointed representative of

the Board of Acquisition and Contract, all its books of accounts, bills, invoices, payrolls, subcontracts, time books, daily reports, bank deposit books, bank statements, check books and canceled checks, showing all of its acts and transactions in connection with or relating to or arising by reason of this contract, and submit itself, its agents, servants and employees for examination under oath by any duly appointed representative designated by the Board of Acquisition and Contract to investigate claims made against the County. Unless the aforesaid statements shall be made and filed within the time aforesaid and the aforesaid records submitted for examination and the Contractor, its agents, servants, and employees submit themselves for examination as aforesaid, the County shall be released from all claims arising under, relating to or by reason of this contract, except for the sums certified by the Construction Administrator to be due and agreed that no person has power to waive any of the foregoing provisions, and that in any action against the County to recover any sum in excess of the sums certified by the Construction Administrator to be due under or by reason of this contract, the Contractor must allege in its complaint and prove, at the trial, strict compliance with the provisions of this article.

Before final acceptance of the work by the County, all matters of dispute must be adjusted to the mutual satisfaction of the parties thereto. Determinations and decisions in case any question shall arise, shall constitute a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive the money therefore, until the matter in question has been adjusted.

32. CONTRACTOR'S SUBCONTRACTS AND MATERIAL LISTS

Within fifteen (15) days after execution of the Contract, the successful bidder shall submit to the County for approval a list of the subcontractors, materialmen and materials that he/she plans to use in the performance of the work and statements of the work they are to perform. The format and content of the list shall be in accordance with directives from the Construction Administrator. He/sit shall also submit additional information regarding their qualifications as may be later requested by the County. No part of the work may be sublet until after the Contractor has received the County's approval.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for all acts and omissions of its subcontractors and persons directly or indirectly employed by them, and the County's approval to sublet parts of the work will in no way relieve the Contractor of any of its obligations under the Contract. All dealings of the Construction Administrator with the subcontractors shall be through the Contractor, subcontractors being recognized by the County only as employees of the Contractor.

By executing the Agreement, the Contractor represents that the Contractor shall insert appropriate clauses in all subcontracts to bind the subcontractors to the Contractor by all applicable provisions of the Contract Documents executed between the Contract and the County, but this shall not be construed as creating any contractual relationships between subcontractors and the County. Prior to approval of the subcontractors, the County has the right to review and recommend changes in the subcontracts. The County reserves the right to reject any subcontractor proposed by the Contractor if in the reasonable opinion of the County such subcontractor lacks the experience, capability or integrity to perform its subcontract work or is otherwise non-responsible.

By executing the Agreement, the Contractor represents that the Contractor shall insert appropriate clauses in each subcontract that require that if the Contractor is terminated by the County either for default or convenience that at the sole option of the County the subcontract shall automatically attorn to the County and the subcontractor shall continue without delay or interruption to fully perform all of the obligations required by its subcontract.

Where the specifications permit the Contractor a choice of different materials or manufactured products, it shall state the choice he has made in making up its bid, with the understanding that all choices must subsequently be approved by the Commissioner, after award of the contract to the successful bidder. If the bidder wishes to propose utilization of materials or manufactured products other than those specified, it shall so state and submit the required information in accordance with Article "Request For Approval Of Equal" of the General Clauses."

33. ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

The Contractor shall not assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of the contract or any part of it or any monies due and payable under the contract, without prior written approval of the County. If such approvals are granted by the County, they shall in no way relieve the Contractor or from any obligations under the terms of this Contract.

All documents assigning the contract or any part of it or any monies due and payable under the contract shall contain a clause stating that all monies to be paid the assignee in accordance with the terms of the Contractor's contract with the County, are subject to a prior lien for services rendered or materials and equipment supplied, in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials and equipment.

34. PAYMENT FOR GENERAL PROVISIONS

No direct payment will be made for work done or materials furnished in compliance with the General Provisions of the specifications, unless otherwise noted. All compensation to the Contractor for its performance of the requirements of any general provision shall be considered to have been included in the prices he has bid for the individual items if a unit price contract and/or for a lump sum price if a lump sum contract.

In the event the Contractor fails or refuses to proceed with its work and/or correct or repair deficient or defective work then without prejudice to any and all of the County's other rights and remedies, and upon three (3) days notice to Contractor, the County may perform and/or employ any other person or persons to correct and/or repair any or all such work. All costs incurred by the County pertaining thereto shall be paid forthwith by the Contractor to the County.

35. COSTS INCURRED BY COUNTY

Wherever in these Contract Documents the County is entitled to recover costs from the Contractor or charge the Contractor for the costs incurred for the correction, supervision or for any other reason related to the Contractor's work or arising from the Contractor's failure or refusal to proceed with its work in a timely manner, such costs and/or charges shall be

deemed to include, but not be limited to, the County's costs and fees for inspection(s), engineering, consultant(s) and attorneys.

36. GUARANTEE OF WORK

A. Except as otherwise specified, all work performed under the Contract shall be guaranteed by the Contractor against defects resulting from the use of inferior materials, equipment or workmanship for one year from the guarantee starting date (which shall be defined as the date of the County's approval of the final Certificate for Payment or the date of actual full occupancy of the building, whichever is earlier). The building, section thereof, or item of equipment, shall be occupied or put into actual use by the Owner only after judged completed by the Construction Administrator and Owner and approved by him as ready for occupancy.

B. If, within any guarantee period, repairs or changes are required in connection with guaranteed work, which in the opinion of the Construction Administrator or Owner is rendered necessary as a result of the materials, equipment or workmanship which are inferior, defective, or not in accordance with terms of the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly upon receipt of notice from the Construction Administrator or Owner and without expense to the Construction Administrator or Owner:

   1) Place in satisfactory condition, in every particular, all of such guaranteed work, correct all defects thereof, and

   2) Make good all damages to the building or site, or equipment or contents thereof, and

   3) Make good any work or material, or equipment and contents of said building or site disturbed in fulfilling any such guarantee.

C. In any case where in fulfilling requirements of the Contract or of any guarantee embraced in or required thereby the Contractor disturbs any work, it shall restore such disturbed work to a condition satisfactory to the Construction Administrator.

D. If the Contractor, after notice, fails to proceed promptly to comply with terms of its guarantee, the Owner may have the defects corrected and the Contractor shall be liable for all expenses incurred.

E. All special guarantees applicable to definite parts of the work that may be stipulated in the Specifications or other papers forming a part of the Contract shall be subject to the requirements and term of this article.

37. SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. Contractor's attention is specifically directed to the fact that, because of the work of other contracts within and adjacent to the limits of this Contract they may not have exclusive occupancy of the territory within or adjacent to the limits of this Contract.

B. Contractor's attention is further directed to the fact that, during the life of this Contract the owners and operators of Public Utilities may make changes in their facilities. These changes may be made by the Utility employees or by contract within the limit or adjacent to these contracts and may be both temporary and permanent.

C. Contractor shall be required to cooperate with other contractors and the owners of the various utilities, and to coordinate and arrange the sequence of their work to conform to the progressive operations of the work already under contract and to be put under contract.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of the work of their various subcontractors. Their respective operations shall be arranged and conducted so that delays will be avoided. Where the work of a subcontractor overlaps or dovetails with that of other subontractors, materials shall be delivered and operations conducted so as to carry on the work continuously in an efficient and workmanlike manner. Delays or oversights on the part of Contractor or its subcontractors or utility owners in getting any or all of their work done in the proper way thereby causing cutting, removing and replacing work already in place, shall not be the basis for claim for extra compensation.

E. In case of interference between the operations of the utility owners and different Contractors, the Construction Administrator will be the sole judge of the rights of each Contractor and the sequence of work necessary to expedite the completion of the entire project, and in all cases the Construction Administrators decision shall be accepted as final and may not be challenged except in a proceeding brought pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules.

38. COOPERATION WITH OWNER

Each Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner as to parking of vehicles, availability of storage and working areas and confining of activities and personnel to same. **NO PARKING FOR CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYEES**.

39. JOB MEETINGS & PROJECT SUPERINTENDANT

A. An officer of the Contractor, or its project manager or superintendent, who is fluent in English and authorized to make binding decision on behalf of the Contractor shall attend job meetings with the Commissioner and/or the Construction Administrator, and any subcontractors whom the Inspector may designate; for the purpose of discussing expedition, execution and coordination of the work.

B. Job meetings will be scheduled periodically (the first to be prior to commencement of construction) at a time and place designated by the Construction Administrator.

C. The Contractor shall not commence any work prior to the first (pre-construction) meeting between the Contractor, Commissioner and/or Construction Administrator, client, and other concerned governmental and utility company representatives.

D. At the pre-construction meeting, the scheduling of the work on an arrow-flow diagram (showing chronologically and in detail the sequence and methods that will be followed) will be provided, and details for the proper execution and special requirements of the work will be explained and discussed.

E. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing a detailed construction schedule that provides for a Critical Path Method (“CPM”) and which is compatible with any of the state of the art CPM Method scheduling software.

F. Updated coordinated arrow-flow diagrams or CPM schedules, as the case may be, will be provided by the Contractor, as above, on a monthly basis to the County.

The Contractor shall indicate on the construction schedules noted above, time for shop drawing preparation, approvals, fabrication and delivery of materials and equipment for major items. The County may request that additional important items be included on the schedule.

G. The Contractors hall ensure that its Project Superintendent shall be on site full time at all times when the Contractor's Work is being performed.

40. PATENT WARRANTY

A. Contractor expressly represents, warrants and agrees that he has the legal right to furnish and install and to authorize the County to purchase and use the equipment hereby offered and each and every one of its several parts and every feature thereof, under one or the other, or partly under one and partly under the other of the following representations.

1) That the Contractor possesses a valid patent(s) covering the equipment to be furnished hereunder or part or features thereof or has or will obtain permit(s) and license(s) authorizing the Contractor to furnish and install same and to authorize the purchase and use thereof by the County.

2) The Contractor is responsible before ordering material, equipment, parts, systems, etc, to verify that the suppliers of all such material, equipment, parts, systems, etc, will supply the required warranty, guarantee, O & P manual, and maintenance service schedule.

3) That the equipment offered or certain parts or features thereof are not covered by any valid patent(s) within the knowledge of the Contractor.

B. Contractor further warrants and agrees that if any patent(s) is hereafter issued to any person whatsoever with respect to the equipment or any part or features thereof, to be furnished and installed hereunder, the Contractor will obtain such permit(s) or license(s) from the Patentee as may be necessary to authorize the use of the equipment by the County.

C. Contractor further represents, warrants and agrees that he and its sureties shall hold themselves responsible for and defend any claims made against the County for any infringement of patents due to the purchase and use by the County of said equipment or any part or feature thereof; that they will indemnify and save harmless the County from all costs, expenses and damages which it shall be obliged to pay by reason of any such infringement of patent(s); that in case the use of any such equipment is enjoined, they will bear the expenses of removing same and replacing same with equipment which will satisfactorily perform the function without constituting an infringement of any patent(s); and in case the use of any equipment shall be enjoined, that they shall pay to the County the sum of $1,000.00 per day, as liquidated damages, for each and every day during which the County shall be enjoined from using the same up to the day on which such

equipment is replaced by other equipment which will satisfactorily perform the same function but which will not constitute an infringement of any other patent(s).

D. The Contractor further agrees in the event the use of any of the equipment is enjoined and the Contractor is unable within a reasonable time to devise other equipment which will satisfactorily perform the same functions without infringement on any patent(s), that he will remove the equipment and refund to the County the entire cost of its purchase and installation, plus the sum of $ 1,000.00 per day as liquidated damages for each and every day until the substitute equipment has been purchased and installed by the County, excepting however that such period shall not exceed three months.

E. The Contractor further agrees in the event that any claim or notice of claim for infringement of patent(s) are made or filed prior to the making of payment by the County for the equipment and/or material proposed to be furnished and installed hereunder, that the County may withhold any sum due to the Contractor for such equipment and/or material until such claims shall have been settled or adjudicated or until additional surety bonds or other guarantees of indemnification shall have been posted, if deemed necessary by the County for its protection.

41. MATERIALS

A. Quality

1) It is the intent of these Specifications to describe definitely and fully the character of materials and workmanship required with regard to all ordinary conditions of the work and to require first-class work and new and best quality materials in all particulars. For unexpected conditions arising during the progress of the work and not fully covered herein, the Specifications shall be interpreted by the Construction Administrator to require first-class work and materials and such interpretations shall be accepted by the Contractor.

2) The Contractor is responsible before ordering material, equipment, parts, systems, etc, to verify that the suppliers of all such material, equipment, parts, systems, etc, will supply the required warranty, guarantee, O & P manual, and maintenance service schedule.

3) Where materials or devices are specified in these documents by reference to government, manufacturer's association, or professional society standards, the pertinent sections of the latest edition of such standards shall have the same force and effect as if set forth in full in these Specifications. The following abbreviations shall be used as indicated for the principal societies:

AASHO	American Association of State Highway Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
ANSI	American National Standards Institute

ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWWA	American Water Works Association
AWI	American Woodworking Institute
AWS	American Welding Society
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
CS	Commercial Standards
FS	Federal Specifications
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
NEC	National Electric Code
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
SDI	Steel Deck Institute
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Incorporated
TCA	Tile Council of America, Incorporated
TMCA	Tile and Marble Contractors of America
UL	Underwriter's Laboratories, Incorporated

B. Delivery, Storage and Handling:

1) Materials shall be delivered in manufacturer's original sealed containers with complete identification of contents and manufacturer, and kept sealed in original containers until used. Labels shall not be removed until materials have been installed and inspected.

2) Materials shall be delivered, stored, and handled with proper equipment and in a manner to protect them from damage.

3) The Contractor shall make arrangements for the receipt of materials delivered to the construction site. No representative of the County will accept any materials ordered by the Contractor.

4) Finish materials shall be protected from dirt and damage, and perishable materials shall be stored within appropriate weatherproof enclosures.

5) Delivery of materials shall be coordinated with the Operations Schedule.

6) The Contractor shall confine the apparatus, the storage of materials and the operations of the workmen to the limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits, or directions of the Construction Administrator, and shall not encumber the premises beyond the contract limits.

7) The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the structure to be loaded with a weight that will endanger its safety.

8) Whenever the Contract Documents require delivery by the Contractor of any materials, equipment, or other items, the term delivery shall be deemed to include unloading and storing with proper protection where directed.

C. Federal Regulations

1) Should the Federal Government, because of Declaration of an Emergency, or other cause, establish controls over the use of certain construction materials, then the Contractor, immediately after signing the Contract or immediately after Declaration of an Emergency, shall furnish the Commissioner with an itemized list of all critical materials required for use on the project. For each item, the quantity required and the approximate date on which delivery will be required shall be indicated.

D. Name Plates

1) Each piece of operable equipment to be furnished and installed by a Contractor under its Contract such as motors, pumps, heaters, fans, transformers, switch and fuse racks and other similar equipment shall be provided with a substantial name plate of non-corrodible metal securely fastened in place and clearly and permanently inscribed with the manufacturer's name, the model or type designation, the serial number, the principal rated capacities, the electrical or other power characteristics and other similar and appropriate information.

2) Manufacturer's identification shall be inconspicuous, but where nameplates contain information relative to characteristics or maintenance, they shall be clearly visible and located for easy access.

3) The nameplate of a subcontractor or a distributor will not be permitted.

E. Manufacturer's Certification

1) Prior to the delivery of any water or sewer pipe to the construction site, the Contractor shall furnish properly attested documents certifying as to the type, class, name of manufacturer and source of supply of the pipe. One copy of each document shall be forwarded to the Construction Administrator at the construction site and to the Director of Project Management care of the Engineering Division, Michaelian Office Building, White Plains, New York.

F. Samples

1) The Contractor shall furnish, for approval of the Engineer, any samples required by the specifications or that may be requested by the Owner, of all materials he proposes to use, and shall pay all shipping charges for the samples. The Contractor shall send all samples to the office of the Engineer, except when directed otherwise. The sample of approved material will remain on file in the Engineer's office. A disapproved sample will be returned to the Contractor.

2) No samples are to be submitted with bids.

3) No materials or equipment of which samples are required to be submitted for

approval shall be used on the work until such approval has been given by the Engineer or Construction Administrator, save only at the Contractor's risk and expense.

4) Each sample shall have a label indicating the material represented, its place of origin and the names of the producer, the Contractor and the Contract for which the material is intended.

5) Approval of any sample shall be only for characteristics or for uses named in such approval, and no other. No approval of a sample shall be taken in itself to change or modify any Contract requirement. When a material has been approved, no additional sample of that material will be considered and no change in brand or make will be permitted. Approved samples held by the Engineer will be returned to the Contractor upon completion of the work, if requested.

6) Transactions with manufacturers or subcontractors shall be through the Contractor.

G. Dissimilar Materials

1) Where metals are placed in contact with or fastened to dissimilar metals, concrete, masonry, wood or other absorptive materials subject to repeated wetting or wood treated with a preservative non-compatible with the metal or if drainage from dissimilar materials passes over the work; treat the contact surfaces with a heavy coat of approved alkali-resident bituminous paint.

2) Where one of the metals is aluminum, a coat of zinc-chromate primer shall be applied prior to the bituminous paint.

42. STANDARD OF QUALITY

Wherever in the contract documents an article, material, apparatus, device, product or process is called for by trade name or catalog reference, or by the name of the patentee, manufacturer or dealer, it shall be construed as establishing a standard of quality and not construed as limiting competition. In such instances, the Contractor may use any article, material, etc. which, in the judgment of the Engineer, expressed in writing, is equal to and acceptable for the intent specified.

43. PROPRIETARY ITEM

Whenever less than three names are used in proprietary item specifications, it has been determined that:

A. The use of trade names is necessary for effective and workable specifications for the item.

B. All manufacturers known by the individuals familiar with the trade involved have been listed.

C. Equal items may be approved in accordance with Article “Request For Approval Of Equal” of the General Clauses.

44. SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Shop Drawing Schedule

1) Within fifteen (15) days after the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall prepare and submit two (2) copies of its schedule of Shop Drawing submissions to the Engineer for review and approval. The schedule is to be submitted on the "Shop Drawing Schedule" form of the Sample Forms.

2) In order to maintain the construction schedule for this project the Contractor shall submit all Shop Drawings per approved schedule. The Contractor is expressly cautioned that its failure or refusal to timely submit a shop drawing schedule acceptable to the Engineer and/or any deviation from the approved shop drawing schedule shall be deemed a default under this Contract.

3) Shop Drawings shall be submitted without fail in time to permit correction, resubmission and final approval, as hereinafter specified, without causing any delay in the construction of any Work.

4) Samples and Shop Drawings, which are related to the same unit of Work or Specification Section, shall be submitted at the same time. If related Shop Drawings and Samples are submitted at different times, they cannot be reviewed until both are furnished to the Engineer.

5) The schedule shall be updated every four-(4) weeks or more frequently as required by the Engineer.

6) Two (2)-updated copies of the schedule shall be submitted to the Engineer with each application for Partial Payment.

7) Form of Schedule

Schedule shall be in tabular form with appropriate spaces to insert the following information for principal items of equipment and materials:

a. Date on which Shop Drawings are requested and received from the manufacturer.

b. Dates on which Shop Drawings are transmitted to the Engineer by the Contractor.

c. Dates on which Shop Drawings are returned by the Engineer for revisions.

d. Dates on which Shop Drawings are revised by manufacturer and resubmitted to the Engineer.

e. Date on which Shop Drawings are returned by Engineer annotated either "Approved" or "Approved as Noted".

f. Date on which accepted Shop Drawings are transmitted to manufacturer and Contractor's Invoice Number.

g. Date of manufacturer's scheduled delivery.

h. Date on which delivery is actually made.

i. Sample of schedule follows on next page.

B. Shop Drawing Requirements

1) Shop Drawings for the Work shall include working and setting drawings, schedules, shop details, wiring diagrams, manufacturer's catalog cuts and brochures and all other drawings, schedules and diagrams necessary for the proper correlation of the Work.

Insofar as it is practicable, all drawings shall be uniform in size. They shall be dated, numbered consecutively and shall be identified with the Contract Number and Title, a description of the material or equipment and the area of the work and where it is to be installed. Shop drawings shall accurately and clearly show sizes, work, erection dimensions, arrangement and sectional views, necessary details including information for making connection with the work of other items as may be required, materials and finishes, detailed parts lists, and performance characteristics and capacities as may be required.

2) All detailing for structural components shall be done in accordance with the provisions for design and workmanship in the latest additions of the publications listed below except as may be modified in the Contract Documents:

a. "Manual of Steel Construction" of the America Institute of Steel Construction.

b. "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete" and "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures" of American Concrete Institute.

3) Detailing practices for other components shall be done to conform to the best trade practices.

4) Contractor Responsibilities

a. Before submitting Shop Drawings to the Engineer all submittals from its Subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers shall be sent directly to the Contractor for preliminary review, coordination and checking.

Contractor shall be responsible for their submission at the proper time so as to prevent delays in delivery of material or equipment. Contractor shall thoroughly check all drawings for accuracy and conformance to the intent of the Contract Documents. Drawings found to be inaccurate or otherwise in error shall be returned to the Subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers by the Contractor for correction.

b. All submittals, including Shop Drawings prepared by or under the direction of the various Contractors, shall be thoroughly checked by the Contractor for accuracy and checked by the Contractor for accuracy and conformance to the intent of the Contract Documents before being submitted tot he Engineer and shall bear the Contractor's signature certifying that they have been so checked. Before submitting them to the Engineer, all submittals shall be properly labeled and consecutively numbered. In a clear space above the title block, the Contractor shall provide the "Shop Drawing ID" form of the Sample Forms, and enter the required information:

c. Shop Drawings shall be submitted as a single package including all associated drawings for any operating system and shall include all items of equipment and any mechanical units involved or necessary for the functioning of such system. Where applicable, the submittal shall include elementary wiring diagrams showing circuit functioning and necessary interconnecting wiring diagrams for construction.

d. If the submittals contain any departures from the Contract Documents, specific mention thereof shall be made in the Contractor's letter of transmittal. Otherwise, the review of such submittals shall not constitute approval of the departure. The Contractor shall also call the Engineer's attention to any changes by the use of larger letters of at least 1" in height on the Shop Drawings along with a letter by the Contractor advising the Engineer to the recommended change and the reason therefore. If this is not done, even if the Work is incorporated in the construction, it will not be accepted by the Engineer even if Shop Drawings are "Approved".

e. No materials or equipment shall be ordered, fabricated or shipped or any Work performed until the Engineer returns to the Contractor the submittals herein required, annotated "Approved".

f. Where errors, deviations, and/or omissions are discovered at a later date in any of the submittals, the Engineer's prior review of the submittals does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for correcting all errors, deviations and/or omissions.

g. Two (2) copies of Preliminary Operations and Maintenance Manuals shall be submitted with the final Shop Drawings for each item of equipment.

h. Submittals shall be transmitted in strict compliance with Special Clause 10. A.2 and in sufficient time to allow the Engineer adequate time for review and processing so as not to delay the Project per the approved Shop Drawing Schedule.

i. Contractor shall transmit five (5) prints of each submittal to the Engineer for review. Any submissions, which in the opinion of the Engineer, are not legible will not be reviewed and will be returned to the Contractor annotated "Disapproved".

j. Contract drawings are for engineering and general arrangement purposes only and are not to be used as Shop Drawings.

k. Shop Drawings shall accurately and clearly present the following:

- All working and installation dimensions.
- Arrangement and sectional views.
- Units of equipment in the proposed positions for installation, details of required attachments and connections, and dimensioned locations between units and in relation to the structures.
- Necessary details and information for making connections between the

various trades including, but not limited to, power supplies and interconnecting wiring between units, accessories, appurtenances, etc.

l. Structural and all other layout drawings prepared specifically for the Project shall have a plan scale of not less than 1/4-inch equal to 1 foot and they shall be not larger than the size of the Contract Drawings.

m. Where manufacturer's publications in the form of catalogs, brochures, illustrations, compliance certificates, or other data sheets are submitted in lieu of prepared Shop Drawings, such submissions shall specifically indicate the item for which approval is requested. Identification of items shall be made in ink, and submissions showing only general information are not acceptable.

n. The Contractor shall provide all required copies for the use of the various trades and at the Site, and one (1) copy of approved Shop Drawings shall be provided by the Contractor to each of the other Prime Contractors unless otherwise noted in writing by the Engineer.

o. The Contractor shall respond to required submittals with complete information and accuracy to achieve required approvals within three (3) submissions. All costs to the Owner involved with subsequent submissions of Shop Drawings, Samples or other items requiring approval, will be backcharged to the Contractor, at the rate of 3.0 times direct technical labor cost, by deducting such costs from payments due for Work completed. In the event an approved item is requested by the Contractor to be changed or substituted, all involved costs in the review process will likewise be paid by the Contractor to the County unless determined by the Director of Project Management or Commissioner that the need for such deviation is beyond the control of the Contractor. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating its Work and submittals with its Subcontractors.. Should Contractor cause the need for additional submissions or reviews of previous submissions all involved costs will similarly be paid to the County.

5) Procedure for Review

a. Shop Drawings will be checked for design conformance with the Contract Documents and general arrangement only.

b. Submittals will be annotated by the Engineer in one of the following ways:

- "Approved" - no exceptions are taken.
- "Approved as Noted" - minor corrections are noted and shall be made and a resubmittal is required.
- "Disapproved because" - with specific deficiencies noted.
- "Disapproved" - based on the information submitted, the submission is not in conformance with the Contract Documents. The deviations from the Contract Documents are too numerous to list and a completely revised submission of the proposed equipment or a submission of other equipment is required.

c. One copy of the reviewed submittals will be returned to the Contractor. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide copies to:

- Its Subcontractors.
- Its Materialmen and Suppliers.

unless notified otherwise in writing by the Engineer.

6) Disapproved drawings will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. After the Contractor has had the required corrections made on the original drawing, it shall again submit five copies for review by the Engineer.

7) The acceptance of Shop Drawings by the Engineer shall be only general in nature and shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for the accuracy of the drawings, the proper fitting and construction of the Work or for the furnishing of materials or other Work required by the Contract Documents, but not shown on the Shop Drawings. Acceptance of Shop Drawings by the Engineer shall not be construed as approving departures from the Contract requirements unless specifically noted by the Engineer. Acceptance of Shop Drawings for one item shall not be construed as approval for other changes even if noted by the Contractor on the drawing.

8) Shop Drawings submitted other than in accordance with the outlined procedures will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission and the Contractor shall bear all expense and risk of all delays as if no Shop Drawings had been submitted.

9) No Work shall be performed until the Shop Drawings have been accepted by the Owner, and the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs and damages, which may result from proceeding prior to the approval of the Shop Drawings.

45. SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS

A. It is mandatory that the premises continue to be occupied and facilities therein shall continue to function during the performance of the construction work.

B. Detailed sequence of construction and availability of spaces in areas through which services must pass shall be coordinated between the Owner and the Contractor, before actual commencement of the Work.

1) To enable the Work to be laid out and prosecuted in an orderly and expeditious manner, Contractor shall provide a proposed Progress Schedule, within fifteen (15) days after the issuance of the Notice to Proceed of this Contract unless otherwise directed in writing by the Construction Administrator. The proposed Progress Schedule shall show the anticipated time of commencement and completion of each of the various operations to be performed under this Contract; together with all necessary and appropriate information regarding the sequence and correlation of Work; and the Schedule of Shop Drawings and delivery of all materials and equipment required for the Work. The Contractor shall prepare a Master Progress Schedule (Schedule) for the Work. Contractor as directed by the Construction Administrator shall revise the proposed Schedule until each activity is properly sequenced to provide that the Work will be completed in the proper order and

within the allotted Contract duration, without any conflicts. When the Construction Administrator has accepted the Schedule the Contractor will sign it. The Contractor shall then provide one (1) copy of such approved Schedule to each Subcontractor and two (2) copies to the Construction Administrator. Contractor shall afford its Subcontractors a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their Work and shall properly connect and coordinate its Work with others.

Contractor shall strictly adhere to the Schedule unless changed as provided for in the following paragraph.

2) Within five (5) days after receiving notice of any change in the Contract, or of any Extra Work to be performed, or of any suspension of the whole or any portion of the Work, or of any other conditions which are likely to cause or are actually causing delays, Contractor must notify the Construction Administrator in writing of the effect, if any, of such change or Extra Work or suspension or other condition upon the previously approved schedule, and must state in what respects, if any, the Schedule should be revised, with the reasons therefor. These proposed changes in the Schedule shall be reviewed and, if appropriate, approved, in writing, by the Construction Administrator. Contractor must strictly adhere to the revised Schedule. Distribution of the revised Schedule shall be as described in paragraph B-1 above. Contractor's compliance with the requirements of this paragraph is in addition to, and not in lieu of, compliance with other notice requirements pertaining to delays and extensions of time contained elsewhere in the contract.

3) The Schedule shall be reviewed by Contractor every two (2) weeks or as directed by the Construction Administrator.

4) If Contractor shall fail to adhere to the approved Schedule, or to the Schedule as revised, they must promptly adopt additional means and methods of construction with no additional cost to the County that will make up for the lost time and will assure completion in accordance with such Schedule. The proposed means and methods shall be described in writing to the County within two (2) days after the Contractor discovered or should have reasonably discovered that the Schedule would not be met as originally proposed. Failure to comply with this requirement may result in the County enforcing its rights under the Contract including, without limitation, default of the Contract.

C. From time to time as the Work progresses and in the sequence indicated by the approved Schedule, the Contractor must submit to the Construction Administrator a specific request in writing for each item of information or approval required. These requests shall be submitted sufficiently in advance of the date upon which the information or approval is actually required by the Contractor to allow for the time the Construction Administrator may reasonably take to act upon such submissions or resubmissions. The Contractor shall not have any right to an Extension of Time on account of delays due to its failure to timely submit requests for the information or approvals.

D. Certain construction work shall be required, which will be disruptive to the Owner's staff insofar as noise, dirt and dust is concerned. The Contractor, therefore, shall

perform such work during other than normal working hours. Subject to the requirements of law, the Owner imposes no limitation on the Contractor's working hours and whatever overtime work may be necessary or required shall be considered by the Contractor and reflected in its Bid Proposal without the benefit of extra compensation.

46. PROTECTION

A. The Contractor shall at all times exercise all necessary precautions for the safety of the public, employees performing the work and County personnel. The Contractor shall provide and maintain barricades, danger signals and other safeguards about the work and shall be held responsible for all accidents or damages to persons or property caused by failure to do so throughout the progress of the work, and shall comply with all applicable provisions of Federal, State and County Safety Laws.

B. The Contractor shall during the performance of its work, protect at all times all adjacent portions of the existing surfaces and existing equipment from damage due to the performance of the construction work.

C. The Contractor shall furnish temporary facilities and/or temporary dust-proof partitions separating all work areas and access routes from those areas not involved in active alterations, so that this work will not interfere with the Owner's access or normal use of areas not allocated to the Contractor, or any essential service to such areas, when ordered by the Construction Administrator.

47. CLEANUP AND REMOVAL OF DEBRIS

A. At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall sweep up and collect all the rubbish and place it in appropriate containers, furnished by the Contractor. Containers shall be kept at a location on, or adjacent to the work site, as designated by the Construction Administrator. Wood or cardboard crates and other debris of a similar nature shall be broken up, securely bundled and neatly stacked alongside the containers. Once each week and at the completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove all accumulated debris and rubbish.

B. At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall clean all equipment, fixtures, surfaces and accessories, removing all dust and other foreign matter, ready for use by the Owner.

48. TEMPORARY SERVICE

A. Sanitary facilities will be provided by the Owner for the Contractor and its personnel.

B. The Owner will supply and pay for the cost of all-temporary water and temporary electric power (120 volt, 60 hertz). The Contractor shall furnish and install all temporary electrical and water connections required for work under this Contract, at and to locations as designated by the Construction Administrator.

49. OPERATING TESTS

A. Where operating tests are specified the Contractor shall test the work as it progresses and shall make satisfactory preliminary tests in all cases before applying to the Engineer for official tests.

B. Official tests will be made in the manner specified for the different branches of the work, in the presence of the Construction Administrator or Engineer. Should defects appear they shall be corrected by the Contractor and the test repeated until the installation is acceptable to the Construction Administrator or Engineer and to any authorities having jurisdiction.

C. No work of any kind shall be covered or enclosed before it has been tested and approved.

D. The Contractor shall furnish all materials and apparatus, make connections and conduct tests, without extra compensation unless noted otherwise.

50. OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND PARTS LISTS

A. Where the Specifications require any Contractor to supply equipment operating and maintenance instructions and spare parts lists prior to the completion of the work it shall provide three copies of the publications for each piece of equipment he has furnished and installed under the Contract, upon receipt of the approved shop drawings.

B. Publications shall be prepared for the specific equipment furnished and installed, containing the following information, and shall not refer to other sizes, types or models of similar equipment:

1) Clear and concise instructions for the operation, adjustment, lubrication and other maintenance of the equipment, including a complete lubrication chart.

2) A complete listing of all parts for the equipment, with catalog numbers and other data necessary for ordering replacement parts.

C. Advertising literature will not be acceptable.

51. CUTTING AND PATCHING

Contract with Single Bid:

A. Where the project does not involve separate bids pursuant to the New York General Municipal Law the following will apply:

1) Where walls, floors, ceilings, roofs or other items require cutting for the installation of new work, all such cutting shall be done by the Contractor with the approval of the Construction Administrator; and the Contractor shall patch the opening to make the cut portions match the adjacent finished surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

2) The Contractor shall not endanger any existing condition by its operations.

3) The cost of all cutting and patching caused by the Contractor's negligence shall be

borne by the Contractor.

Contract with Separate Bids:

B. If the project is one where separate bid specifications are required pursuant to the New York General Municipal Law the following will apply:

1) A sufficient time in advance of the construction of new floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, or other items, each Contractor shall be responsible for properly locating and providing in place all sleeves, inserts and forms required for their work, and shall furnish the Contractor for General Construction with complete information relative to exact locations and dimensions of all required openings in the General Contractor's work. Other Contractors shall periodically consult the Job Progress Chart of the General Contractor so that they will not be delayed by their work requirements, but the General Contractor shall be obliged to give all other Contractors at least seventy-two hours notice before commencing the previously mentioned new construction work.

2) The cost shall be borne by the responsible Contractor for all cutting, patching, re-waterproofing and re-caulking of new work necessary for reception of the work of a Contractor, caused by the Contractor's failure to timely or properly locate and provide in place all sleeves, inserts and forms required for its own work, or by a Contractor's failure to inform the General Contractor of required openings. The General Contractor shall do all cutting, patching, re-waterproofing and re-caulking of all new work no matter how or by whom such work was caused and shall be reimbursed for such extra work by the responsible Contractor, in accordance with the terms of the Contract. All cutting and patching shall have prior approval of the Construction Administrator.

3) Where sleeves, inserts, forms or openings are required in existing walls, floors, ceilings roofs, or other existing items, all necessary cutting, patching, re-waterproofing and re-caulking required shall be done by the individual responsible Contractor, except for finished surfaces. The responsible Contractor shall do all rough patching to bring the cut areas to the proper surface ready to receive the finished surface. All finishing work required to make the cut portions match the adjacent finished surfaces shall be performed by the General Contractor.

4) Each Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating their work with the work of all other Contractors engaged on the project. If directed, Contractors shall submit coordinated shop drawings showing how the fitting of the various parts of the work will be accomplished, for the Construction Administrator’s acceptance.

5) All cutting and patching shall be governed by the applicable divisions of the Specifications with regard to workmanship, materials and methods.

6) No Contractor shall endanger any work by unauthorized cutting, excavating, or other alteration of the work, unless previously authorized by the Construction Administrator.

52. CONFLICTS AMONG CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

In the event of any conflict among the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall notify the Commissioner and comply with the Commissioner's interpretation, according to the following priorities:

Priority Order	Document
1…….	Modification issued after execution of Agreement
2…….	Agreement between Owner and Contractor
3…….	Addenda issued prior to the execution of the Agreement (Later date to take precedence)
4…….	Special Notices
5…….	Technical Specifications
6…….	Construction Drawings:
6A……..	Schedule on Construction Drawings
6B……..	Notes on Construction Drawings
6C……..	Large Scale Details on Construction Drawings
6D……..	Small Scale Details on Construction Drawings
7…….	General Requirements
8…….	Special Clauses
9…….	Information for Bidders and General Clauses

53. RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The Owner shall furnish, at the first job meeting, one set of "paper" copies of the contract drawing(s) - this is in addition to the five sets of contract drawings as described in the Article "Contract Drawings" of the General Requirements; for the Contractor's use to indicate change(s) as they occur for the duration of the construction work. Upon request from the Contractor, the County will supply the Contractor a copy of the original Contract Drawings in AutoCAD format.

B. The Contractor shall record neatly and legibly, using reasonable drafting care, all approved change(s) (including minor revisions or corrections of pipes, ducts, electric outlets, circuit panels and other features, as well as invert elevations and locations of underground lines).

C. When all approved changes are recorded and clearly identified, the Contractor shall prepare a set of "as-built" (record) drawings, in the latest version of AutoCAD, using the approved County format and associated CAD layering guidelines, with 24" x 36" drawing sizes, showing the project as built including all changes in the work made during construction based on marked-up prints, drawings, and other data. These drawings shall be filed on a CD and submitted to the Construction Administrator.

D. All additional "paper" or reproducible drawings are to be obtained by the Contractor at their own expense.

54. TIME

A. All time limits (see Article "Required Time For Completion Of The Work" of the General Requirements, and, Article "Time Of Starting" of the Information For Bidders) stated in the specifications are of the essence of the Contract.

B. The Contractor may perform all necessary labor during other than normal working hours. The Owner imposes no limitation of the Contractor's working hours and whatever overtime work may be necessary or required shall be considered by the Contractor and reflected in its Bid Proposal without the benefit or extra compensation. The Contractor must give a minimum of four (4) hours notice to the Construction Administrator when overtime Work is necessary. The Contractor shall promptly pay to the County the additional cost of the Engineer and Construction Administrator for inspection services during the overtime Work.

55. ACCELERATION OF THE WORK

The Owner may, at its sole discretion and for any reason, require the Contractor to accelerate the schedule of performance by providing overtime, extended day, extra crews, Saturday, Sunday and/or holiday work and/or by having all or any subcontractors designated by the Owner provide overtime, extended day, extra crews, Saturday, Sunday or holiday work by the Contractor's or his subcontractor's own forces, and such requirements is independent of and not related in any way to any apparent inability of the Contractor to comply with the schedule(s), Milestone(s) and/or completion date requirements, the Owner, pursuant to a written change order as signed by the Commissioner shall reimburse the Contractor for the direct cost to the Contractor of the premium time for the labor utilized by the Contractor in such overtime, extended day, extra crews, Saturday, Sunday or holiday work(but not for the straight time costs of such labor) together with any social security and state or federal unemployment insurance taxes in connection with such premium time. However, no overhead, supervision costs, commissions, profit or other costs and expenses of any nature whatsoever, including impact costs or costs associated with lost efficiency or productivity, shall be payable in connection therewith. Anything to the foregoing notwithstanding, in the event that the Contractor has fallen behind schedule or in the Owner's judgment appears likely to fall behind schedule, Owner shall have the absolute right to direct the Contractor to accelerate the performance of its work, including that of its subcontractors, and the full costs for such acceleration shall be borne solely by the Contractor.

56. ULTRA LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL

A. Contractors and Subcontractors operating onroad and nonroad vehicles to perform County work must power those vehicles with ultra low sulfur diesel fuel. Ultra low sulfur diesel fuel is any diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than fifteen parts per million.

B. In addition, all onroad and nonroad diesel vehicles used to perform County work and equipped with a model year 2003 or older engine shall utilize the best available

technology[2] in accordance with the following schedule:

a) effective September 1, 2007 - 35% of all such motor vehicles used on this project;
b) effective September 1, 2008 - 65% of all such motor vehicles used on this project;
c) effective September 1, 2009 - 100% of all such motor vehicles used on this project.

C. All onroad and nonroad diesel vehicles to perform County work having a gross vehicle weight rating of more than 14,000 pounds shall utilize the best available technology or be equipped with an engine certified to the applicable 2007 United States Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") standard for particulate matter as set forth in Section 86.007-11 of Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations or to any subsequent EPA standard for such pollutant that is at least as stringent, in accordance with the following schedule:

a) by September 1, 2007 - 35% of all such motor vehicles;
b) by September 1, 2008 - 65% of all such motor vehicles;
c) by September 1, 2009 - 100% of all such motor vehicles

D. Any contractor who violates any provision of Section 873.1329 shall be liable for a civil penalty not to exceed ten thousand dollars plus twice the amount of money saved by such contractor for failure to comply with this section.

E. Any contractor who makes a false claim may be liable for a civil penalty not to exceed twenty thousand dollars, in addition to twice the amount of money saved by such contractor as a result of having made such false claim.

F. Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit the County's authority to cancel or terminate a contract, deny or withdraw approval to perform a subcontract or provide supplies, issue a non-responsibility finding, issue a non-responsiveness finding, deny a person or entity pre-qualification as a vendor, or otherwise deny a person or entity public entity business.

G. If sufficient quantities of ultra low sulfur diesel fuel are not available to meet the needs of a contractor to fulfill the requirements of this contract, the Contractor may submit a written request to the Commissioner to use diesel fuel with a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million as long as the contractor shall use whatever quantity of ultra low sulfur diesel fuel that is available. Such determination shall be made in writing on a case by case basis upon written application to the Commissioner. If the Commissioner grants such authority it shall expire sixty days thereafter and may be renewed upon written request for additional periods of sixty days.

[2] Best Available Technology means a system for reducing the emission of pollutants which is based on technology verified by the U.S. Environmental protection Agency or the California Air Resources Board or which has been identified pursuant to NYC's Department of Environmental Protection that (1) reduces diesel particulate matter emissions by at least 85 percent, as compared to a similar engine operating on traditional diesel fuel without emission control technology, or reduces engine emissions to 0.01 grams diesel particulate matter per brake horsepower per hour or less; and 2) achieves the greatest reduction in emissions of nitrogen oxides at a reasonable cost and in no case produces a net increase in nitrogen oxides in excess of 10%.

H. The Contractor, in order to comply with Subsections B & C above, must retrofit its vehicles to include both of the following in order to comply with the Best Available Technology Requirements:

- Diesel Oxidation Catalysts (DOC)
- Crankcase Vent Filters (CVF)

If the Contractor wants to propose an alternative technology it must submit a written request to the Commissioner with sufficient detail to enable the Commissioner to make a determination as to whether to accept the alternative technology. Any approval of alternative technology must be in writing.

57. QUALIFIED TRANSPORTATION FRINGE PROGRAM

EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 7-2005

Requires that contractors, concessionaires and vendors doing business with the County enroll in a Qualified Transportation Fringe Program as defined in §132(f)(1) of the IRS Tax Code for all contracts for goods or services of $100,000 or more in any twelve month period during the contract term if such contractor, concessionaire or vendor employs more than 25 individuals who utilize public transportation and/or pay for commuter parking at least 1 day per week regardless of whether those employees are engaged in work pursuant to the contract.

Bidders shall submit the signed statement on Proposal Page 34. Notwithstanding the above, a Bidder may submit a Waiver Application on Proposal Page 35 to the Commissioner.

58. USE OF FLUORESCENT LIGHT BULBS & ENERGY EFFICIENT BULBS

The use of incandescent light bulbs is prohibited in County-owned buildings and facilities. Only fluorescent light bulbs may be installed in County buildings and facilities. Exterior lights must utilize energy-efficient bulbs. For further details see Article 58 of the General Clauses.

59. COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER PHOSPHORUS-FREE LAWN FERTILIZER POLICY

Executive Order 8-2007 limits the use of lawn fertilizers containing phosphorous and other compounds containing phosphorous, such as phosphate on County owned property.

EXECUTIVE ORDER NO.8 OF 2007

WHEREAS, the New York City water supply watershed is a critical drinking water source for approximately eight million New York City consumers and approximately one million upstate consumers. Over eighty-five percent (85%) of Westchester County's residents consume water from the New York City water supply system; and

WHEREAS, eutrophication is a natural aging process of lakes or streams brought on by

nutrient enrichment. Eutrophication can be greatly accelerated by human activities that increase the rate at which nutrients and organic substances enter aquatic ecosystems from their surrounding watersheds; and

WHEREAS, as a result of accelerated eutrophication, enhanced plant growth reduces dissolved oxygen in the water creating severely impaired water bodies with unpleasant water taste and odor, discoloration, release of toxins and increased turbidity that interferes with the health and diversity of indigenous fish, plant, and animal populations and with the recreational use of rivers, lakes and wetlands. Consequently, eutrophication restricts water use for fisheries, recreation, industry, and drinking due to the increased growth of undesirable algae and aquatic weeds and the oxygen shortages caused by their death and decomposition; and

WHEREAS, nutrient pollution due to human activities is one of the leading causes of eutrophication in the NYC Watershed, and is specifically accelerated by the introduction of excessive phosphorus into the environment. In fact, most reservoirs in the East of Hudson portion of the New York City Watershed (5 of the 7 located in Westchester County) are designated as phosphorous-restricted basins in accordance with the New York City Watershed Rules & Regulations due to excessive phosphorous volumes which have not been reduced despite phosphorous reductions mandated by the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC); and

WHEREAS, one unnecessary source of phosphorus pollution in the watershed is the many pounds oflawn fertilizer applied by residents and businesses in the County of Westchester each year; and

WHEREAS, when phosphorus fertilizer is applied to phosphorus-rich lawns, much of the excess simply runs off of the lawn into the storm drainage systems where it can be carried into rivers, lakes, streams, and wetlands, causing eutrophication; and

WHEREAS, soil tests conducted pursuant to a six-year study by the Cornell Cooperative Extension, an extension of the State's designated Land-Grant University, have shown that approximately 90% of the lawns in Westchester County have medium-to-high levels of phosphorus; and

WHEREAS, the New York City Watershed Pesticide and Fertilizer Technical Working Group, established by the New York City Watershed Memorandum of Agreement, issued a report in 2000, noting the high percentage of phosphorus in regional soils and recommending that phosphorus-based lawn fertilizers be added only when a soil analysis identifies phosphorus deficiencies.

WHEREAS, the proposed Stormwater Phase II regulations recently issued by the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, and which are expected to go into effect in January of2008, will allow the use of phosphorus-based lawn fertilizers on municipally-owned land only where soil testing indicates that phosphorus concentrations are inadequate, in order to ensure that municipalities in the New York City Watershed are

taking satisfactory steps to achieve the above-referenced mandatory phosphorous reductions.

WHEREAS, the United States Environmental Protection Agency has also determined that a Nonpoint Source Implementation Plan was necessary in the Croton Watershed because the phosphorus reductions necessary to meet the targeted applicable water quality standards could not be achieved by wastewater treatment plant upgrades alone; and

WHEREAS, Section 110.11 of the Laws of Westchester County places the responsibility to supervise, direct and control, subject to law, the administrative services and departments of the county, upon the County Executive; and

WHEREAS, I have determined that restricting the application and use of lawn fertilizer containing phosphorus on all County-owned property will address one source of unnecessary and preventable phosphorus pollution and will improve water quality in the County; and

WHEREAS, the Department of Planning, after review of the applicable regulations under the State Environmental Quality Review Act, has advised that this Executive Order has been classified as a Type II action, pursuant to 6 N.Y.C.R.R. § 617.5(c)(20), "routine or continuing agency administration and management, not including new programs or major reordering of priorities that may affect the environment," and 6 N.Y.C.R.R. § 617.5(c)(27), "adoption o fregulations, policies, procedures and local legislative decisions in connection with any action on this list." As such, no further environmental review is required.

NOW THEREFORE, I, , County Executive of the County of Westchester, in light of the aforementioned, do hereby order and direct each and every department, board, agency, and commission of the County of Westchester under my jurisdiction to ensure that the policies and procedures set forth in the following Phosphorus-Free Lawn Fertilizer Policy are complied with.

COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER
PHOSPHORUS- FREE LAWN FERTILIZER POLICY

I. Definitions:

(1) "Certified laboratory" means any laboratory certified by the New York State Department of Health pursuant to section five hundred two of the New York State Public Health Law to conduct soil analysis.

(2) "Commercial fertilizer" means any substances containing one or more recognized plant nutrients which is used for its plant nutrient content, and which is designed for use or claimed to have value in promoting plant growth, except unmanipulated animal or vegetable manures, agricultural liming material, wood ashes, gypsum and other products exempted by regulation of the New York State Commissioner of Agriculture and Markets.

(3) "Lawn fertilizer" means a commercial fertilizer distributed primarily for non-farm use, such as lawns, shrubbery, flowers, golf courses, municipal parks, cemeteries, greenhouses and nurseries, and such other use as the commissioner may define by regulation. Lawn fertilizer does not include fertilizer products intended primarily for garden and indoor plant application.

II. Use and Application of Lawn Fertilizer:

(1) Any lawn fertilizer that is labeled as containing more than 0% phosphorus or other compound containing phosphorus, such as phosphate, shall not be applied upon any County-owned property, except as provided in section III. Of this Executive Order.

(2) No lawn fertilizer shall be applied upon County-owned property when the ground is frozen.

(3) Lawn fertilizer shall not be applied to any impervious surface upon County-owned property, including parking lots, roadways, and sidewalks. If such application occurs, the fertilizer must be immediately contained and either applied to turf in a manner consistent with this Executive Order or placed in an appropriate container.

III. Exemptions:

The prohibition against the use of lawn fertilizer under section II of this Executive Order shall not apply to:

(1) Newly established turf or lawn areas during their first growing season.

(2) Turf or lawn areas that soil tests, performed within the past three years by a certified laboratory or by the Cornell University Cooperative Extension of Westchester County, confirm the need for additional phosphorus application in accordance with the phosphorus levels established by the Cornell University Cooperative Extension of Westchester County. The lawn fertilizer application shall not contain an amount of phosphorus exceeding the amount and rate of application recommended in the soil test evaluation.

(3) Agricultural uses, vegetable and flower gardens, or application to trees or shrubs.

IV. The transition to phosphorus-free lawn fertilizer shall occur as soon as possible in a manner that avoids wasting of existing inventories; accommodates establishment of supply chains for new products; enables the training of County employees and licensees in appropriate work methods; and allows the phase-out of products and practices inconsistent with this Executive Order. However, in no event shall lawn fertilizer containing phosphorus (i.e., labeled as containing more than 0% phosphorus or other compound containing phosphorus, such as phosphate) be applied upon County-owned property after January 1,2009, unless an exemption set forth in Section III of this Executive Order applies.

V. This Executive Order shall take effect on the date hereof, and shall remain in effect until otherwise superseded, repealed, modified or revoked.

SAMPLE FORMS

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

Division of Engineering

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROGRAM REQUIREMENT- SUBCONTRACTOR(S)

County of Westchester, Department of Public Works

(To Be Completed By Subcontractor and Submitted with Request to Utilize Subcontractor)

Affirmative Action Program

An approved Affirmative Action Plan shall be required for all Subcontractors for public work where the subcontracted work exceeds $50,000 or more than fourteen (14) persons are employed by the Subcontractor.

Does the Subcontractor participate in an approved Affirmative Action Program? Yes [ ] No [ ]

If Yes, give name of Program: _____

_____

If No, how many employees will the Subcontractor employ on this project? _____

An approved Affirmative Action Program shall mean a plan approved or adopted by Westchester County including but not limited to, the Home-Town Plan, the Recruitment Training Program or any other program approved or meeting the requirements of the State or Federal government.

The "Monthly Employment Utilization Report" of the Sample Forms, shall be filled out by the Contractor and/or Subcontractor(s) who are required to have an Affirmative Action Program, prior to the start of the work.

CONTRACTOR'S REPORT OF EMPLOYMENT AND WEEKLY AFFIDAVIT

County of Westchester, Department of Public Works

Contract No._____

Report No._____

Week(s) ending_____

Title of Contract and Location _____

Contractor or Subcontractor _____

Address _____

_____

_____

STATE OF)
COUNTY OF) SS.:

I,_____, being duly sworn, depose and say:

1. I pay or supervise the payment of the persons employed by_____
(Contractor or Subcontractor)
in connection with the above referenced contract;

2. During the payment period commencing on the ____ day of _____,

20____ and ending on the _____ day of _____, 20___, all persons employed by

_____ in connection with such contract have been paid in full
(Contractor or Subcontractor)
weekly wages and supplements earned by such persons except the following: (strikeout, if not applicable)

3. Such persons have been paid the prevailing rate of wages and the supplements as determined and required by Section 220 of the New York State Labor Law.

4. No rebates or deductions have been deducted from such wages and supplements except as authorized or required by applicable statutes or regulations of the Federal, State and County Governments.

5. The following is a true and accurate summary of wages and supplements paid:

_____During the week_____Total to date

Number of names on payroll _____

Hours worked _____

Total wages earned_____

6. I have read the foregoing statement of wages and supplement, know the contents thereof, and the same is true to my own knowledge.

_____

(Signature)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER) ss.:

On this _____ day of _____, 20___, before me personally came _____ to me known, and known to me to be the person who executed the above instrument, and who being duly sworn did say that he executed the same.

Sworn to before me
this _____ day of _____

_____

License No.

_____

Notary Public - State of New York

MONTHLY EMPLOYMENT UTILIZATION REPORT

County of Westchester, Department of Public Works

MONTHLY EMPLOYMENT UTILIZATION REPORT	JOB TITLE:	CONTRACT NO.:
WESTCHESTER COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS DIVISION OF ENGINEERING	NAME AND LOCATION OF CONTRACTOR:	REPORTING PERIOD: FROM: _____ TO: _____

CONSTRUCTION TRADE	CLASSIFICATION	WORK HOURS OF EMPLOYMENT												MINORITY PERCENTAGE %	FEMALE PERCENTAGE %	TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES		TOTAL NUMBER OF MINORITY EMPLOYEES	
		TOTAL ALL EMPLOYEES BY TRADE				BLACK (NOT HISPANIC ORIGNAL)		HISPANIC		ASIAN OR PACIFIC ISLANDERS		AMERICAN INDIAN OR ALASKAN NATIVE							
		M	HRS	F	HRS	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F			M	F	M	F
	JOURNEY WORKER																		
	APPRENTICE																		
	TRAINEE																		
	SUB-TOTAL																		
	JOURNEY WORKER																		
	APPRENTICE																		
	TRAINEE																		
	SUB-TOTAL																		
	JOURNEY WORKER																		
	APPRENTICE																		
	TRAINEE																		
	SUB-TOTAL																		
	JOURNEY WORKER																		
	APPRENTICE																		
	TRAINEE																		
	SUB-TOTAL																		
TOTAL JOURNEY WORKER																			
TOTAL APPRENTICES																			
TOTAL TRAINEES																			
GRAND TOTAL (#HRS & #EMPL)																			

COMPANY OFFICAL'S SIGNATURE AND TITLE:	TELEPHONE NUMBER (Include Area Code):	DATE SIGNED:	PAGE: _____ OF _____

This report must be filled out by all contractors (both prime and sub) who are required to have an Affirmative Action Program, and must be filed with the Engineer by the 5th day of each month during the term of the Contract, and shall include the total work hours of each employee classification in each trade in the covered area for the Monthly Reporting Period. The Prime Contractor shall submit a report for its Aggregate Work Force and collect and submit reports for each subcontractor's Aggregate Work Force to the Engineer.

SHOP DRAWING SCHEDULE

County of Westchester, Department of Public Works

SHOP DRAWING SCHEDULE											
SPECIFICATION NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM/MODEL #	SUBMISSION	REQUEST FROM CONTRACTOR TO MANUFACTURER	RECEIVED BY CONTRACTOR FROM MANUFACTURER	RECEIVED BY COUNTY FROM CONTRACTOR	RETURNED BY COUNTY TO CONTRACTOR	RETURNED BY CONTRACTOR TO MANUFACTURER	APPROVED BY COUNTY	APPROVED SHOP DRAWINGS TO MANUFACTURER FROM CONTRACTOR	INVOICE NO. AND SCHEDULED DELIVERY DATE	ACTUAL DELIVERY DATE
		ORIGINAL									
		2									
		3									
		4									
		ORIGINAL									
		2									
		3									
		4									
		ORIGINAL									
		2									
		3									
		4									
		ORIGINAL									
		2									
		3									
		4									
		ORIGINAL									
		2									
		3									
		4									
		ORIGINAL									
		2									
		3									
		4									
		ORIGINAL									
		2									
		3									
		4									

SHOP DRAWING ID

County of Westchester, Department of Public Works

WESTCHESTER COUNTY DRAWING _____ OF _____

NAME OF PROJECT

_____

Date _____

Contract No. _____

Item/Model No. _____

Manufacturer _____

Contract Drawing No. _____

Specification Section _____

This document has been reviewed, coordinated and checked for accuracy of content and for compliance with the Contract Documents. The information contained herein has been coordinated with all other Contract Work.

Contractor _____

Signed _____

REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF EQUAL

County of Westchester, Department of Public Works

SPECIFICATION NO.	ITEM	EQUAL

Attach a separate sheet here if more space is required.

REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF SUBSTITUTIONS

County of Westchester, Department of Public Works

ITEM NO.	ITEM	SUBSTITUTION	COST OF SPECIFIED ITEM	COST OF SUBSTITUTED ITEM	SAVINGS TO COUNTY

Attach a separate sheet here if more space is required.

CONTRACTOR'S ULTRA LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL AFFIDAVIT

County of Westchester, Department of Public Works

Contract No. _____Period Included in this Report:_____, 20__ to _____, 20__

Title of Contract and Location_____
_____

Contractor _____
Address_____

Subcontractor _____
Address_____

STATE OF) ss.:
COUNTY OF)

I, _____being duly sworn, depose and say:
(print name) (print title)

1. I certify under penalty of perjury that I agree to comply with the requirements of Chapter 878, Article XIII, Section 873.13.29 of the Laws of Westchester County.
2. During the period _____ through _____, all diesel-powered vehicles, used in the performance of Contract No._____, were powered by ultra low sulfur diesel fuel (15 ppm Sulfur Maximum).
3. No fuel other than Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel (15 ppm Sulfur Maximum) was utilized on this project for the above described vehicles.
4. The annexed Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel Log is a true and accurate summary of the low sulfur diesel fuel (15 ppm Sulfur Maximum) purchased and utilized in the performance of this project.
5. I have read the foregoing statement, have full knowledge of the contents thereof, and it is my intent that the County of Westchester will rely on the statements contained herein.

_____
(Signature)

STATE OF) ss.:
COUNTY OF)

On this _____ day of _____, 20__, before me personally came _____ to me known, and known to me to be the person who executed the above instrument, and who being duly sworn did say that he/she executed the same.

Sworn to before me this

_____day of _____, 20__.

_____

Notary Public

The Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel-Log must be attached.

This Certification also has to be submitted by your subcontractor(s). *Additional copies of this form can be acquired from the Department of Public Work.*

ULTRA LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL (15 ppm Sulfur Maximum) – LOG

Period of Log: _____ through _____

Contract No. _____

Title of Contract and Location_____
_____

Contractor or Subcontractor_____
Address_____

Date of Purchase	Name and Address of Vendor (Print)	Gallons Purchased

A Separate Copy of this Certification will also have to be signed by each of your subcontractors that utilize diesel powered vehicles, fifty horsepower or greater, on the above project. *Additional copies of this form can be acquired from the Department of Public Works.*

Westchester gov.com

Westchester County • Department of Finance • Treasury Division

Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) Vendor Direct Payment Authorization Form

Authorization is: *(check one)*
- ❒ New
- ❒ Change
- ❒ No Change

INSTRUCTIONS: Please complete both sections of this Authorization form and attach a voided check. See the reverse for more information and instructions (Forms Page 21). If you previously submitted this form and there is no change to the information previously submitted, ONLY complete lines 1 through 6 of section 1.

Section I - Vendor Information

1. Vendor Name:

2. Taxpayer ID Number or Social Security Number:

3. Vendor Primary Address

4. Contact Person Name: | Contact Person Telephone Number:

5. Vendor E-Mail Addresses for Remittance Notification:

6. Vendor Certification: *I have read and understand the Vendor Direct Payment Program and hereby authorize payments to be received by electronic funds transfer into the bank that I designate in Section II. I further understand that in the event that an erroneous electronic payment is sent, Westchester County reserves the right to reverse the electronic payment. In the event that a reversal cannot be implemented, Westchester County will utilize any other lawful means to retrieve payments to which the payee was not entitled.*

Authorized Signature | Print Name/Title | Date

Section II- Financial Institution Information

7. Bank Name:

8. Bank Address:

9. Routing Transit Number:

10. Account Type: (check one) ❒ Checking ❒ Savings

11. Bank Account Number: | 12. Bank Account Title:

13. Bank Contact Person Name: | Telephone Number:

14. FINANCIAL INSTITUTION CERTIFICATION (required **ONLY** if directing funds into a Savings Account **OR** if a voided check is not attached to this form): *I certify that the account number and type of account is maintained in the name of the vendor named above. As a representative of the named financial Institution, I certify that this financial Institution is ACH capable and agrees to receive and deposit payments to the account shown.*

Authorized Signature | Print Name / Title | Date

(Leave Blank - to be completed by Westchester County) - Vendor number assigned

Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT)
Vendor Direct Payment Authorization Form

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Please complete both sections of the Vendor Direct Payment Authorization Form and forward the completed form (along with a voided check for the account to which you want your payments credited) to: Westchester County Board of Acquisition and Contract, 148 Martine Ave, Room 104, White Plains, NY 10601, Attention: Vendor Direct. Please see item 14 below regarding attachment of a voided check.

Section I - VENDOR INFORMATION

1. Provide the name of the vendor as it appears on the W-9 form.
2. Enter the vendor's Taxpayer ID number or Social Security Number as it appears on the W-9 form.
3. Enter the vendor's complete primary address (not a P.O. Box).
4. Provide the name and telephone number of the vendor's contact person.
5. Enter the business e-mail address for the remittance notification. THIS IS VERY IMPORTANT. This is the e-mail address that we will use to send you notification and remittance information two days prior to the payment being credited to your bank account. We suggest that you provide a group mailbox (if applicable) for your e-mail address. You may also designate multiple e-mail addresses.
6. Please have an authorized Payee/Company official sign and date the form and include his/her title.

Section II - FINANCIAL INSTITUTION INFORMATION

7. Provide bank's name.
8. Provide the complete address of your bank.
9. Enter your bank's 9 digit routing transit number.
10. Indicate the type of account (check one box only).
11. Enter the vendor's bank account number.
12. Enter the title of the vendor's account.
13. Provide the name and telephone number of your bank contact person.
14. If you are directing your payments to a Savings Account OR you can not attach a voided check for your checking account, this line needs to be completed and signed by an authorized bank official. IF YOU DO ATTACH A VOIDED CHECK FOR A CHECKING ACCOUNT, YOU MAY LEAVE THIS LINE BLANK.

DPW 10/08

SAMPLE FORMS

SUBCONTRACTOR
APPRENTICESHIP AGREEMENT REQUIREMENT

(To be Completed by Subcontractor and submitted by Contractor **within 90 days of Award** of the Construction Contract)

In accordance with Chapter 309 of the Laws of Westchester County, the Subcontractor shall complete this form.

Questions the Subcontractor shall answer:

(1) Is the Subcontractor engaged in an occupation which is registered as apprenticeable by the New York State Commissioner of Labor?	Yes [ ] No [ ]
(2) Is the total number of persons employed by the Subcontractor more than 14?	Yes [ ] No [ ]

If the Subcontractor answered "No" to Questions (1), the Subcontractor can stop here and must sign this form below before a notary public.

If the Subcontractor answered "No" to Question (2) above, the Subcontractor must complete the following verification and sign this form below before a notary public:

VERIFICATION AS TO NUMBER OF PERSONS EMPLOYED
I hereby verify on behalf of the Subcontractor and under penalty of perjury that the total number of persons employed by the Subcontractor is 14 or fewer.
Signature of Subcontractor:_____ Print Name: Print Title:

If Subcontractor answered "Yes" to Questions (1) and (2) above, the Subcontractor hereby certifies to the following:

1. The Subcontractor has submitted to the Contractor who has or will submit to the Commissioner pursuant to Chapter 309 proof of an Apprenticeship Agreement appropriate for the type and scope of work to be performed and registered with the New York State Commissioner of Labor pursuant to the requirements found in Article 23 of the New York State Labor law.
2. The Subcontractor has submitted to the Contractor who has or will submit to the Commissioner pursuant to Chapter 309 either:
    a. proof of 30% apprentice completion rate for the applicable registered apprenticeship program by the submission of the most recently available certificates of completion, which show that each of the Subcontractor's applicable registered apprenticeship programs has an apprentice completion rate of at least thirty percent (30%) as determined by the New York State Department of Law,
    or

SAMPLE FORMS

SUBCONTRACTOR
APPRENTICESHIP AGREEMENT REQUIREMENT

b. proof of exemption from the 30% apprenticeship completion rate (See § 309.41(C) of the Local Law) by the submission of a copy of the relevant fully executed program registration agreement or proof of the New York State Department of Labor's provisional approval of the apprenticeship program.

SIGNATURE

I hereby verify on behalf of the Subcontractor and under penalty of perjury that the above statements are true.

Name of Subcontractor:_____
Signature:_____
Print Name:
Print Title:

NOTARY PUBLIC

STATE OF _____)
SS:
COUNTY OF _____)

_____, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is the _____ of the Bidder described herein and who executed the foregoing verification, that he/she has read the same and knows the contents thereof, and that the statements contained herein are true.

Sworn to before me this ____ day of _____, 202___.

_____
Notary Public

SAMPLE CONTRACT AND BOND

FOR CONSTRUCTION

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

Division of Engineering

SAMPLE CONTRACT AND BOND

FOR CONSTRUCTION

SAMPLE

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

Division of Engineering

(WC DPW E Version 1/10)

COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION

COUNTY OFFICE BUILDING/ROOM 500
WHITE PLAINS, NEW YORK

CONTRACT AND BOND

FOR:

CONTRACT NO. XX XXX

John Nonna
County Attorney

SAMPLE

CONTRACT NO.: _____ **Amount of Contract: $_____**

THIS AGREEMENT made this ____ day of _____, **20___**, by and between the **COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER**, a municipal corporation of the State of New York, hereinafter, "County", and

_____
_____
_____

hereinafter called the "Contractor", WITNESSETH as follows:

WHEREAS, the Commissioner of Public Works and Transportation, hereinafter called "Commissioner", by virtue of the power and authority in him vested did advertise for proposals and bids for:

_____
_____
_____,

Westchester County, New York, to furnish all labor, tools, implements and materials that may be requisite and necessary to the execution and completion of the work according to the plans, specifications, profiles and other drawings relating to such work, as approved by the County of Westchester and now on file in the Office of the Commissioner, and

WHEREAS, the Contractor did bid for said work in the manner and form as required by said plans and specifications and, being the lowest responsible bidder therefore, was duly awarded the Contract for such work at prices named in the itemized proposal by a resolution of the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the said County of Westchester.

NOW THEREFORE, the Contractor, in consideration of the prices so named for the various items of work to be paid for as hereinafter provided, does for itself, its representatives, agents, executors, administrators, successors or assigns, covenant and agree with the County that it, the said Contractor, shall and will at its own proper costs and charges and in conformity with said plans and specifications which are made a part of this Contract without setting forth same herein, provide all manner and kind of materials, molds, models, cartage, appliances and appurtenances required and of every description necessary for the due and proper performance of this Contract and the completion of said work to be done under the supervision and direction of the Commissioner, in a good workmanlike manner and in conformity with said plans and specifications without any alteration, deviation, additions, or omissions therefrom except upon due request and under the written direction of said Commissioner.

The Contractor acknowledges receipt of the Notice to Contractors, Special Notices, General Requirements and Proposals, Information for Bidders, General and Special Clauses, Technical Specifications, the Plans, and Specifications relating to this Contract, as well as all issued Addenda thereto (collectively, the "Bid Documents"), all of which are expressly incorporated in this Contract as if fully set forth herein.

SAMPLE

IT IS FURTHER UNDERSTOOD AND AGREED by and between the parties to this Contract that if in the opinion of the said Commissioner of the County of Westchester it shall become necessary to make any change in the work called by the plans and specifications which are a part of this Contract, whereby, consistent with the Information for Bidders, the work contemplated by said plans and specifications is modified and reduced and the costs and expenses of such work lessened, that then and in that event the Contractor will do the work as changed and modified and the said Commissioner shall estimate the difference between the original estimate of quantities therefor and the amount that should be paid by reason of the modification and change and the difference shall be deducted from the original estimate of quantities therefore of said Contract and said Contractor shall be paid accordingly. The estimate of said Commissioner shall be final and conclusive upon the parties hereto and may not be challenged except in a proceeding commenced pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules. Any changes, modifications or deductions shall in no way invalidate this Contract and said Contractor agrees that in the event of any such change or modification reducing the original, estimated quantities therefore, it will not make any claim for any profit, or loss of profit by reason thereof. Notwithstanding any dispute or disagreement arising hereunder, Contractor agrees that the Work shall not be delayed nor disrupted by reason thereof.

The County hereby covenants and agrees with the said Contractor, in consideration of the covenants and agreements herein being strictly and in all respects complied with by the said Contractor as specified, that it will well and truly pay unto the said Contractor the unit prices set forth in the Proposal for the various items included in the Contract.

All partial payments will be made in accordance with the provisions set forth in the Information for Bidders and especially that part thereof which relates to "Estimates and Payments".

Furthermore, all partial payments will be made on the claim voucher and verified certificate of the Commissioner, both of which shall be filed in the Office of the Commissioner of Finance of the County of Westchester. The said claim voucher shall show the value of the work completed and the verified certificate shall show the said work was done in accordance with the plans and specifications.

With the final estimate the Contractor shall furnish to the Construction Administrator a sworn statement listing all unpaid bills and liabilities incurred under this Contract up to and including the date of the estimate. Where there are any bills or liabilities in excess of moneys due under any estimate under this Contract, the Construction Administrator may withhold payment of the estimate pending a satisfactory proof of settlement or adjustment of any excess claims. No final estimate will be approved or passed for payment unless and until the Contractor furnishes satisfactory proof that all bills and liabilities incurred under the Contract are paid in full and complies with the requirements of Section 220-a of the Labor Law.

Acceptance shall be effected as follows: whenever, in the opinion of the Commissioner, the Contractor shall have completely performed the Contract on his part to be performed, the Commissioner shall so certify in writing to the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the County and file such certificate with the said Board, stating therein, in substance that the work has been duly examined by him and that the same has been fully performed and completed in accordance with the terms of the Contract therefor, and recommending the acceptance thereof. When the Board of Acquisition and Contract by resolution duly adopts, approves and ratifies, the said acceptance shall be complete. No final payment shall be made under this Contract until such certificate of completion and recommendation of acceptance have been approved and ratified by a resolution of said Board of Acquisition and Contract.

Unless otherwise provided for in the contract documents, the Commissioner may take over, use, occupy or operate any part of the Work at any time prior to Final Acceptance upon written notification to the Contractor. The Engineer shall inspect the part of the Work to be taken over, used, occupied or operated, and will furnish the Contractor with a written statement of the Work, if any, that remains to be performed on such part. The Contractor shall not object to, nor interfere with, the Commissioner's decision to exercise the rights granted herein. In the event the Commissioner takes over, uses, occupies or operates any part of the work: (i) the Commissioner shall issue a written determination of Substantial Completion with respect to such part of the Work; and (ii) the Contractor shall be relieved of its absolute obligation to protect such part of the unfinished work in accordance with Article 19 of the General Clauses.

The Commissioner will approve a final estimate for final payment consistent with the authorization of final acceptance from the Board of Acquisition and Contract less previous payments and any and all deductions authorized to be made by the Commissioner under the Contract or law. Payment pursuant to such final estimate less any additional deductions authorized to be made by the Commissioner of Finance under the Contract or law shall constitute the final payment and shall be made by the Commissioner of Finance. If the contract is terminated prior to final acceptance the Commissioner is authorized to prepare a final payment as otherwise authorized by the Board of Acquisition and Contract subject to the above noted adjustments.

Upon the completion and acceptance of this Contract by the Board of Acquisition and Contract, as aforesaid, the Commissioner shall proceed with all reasonable diligence to ascertain from actual measurements the whole amount of work done by the Contractor, and also the value of such work under and according to the terms of this Contract, and thereupon make out in writing a final estimate therefor.

After the completion and acceptance as herein above-mentioned, the Commissioner of Public Works and Transportation shall file with the Commissioner of Finance of the County of Westchester the original verified certificate, claim voucher and the certification required by Section 220-a of the Labor Law, together with a certified copy of the resolution of approval and ratification of the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the said verified certificate and claim voucher and the resolution of acceptance of completion.

IT IS FURTHER UNDERSTOOD AND AGREED by and between the parties to this Contract that the Contractor will accept the unit prices named in the proposal for all additions to or deductions from the original quantities as given in the specifications. It is agreed that the Commissioner will make estimates of the value for the work completed as provided in the specifications and the final estimate will be made accordingly.

The Contractor further agrees that if at any time before or within thirty days after the whole of the work herein agreed to be performed has been completed and accepted any person or persons claiming to have performed any labor or furnished any material towards the performance and completion of this contract shall file with the proper officials any such notice as is described in the Lien Law, or any other act of the Legislature of the State of New York, the Contractor shall cause such Lien to be discharged of record. Otherwise and in every case and until the Lien is discharge of record the County shall retain, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, from the moneys under its control and due or to grow due under this Contract the sum of one hundred fifty (150%) percent of the amount of such Lien, unless otherwise authorized to withhold a larger amount. The Contractor further agrees to pay the County upon

demand the costs, including but not limited to attorney's fees, incurred by the County in any action(s) brought to foreclose or otherwise enforce said Lien.

The term of this Agreement shall commence on _____ and shall terminate on _____. It is recognized and understood by the parties that the above Agreement termination date is solely for accounting purposes to allow for final closeout of this Agreement. Accordingly, the Contractor covenants and agrees to commence the work embraced in this Agreement on the Agreement commencement date and to complete said work in all respects on or before the work completion date set forth the General Requirements section of this Agreement.

It is further understood and agreed by the parties hereto that the time of completion is of the essence of this Contract.

It is further understood and agreed by the Contractor that before entering upon the performance of this Contract it shall have approved by the County Attorney the Bond required to be furnished by it in the sum of --- _____ **DOLLARS-00/100--** **[$_____]**-conditioned for the faithful performance of the work.

The Contractor agrees to procure and maintain the insurance naming the County as additional insured, as provided and described in the Bid Documents. In addition to, and not in limitation of the insurance provisions in the Bid Documents, the Contractor agrees:

(a) that except for the amount, if any, of damage contributed to, caused by or resulting from the sole negligence of the County, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the County, its officers, employees, agents and elected officials from and against any and all liability, damage, claims, demands, costs, judgments, fees, attorneys' fees or loss arising directly or indirectly out of the acts or omissions hereunder by the Contractor or third parties under the direction or control of the Contractor; and

(b) to provide defense for and defend, at its sole expense, any and all claims, demands or causes of action directly or indirectly arising out of this Agreement and to bear all other costs and expenses related thereto.

(c) In the event the Contractor does not provide the above defense and indemnification to the County, and such refusal or denial to provide the above defense and indemnification is found to be in breach of this provision, then the Contractor shall reimburse the County's reasonable attorney's fees incurred in connection with the defense of any action, and in connection with enforcing this provision of the Agreement.

The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to observe the plans, specifications and directions of the Commissioner in the doing of the work provided for under this Contract and to furnish the necessary materials and implements required therefore and to remove condemned material and rubbish as provided by plans and specifications and to employ a competent and sufficient force of workmen to complete the work of this improvement within the time specified. Should the Contractor at any time become insolvent, make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, abandon the Work, reduce its working force to a number which, if maintained, would be insufficient, in the sole opinion of the Commissioner, to complete the Work in accordance with the approved progress schedule; sublet, assign or otherwise dispose of this Contract other than as permitted elsewhere herein, refuse or neglect to supply a sufficiency of properly skilled workmen, or of material of the proper quantity or fail in any respect to prosecute the work with promptness and diligence, or fail in any other way in the performance of any of the agreements herein

DRAFT

contained; all the foregoing being deemed acts of default, and such default being certified by the Commissioner, the County of Westchester, acting by the Board of Acquisition and Contract, shall be at liberty after five days written notice to the Contractor to provide any such labor or materials, use any and all sums due or to become due to the Contractor under this Contract, to pay for such labor and material, and if the Commissioner shall certify that such default is sufficient ground for such action, the County of Westchester acting by the Board of Acquisition and Contract, shall also be at liberty to terminate the employment of the Contractor for the said work and to enter upon the premises and take possession for the purpose of completing the work included under this Contract of all materials, tools and appliances thereon and to employ any other person or persons to finish the work and provide the materials therefore. Upon the Contractor's receipt of a notice from the County the Contractor shall immediately discontinue all further operations under this Contract. In case of such termination, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment under this Contract until the said work shall be wholly finished, at which time if the unpaid balance of the amount to be paid under this Contract shall exceed the reasonable value of the work performed and the material furnished or the total costs therefor, whichever is greater, in finishing the work, such excess shall be paid by the County of Westchester to the Contractor, but if such expense shall exceed such unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the County.

The expense incurred by the County and the total costs as herein provided either for furnishing materials or for finishing the work and any damage incurred through such default shall be certified by the Commissioner whose certificate thereof shall be final and conclusive upon the parties and may not be challenged except in a proceeding commenced pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules.

In case the County shall declare the Contractor in default as to a part of the work only, the Contractor shall immediately discontinue such part, shall continue performing the remainder of the Work in strict conformity with the terms of the Contract.

In completing the whole or any part of the Work under the provisions of this Contract, the Commissioner shall have the power to depart from or change or vary the terms and provisions of this Contract. Such departure, change or variation, even to the extent of accepting a lesser or different performance, shall not affect the conclusiveness of the Commissioner's certification of the cost of completion referred to above, nor shall it constitute a defense to an action to recover the amount by which such certificate exceeds the amount which would have been payable to the Contractor hereunder but for his default or partial default.

In addition to termination as provided for above, the County may terminate this Contract for the convenience of the County by written notice to the Contractor from the Commissioner. In such event and upon receipt of such notice the Contractor shall stop work on the date specified in the notice; take such actions as may be necessary to protect and preserve the County's materials and property; cancel all cancelable orders for material and equipment; assign to the County and deliver to the jobsite or any other location designated by the Commissioner any non-cancelable orders for material and equipment that is not capable of use except in the performance of this Contract and which has been specifically fabricated for the sole purpose of this Contract and not incorporated in the Work; and take no action that will increase the amounts payable by the County under this Contract.

In the event the contract is cancelled for the convenience of the County the following provisions shall apply:

(a) For Work completed prior to the notice of termination, the Contractor shall be paid the fair and reasonable value of its work determined by the pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount based upon the percent completion of the

Work as of the date of termination as determined by the Commissioner, plus work completed pursuant to approved change orders, less amounts previously paid. For purposes of determining the pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount to which the Contractor is entitled, the Contractor's approved bid breakdown pursuant to Article 21 of the Information for Bidders shall be considered but shall not be dispositive as to the fair and reasonable value.

(b) For non-cancelable material and equipment that is not capable of use except in the performance of this Contract and which has been specifically fabricated for the sole purpose of this Contract, but not yet incorporated in the Work, the Contractor shall be paid the fair and reasonable value thereof as determined by the Commissioner, but not more than the Contractor's cost for such material and equipment, plus an additional sum of two (2%) percent of such fair and reasonable value.

(c) In the event the County terminates a lump sum Contract for convenience within thirty (30) days after the Contractor has received the Notice of Award from the County, the Contractor shall be paid one (1%) percent of the difference between the total lump sum bid amount and the total of all payments made prior to the notice of termination plus all payments allowed pursuant to (a) and (b).

(d) On all unit price Contracts, or on unit price items in a Contract, the County will pay the Contractor the sum of (e) and (f) below, less all payments previously made pursuant to this Contract:

(e) For all completed units, the unit price stated in the Contract, and

(f) For units that have been ordered but are only partially completed, the Contractor will be paid (i) a pro rata portion of the unit price as stated in the Contract based upon the percent completion of the unit as determined by the Commissioner and (ii) for non-cancelable material and equipment, payment will be made pursuant to (b), above.

(g) The Commissioner's determination(s) hereunder shall be final, binding and conclusive and subject to review only pursuant to Article 78 of the New York Civil Practice Law and Rules.

(h) The County shall not be liable to the Contractor for any payment or claim if the termination for convenience results in a reduction of thirty (30%) percent or less of the original contract price as bid.

On all Contracts or items in a Contract where time and material records are specified as the basis for payment of the Work, the Contractor shall be paid in accordance with Article 29 of the General Clauses, less all payments previously made pursuant to this Contract.

In no event shall any payments made pursuant to a termination for convenience exceed the Contract price for such items, either individually or collectively.

All payments made pursuant to a termination for convenience shall be in the nature of liquidated damages and shall be accepted by the Contractor in full satisfaction of all claims against the County.

DRAFT

The County may deduct or set off against any sums due and payable arising from a termination for convenience, any claims it may have against the Contractor.

In the event the County terminates the Contractor for default and it is subsequently determined that the Contractor was not in default, said termination shall automatically be converted for all purposes into a termination for convenience.

It is further understood and agreed between the parties hereto that no certificate given or payment made under this Contract, except the final certificate or final payment shall be conclusive evidence of the performance of this Contract either wholly or in part and that no payment shall be construed to be an acceptance of defective work or improper materials. If the Contractor shall fail to replace any defective work or materials, the County may cause such defective materials to be removed and defective work to be replaced and the expense thereof shall be deducted from the amount to be paid the Contractor.

Anything to the contrary in the preceding paragraph notwithstanding, the Contractor is responsible for the repair of defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of the work by the Board of Acquisition and Contract, unless a longer term is specified in the specifications.

The Contractor further agrees not to assign, transfer, convey, sublet or otherwise dispose of this Contract, or its right, title or interest in or to the same, or any part hereof without the previous consent in writing of the Board of Acquisition and Contract of the County. Before a Subcontractor shall proceed with any work, the Commissioner must first recommend and the Board of Acquisition and Contract must approve the use of the Subcontractor on this Contract. If a Subcontractor is not approved it may not work on this Contract. The Contractor specifically waives any claim due to the failure or refusal of the Commissioner or the Board of Acquisition and Contract to approve said Subcontractor.

The Contractor agrees to hold himself responsible for any claims made against the County for any infringement of patents by the use of patented articles in the construction and completion of the work or any process connected with the work agreed to be performed under this Contract or of any material used upon the said work, and shall indemnify and save harmless the County for the costs, expenses and damages which the County may be obligated to pay by reason of any infringement of patents used in the construction and completion of the work.

The parties hereto agree that no laborer, workman or mechanic in the employ of the Contractor, Subcontractor or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or part of the work contemplated by the Contract shall be permitted or required to work more than eight hours in any one calendar day or more than five days in any one week except in cases of extraordinary emergency including fire, flood or danger to life or property. No such person shall be so employed more than eight hours in any day or more than five days in any one week except in such emergency. Time lost in any week because of inclement weather by employees engaged in the construction, reconstruction and maintenance of highways outside of the limits of cities and villages may be made up during that week and/or the succeeding three weeks.

The Contractor further agrees to erect and maintain during construction all necessary guards, rails and signals to prevent accidents to persons, vehicles or to the adjoining property and also agrees to use all necessary precautions in blasting and that he will indemnify and save the County of Westchester harmless from all suits and actions of any kind and nature whatsoever from or on account of the construction of said work.

It is further understood and agreed by the parties hereto that should any dispute arise respecting the true construction, interpretation or meaning of the Contract plans, specifications or conditions herein,

or the measurements for the payment thereunder, same shall be referred to and decided by the said Commissioner and his decision thereon shall be final and conclusive upon the parties thereto and may not be challenged except in a proceeding commenced pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules. This provision shall also apply to the true value of and duly authorized extra work or any work permitted by agreement in case any work shall be ordered performed, or any work called for shall be so omitted under and upon the direction of said Commissioner.

The Contractor by the submitting of bids and execution of this Contract hereby covenants and agrees that he has examined the plans, specifications and the site work, as to local conditions, difficulties and accuracy of approximate estimate of quantities and does hereby further covenant and agree that he will not make any claim for damages by reason of any such local conditions, difficulties or variation of approximate estimate of quantities.

The Contractor represents and warrants to the County with the knowledge and expectation that this warranty will be relied upon by the County that it is not now participating and has not at any time participated, either directly or through any substantially owned or affiliated person, firm, partnership or corporation, in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of United States Export Administration Act of 1969, 50 USC 2401 et seq. or the regulations promulgated thereunder.

The Contractor further warrants and represents that it is financially solvent, and sufficiently experienced and competent to perform the work and that the facts provided by it to the County in its bid and supporting documents, and contract documents are true and correct in all respects.

This Contract shall become void and any rights of the Contractor hereunder shall be forfeited if, subsequent to the execution hereof, the Contractor is convicted of a violation of the provision of the United States Export Administration Act of 1969, 50 USC 2401 et seq. as amended or has been found upon the final determination of the United States Commerce Department or any other appropriate agency of the United States or the State of New York to have violated such act or regulations.

If the Contractor, any officer, director, or any party holding a controlling interest (defined as five (5%) percent or more, or in the case of a corporation, any stockholder owning five (5%) percent or more of the outstanding shares) is convicted of a crime (excluding Class B and Unclassified Misdemeanors as defined under the New York State Penal Law and their equivalent in any city, state or under Federal law related to the type of services or activities which are the subject matter of this Contract) or if a related or affiliated company, partnership or corporation is convicted of a crime (excluding Class B and Unclassified Misdemeanors as defined above) after this Contract is fully executed, the County shall have the right to terminate this Agreement immediately and without penalty. An "affiliated company" as used herein means any affiliate which is a partnership, corporation, proprietorship, association or other entity (i) in which a 50% or greater ownership interest (as defined below) is directly or indirectly held by the Contractor or any of its management personnel (as defined below) or directors, (ii) which directly or indirectly holds 50% or more of the ownership interest in the Contractor, (iii) in which an aggregate 20% or greater ownership interest is directly or indirectly held by one or more shareholders (or partners or proprietors, in the case of a partnership or proprietorship) which or who in the aggregate hold a 20% or greater ownership interest in the Contractor, or (iv) which, whether by Contract or otherwise, directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by or is under common control with the Contractor. An "ownership interest" means the ownership, whether legally or beneficially, of the stock of or assets employed by a corporation, of a partnership interest in or assets employed by a partnership or of a similar interest in or assets employed by any other entity. "Management personnel" means executive officers and all other

persons, whether or not officers or employees, who perform policy-making functions similar to those of executive officers.

The Contractor represents that at the time of execution of this Contract, no individual or entity, as described above, has been convicted of a crime during the five (5) year period preceding the execution of this Contract.

Pursuant to Chapter 308 of the Laws of Westchester County (Local Law 18-1997), it is the goal of the County to use its best efforts to encourage, promote and increase participation of business enterprises that are owned and controlled by persons of color or women in contracts and projects funded by the County, and to monitor such participation. The parties agree that the Contractor has completed the questionnaire contained in the bid specifications attached hereto as part of this Agreement.

The County believes it is a laudable goal to provide business opportunities to veterans who were disabled while serving our country, and wants to encourage the participation in County contracts of certified business enterprises owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans. As part of the County's program to encourage the participation of such business enterprises in County contracts, and in furtherance of Article 17-B of the New York State Executive Law, the parties agree that the Contractor has completed the questionnaire entitled Questionnaire Regarding Business Enterprises Owned and Controlled by Service-Disabled Veterans contained in the bid specifications attached hereto as part of this Agreement.

Westchester County Local Law Intro No. 144-2026, which added Chapter 309 to the Laws of Westchester ("Chapter 309"), is attached hereto and made a part hereof as Appendix "A". The Contractor shall comply with Chapter 309, as applicable. Any failure to strictly comply with the provisions of Chapter 309 shall constitute a material default hereunder.

It is recognized and understood by the parties that this Contract is subject to appropriation by the Westchester County Board of Legislators. The County shall have no liability under this Contract beyond the funds, if any, that are appropriated and available for payment of the amounts due under this Contract. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the County will do all things lawfully within its power to obtain, maintain and properly request and pursue funds from which payments under this Contract may be made.

The parties hereto for themselves, their legal representatives, successors and assigns, expressly agree that any legal action or proceeding that may arise out of or relating to this Contract shall be brought and maintained only in the courts of the State of New York ("New York State Court") located in the County of Westchester. With respect to any action between the County and Contractor in New York State Court, the Contractor hereby expressly waives and relinquishes any rights it may otherwise have (i) to move to dismiss on grounds of forum *non conveniens*; (ii) to remove to Federal Court; and (iii) to move for a change of venue to a New York State Court outside of Westchester County.

The Contractor for itself, its legal representatives, successors or assigns expressly agrees that no legal action or proceeding shall lie or be maintained against the County upon any claims based upon or arising out of this Contract unless such action or proceeding shall be commenced within six (6) months of final acceptance of the work by the Board of Acquisition and Contract, or within six (6) months after the termination of this Contract, whichever first occurs.

This Contract and its terms, covenants, obligations, conditions and provisions shall be binding upon all the parties hereto, their legal representatives, successors and assigns.

This Contract shall not be enforceable until it is signed by all parties and approved by the Office of the County Attorney.

[Intentionally Left Blank.
Signatures to Follow.]

SAMPLE

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this agreement, THE COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER pursuant to law by:

Hugh J. Greechan, Jr., P.E. its **Commissioner**

and the **CONTRACTOR:** _____

BY_____ its _____
(Type or Print Name) **(Type or Print Title)**

THE COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER:

BY:_____
Commissioner

CONTRACTOR:

(SEAL)

_____

BY:_____ **ATTEST**
(Signature) **BY:** _____
(Signature)

Recommended:

_____
Department of Public Works and Transportation

Approved:

_____
County Attorney

SAMPLE

CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT
(Corporation)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
ss:
COUNTY OF)

On this _____ day of _____, 20___, before me personally came _____ known to me to be _____ of _____, the corporation described in and which executed the within instrument, who being by me duly sworn did depose and say that the said _____ resides at _____ and that he/she is _____ of said corporation and that he/she signed his/her name thereto by order of the Board of Directors of said corporation and, if operating under any trade name, that the certificate required by the New York State General Business Law Section 130 has been filed with the Secretary of State of the State of New York.

_____
NOTARY

CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT
(Individual)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
ss:
COUNTY OF)

On this _____ day of _____, 20___, before me personally came _____ known to me to be the same person described in and who executed the within instrument and duly acknowledged to me that he/she executed the same for the purpose herein mentioned and, if operating under any trade name, that the certificate required by the New York State General Business Law Section 130 has been filed with the County Clerk of Westchester County.

_____
NOTARY

CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT
(Co-Partnership)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
ss:
COUNTY OF)

On this _____ day of _____, 20___, before me personally came _____ known to me to be a member of the firm of _____ and the person described in, and who executed the within instrument in behalf of said firm, and he acknowledged to me that he executed the same in behalf of, and as the act of said firm for the purposes herein mentioned and, if operating under any trade name, that the certificate required by the New York State General Business Law Section 130 has been filed with the County Clerk of Westchester County.

_____
NOTARY

SAMPLE

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

STATE OF NEW YORK)
)ss:
COUNTY OF)

On this_____day of _____,20___, before me personally came_____to me known to be the individual who executed the foregoing instrument, and who being duly sworn by me, did depose and say that he/she is (are) _____of_____
(Member/Manager) (Limited Liability Company)

a Limited Liability Company, and that he/she has authority to sign the same, and acknowledge that he/she executed the same as the act and deed of said Limited Liability Company.

_____
(*Signature*)

Sworn to before me this_____day of_____, 20___.

_____
Notary

SAMPLE

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY
(CORPORATION)

I, _____
(Officer OTHER THAN officer signing contract)

certify that I am _____ of
(Title)

_____
(Name of Corporation)

a corporation duly organized and in good standing under the _____

_____
(Law under which organized, e.g., the New York Business Corporation Law) named in the foregoing agreement; that

_____
(Person executing Agreement)

who signed said Agreement on behalf of the _____
(Name of Corporation)

was at the time of execution _____ of the Corporation and
(Title of such person)

that said agreement was duly signed for and on behalf of said Corporation by authority of its Board of Directors, thereunto duly authorized and that such authority is in full force and effect at the date of hereof.

_____
(*Signature*)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
)ss:
COUNTY OF)

On the _____ day of _____, in the year 20___, before me, the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for said State, _____ personally appeared, personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the officer described in and who executed the above certificate, who being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he/she resides at _____ and he/she is an officer of said corporation; that he/she is duly authorized to execute said certificate on behalf of said corporation, and that he/she signed his/her name thereto pursuant to such authority.

_____
Notary

Date: _____

SAMPLE

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY
LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

I_____
(Member/Manager OTHER THAN person executing Agreement)

certify that I am a_____of the
Member/Manager
_____(the "LLC") duly
(Limited Liability Company)

organized under the Laws of the State of_____; that

_____who signed said agreement on behalf
(Person Executing Agreement)

of the LLC was, at the time of execution, a Member/Manager of the LLC; that said Agreement was duly signed for and on behalf of said LLC and as the act of said LLC for the purposes therein mentioned.

_____
(Signature)

STATE OF NEW YORK)
)ss:
COUNTY OF)

On the_____day of _____, 20___, before me the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for said State,_____personally appeared, personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the Member/Manager described in and who executed the above certificate, who being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he/she resides at

_____
and he/she is a Member/Manager of LLC; that he/she is duly authorized to execute said certificate on behalf of said LLC, and that he/she signed his/her name thereto pursuant to such authority.

_____
Notary

Date:_____

CORPORATE SOLE OFFICER ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

SAMPLE

STATE OF NEW YORK)
)ss:
COUNTY OF)

On this _____day of _____, 20___, before me the undersigned, personally appeared_____ personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the individual(s) whose name(s) is (are) subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that he/she executed the same in his/her capacity as President and Sole Officer and Director of

_____ the corporation described in and which
(Name of Corporation)

executed the within instrument, and acknowledged that he/she owns all the issued and outstanding capital stock of said corporation, and that by he/she signed the within instrument on behalf of said corporation.

_____
Notary

SAMPLE

APPENDIX "A"

LOCAL LAW INTRO. NO. 144-2026

A Local Law adding a new Chapter 309 to the Laws of Westchester County to require that County contractors and subcontractors have in place apprenticeship agreements appropriate for the type and scope of work to be performed, that have been registered with the New York Stace Commissioner of Labor.

BE IT ENACTED by the County Board of the County of Westchester as follows:

Section 1. Chapter 309 of the Laws of Westchester County is hereby added to read as follows:

CHAPTER309

APPRENTICESHIP AGREEMENTS REQUIRED FOR COUNTY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

§309.01	Legislative Intent
§309.11	Definitions
§309.21	Requirement of Apprenticeship Agreements for Construction Contracts.
§309.31	Additional Considerations Permissible
§309.41	Proof of Participation and Apprentice Completion Rates
§309.51	Certified Payrolls
§309.61	Applicability
§309.71	Sanctions and Remedies
§309.81	Copy of Law Provided
§309.91	Severability

§ 309.01. Legislative Intent.

The County Board of Legislators recognizes that the New York State Legislature has declared it the public policy of the State of New York to develop sound apprenticeship training standards and to encourage labor and industry to participate in apprenticeship programs. Section 816-b of the New York State Labor Law authorizes governmental entities like the County that are direct or indirect parties to a construction contract to require contractors and subcontractors to have apprenticeship agreements in place

SAMPLE

that are appropriate for the type and scope of work to be performed, and that have been registered with by the New York State Commissioner of Labor pursuant to Article 23 of the Labor Law.

The County Board finds that New York State registered apprenticeship programs provide valuable educational and training tools for County residents, and may facilitate the ability of County residents to obtain skilled jobs. The County Board finds that it would be valuable to encourage local businesses to participate in such state registered apprenticeship programs, in order to meet the need for skilled trade persons, while providing residents with the means to earn a better living. New York State-approved apprenticeship programs also encourage equal opportunity for apprentices and applicants for apprenticeship, consistent with state and federal regulations, in order to enhance workforce development and diversification, and to prevent exclusionary practices. *See* 12 N.Y.C.R.R. 600.4; *see also* 29 C.F.R. pt. 30.

§ 309.11. Definitions.

A. "Apprenticeship Agreement" means: (1) an individual written agreement between an employer and an apprentice; (2) a written agreement between an employer or an association of employers, and an organization of employees describing conditions of employment for apprentices; or (3) a written statement describing conditions of employment for apprentices in a plant or plants where there is no bona fide employee organization.

B. "Commissioner" means the Commissioner of the Department of Public Works and Transportation.

C. "Construction Contract" means any contract to which the County or and of its departments or agencies may be a direct or indirect party which involves the construction, reconstruction, improvement, rehabilitation, repair. furnishing. equipping of or otherwise providing for and building facility, or physical structure in excess of S250,000. A public entity need not be part:)' to the Construction Contract. A Construction Contract includes: projects that Westchester County funds directly; projects that Westchester County funds indirectly by providing funds to a separate entity· to perform the construction-type activity: privately financed construction projects specifically built with the intent of leasing the entire property to any agency or department of Westchester County government; and construction projects built under Westchester County's direction and later paid for with Westchester County· funds.

D. "Contractor" means any bidder for, or awardee of, a Construction Contract, as defined in this section, obtained through competitive bidding procedures.

E. "Date of Award of the Construction Contract" means the date that the Construction Contract has been approved by the Board of Acquisition and Contract.

F. "Subcontract" means any agreement between Contractors or any agreement between a Contractor and an}' person or entity under which any portion of the Contractor's obligation is performed, undertaken or assumed.

G. "Subcontractor" means an individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture or corporation which is engaged by a Contractor or another subcontractor pursuant to a Construction Contract.

SAMPLE

§ 309.21. Requirement of Apprenticeship Agreements for Construction Contracts.

A. A Contractor shall have in place at the time of submission of a bid for a Construction Contract an Apprenticeship Agreement appropriate for the type and scope of work to be performed. Such Apprenticeship Agreement shall be registered with the New York State Commissioner of Labor pursuant to the requirements found in Article 23 of the New York State Labor Law.

B. A Contractor shall provide each Subcontractor with notice of the requirements for Apprenticeship Agreements as appropriate, and a copy of this Local Law, at the time of the execution of each respective Subcontract.

C. A Subcontractor shall have in place within ninety (90) days of the Date of the Award of a Construction Contract an Apprenticeship Agreement appropriate for the type and scope of work to be performed. Such Apprenticeship Agreement shall be registered with the New York State Commissioner of Labor pursuant to the requirements found in Article 23 of the New York State Labor Law.

D. This provision shall not apply to Contractors or Subcontractors engaged in occupations which are not registered as apprenticeable by the New York State Commissioner of Labor.

E. This provision shall not apply to emergency procurements entered into pursuant to section 103 of the New York State General Municipal Law and section 167.171 of the Laws of Westchester County.

F. The Commissioner is authorized to enact rules and regulations as may be deemed necessary for the implementation of this Chapter. This authority shall not include providing any further exemptions to the requirements of this Chapter, which are not already stated herein.

§ 309.31. Additional Considerations Permissible.

The County, in addition to whatever considerations are required by law, may consider the degree to which career opportunities in apprenticeship training programs approved by the New York State Commissioner of Labor may be provided.

§ 309.41. Proof of Participation and Apprentice Completion Rates.

A. Any prospective Contractor shall submit with their Construction Contract bid:
   1. proof of an Apprenticeship Agreement;
   2. most recently available certificates of completion. which show that each of the Contractor's applicable registered apprenticeship programs has an apprentice completion rate of at least thirty percent (30%) as determined by the New York State Department of Labor; and
   3. a certification that it shall fulfill its obligations under Section 309.21(a) of this Chapter.

B. Within ninety (90) days of the Date of the Award of the Construction Contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Commissioner, for all Subcontractors under the Construction Contract:
   1. proof of each Subcontractor's Apprenticeship Agreement(s); and
   2. certificates of completion, which show that each of the Subcontractor's applicable

registered apprenticeship programs has an apprentice completion rate of at least thirty percent (30%) as determined by the New York State Department of Labor.

C. Completion Rate Exemptions.

1. A registered apprenticeship program, under which any Apprenticeship Agreement is executed, shall be exempt from the completion rate requirements of § 309.41(A)(2) and§ 309.41(B)(2) where that apprenticeship program:
   i. is still in its probation period with the State Department of Labor, consistent with 12 N.Y.C.R.R. ch. IX, pt. 601: or
   ii. is within one year of the projected completion date of its first apprentice(s) eligible to be included in the completion rate calculation.
2. For the exemption to appl}', the Contractor shall submit to the Commissioner. On behalf of the Contractor and/or any Subcontractors, a copy of the relevant fully executed program registration agreement or proof of the State Department of Labor's provisional approval of the apprenticeship program.

§ 309.51. Certified Payroll.

The Contractor shall provide the Commissioner with a certified monthly payroll, which shall include the following information for each person employed to work on the Construction Contract by the Contractor and/or any Subcontractor: worker's name, address, last four digits of Social Security Number, classification(s) in which the worker was employed, hourly wage rate(s) paid, supplements paid or provided, and daily and weekly number of hours worked in each classification.

§ 309.61. Applicability.

A. This Chapter shall apply to Construction Contracts and Subcontracts entered on or after the effective date of the law, but shall not apply to extensions or renewals that were authorized pursuant to a provision contained in a Construction Contract or Subcontract that was executed prior to the effective date of the law. Nothing herein shall impair existing Construction Contracts or Subcontracts.

B. The requirements of Sections 309.21 and 309.41 of this Chapter, although recommended, shall not apply to a Contractor or Subcontractor upon receipt of a verified written statement that the total number of persons employed by such Contractor or Subcontractor is 14 or fewer.

§ 309.71. Sanctions and Remedies.

A. The failure of a prospective Contractor to provide the following may result in the determination that the bid is non-responsive:
   1. proof of an Apprenticeship Agreement for such Contractor as required by Section 309.21(A) or a verified written statement that the total number of persons employed by such Contractor is 14 or fewer; and/or
   2. a certification that a copy of this Local Law and notice of the requirements therein shall be provided to each Subcontractor. as required by Section 309.41(A)(3).

B. The County may withdraw or suspend its approval of one or more Subcontractors on any Construction Contract, or any portion thereof, in the event that it is established that a Subcontractor failed to comply with the requirements of this Chapter.

DRAFT

§ 309.81. Copy of Law Provided.

A. The Commissioner shall cause a copy of this Local Law to be provided with the bid specifications for each bid for a Construction Contract.

B. This Local Law shall be included as an Appendix to each Construction Contract.

§ 309.91. Severability.

If any clause. sentence. paragraph. section. or part of this local law shall be adjudged by any court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid. such judgment shall not affect. impair. or invalidate the remainder thereof. but shall be confined in its operation to the clause, sentence, paragraph, section, or part thereof directly involved in the controversy in which such judgment shall have been rendered.

Section 2.

The Clerk of the Board shall cause a notice of this Local Law to be published at least once a week for two successive weeks, the first publication of which shall be had within ten days after such local law is adopted, in the official newspapers published in the County of Westchester. said notice to contain the number, date of adoption and a true cop}' of the Local Law, and a statement chat this Local Law changes a provision of law relating to public bidding and/or contracts, and is therefore subject to the provisions of Sections 209.171(2) and 209.181 of the Laws of Westchester County, providing for a permissive referendum.

Section 3.

This Local Law shall take effect ninety (90) days after its adoption, subject to the provisions of Section 209.181 of the Laws of Westchester County.

SAMPLE

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND
Bond No._____

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENT,

that we, _____,
(Insert legal name and address of Contractor)

as Principal (hereinafter, together with its successors, assigns, subcontractors, administrators, executors or any other designees or transferees, collectively the "Principal"), and

_____,
(Insert legal name and address of Surety)

as Surety (hereinafter, together with its successors, assigns, subcontractors, administrators, executors or any other designees or transferees, collectively the "Surety"), are held and firmly bound along with our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, unto **THE COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER, 148 Martine Avenue, White Plains, New York 10601**, as Obligee, (hereinafter "Obligee") for payment of the penal sum of _____ **DOLLARS ($ _____)**.

(hereinafter the "Penal Sum"), in lawful money of the United States, as more particularly set forth herein.

Said Penal Sum shall apply separately and independently, in its total amount, to the payment provision and the performance provision of this bond and shall not reduce or limit the right of the Obligee or any other claimant to recover under the other said provision.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:

WHEREAS, the Obligee, by resolution of its Board of Acquisition and Contract, has authorized the award of an agreement to the Principal for the work (the "Work") commonly described as:

Contract # _____,

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into an agreement with the Obligee for performance of the Work in strict accordance with the agreement, its attachments and specifications contained therein; (the agreement with all attachments is hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Contract" and are incorporated herein and made a part hereof by reference); and

WHEREAS, by the terms of the Contract, the Principal is required to furnish a bond ensuring the Principal's prompt, full and faithful performance of the Contract.

NOW THEREFORE, if the Principal shall

(1) promptly, fully and faithfully perform the Work and each and all of the terms and obligations to be carried out and performed by the Principal in strict accordance with the terms, conditions and covenants of the Contract as it may be modified or amended from time to time; and if the Principal shall indemnify and save harmless the Obligee and all of its officers, agents and employees from any and all losses, liability and damages, claims, judgments, liens, costs, and fees of every description, which may be incurred by the Obligee by reason of a default or failure on the part of the Principal in the strict performance of any or all of the terms or obligations of the Contract, including all modifications, and amendments, thereto, and any warranties or guarantees required thereunder; and

(2) also promptly make payment of all wages, labor, services, supplies and material rendered or reasonably required for use in the performance of the Contract, of all persons and firms engaged in the Work provided for in the Contract, whether such persons are agents, servants or employees of the Principal, or any subcontractor or of any assignee or designee thereof, regardless of any contractual relationship between the Principal, or any subcontractor or any designee thereof, and further, shall pay or cause to be paid all lawful claims of subcontractors, materialmen and other third persons in connection with the work, labor, services, supplies and material furnished in and about the performance of the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise, it shall be, and remain, in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, however, that this bond is subject to the following additional terms and conditions:

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, adjustment of the time for performance of the Contract, any extension of time, adjustment of the Contract's not-to-exceed amount, any payment whether or not before the time required, any waiver of any provision, or by an assignment, subletting or other transfer of any of the Work, or of payment or non-payment of any moneys due or to become due under the Contract, any alterations, deletions, additions, or any other modifications to the terms of the Contract, the Work to be performed, or to the Contract specifications shall limit, restrict or otherwise impair Surety's obligations or Obligee's rights hereunder; The Surety hereby waives notice of any and all of such changes, modifications to the Contract, including but not limited to extensions of time for performance, adjustments of the Contract not-to-exceed amount, modifications, changes in the Work to be performed, alterations, deletions, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, any changes in time, assignments, subcontracts and transfers; And the Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that any and all actions performed or omitted by and in relation to executors, administrators, successors, assigns, Subcontractors, and other designees, shall have the same effect as to said Surety as though done or omitted to be done by and in relation to said Principal.

DRAFT

In the event of a failure of strict performance of the Contract by the Principal, which shall include, but not be limited to, any breach or default of the Contract by the Principal, and within fifteen (15) days after written notice from the Obligee to the Surety of the Principal's breach or default of the Contract, the Surety shall provide Obligee with written notice of its assumption of all obligations hereunder and request Obligee's approval of its proposed election ("Notice of Assumption and Election") to either: a) remedy or cause to be remedied the default or breach of the Principal Contract and cause the Principal to immediately commence and timely complete the Contract; or b) to take charge of the Work of the Contract and immediately commence and timely complete the Work at its own expense itself, through its agents or independent qualified contractors proposed by the Surety and acceptable to Obligee; provided, however, that the Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that both its proposed remedy procedure ("a" and "b" above) and proposed independent contractor, if any, in Surety's Notice of Assumption and Election shall be subject to the prior written approval of the Obligee, which approval shall be granted or withheld in the Obligee's sole discretion, and subject to Obligee's receipt of any and all necessary legal approvals. Surety shall, within five (5) days after written approval from the Obligee of Surety's Notice of Assumption and Election, commence or cause to be commenced the completion of the Work in strict accordance with its Notice of Assumption and Election and the terms, conditions and covenants of the Contract as they may be modified or amended from time to time, time being of the essence for the performance of the Work and this bond. The Surety shall not assert solvency/insolvency of the Principal or the Principal's denial of default as justification for its failure to give the Notice of Assumption and Election, or for its failure to promptly remedy the failure of performance or default of the Principal, or to complete the Work.

In the event the Surety shall fail to issue the Notice of Assumption and Election to Obligee and/or Surety fails to commence completion of the Work within the time periods provided above, the Obligee may thereafter cause the cure or remedy of the Principal's failure of performance or default, or complete the Work. The Principal and the Surety shall be each jointly and severally liable to the Obligee for all damages and costs sustained by the Obligee as a result of the Principal's failure of performance under the Contract or default in its performance of obligations thereunder, including without limitation the costs of cure or completion exceeding the then remaining balance of the Contract Price, and any other remedy available to Obligee; provided that the Surety's liability hereunder for the costs of performance, damages and other costs sustained by the Obligee upon the Principal's failure of performance under or default under the Contract shall be limited to the Penal Sum hereof, which shall be deemed to include the costs or value of any modifications to the Work which increases the Contract Price, plus the amount of costs, expenses and fees, including reasonable attorneys' fees in connection with any suit or other proceeding brought upon this bond by the Obligee, as more particularly set forth herein.

All persons who have performed labor or rendered services, as aforesaid, all subcontractors, and all persons, firms, corporations, including materialmen and third persons, as aforesaid, furnishing work, labor, services, supplies and material under or in connection with said Contract or in or about the performance and completion thereof, shall have a direct right of action (subject to the prior right of the Obligee under any claim which it may assert against the Principal and/or the Surety) against the Principal on this bond, upon first furnishing the Obligee with a Bond of Indemnity for costs in an amount satisfactory to the Obligee, which right of action shall be asserted in proceedings instituted in the State in which such work, labor, services, supplies or material was performed, rendered or furnished or where work, labor, services, supplies or material

has been performed, rendered or furnished, as aforesaid, in more than one State, than in any such State, no later than one (1) year after the complete performance of said Contract and final settlement thereof.

The Surety shall not be liable hereunder for any damages or compensation recoverable under any worker's compensation or employer's liability statute.

In no event shall the Surety be liable under the foregoing clauses for a greater sum than the Penal Sum of this bond, plus the amount of costs, expenses and fees, including reasonable attorneys' fees in connection with any suit or other proceeding brought upon this bond by the Obligee, as more particularly set forth herein, provided; however, that said Penal Sum is separately and independently applicable, in its total amount to the payment provision and the performance provision of this bond, and shall not reduce or limit the right of the Obligee to recover under the other said provision, or reduce or limit any suit, action or proceeding hereon that is instituted by any person, firm or corporation under the provisions of the payment provision of this bond. The Principal and the Surety do hereby expressly waive any objections that might be interposed as to the right of the Obligee to require a bond containing the foregoing provisions, and they do hereby further expressly waive any defense which they or either of them might interpose to an action brought hereon by any person, firm or corporation, including Subcontractors, materialmen, and third persons, for work, labor, services, supplies or material performed, rendered or furnished as aforesaid, upon the ground that there is no law authorizing the said Obligee to require the foregoing provision to be placed in this Bond.

Notices to the Surety, Principal and Obligee shall be mailed via certified mail, return receipt requested, or delivered to the addresses shown in the preamble. Notice shall be effective on the date of receipt.

The Penal Sum of this bond is in addition to any other bond furnished by the Principal to the Obligee and in no way shall be impaired or affected by any other bond.

In the event that any suit or other proceeding is brought upon this bond by the Obligee, the Surety shall pay to the Obligee all costs, expenses and fees incurred by the Obligee in connection therewith, including without limitation, attorneys' fees.

[NO FURTHER TEXT ON THIS PAGE. SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS.]

SAMPLE

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and Surety have executed this Performance and Payment Bond this _____ day of _____, 20__, by their duly authorized agents or representatives.

PRINCIPAL:
(Corporate Seal)

_____
Principal Name and Title

_____
Principal Signature

SURETY:

(Corporate Seal)

_____
Surety Name

_____
Surety Signature

(Attach Attorney-in-Fact Certificate)

If the Contractor (Principal) is a partnership, the Bond should be signed by each of the individuals who are partners.

If the Contractor (Principal) is a Corporation, the Bond should be signed in its correct corporate name by a duly authorized officer, agent, or attorney-in-fact.

There should be executed an appropriate number of counterparts of the Bond corresponding to the number of counterparts of the Contract.

Each executed Bond should be accompanied by:

(a) appropriate acknowledgments of the respective parties;

(b) appropriate duly certified copy of Power of Attorney or other Certificate of Authority where the Bond is executed by agent, officer or other representative of Principal or Surety;

(c) a duly certified extract from By-laws or resolutions of Surety under which Power of Attorney or other Certificate of Authority of its agent, officer or representative was issued, and

(d) duly certified copy of latest published financial statement of assets and liabilities of Surety.

SAMPLE

SCHEDULE OF HOURLY RATES

AND SUPPLEMENTS

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

Division of Engineering

Kathy Hochul, Governor

Roberta Reardon, Commissioner

Westchester County DPWT

Yolanda Spraggins, Administrative Assistant
Michaelian Office Building
148 Martine Avenue - Room 518
White Plains NY 10601

Schedule Year	2025 through 2026
Date Requested	05/01/2026
PRC#	2026012238

Location	Mohansic Golf Course
Project ID#	23-514
Project Type	Construct a new maintenance building, site improvements, repair of existing structures and demolition of barns.

PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE FOR ARTICLE 8 PUBLIC WORK PROJECT

Attached is the current schedule(s) of the prevailing wage rates and prevailing hourly supplements for the project referenced above. A unique Prevailing Rate Case Number (PRC#) has been assigned to the schedule(s) for your project.

The schedule is effective from July 2025 through June 2026. All updates, corrections, posted on the 1st business day of each month, and future copies of the annual determination are available on the Department's website www.labor.ny.gov. Updated PDF copies of your schedule can be accessed by entering your assigned PRC# at the proper location on the website.

It is the responsibility of the contracting agency or its agent to annex and make part, the attached schedule, to the specifications for this project, when it is advertised for bids and /or to forward said schedules to the successful bidder(s), immediately upon receipt, in order to insure the proper payment of wages.

Please refer to the "General Provisions of Laws Covering Workers on Public Work Contracts" provided with this schedule, for the specific details relating to other responsibilities of the Department of Jurisdiction.

Upon completion or cancellation of this project, enter the required information and mail **OR** fax this form to the office shown at the bottom of this notice, **OR** fill out the electronic version via the NYSDOL website.

NOTICE OF COMPLETION / CANCELLATION OF PROJECT

Date Completed: _____ Date Cancelled: _____

Name & Title of Representative: _____

Phone: (518) 457-5589 Fax: (518) 485-1870
W. Averell Harriman State Office Campus, Bldg. 12, Room 130, Albany, NY 12240

General Provisions of Laws Covering Workers on Article 8 Public Work Contracts

Introduction

The Labor Law requires public work contractors and subcontractors to pay laborers, workers, or mechanics employed in the performance of a public work contract not less than the prevailing rate of wage and supplements (fringe benefits) in the locality where the work is performed.

Contractor Registry

Effective December 30, 2024 all contractors and subcontractors submitting bids or performing construction work on public work projects, or private projects covered by Article 8 of the Labor Law, are required to register with the New York State Department of Labor (NYSDOL) under Labor Law Section 220-i. To register, contractors and subcontractors must submit an application through NYSDOL's Contractor Registry portal which is available through the agency's Management System for Protecting Worker Rights (MPWR) https://mpwr-public.labor.ny.gov/en/login.

For additional information, please visit online.

Responsibilities of the Department of Jurisdiction

A Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) includes a state department, agency, board or commission: a county, city, town or village; a school district, board of education or board of cooperative educational services; a sewer, water, fire, improvement and other district corporation; a public benefit corporation; and a public authority awarding a public work contract.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) awarding a public work contract MUST obtain a Prevailing Rate Schedule listing the hourly rates of wages and supplements due the workers to be employed on a public work project. This schedule may be obtained by completing and forwarding a "Request for wage and Supplement Information" form (PW 39) to the Bureau of Public Work. The Prevailing Rate Schedule MUST be included in the specifications for the contract to be awarded and is deemed part of the public work contract.

Upon the awarding of the contract, the law requires that the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) furnish the following information to the Bureau: the name and address of the contractor, the date the contract was let and the approximate dollar value of the contract. To facilitate compliance with this provision of the Labor Law, a copy of the Department's "Notice of Contract Award" form (PW 16) is provided with the original Prevailing Rate Schedule.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) is required to notify the Bureau of the completion or cancellation of any public work project. The Department's PW 200 form is provided for that purpose.

Both the PW 16 and PW 200 forms are available for completion online.

Hours

No laborer, worker, or mechanic in the employ of a contractor or subcontractor engaged in the performance of any public work project shall be permitted to work more than eight hours in any day or more than five days in any week, except in cases of extraordinary emergency. The contractor and the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) may apply to the Bureau of Public Work for a dispensation permitting workers to work additional hours or days per week on a particular public work project.

Wages and Supplements

The wages and supplements to be paid and/or provided to laborers, workers, and mechanics employed on a public work project shall be not less than those listed in the current Prevailing Rate Schedule for the locality where the work is performed. If a prime contractor on a public work project has not been provided with a Prevailing Rate Schedule, the contractor must notify the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) who in turn must request an original Prevailing Rate Schedule form the Bureau of Public Work. Requests may be submitted by: mail to NYSDOL, Bureau of Public Work, State Office Bldg. Campus, Bldg. 12, Rm. 130, Albany, NY 12226; Fax to Bureau of Public Work (518) 485-1870; or electronically at the NYSDOL website www.labor.ny.gov.

Upon receiving the original schedule, the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) is REQUIRED to provide complete copies to all prime contractors who in turn MUST, by law, provide copies of all applicable county schedules to each subcontractor and obtain from each subcontractor, an affidavit certifying such schedules were received. If the original schedule expired, the contractor may obtain a copy of the new annual determination from the NYSDOL website www.labor.ny.gov.

The Commissioner of Labor makes an annual determination of the prevailing rates. This determination is in effect from July 1st through June 30th of the following year. The annual determination is available on the NYSDOL website

www.labor.ny.gov.

Payrolls and Payroll Records

Every contractor and subcontractor MUST keep original payrolls or transcripts subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. As per Article 6 of the Labor law, contractors and subcontractors are required to establish, maintain, and preserve for not less than six (6) years, contemperaneous, true, and accurate payroll records. At a minimum, payrolls must show the following information for each person employed on a public work project: Name, Address, Last 4 Digits of Social Security Number, Classification(s) in which the worker was employed, Hourly wage rate(s) paid, Supplements paid or provided, and Daily and weekly number of hours worked in each classification.

The filing of payrolls to the Department of Jurisdiction is a condition of payment.Every contractor and subcontractor shall submit to the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency), within thirty (30) days after issuance of its first payroll and every thirty (30) days thereafter, a transcript of the original payrolls, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) shall collect, review for facial validity, and maintain such payrolls.

In addition, the Commissioner of Labor may require contractors to furnish, with ten (10) days of a request, payroll records sworn to as their validity and accuracy for public work and private work. Payroll records include, but are not limited to time cards, work description sheets, proof that supplements were provided, cancelled payroll checks and payrolls. Failure to provide the requested information within the allotted ten (10) days will result in the withholding of up to 25% of the contract, not to exceed $100,000.00. If the contractor or subcontractor does not maintain a place of business in New York State and the amount of the contract exceeds $25,000.00, payroll records and certifications must be kept on the project worksite.

The prime contractor is responsible for any underpayments of prevailing wages or supplements by any subcontractor.

All contractors or their subcontractors shall provide to their subcontractors a copy of the Prevailing Rate Schedule specified in the public work contract as well as any subsequently issued schedules. A failure to provide these schedules by a contractor or subcontractor is a violation of Article 8, Section 220-a of the Labor Law.

All subcontractors engaged by a public work project contractor or its subcontractor, upon receipt of the original schedule and any subsequently issued schedules, shall provide to such contractor a verified statement attesting that the subcontractor has received the Prevailing Rate Schedule and will pay or provide the applicable rates of wages and supplements specified therein. (See NYS Labor Laws, Article 8 . Section 220-a).

Determination of Prevailing Wage and Supplement Rate Updates Applicable to All Counties

The wages and supplements contained in the annual determination become effective July 1st whether or not the new determination has been received by a given contractor. Care should be taken to review the rates for obvious errors. Any corrections should be brought to the Department's attention immediately. It is the responsibility of the public work contractor to use the proper rates. If there is a question on the proper classification to be used, please call the district office located nearest the project. Any errors in the annual determination will be corrected and posted to the NYSDOL website on the first business day of each month. Contractors are responsible for paying these updated rates as well, retroactive to July 1st.

When you review the schedule for a particular occupation, your attention should be directed to the dates above the column of rates. These are the dates for which a given set of rates is effective. To the extent possible, the Department posts rates in its possession that cover periods of time beyond the July 1st to June 30th time frame covered by a particular annual determination. Rates that extend beyond that instant time period are informational ONLY and may be updated in future annual determinations that actually cover the then appropriate July 1st to June 30th time period.

Withholding of Payments

When a complaint is filed with the Commissioner of Labor alleging the failure of a contractor or subcontractor to pay or provide the prevailing wages or supplements, or when the Commissioner of Labor believes that unpaid wages or supplements may be due, payments on the public work contract shall be withheld from the prime contractor in a sufficient amount to satisfy the alleged unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and civil penalty, pending a final determination.

When the Bureau of Public Work finds that a contractor or subcontractor on a public work project failed to pay or provide the requisite prevailing wages or supplements, the Bureau is authorized by Sections 220-b and 235.2 of the Labor Law to so notify the financial officer of the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) that awarded the public work contract. Such officer MUST then withhold or cause to be withheld from any payment due the prime contractor on account of such contract the amount indicated by the Bureau as sufficient to satisfy the unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and any civil penalty that may be assessed by the Commissioner of Labor. The withholding continues until there is a final determination of the underpayment by the Commissioner of Labor or by the court in the event a legal proceeding is instituted for review of the determination of the Commissioner of Labor.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) shall comply with this order of the Commissioner of Labor or of the court with respect to the release of the funds so withheld.

Summary of Notice Posting Requirements

The current Prevailing Rate Schedule must be posted in a prominent and accessible place on the site of the public work project. The prevailing wage schedule must be encased in, or constructed of, materials capable of withstanding adverse weather conditions and be titled "PREVAILING RATE OF WAGES" in letters no smaller than two (2) inches by two (2) inches.

The "Public Work Project" notice must be posted at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract, on each job site.

Every employer providing workers. compensation insurance and disability benefits must post notices of such coverage in the format prescribed by the Workers. Compensation Board in a conspicuous place on the jobsite.

Every employer subject to the NYS Human Rights Law must conspicuously post at its offices, places of employment, or employment training centers, notices furnished by the State Division of Human Rights.

Employers liable for contributions under the Unemployment Insurance Law must conspicuously post on the jobsite notices furnished by the NYS Department of Labor.

Apprentices

Employees cannot be paid apprentice rates unless they are individually registered in a program registered with the NYS Commissioner of Labor. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers in any craft classification can be no greater than the statewide building trade ratios promulgated by the Department of Labor and included with the Prevailing Rate Schedule. An employee listed on a payroll as an apprentice who is not registered as above or is performing work outside the classification of work for which the apprentice is indentured, must be paid the prevailing journeyworker's wage rate for the classification of work the employee is actually performing.

NYSDOL Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-3, require that only apprentices individually registered with the NYS Department of Labor may be paid apprenticeship rates on a public work project. No other Federal or State Agency of office registers apprentices in New York State.

Persons wishing to verify the apprentice registration of any person must do so in writing by mail, to the NYSDOL Office of Employability Development / Apprenticeship Training, State Office Bldg. Campus, Bldg. 12, Albany, NY 12226 or by Fax to NYSDOL Apprenticeship Training (518) 457-7154. All requests for verification must include the name and social security number of the person for whom the information is requested.

The only conclusive proof of individual apprentice registration is written verification from the NYSDOL Apprenticeship Training Albany Central office. Neither Federal nor State Apprenticeship Training offices outside of Albany can provide conclusive registration information.

It should be noted that the existence of a registered apprenticeship program is not conclusive proof that any person is registered in that program. Furthermore, the existence or possession of wallet cards, identification cards, or copies of state forms is not conclusive proof of the registration of any person as an apprentice.

Interest and Penalties

In the event that an underpayment of wages and/or supplements is found:

- Interest shall be assessed at the rate then in effect as prescribed by the Superintendent of Banks pursuant to section 14-a of the Banking Law, per annum from the date of underpayment to the date restitution is made.
- A Civil Penalty may also be assessed, not to exceed 25% of the total of wages, supplements, and interest due.

Debarment

Any contractor or subcontractor and/or its successor shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work contract or subcontract with any state, municipal corporation or public body for a period of five (5) years when:

- Two (2) willful determinations have been rendered against that contractor or subcontractor and/or its successor within any consecutive six (6) year period.
- There is any willful determination that involves the falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages or supplements.

Criminal Sanctions

Willful violations of the Prevailing Wage Law (Article 8 of the Labor Law) may be a felony punishable by fine or imprisonment of up to 15 years, or both.

Discrimination

No employee or applicant for employment may be discriminated against on account of age, race, creed, color, national origin, sex, disability or marital status.

No contractor, subcontractor nor any person acting on its behalf, shall by reason of race, creed, color, disability, sex or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(a)).

No contractor, subcontractor, nor any person acting on its behalf, shall in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee on account of race, creed, color, disability, sex, or national origin (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(b)).

The Human Rights Law also prohibits discrimination in employment because of age, marital status, or religion.

There may be deducted from the amount payable to the contractor under the contract a penalty of $50.00 for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provision of the contract (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(c)).

The contract may be cancelled or terminated by the State or municipality. All monies due or to become due thereunder may be forfeited for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of the anti-discrimination sections of the contract (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(d)).

Every employer subject to the New York State Human Rights Law must conspicuously post at its offices, places of employment, or employment training centers notices furnished by the State Division of Human Rights.

Workers' Compensation

In accordance with Section 142 of the State Finance Law, the contractor shall maintain coverage during the life of the contract for the benefit of such employees as required by the provisions of the New York State Workers' Compensation Law.

A contractor who is awarded a public work contract must provide proof of workers' compensation coverage prior to being allowed to begin work.

The insurance policy must be issued by a company authorized to provide workers' compensation coverage in New York State. Proof of coverage must be on form C-105.2 (Certificate of Workers' Compensation Insurance) and must name this agency as a certificate holder.

If New York State coverage is added to an existing out-of-state policy, it can only be added to a policy from a company authorized to write workers' compensation coverage in this state. The coverage must be listed under item 3A of the information page.

The contractor must maintain proof that subcontractors doing work covered under this contract secured and maintained a workers' compensation policy for all employees working in New York State.

Every employer providing worker's compensation insurance and disability benefits must post notices of such coverage in the format prescribed by the Workers' Compensation Board in a conspicuous place on the jobsite.

Unemployment Insurance

Employers liable for contributions under the Unemployment Insurance Law must conspicuously post on the jobsite notices furnished by the New York State Department of Labor.

Westchester County DPWT

Yolanda Spraggins, Administrative Assistant
Michaelian Office Building
148 Martine Avenue - Room 518
White Plains NY 10601

Schedule Year 2025 through 2026
Date Requested 05/01/2026
PRC# 2026012238

Location	Mohansic Golf Course
Project ID#	23-514
Project Type	Construct a new maintenance building, site improvements, repair of existing structures and demolition of barns.

Notice of Contract Award

New York State Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220.3a requires that certain information regarding the awarding of public work contracts, be furnished to the Commissioner of Labor. One "Notice of Contract Award" (PW 16, which may be photocopied), **MUST** be completed for **EACH** prime contractor on the above referenced project.

Upon notifying the successful bidder(s) of this contract, enter the required information and mail **OR** fax this form to the office shown at the bottom of this notice, **OR** fill out the electronic version via the NYSDOL website.

Contractor Information
All information must be supplied

Federal Employer Identification Number: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

Amount of Contract: $_____

Approximate Starting Date: ____/____/____

Approximate Completion Date: ____/____/____

Contract Type:
- [ ] (01) General Construction
- [ ] (02) Heating/Ventilation
- [ ] (03) Electrical
- [ ] (04) Plumbing
- [ ] (05) Other : _____

Phone: (518) 457-5589 Fax: (518) 485-1870
W. Averell Harriman State Office Campus, Bldg. 12, Room 130, Albany, NY 12226

Social Security Numbers on Certified Payrolls:

The Department of Labor is cognizant of the concerns of the potential for misuse or inadvertent disclosure of social security numbers. Identity theft is a growing problem and we are sympathetic to contractors' concern regarding inclusion of this information on payrolls if another identifier will suffice.

For these reasons, the substitution of the use of the last four digits of the social security number on certified payrolls submitted to contracting agencies on public work projects is now acceptable to the Department of Labor. This change does not affect the Department's ability to request and receive the entire social security number from employers during its public work/ prevailing wage investigations.

Construction Industry Fair Play Act: Required Posting for Labor Law Article 25-B § 861-d

Construction industry employers must post the "Construction Industry Fair Play Act" notice in a prominent and accessible place on the job site. Failure to post the notice can result in penalties of up to $1,500 for a first offense and up to $5,000 for a second offense. The posting is included as part of this wage schedule. Additional copies may be obtained from the NYS DOL website, https://dol.ny.gov/public-work-and-prevailing-wage
If you have any questions concerning the Fair Play Act, please call the State Labor Department toll-free at 1-866-435-1499 or email us at: dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov .

Worker Notification: (Labor Law §220, paragraph a of subdivision 3-a)

Effective June 23, 2020

This provision is an addition to the existing wage rate law, Labor Law §220, paragraph a of subdivision 3-a. It requires contractors and subcontractors to provide written notice to all laborers, workers or mechanics of the *prevailing wage and supplement rate* for their particular job classification *on each pay stub**. It also requires contractors and subcontractors to *post a notice* at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract *on each job site* that includes the telephone number and address for the Department of Labor and a statement informing laborers, workers or mechanics of their right to contact the Department of Labor if he/she is not receiving the proper prevailing rate of wages and/or supplements for his/her job classification. The required notification will be provided with each wage schedule, may be downloaded from our website *www.labor.ny.gov* or be made available upon request by contacting the Bureau of Public Work at 518-457-5589. *In the event the required information will not fit on the pay stub, an accompanying sheet or attachment of the information will suffice.

(12.20)

To all State Departments, Agency Heads and Public Benefit Corporations
IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING PUBLIC WORK ENFORCEMENT FUND

Budget Policy & Reporting Manual

B-610

Public Work Enforcement Fund

effective date December 7, 2005

---

1. Purpose and Scope:

This Item describes the Public Work Enforcement Fund (the Fund, PWEF) and its relevance to State agencies and public benefit corporations engaged in construction or reconstruction contracts, maintenance and repair, and announces the recently-enacted increase to the percentage of the dollar value of such contracts that must be deposited into the Fund. This item also describes the roles of the following entities with respect to the Fund:

- New York State Department of Labor (DOL),
- The Office of the State of Comptroller (OSC), and
- State agencies and public benefit corporations.

2. Background and Statutory References:

DOL uses the Fund to enforce the State's Labor Law as it relates to contracts for construction or reconstruction, maintenance and repair, as defined in subdivision two of Section 220 of the Labor Law. State agencies and public benefit corporations participating in such contracts are required to make payments to the Fund.

Chapter 511 of the Laws of 1995 (as amended by Chapter 513 of the Laws of 1997, Chapter 655 of the Laws of 1999, Chapter 376 of the Laws of 2003 and Chapter 407 of the Laws of 2005) established the Fund.

3. Procedures and Agency Responsibilities:

The Fund is supported by transfers and deposits based on the value of contracts for construction and reconstruction, maintenance and repair, as defined in subdivision two of Section 220 of the Labor Law, into which all State agencies and public benefit corporations enter.

Chapter 407 of the Laws of 2005 increased the amount required to be provided to this fund to .10 of one-percent of the total cost of each such contract, to be calculated at the time agencies or public benefit corporations enter into a new contract or if a contract is amended. The provisions of this bill became effective August 2, 2005.

To all State Departments, Agency Heads and Public Benefit Corporations
IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING PUBLIC WORK ENFORCEMENT FUND

OSC will report to DOL on all construction-related ("D") contracts approved during the month, including contract amendments, and then DOL will bill agencies the appropriate assessment monthly. An agency may then make a determination if any of the billed contracts are exempt and so note on the bill submitted back to DOL. For any instance where an agency is unsure if a contract is or is not exempt, they can call the Bureau of Public Work at the number noted below for a determination. Payment by check or journal voucher is due to DOL within thirty days from the date of the billing. DOL will verify the amounts and forward them to OSC for processing.

For those contracts which are not approved or administered by the Comptroller, monthly reports and payments for deposit into the Public Work Enforcement Fund must be provided to the Administrative Finance Bureau at the DOL within 30 days of the end of each month or on a payment schedule mutually agreed upon with DOL.

Reports should contain the following information:

- Name and billing address of State agency or public benefit corporation;
- State agency or public benefit corporation contact and phone number;
- Name and address of contractor receiving the award;
- Contract number and effective dates;
- Contract amount and PWEF assessment charge (if contract amount has been amended, reflect increase or decrease to original contract and the adjustment in the PWEF charge); and
- Brief description of the work to be performed under each contract.

Checks and Journal Vouchers, payable to the "New York State Department of Labor" should be sent to:

Department of Labor
Administrative Finance Bureau-PWEF Unit
Building 12, Room 464
State Office Campus
Albany, NY 12226

Any questions regarding billing should be directed to NYSDOL's Administrative Finance Bureau-PWEF Unit at (518) 457-3624 and any questions regarding Public Work Contracts should be directed to the Bureau of Public Work at (518) 457-5589.

NEW YORK STATE OF OPPORTUNITY. Department of Labor

Required Notice under Article 25-B of the Labor Law

Attention All Employees, Contractors and Subcontractors: You are Covered by the Construction Industry Fair Play Act

The law says that you are an employee unless:

- You are free from direction and control in performing your job, **and**
- You perform work that is not part of the usual work done by the business that hired you, **and**
- You have an independently established business.

Your employer cannot consider you to be an independent contractor unless all three of these facts apply to your work.

It is against the law for an employer to misclassify employees as independent contractors or pay employees off the books.

Employee Rights: If you are an employee, you are entitled to state and federal worker protections. These include:

- Unemployment Insurance benefits, if you are unemployed through no fault of your own, able to work, and otherwise qualified,
- Workers' compensation benefits for on-the-job injuries,
- Payment for wages earned, minimum wage, and overtime (under certain conditions),
- Prevailing wages on public work projects,
- The provisions of the National Labor Relations Act, and
- A safe work environment.

It is a violation of this law for employers to retaliate against anyone who asserts their rights under the law. Retaliation subjects an employer to civil penalties, a private lawsuit or both.

Independent Contractors: If you are an independent contractor**, you must pay all taxes and Unemployment Insurance contributions required by New York State and Federal Law.**

Penalties for paying workers off the books or improperly treating employees as independent contractors:

• **Civil Penalty**	First offense: Up to $2,500 per employee Subsequent offense(s): Up to $5,000 per employee
• **Criminal Penalty**	First offense: Misdemeanor - up to 30 days in jail, up to a $25,000 fine and debarment from performing public work for up to one year. Subsequent offense(s): Misdemeanor - up to 60 days in jail or up to a $50,000 fine and debarment from performing public work for up to 5 years.

If you have questions about your employment status or believe that your employer may have violated your rights and you want to file a complaint, call the Department of Labor at (866) 435-1499 or send an email to dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov. All complaints of fraud and violations are taken seriously. You can remain anonymous.

Employer Name:

IA 999 (09/16)

WE ARE YOUR DOL

NEW YORK STATE Department of Labor

New York State Department of Labor
Bureau of Public Work

Attention Employees

THIS IS A:

PUBLIC WORK PROJECT

If you are employed on this project as a **worker, laborer, or mechanic** you are entitled to receive the **prevailing wage and supplements rate** for the classification at which you are working.

Your pay stub and wage notice received upon hire must clearly state your wage rate and supplement rate.

Chapter 629 of the Labor Laws of 2007:

These wages are set by law and must be posted at the work site. They can also be found at: https://dol.ny.gov/bureau-public-work

If you feel that you have not received proper wages or benefits, please call our nearest office.*

Albany	(518) 457-2744	Patchogue	(631) 687-4882
Binghamton	(607) 721-8005	Rochester	(585) 258-4505
Buffalo	(716) 847-7159	Syracuse	(315) 428-4056
Garden City	(516) 228-3915	Utica	(315) 793-2314
New York City	(212) 932-2419	White Plains	(914) 997-9507
Newburgh	(845) 568-5287		

* For New York City government agency construction projects, please contact the Office of the NYC Comptroller at (212) 669-4443, or www.comptroller.nyc.gov – click on Bureau of Labor Law.

Contractor Name: _____

Project Location: _____

Requirements for OSHA 10 Compliance

Article 8 §220-h requires that when the advertised specifications, for every contract for public work, is $250,000.00 or more the contract must contain a provision requiring that every worker employed in the performance of a public work contract shall be certified as having completed an OSHA 10 safety training course. The clear intent of this provision is to require that all employees of public work contractors, required to be paid prevailing rates, receive such training “prior to the performing any work on the project.”

The Bureau will enforce the statute as follows:

All contractors and sub contractors must attach a copy of proof of completion of the OSHA 10 course to the first certified payroll submitted to the contracting agency and on each succeeding payroll where any new or additional employee is first listed.

Proof of completion may include but is not limited to:

- Copies of bona fide course completion card (*Note: Completion cards do not have an expiration date.)*
- Training roster, attendance record of other documentation from the certified trainer pending the issuance of the card.
- Other valid proof

**A certification by the employer attesting that all employees have completed such a course is not sufficient proof that the course has been completed.

Any questions regarding this statute may be directed to the New York State Department of Labor, Bureau of Public Work at 518-457-5589.

WICKS

Public work projects are subject to the Wicks Law requiring separate specifications and bidding for the plumbing, heating and electrical work, when the total project's threshold is $3 million in Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens and, Richmond counties; $1.5 million in Nassau, Suffolk and Westchester counties; and $500,000 in all other counties.

For projects below the monetary threshold, bidders must submit a sealed list naming each subcontractor for the plumbing, HVAC and electrical and the amount to be paid to each. The list may not be changed unless the public owner finds a legitimate construction need, including a change in specifications or costs or the use of a Project Labor Agreement (PLA), and must be open to public inspection.

Allows the state and local agencies and authorities to waive the Wicks Law and use a PLA if it will provide the best work at the lowest possible price. If a PLA is used, all contractors shall participate in apprentice training programs in the trades of work it employs that have been approved by the Department of Labor (DOL) for not less than three years. They shall also have at least one graduate in the last three years and use affirmative efforts to retain minority apprentices. PLA's would be exempt from Wicks, but deemed to be public work subject to prevailing wage enforcement.

The Commissioner of Labor shall have the power to enforce separate specification requirement s on projects, and may issue stop-bid orders against public owners for non-compliance.

Other new monetary thresholds, and similar sealed bidding for non-Wicks projects, would apply to certain public authorities including municipal housing authorities, NYC Construction Fund, Yonkers Educational Construction Fund, NYC Municipal Water Finance Authority, Buffalo Municipal Water Finance Authority, Westchester County Health Care Association, Nassau County Health Care Corp., Clifton-Fine Health Care Corp., Erie County Medical Center Corp., NYC Solid Waste Management Facilities, and the Dormitory Authority.

Contractors must pay subcontractors within a 7 days period.

(07.19)

Introduction to the Prevailing Rate Schedule

Information About Prevailing Rate Schedule

This information is provided to assist you in the interpretation of particular requirements for each classification of worker contained in the attached Schedule of Prevailing Rates.

Classification

It is the duty of the Commissioner of Labor to make the proper classification of workers taking into account whether the work is heavy and highway, building, sewer and water, tunnel work, or residential, and to make a determination of wages and supplements to be paid or provided. It is the responsibility of the public work contractor to use the proper rate. If there is a question on the proper classification to be used, please call the district office located nearest the project. District office locations and phone numbers are listed below.
Prevailing Wage Schedules are issued separately for "General Construction Projects" and "Residential Construction Projects" on a county-by-county basis.

General Construction Rates apply to projects such as: Buildings, Heavy & Highway, and Tunnel and Water & Sewer rates.
Residential Construction Rates generally apply to construction, reconstruction, repair, alteration, or demolition of one family, two family, row housing, or rental type units intended for residential use.
Some rates listed in the Residential Construction Rate Schedule have a very limited applicability listed along with the rate. Rates for occupations or locations not shown on the residential schedule must be obtained from the General Construction Rate Schedule. Please contact the local Bureau of Public Work office before using Residential Rate Schedules, to ensure that the project meets the required criteria.

*Contractor Registry (LL 220-I): Effective December 30th, 2024
Labor Law Section 220-i(6) prohibits contractors from bidding on public work and prohibits both contractors and subcontractors from commencing work on private and public projects subject to prevailing wage requirements. This section requires contractors to submit their Certificate of Registration with their bid materials. Each Certificate of Registration will have a unique registration number. Failure to provide proof of registration, as required by Labor Law Section 220-i, as a minimum qualification will result in the bidder being deemed non-responsive. There is a public database of registered contractors and subcontractors available online at data.ny.gov to confirm registration validity. For additional information on how to register and the requirements, visit https://dol.ny.gov/public-work-contractor-and-subcontractor-registry-landing

*Electronic Certified Payroll (LL 220-J): Effective December 31st, 2025
Effective December 31, 2025, all contractors and subcontractors who perform public work, or covered private work subject to the prevailing wage, will be required to submit certified payrolls electronically to the Bureau of Public Work and Prevailing Wage Enforcement. Additional information about the electronic certified payroll submission system will be made available on the Department's Website at https://dol.ny.gov/Electronic-Payroll

Payrolls and Payroll Records

Every contractor and subcontractor MUST keep original payrolls or transcripts subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. Payrolls must be maintained for at least three (3) years from the projects date of completion. Additionally, as per Article 6 of the Labor Law, contractors and subcontractors are required to establish, maintain, and preserve for not less that six (6) years, contemporaneous, true, and accurate payroll records.

At a minimum, payrolls must show the following information for each person employed on a public work project: Name; Address, Last 4 Digits of Social Security number, Classification(s) in which the worker was employed, Hourly wage rate(s) paid, Supplements paid or provided, and Daily and weekly number of hours worked in each classification.

Payroll records and transcripts are required to be kept on site during all the time that work under that contract is being performed.

NOTE: *For more detailed information regarding Article 9 prevailing wage contracts, please refer to "General Provisions of Laws Covering Workers on Article 9 Public Work Building Service Contracts".*

If you have any questions concerning the attached schedule or would like additional information, please write to:

New York State Department of Labor
Bureau of Public Work
State Office Campus, Bldg. 12
Albany, NY 12240

OR

Contact the nearest BUREAU of PUBLIC WORK District Office

District Office Locations:	Telephone #	FAX #
Bureau of Public Work - Albany	518-457-2744	518-485-0240
Bureau of Public Work - Binghamton	607-721-8005	607-721-8004

Bureau of Public Work - Buffalo	716-847-7159	716-847-7650
Bureau of Public Work - Garden City	516-228-3915	516-794-3518
Bureau of Public Work - Newburgh	845-568-5287	845-568-5332
Bureau of Public Work - New York City	212-932-2419	212-775-3579
Bureau of Public Work - Patchogue	631-687-4882	631-687-4902
Bureau of Public Work - Rochester	585-258-4505	585-258-4708
Bureau of Public Work - Syracuse	315-428-4056	315-428-4671
Bureau of Public Work - Utica	315-793-2314	315-793-2514
Bureau of Public Work - White Plains	914-997-9507	914-997-9523
Bureau of Public Work - Central Office	518-457-5589	518-485-1870

Paid Holidays

Paid Holidays are days for which an eligible employee receives a regular day's pay, but is not required to perform work. If an employee works on a day listed as a paid holiday, this remuneration is in addition to payment of the required prevailing rate for the work actually performed.

Overtime

At a minimum, all work performed on a public work project in excess of eight hours in any one day or more than five days in any workweek is overtime. However, the specific overtime requirements for each trade or occupation on a public work project may differ. Specific overtime requirements for each trade or occupation are contained in the prevailing rate schedules.

Overtime holiday pay is the premium pay that is required for work performed on specified holidays. It is only required where the employee actually performs work on such holidays.

The applicable holidays are listed under HOLIDAYS: OVERTIME. The required rate of pay for these covered holidays can be found in the OVERTIME PAY section listings for each classification.

Supplemental Benefits

Particular attention should be given to the supplemental benefit requirements. Although in most cases the payment or provision of supplements is straight time for all hours worked, some classifications require the payment or provision of supplements, or a portion of the supplements, to be paid or provided at a premium rate for premium hours worked. Supplements may also be required to be paid or provided on paid holidays, regardless of whether the day is worked. The Overtime Codes and Notes listed on the particular wage classification will indicate these conditions as required.

Effective Dates

When you review the schedule for a particular occupation, your attention should be directed to the dates above the column of rates. These are the dates for which a given set of rates is effective. The rate listed is valid until the next effective rate change or until the new annual determination which takes effect on July 1 of each year.

All contractors and subcontractors are required to pay the current prevailing rates of wages and supplements. If you have any questions please contact the Bureau of Public Work or visit the New York State Department of Labor website (www.labor.ny.gov) for current wage rate information.

Shift Work

If the timeline of the contract requires shift work be performed to meet deadlines, the BPWE will enforce the shift work rate as the required rate on the project whether or not shift work is specifically addressed in the contract.

Paid Prenatal Leave

Every employer shall be required to provide to its employees twenty hours of paid prenatal personal leave during any fifty-two week calendar period. Paid prenatal personal leave shall mean leave taken for the health care services received by an employee during their pregnancy or related to such pregnancy, including physical examinations, medical procedures, monitoring and testing, and discussions with a healthcare provider related to the pregnancy. Paid prenatal personal leave may be taken in hourly increments. Benefits for paid prenatal personal leave shall be paid in hourly installments. Employees shall receive compensation at the employee's regular rate of pay, or the applicable minimum wage established by the labor law, whichever is greater, for the use of Paid Prenatal leave.

Apprentice Training Ratios

The following are the allowable ratios of registered Apprentices to Journey-workers.

For example, the ratio 1:1,1:3 indicates the allowable initial ratio is one Apprentice to one Journeyworker. The Journeyworker must be in place on the project before an Apprentice is allowed. Then three additional Journeyworkers are needed before a second Apprentice is allowed. The last ratio repeats indefinitely. Therefore, three more Journeyworkers must be present before a third Apprentice can be hired, and so on.

Please call Apprentice Training Central Office at (518) 457-6820 if you have any questions.

Title (Trade)	Ratio
Boilermaker (Construction)	1:1,1:4
Boilermaker (Shop)	1:1,1:3
Carpenter (Bldg.,H&H, Pile Driver/Dockbuilder)	1:1,1:4
Carpenter (Residential)	1:1,1:3
Electrical (Outside) Lineman	1:1,1:2
Electrician (Inside)	1:1,1:3
Elevator/Escalator Construction & Modernizer	1:1,1:2
Glazier	1:1,1:3
Insulation & Asbestos Worker	1:1,1:3
Iron Worker	1:1,1:4
Laborer	1:1,1:3
Mason	1:1,1:4
Millwright	1:1,1:4
Op Engineer	1:1,1:5
Painter	1:1,1:3
Plumber & Steamfitter	1:1,1:3
Roofer	1:1,1:2
Sheet Metal Worker	1:1,1:3
Sprinkler Fitter	1:1,1:2

If you have any questions concerning the attached schedule or would like additional information, please contact the nearest BUREAU of PUBLIC WORK District Office or write to:

New York State Department of Labor
Bureau of Public Work
State Office Campus, Bldg. 12
Albany, NY 12226

District Office Locations:	Telephone #	FAX #
Bureau of Public Work - Albany	518-457-2744	518-485-0240
Bureau of Public Work - Binghamton	607-721-8005	607-721-8004
Bureau of Public Work - Buffalo	716-847-7159	716-847-7650
Bureau of Public Work - Garden City	516-228-3915	516-794-3518
Bureau of Public Work - Newburgh	845-568-5287	845-568-5332
Bureau of Public Work - New York City	212-932-2419	212-775-3579
Bureau of Public Work - Patchogue	631-687-4882	631-687-4902
Bureau of Public Work - Rochester	585-258-4505	585-258-4708
Bureau of Public Work - Syracuse	315-428-4056	315-428-4671
Bureau of Public Work - Utica	315-793-2314	315-793-2514
Bureau of Public Work - White Plains	914-997-9507	914-997-9523
Bureau of Public Work - Central Office	518-457-5589	518-485-1870

Westchester County General Construction

Boilermaker — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Boilermaker **DISTRICT** 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

WAGES

Per Hour:	07/01/2025	01/01/2026
Boilermaker	$ 68.88	$ 70.38
Repairs & Renovations	68.88	70.38

Repairs & Renovation: Includes Repairing, Renovating and Replacement of parts to an existing unit(s).

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

Boilermaker	33.5% of Hourly
Repair & Renovations	Wage Paid
	+ $26.85

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium(s) pay.

OVERTIME PAY
See (*B, O, **U) on OVERTIME PAGE
Note:* Includes 9th & 10th hours, double for 11th or more.
** Labor Day ONLY, if worked.

Repairs & Renovation see (B,E,Q) on OT Page

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 12, 15, 25, 26, 29) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1/2) Year Terms at the following percentage of Boilermaker's wage per hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%	95%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS:

33.5% of Hourly Wage Paid Plus Amount Below:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
$20.36	21.28	22.22	23.12	24.07	25.00	25.93

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium(s)

4-5

Broadband — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Broadband **DISTRICT** 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Orange: Entire County except Village of Greenwood Lake, Village of Highland Falls, Town of Tuxedo, and Town of Patterson

WAGES

Per Hour:	07/01/2025	07/01/2026
Field Tech Install/Repair	$ 53.97	$ 55.59

"Broadband", "Broadband Service", or "Broadband Internet" means mass-market retail service by wire or radio that provides the capability to transmit data to and receive data from all or substantially all internet endpoints, including any capabilities that are incidental to and enable the operation of the communications service, but excluding dial-up internet access service.

For outside work (excluding installation on building construction/alteration/renovation projects), stopping at first point of attachment (demarcation), installing/maintaining/repairing broadband internet service.

Applies to projects receiving ConnectAll funding that are subject to New York State Labor Law §224-E.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

$ 23.54

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, K, *R) on OVERTIME PAGE
Note: *Two and one half times the hourly rate after the 8th hour

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 12) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 12) on HOLIDAY PAGE

4-CWA-Dist1

Carpenter **05/01/2026**

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES
Per hour: 07/01/2025

Piledriver	$ 61.59 + 10.16*
Dockbuilder	$ 61.59 + 10.16*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyworker $ 46.48

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E2, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Paid: for 1st & 2nd yr.
Apprentices See (5,6,11,13,25)

Overtime: See (5,6,11,13,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour
(1)year terms:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 27.98 + 5.66*	$ 33.58 + 5.66*	$ 41.96 + 5.66*	$ 50.35 + 5.66*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

Supplemental benefits per hour:

All Terms: $ 33.03

8-1556 Db

Carpenter **05/01/2026**

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES
Per hour: 07/01/2025

Carpet/Resilient
Floor Coverer $ 59.05
+ 8.39*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

INCLUDES HANDLING & INSTALLATION OF ARTIFICIAL TURF AND SIMILAR TURF INDOORS/OUTDOORS.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:
$ 40.49

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Paid for 1st & 2nd yr.
Apprentices See (5,6,11,13,16,18,19,25)
Overtime: See (5,6,11,13,16,18,19,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wage per hour - (1) year terms:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 26.54	$ 29.60	$ 34.05	$ 42.40
+ 2.00*	+ 2.54*	+ 3.00*	+ 3.94*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

Supplemental benefits per hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 15.84	$ 16.95	$ 20.29	$ 21.35

8-2287

Carpenter — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES
Per Hour: 07/01/2025

Marine Construction:

Marine Diver $ 76.46
+ 10.16*

Marine Tender $ 56.00
+ 10.16*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

Journeyworker $ 46.48

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 13, 16, 18, 19, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour:
One (1) year terms.

1st year $ 27.98
+ 5.66*

2nd year	33.58
	+ 5.66*
3rd year	41.96
	+ 5.66*
4th year	50.35
	+ 5.66*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

Supplemental Benefits
Per Hour:

All terms $ 33.03

8-1456MC

Carpenter **05/01/2026**

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES
Per hour: 07/01/2025

Building
Millwright $ 60.83
+ 13.12*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Millwright $ 45.91

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Paid: See (18,19) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Overtime See (5,6,8,11,13,18,19,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour:
One (1) year terms:

1st.	2nd.	3rd.	4th.
$ 32.74	$ 38.39	$ 44.04	$ 55.34
+ 7.08*	+ 8.25*	+ 9.42*	+ 11.76*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

Supplemental benefits per hour:
One (1) year terms:

1st.	2nd.	3rd.	4th.
$ 31.16	$ 33.69	$ 36.87	$ 41.29

8-740.1

Carpenter **05/01/2026**

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES
Per Hour:
07/01/2025

Timberman $ 56.59

+ 10.42*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

	07/01/2025
	$ 45.79

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Paid: for 1st & 2nd yr.
Apprentices See (5,6,11,13,25)

Overtime: See (5,6,11,13,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour:
One (1) year terms:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 25.96	$ 31.07	$ 38.72	$ 46.38
+ 5.71*	+ 5.71*	+ 5.71*	+ 5.71*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

Supplemental benefits per hour:
All terms $ 32.78

8-1556 Tm

Carpenter 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Orange: South of but including the following, Waterloo Mills, Slate Hill, New Hampton, Goshen, Blooming Grove, Mountainville, east to the Hudson River.
Putnam: South of but including the following, Cold Spring, TompkinsCorner, Mahopac, Croton Falls, east to Connecticut border.
Suffolk: West of Port Jefferson and Patchogue Road to Route 112 to the Atlantic Ocean.

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2025
Core Drilling:	
Driller	$ 47.88 + 3.45*
Driller Helper	$ 37.58 + 3.45*

Note: Hazardous Waste Pay Differential:
For Level C, an additional 15% above wage rate per hour
For Level B, an additional 15% above wage rate per hour
For Level A, an additional 15% above wage rate per hour
Note: When required to work on water: an additional $ 3.00 per hour.

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Driller and Helper $ 31.04

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, G, P) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

8-1536-CoreDriller

Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT** 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Putnam, Rockland, Westchester

WAGES
WAGES:(per hour)
Applies to CARPENTER BUILDING/HEAVY & HIGHWAY/TUNNEL:

	07/01/2025	07/01/2026 Additional
Base Wage	$ 43.46 +$6.66*	$ 1.25**

*For all hours paid straight or premium.
**To be allocated at a later date.

SHIFT WORK
SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL: When it is mandated by a Government Agency irregular or off shift can be worked. The Carpenter shall receive an additional fifteen percent (15%) of wage plus applicable benefits.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyworker $ 32.11

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
BUILDING:
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE.
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.
- Holidays that fall on Sunday will be observed Monday.

HEAVY&HIGHWAY/TUNNEL:
Paid: See (5, 6, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE
- Holidays that fall on Sunday will be observed Monday
- Must be employed during the five (5) work days immediately preceding a holiday or during the five (5) work days following the paid holiday to receive holiday pay
- If Employee is entitled to a paid holiday, the Employee is paid the Holiday wage and supplemental benefits whether they work or not. If Employee works the Holiday, the Employee will receive holiday pay (including supplemental benefits), plus the applicable premium wage for working the Holiday. If Employee works in excess of 8 hours on Holiday, then benefits will be paid for any hours in excess of 8 hours.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
1 year terms at the following wage rates:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 21.73 +3.84*	$ 26.08 +3.84*	$ 30.42 +3.84*	$ 34.77 +3.84*

*For all hours paid straight or premium

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

All terms $ 16.76

11-279.1B/HH

Electrician — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Electrician **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond, Westchester

WAGES
Per hour: 07/01/2025 03/12/2026

Service Technician	$ 38.40	$ 39.45

Service and Maintenance on Alarm and Security Systems.

Maintenance, repair and /or replacement of defective (or damaged) equipment on, but not limited to, Burglar - Fire - Security - CCTV - Card Access - Life Safety Systems and associated devices. (Whether by service contract of T&M by customer request.)

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyworker:	$ 22.76	$ 23.33

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 17, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 17, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-3H

Electrician — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Electrician **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Westchester

WAGES
Per hour:

	07/01/2025	01/01/2026
Electrician/A-Technician	$ 58.75	$ 58.75
Teledata	58.75	58.75

"M" rate for all work necessary to retrofit, service, maintain and repair all kinds of lighting fixtures and local lighting controls.

Note: On a job where employees are required to work on bridges over navigable waters, transmission towers, light poles, bosun chairs, swinging scaffolds , etc. 40 feet or more above the water or ground or under compressed air, or tunnel projects under construction or where assisted breathing apparatus is required, they will be paid at the rate of time and one-half for such work except on normal pole line or building construction work.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyworker	$ 61.09	$ 61.09

OVERTIME PAY
See (A, G, *J, P) on OVERTIME PAGE
*NOTE: Emergency work on Sunday and Holidays is at the time and one-half overtime rate.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1) year terms at the following wage rates:

	07/01/2025	01/01/2026
1st term	$ 16.50	$ 17.00
2nd term	17.00	17.00
3rd term	19.00	19.00
4th term	21.00	21.00
MIJ 1-12 months	26.50	26.50
MIJ 13-18 months	30.00	30.00

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

	07/01/2025	01/01/2026
1st term	$ 13.05	$ 13.05
2nd term	15.89	15.89

3rd term	17.23	17.23
4th term	18.57	18.57
MIJ 1-12 months	15.83	15.83
MIJ 13-18 months	16.29	16.29

8-3/W

Electrician — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Electrician **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Westchester

WAGES
Per hour

	07/01/2025
Electrician -M	$ 32.50
H - Telephone	32.50

"M" rate for all work necessary to retrofit, service, maintain and repair all kinds of lighting fixtures and local lighting controls.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

	07/01/2025
Electrician & H - Telephone	$ 16.62

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, G, *J, P) on OVERTIME PAGE
*Note: Emergency work on Sunday and Holidays is at the time and one-half overtime rate.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

8-3m

Elevator Constructor — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Elevator Constructor **DISTRICT** 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Rockland: Entire County except for the Township of Stony Point
Westchester: Entire County except for the Townships of Bedford, Lewisboro, Cortland, Mt. Kisco, North Salem, Pound Ridge, Somers and Yorktown.

WAGES
Per hour:

	07/01/2025	03/17/2026
Elevator Constructor	$ 83.27	$ 86.43
Modernization & Service/Repair	65.54	68.06

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

Elevator Constructor	$ 47.65	$ 48.96
Modernization & Service/Repairs	46.47	47.73

OVERTIME PAY
Constructor See (D, M, T) on OVERTIME PAGE.

Modern/Service See (B, E5, P) on OVERTIME PAGE.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES PER HOUR:

6 MONTH TERMS:

1st Term*	2nd & 3rd Term*	4th & 5th Term	6th & 7th Term	8th & 9th Term
50%	50%	55%	65%	75%

* Note: 1st, 2nd, 3rd Terms are based on average of the Constructor, the Modernization and the Service/Repair wage.
Terms 4 thru 9 Based on the Journeyman's wage of classification they are working in.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS:

	07/01/2025	03/17/2026
Elevator Constructor		
1st Term	$ 0.00	$ 0.00
2nd & 3rd Term	36.90	37.66
4th & 5th Term	37.99	38.80
6th & 7th Term	39.70	40.60
8th & 9th Term	41.40	42.39
Modernization & Service/Repair		
1st Term	$ 0.00	0.00
2nd & 3rd Term	36.88	37.63
4th & 5th Term	37.58	38.37
6th & 7th Term	39.20	40.09
8th & 9th Term	40.83	41.81

4-1

Elevator Constructor — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Elevator Constructor **DISTRICT** 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Columbia, Dutchess, Greene, Orange, Putnam, Sullivan, Ulster

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Delaware: Towns of Andes, Bovina, Colchester, Davenport, Delhi, Harpersfield, Hemdon, Kortright, Meredith, Middletown, Roxbury, Hancock & Stamford
Rockland: Only the Township of Stony Point.
Westchester: Only the Townships of Bedford, Lewisboro, Cortland, Mt. Kisco, North Salem, Pound Ridge, Somers and Yorktown.

WAGES

Per Hour	07/01/2025	01/01/2026
Mechanic	$ 73.07	$ 76.12
Helper	70% of Mechanic Wage Rate	70% of Mechanic Wage Rate

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour

	07/01/2025	01/01/2026
Journeyworker/Helper	$ 38.435*	$ 38.985*

(*)Plus 6% of regular hourly if less than 5 years of service. Plus 8% of regular hourly rate if more than 5 years of service.

OVERTIME PAY
See (D, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Note: When a paid holiday falls on Saturday, it shall be observed on Friday. When a paid holiday falls on Sunday, it shall be observed on Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour:

0-6 mo*	6-12 mo	2nd yr	3rd yr	4th yr
50 %	55 %	65 %	70 %	80 %

(*)Plus 6% of the hourly rate, no additional supplemental benefits.

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked:

Same as Journeyperson/Helper

1-138

Glazier 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Glazier **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

WAGES
Per hour:

	07/01/2025	11/01/2025
Glazier, Glass Tinting and Window Film	$ 64.23	$ 65.23
Scaffolding, including swing scaffold	69.23	70.23
*Mechanical Equipment	65.23	66.23
**Repair & Maintenance	31.71	32.44

*Mechanical equipment, scissor jacks, man lifts, booms & buckets 30' or more, but not pipe scaffolding.
**Repair & Maintenance- All repair & maintenance work on a particular building whenever performed, where the total cumulative Repair & Maintenance contract value is under $193,000.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Glazier, Glass Tinting Window Film, Scaffolding and Mechanical Equipment	$ 43.03	$ 43.88
Repair & Maintenance	25.12	25.37

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE
For 'Repair & Maintenance' see (B, B2, I, S) on overtime page.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
For 'Repair & Maintenance'
Paid: See(5, 6, 16, 25)
Overtime: See(5, 6, 16, 25)

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wage per hour:
(1) year terms at the following wage rates:

	07/01/2025	11/01/2025
1st term	$ 22.79	$ 23.29
2nd term	31.15	31.71
3rd term	41.53	42.23
4th term	50.90	51.70

Supplemental Benefits:
(Per hour)

1st term	$ 19.56	$ 19.80
2nd term	27.85	28.31
3rd term	33.49	34.09
4th term	36.73	37.41

8-1087 (DC9 NYC)

Insulator - Heat & Frost 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Insulator - Heat & Frost **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2025
Insulator/Fire Stop Work*	$ 62.42
Discomfort & Additional Training**	65.48

* Applies on all exclusive Fire Stop Work (When contract is for Fire Stop work only). No apprentices on these contracts only.

**Applies to work requiring; garb or equipment worn against the body not customarily worn by insulators; psychological evaluation ;special training, including but not limited to "Yellow Badge" radiation training

Note: Additional $10 a day for work 30 feet or more above floor or ground level.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:	
Insulator/Fire Stop Journeyworker:	$ 38.90
Discomfort & Additional Training:	$ 40.94

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Note: Last working day preceding Christmas and New Years day, workers shall work no later than 12:00 noon and shall receive 8 hrs pay.

Overtime: See (2*, 4, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.
*Note: Labor Day triple time if worked.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1) year terms:

Insulator Apprentices:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 33.91	$ 39.61	$ 45.31	$ 51.02

Discomfort & Additional Training Apprentices:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 35.44	$ 41.44	$ 47.45	$ 53.47

Supplemental Benefits paid per hour:

Insulator Apprentices:	
1st term	$ 19.81
2nd term	23.62
3rd term	27.44
4th term	31.26

Discomfort & Additional Training Apprentices:	
1st term	$ 20.82
2nd term	24.85
3rd term	28.88
4th term	32.91

8-91

Ironworker **05/01/2026**

JOB DESCRIPTION Ironworker **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per Hour:	07/01/2025	01/01/2026

Stone Derrickmen Rigger	$ 76.86	$ 77.82
Stone Handset Derrickman	74.38	75.67

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Stone Derrickmen Rigger	$ 47.34	$ 48.02
Stone Handset Derrickman	46.51	47.01

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, D1, *E, Q, **V) on OVERTIME PAGE
*Time and one-half shall be paid for all work on Saturday up to eight (8) hours and double time shall be paid for all work thereafter.
** Benefits same premium as wages on Holidays only

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (18) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Work stops at schedule lunch break with full day's pay.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wage per hour:

Stone Derrickmen Rigger:

	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
07/01/2025	$ 38.28	$ 54.28	$ 60.39	$ 66.50
01/01/2026	$ 38.91	$ 55.02	$ 61.21	$ 67.39

Supplemental Benefits:
Per hour:

07/01/2025	23.84	35.82	35.82	35.82
01/01/2026	24.02	36.27	36.27	36.27

Stone Handset:

1/2 year terms at the following hourly wage rate:

	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
07/01/2025	$ 36.69	$ 52.22	$ 58.10	$ 63.99
01/01/2026	$ 37.34	$ 53.27	$ 59.24	$ 65.20

Supplemental Benefits:
Per hour:

07/01/2025	23.75	35.52	35.52	35.52
01/01/2026	24.00	35.77	35.77	35.77

9-197D/R

Ironworker — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Ironworker **DISTRICT** 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per Hour:	07/01/2025	01/01/2026
Ornamental	$ 48.15	$ 48.40
Chain Link Fence	48.15	48.40
Guide Rail	48.15	48.40

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyworker:	$ 68.17	$ 69.04

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, B1, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
1 year terms at the following wages per hour:

	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
07/01/2025	$ 25.98	$ 28.45	$ 30.80	$ 34.39
01/01/2026	$ 26.40	$ 28.92	$ 31.30	$ 34.95

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 16.29	18.29	19.29	21.29

4-580-Or

Ironworker **05/01/2026**

JOB DESCRIPTION Ironworker **DISTRICT** 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES
PER HOUR:

	07/01/2025	01/01/2026
Ironworker:		
Structural	$ 58.95	$ 59.20
Bridges		
Machinery		

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour paid:

Journeyman	$ 92.60	$ 94.11

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, B1, Q, *V) on OVERTIME PAGE
*NOTE: Benefits are calculated for every hour paid.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
6 month terms at the following wages per hour:

	1st	2nd	3rd-6th
07/01/2025	$ 30.61	$ 31.21	$ 31.82
01/01/2026	$ 30.74	$ 31.34	$ 31.95

Supplemental Benefits

PER HOUR PAID: $ 64.38

4-40/361-Str

Ironworker **05/01/2026**

JOB DESCRIPTION Ironworker **DISTRICT** 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Rockland: Southern section - south of Convent Road and east of Blue Hills Road.

WAGES
Per hour: 07/01/2025

Reinforcing & Metal Lathing	$ 57.00
"Base Wage"	55.20**

** For OVERTIME/PREMIUM CALCULATION purposes only.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:
Reinforcing & Metal Lathing $ 46.27

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q, *X) on OVERTIME PAGE
*Only $23.50 per Hour for non worked hours

** OVERTIME/PREMIUMS are calculated on Reinforcing & Metal Lathing "Base Wage" then adding: $ 1.80 per hour.

Supplemental Benefit Premiums for Overtime Hours worked:

Time & One Half	$ 52.77
Double Time	59.27

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 13, *18, **19, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1) year terms at the following wage rates:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 22.55	$ 25.00	$ 28.00	$ 30.00

Base Wage:

$21.00*	$23.20*	$26.20*	$28.20*

* "Base Wage" are utilized for PREMIUM/OVERTIME Calculations ONLY then adding:
$ 1.55 per hour for 1st Term
$ 1.80 per hour for all other terms.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS Per Hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 18.17	$ 18.22	$ 17.22	$ 17.22

4-46Reinf

Laborer - Building 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Laborer - Building **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Putnam, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour	07/01/2025
Laborer	$ 44.05
"Base Wage"	$ 43.95**
Laborer/Asbestos & Hazardous Materials Removal	$ 45.70*
"Base Wage"	$ 45.60**

* Abatement/Removal of:
- Lead based or lead containing paint on materials to be repainted is classified as Painter.
- Asbestos containing roofs and roofing material is classified as Roofer.

** Overtime premiums are calculated using Laborer "Base Wage"

NOTE: Upgrade/Material condition work plan for work performed during non-outage under a wage formula of 90% wage/100% fringe benefits at nuclear power plants.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:	07/01/2025
Journeyworker	$ 33.30

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, E2, Q, *V) on OVERTIME PAGE
*Note: For Sundays and Holidays worked benefits are at the same premium as wages.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
LABORER ONLY
Hourly terms at the following wage:

Level A	Level B	Level C	Level D
0-1000	1001-2000	2001-3000	3001-4000
$ 29.50	$ 34.05	$ 38.60	$ 40.00

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices	
All terms	$ 24.60

8-235/B

Laborer - Heavy&Highway — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Laborer - Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Putnam, Westchester

WAGES
PUTNAM: APPLIES TO ALL HEAVY & HIGHWAY WORK EXCLUDING HIGHWAYS, STREETS, AND BRIDGES

GROUP I: Blaster, Quarry Master, Curbs/Asphalt Screedman, Pipe Jacking and Boring Operations Operator, Qualified Dead Condition Pipe Fuser (B Mechanic)

GROUP II: Burner, Drillers(jumbo, joy, wagon, air track, hydraulic), Drill Operator, Self Contained Rotary Drill, Curbs, Raker, Bar Person, Concrete Finisher.

GROUP III: Pavement Breakers, Jeeper Operator, Jack Hammer, Pneumatic Tools (all), Gas Driller, Guniting, Railroad Spike Puller, Pipelayer, Chain Saw, Deck winches on scows, Power Buggy Operator, Power Wheelbarrow Operator, Bar Person Helper, Compressed Airlance, Water Jet Lance.

GROUP IV: Concrete Laborers, Asph. Worker, Rock Scaler, Vibrator Oper., Bit Grinder, Air Tamper, Pumps, Epoxy (adhesives, fillers and troweled on), Barco Rammer, Concrete Grinder, Crack Router Operator, Guide Rail-digging holes and placing concrete and demolition when not to be replaced, distribution of materials and tightening of bolts.

GROUP V: Drillers Helpers, Common Laborer, Mason Tenders, Signal Person, Pit Person, Truck Spotter, Powder Person, Landscape/Nursery Person, Dump Person, Temp. Heat.

GROUP VIA: Asbestos/Toxic Waste Laborer-All removal (Roads, Tunnels, Landfills, etc.) Confined space laborer, Bio-remediation, Phyto-remediation, Lead or Hazardous material, Abatement Laborer.

Wages:(per hour)	07/01/2025
GROUP I	$ 52.11*
GROUP II	50.71*
GROUP III	50.29*
GROUP IV	49.93*
GROUP V	49.56*
GROUP VIA	51.64*
Operator Qualified Gas Mechanic(A Mech)	62.51*
Operator Qualified Gas Mechanic(1st yr.)	56.11*
Flagperson	42.96*

*NOTE: To calculate overtime premiums, deduct $0.12 from above wages

SHIFT WORK

A shift premium will be paid on Public Work contracts for off-shift or irregular shift work when mandated by the NYS D.O.T. or other Governmental Agency contracts. Employees shall receive an additional 15% per hour above current rate for all off-shift and irregular shift work. Premium pay shall be calculated using the 15% per hour differential as base rate.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:
Journeyworker:

Per Hour	$ 29.13

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, P, R, S) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE
NOTE: For Holiday Overtime: 5, 6 - Code 'S' applies
For Holiday Overtime: 8, 15, 25, 26 - Code 'R' applies

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

1st term	2nd term	3rd term	4th term
1-1000hrs	1001-2000hrs	2001-3000hrs	3001-4000hrs
$ 32.21	$ 37.17	$ 42.13	$ 47.08

Supplemental Benefits per hour:
$25.10

8-60H/H

Laborer - Tunnel — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Laborer - Tunnel **DISTRICT** 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Columbia, Dutchess, Greene, Orange, Otsego, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Chenango: Townships of Columbus, Sherburne and New Berlin.
Delaware: Townships of Andes, Bovina, Middletown, Roxbury, Franklin, Hamden, Stamford, Delhi, Kortright, Harpersfield, Merideth and Davenport.

WAGES
Class 1: All support laborers/sandhogs working above the shaft or tunnel.

Class 2: All laborers/sandhogs working in the shaft or tunnel.

Class 4: Safety Miners

Class 5: Site work related to Shaft/Tunnel

WAGES: (per hour)

	07/01/2025	06/01/2026 Additional
Class 1	$ 58.55	$ 2.75*
Class 2	60.70	2.75*
Class 4	67.10	2.75*
Class 5	51.40	2.75*

*To be allocated at a later date

Toxic and hazardous waste, lead abatement and asbestos abatement work will be paid an additional $ 3.00 an hour.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Benefit 1	$ 37.88
Benefit 2	54.01
Benefit 3	70.12

Benefit 1 applies to straight time hours, paid holidays not worked.
Benefit 2 applies to over 8 hours in a day (M-F) and Saturday hours worked.
Benefit 3 applies to Sunday and Holiday hours worked.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
When a recognized Holidays falls on Saturday or Sunday, holidays falling on Saturday shall be recognized or observed on Friday and holidays falling on Sunday shall be recognized or observed on Monday. Employees ordered to work on the Saturday or Sunday of the holiday or on the recognized or the observed Friday or Monday for those holidays falling on Saturday or Sunday shall receive double time the established rate and benefits for the holiday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
FOR APPRENTICE RATES, refer to the appropriate Laborer Heavy & Highway wage rate contained in the wage schedule for the County and location where the work is to be performed.

11-17/60/235/754Tun

Lineman Electrician — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Lineman Electrician **DISTRICT** 6

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Westchester

WAGES
A Lineman/Technician shall perform all overhead aerial work. A Lineman/Technician on the ground will install all electrical panels, connect all grounds, install and connect all electrical conductors, assembly of all electrical materials, conduit, pipe or raceway; placing of fish wire; pulling of cables, wires or fiber optic cable through such raceways; splicing of conductors; dismantling of such structures, lines or equipment.

Crane Operators: Operation of any type of crane on line projects.
Crawler Backhoe: Operation of tracked excavator/crawler backhoe with 1/2 yard bucket or larger on line projects.
Digging Machine Operator: All other digging equipment and augering on line projects.

A Groundman/Truck Driver shall: Build and set concrete forms, handle steel mesh, set footer cages, transport concrete in a wheelbarrow, hand or machine concrete vibrator, finish concrete footers, mix mortar, grout pole bases, cover and maintain footers while curing in cold weather, operate jack hammer, operate hand pavement breaker, tamper, concrete and other motorized saws, as a drill helper, operate and maintain generators, water pumps, chainsaws, sand blasting, operate mulching and seeding machine, air tools, electric tools, gas tools, load and unload materials, hand shovel and/or broom, prepare and pour mastic and other fillers, assist digger operator equipment/operator in ground excavation and restoration, landscape work and painting. Only when assisting a lineman technician, a groundman/truck driver may assist in installing conduit, pipe, cables and equipment.

NOTE: Includes Teledata Work within ten (10) feet of High Voltage Transmission Lines. Also includes digging of holes for poles, anchors, footer, and foundations for electrical equipment.

-----Below rates applicable on all electrical overhead and underground distribution and maintenance work and overhead and underground transmission line work, electrical substations, switching structures, continuous pipe-type underground fluid or gas filled transmission conduit and cable installations, maintenance jobs or projects, railroad catenary installations and maintenance, third rail installations, the bonding of rails and the installation of fiber optic cable. Includes access matting for line work.

Per hour:	07/01/2025	05/04/2026	05/03/2027	05/01/2028
Group A:				
Lineman, Tech, Welder	$ 64.70	$ 67.64	$ 70.24	$ 73.01
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	64.70	67.64	70.24	73.01
Cable Splicer-Pipe Type	71.17	74.40	77.26	80.31
Cert. Welder-Pipe Type	67.94	71.02	73.75	76.66
Group B:				
Digging Mach Operator	$ 58.23	$ 60.88	$ 63.22	$ 65.71
Group C:				
Tractor Trailer Driver	$ 55.00	$ 57.49	$ 59.70	$ 62.06
Groundman, Truck Driver	51.76	54.11	56.19	58.41
Equipment Mechanic	51.76	54.11	56.19	58.41
Group D:				
Flagger	$ 35.59	$ 37.20	$ 38.63	$ 40.16

Additional 3% per hour above regular rate for entire crew when a helicopter is used. This will increase to 5% on May 3, 2027.

SHIFT WORK
THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION WORKED BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW:

1ST SHIFT	8:00 AM TO 4:30 PM REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	4:30 PM TO 1:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 17.3%
3RD SHIFT	12:30 AM TO 9:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 31.4%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour worked (but also required on non-worked holidays):

	07/01/2025	05/04/2026	05/03/2027	05/01/2028
Group A	$ 31.90*	$ 32.90*	$ 34.40*	$ 35.90*
Group B	$ 27.90*	$ 28.90*	$ 30.40*	$ 31.90*
Group C	$ 27.70*	$ 28.50*	$ 29.70*	$ 30.90*
Group D	$ 27.65*	$ 28.40*	$ 29.53*	$ 30.66*

*Plus 7% of the hourly wage paid. The 7% is based on straight time or premium time.

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE. NOTE: Double time for emergency work designated by the Dept. of Jurisdiction.
WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked. Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid	See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime	See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

NOTE: All paid holidays falling on Saturday shall be observed on the preceding Friday. All paid holidays falling on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday. Supplements for holidays paid at straight time.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
WAGES per hour: 1000 hour terms at the following percentage of the applicable Journeyworker's Lineman wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

	07/01/2025	05/04/2026	05/03/2027	05/01/2028
All terms:	$ 27.65*	$ 28.40*	$ 29.53*	$ 30.66*

*Plus 7% of the hourly wage paid. The 7% is based on straight time or premium time.

6-1249aWest

Lineman Electrician - Teledata — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Lineman Electrician - Teledata **DISTRICT** 6

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES
NOTE: Applies to all public work and covered private projects, including those receiving ConnectAll funding subject to LL 224-E,solicited prior to July 1, 2025. For all projects, excluding dial-up internet access service, solicited on or after July 1, 2025, please see BROADBAND

Per hour:	07/01/2025
Cable Splicer	$ 40.81
Installer, Repairman	$ 38.73
Teledata Lineman	$ 38.73
Tech., Equip. Operator	$ 38.73
Groundman/Flagger	$ 20.53

For outside work, stopping at first point of attachment (demarcation).

NOTE: EXCLUDES Teledata work within ten (10) feet of High Voltage (600 volts and over) transmission lines. For this work, please see LINEMAN.

SHIFT WORK

THE FOLLOWING RATES APPLY WHEN THE CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATES MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION ARE WORKED. WHEN TWO (2) OR THREE (3) SHIFTS ARE WORKED THE FOLLOWING RATES APPLY:

1ST SHIFT	REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	REGULAR RATE PLUS 10%
3RD SHIFT	REGULAR RATE PLUS 15%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyworker	$ 5.77 *plus 3% of the hour wage paid

*The 3% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time rate or premium rate.

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE
WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked. Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

6-1249LT - Teledata

Lineman Electrician - Traffic Signal, Lighting — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Lineman Electrician - Traffic Signal, Lighting **DISTRICT** 6

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Westchester

WAGES
Lineman/Technician shall perform all overhead aerial work. A Lineman/Technician on the ground will install all electrical panels, connect all grounds, install and connect all electrical conductors which includes, but is not limited to road loop wires; conduit and plastic or other type pipes that carry conductors, flex cables and connectors, and to oversee the encasement or burial of such conduits or pipes.

Crane Operators: Operation of any type of crane on Traffic Signal/Lighting projects.
Crawler Backhoe: Operation of tracked excavator/crawler backhoe with 1/2 yard bucket or larger on Traffic Signal/Lighting projects.
Digging Machine Operator: All other digging equipment and augering on Traffic Signal/Lighting projects.

A Groundman/Groundman Truck Driver shall: Build and set concrete forms, handle steel mesh, set footer cages, transport concrete in a wheelbarrow, hand or machine concrete vibrator, finish concrete footers, mix mortar, grout pole bases, cover and maintain footers while curing in cold weather, operate jack hammer, operate hand pavement breaker, tamper, concrete and other motorized saws, as a drill helper, operate and maintain generators, water pumps, chainsaws, sand blasting, operate mulching and seeding machine, air tools, electric tools, gas tools, load and unload materials, hand shovel and/or broom, prepare and pour mastic and other fillers, assist digger operator/equipment operator in ground excavation and restoration, landscape work and painting. Only when assisting a lineman technician, a groundman/truck driver may assist in installing conduit, pipe, cables and equipment.

A flagger's duties shall consist of traffic control only.

Per hour:	07/01/2025	05/04/2026	05/03/2027	05/01/2028
Group A:				
Lineman, Technician	$ 58.49	$ 61.18	$ 63.52	$ 66.01
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	58.49	61.18	63.52	66.01
Certified Welder	61.41	64.24	66.70	69.31
Group B:				
Digging Machine	$ 52.64	$ 55.06	$ 57.17	$ 59.41
Group C:				
Tractor Trailer Driver	$ 49.72	$ 52.00	$ 53.99	$ 56.11
Groundman, Truck Driver	46.79	48.94	50.82	52.81
Equipment Mechanic	46.79	48.94	50.82	52.81
Group D:				
Flagger	$ 35.09	$ 36.71	$ 38.11	$ 39.61

Above rates are applicable for installation, testing, operation, maintenance and repair on all Traffic Control (Signal) and Illumination (Lighting) projects, Traffic Monitoring Systems, and Road Weather Information Systems. Includes digging of holes for poles, anchors, footer foundations for electrical equipment; assembly of all electrical materials or raceway; placing of fish wire; pulling of cables, wires or fiber optic cable through such raceways; splicing of conductors; dismantling of such structures, lines or equipment.

SHIFT WORK

THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION WORKED BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW:

1ST SHIFT	8:00 AM TO 4:30 PM REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	4:30 PM TO 1:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 17.3%
3RD SHIFT	12:30 AM TO 9:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 31.4%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour worked:

	07/01/2025	05/04/2026	05/03/2027	05/01/2028
Group A	$ 31.90*	$ 32.90*	$ 34.40*	$ 35.90*
Group B	$ 27.90*	$ 28.90*	$ 30.40*	$ 31.90*
Group C	$ 27.70*	$ 28.50*	$ 29.70*	$ 30.90*
Group D	$ 27.65*	$ 28.40*	$ 29.53*	$ 30.66*

* Plus 7% of the hourly wage paid. The 7% is based on straight time or premium time.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE. *Note* Double time for emergency work designated by the Dept. of Jurisdiction.
WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked. Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
NOTE: All paid holidays falling on Saturday shall be observed on the preceding Friday. All paid holidays falling on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday. Supplements for holidays paid at straight time.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES per hour: 1000 hour terms at the following percentage of the applicable Journeyworker's Lineman wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

	07/01/2025	05/04/2026	05/03/2027	05/01/2028
All terms:	$ 27.65*	$ 28.40*	$ 29.53*	$ 30.66*

* Plus 7% of the hourly wage paid. The 7% is based on straight time or premium time.

6-1249aWestLT

Mason - Building — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Nassau, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour:

	07/01/2025	12/01/2025	6/1/2026 Additional
Tile Setters	$ 65.03	$ 65.64	$ 1.28

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

	$ 29.61*	$ 30.11*
	+8.53	+8.54

* This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE
Work beyond 10 hours on Saturday shall be paid at double the hourly wage rate.

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wage per hour:

(750 hour) term at the following wage rate:

Term:	1st 1-750	2nd 751-1500	3rd 1501-2250	4th 2251-3000	5th 3001-3750	6th 3751-4500	7th 4501-5250	8th 5251-6000	9th 6001-6750	10th 6501-7000
07/01/2025	$22.34	$27.46	$34.56	$39.66	$43.35	$46.96	$50.69	$55.79	$58.36	$65.03
12/01/2025	$22.70	$27.86	$35.07	$40.22	$43.96	$47.61	$51.39	$56.55	$59.16	$65.54

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
07/01/2025									
$13.00* +$.76	$13.00* +$.81	$16.11* +$.92	$16.11* +$.97	$17.11* +$1.44	$18.61* +$1.49	$19.61* +$1.92	$19.61* +$1.97	$19.61* +$4.57	$29.61* +$8.53
12/01/2025									
$13.00*	$13.00*	$16.11*	$16.11*	$17.11*	$18.61*	$19.61*	$19.61*	$19.61*	$30.11*
+ $.76	+ $.82	+ $.92	+ $.97	+$1.44	+$1.50	+$1.93	+$1.98	+$4.58	+$8.54

* This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

9-7/52A

Mason - Building — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building **DISTRICT** 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Putnam, Rockland, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Orange: Only the Township of Tuxedo.

WAGES
Per hour:

	07/01/2025
Bricklayer	$ 48.89
Cement Mason	48.89
Plasterer/Stone Mason	48.89
Pointer/Caulker	48.89

Additional $1.00 per hour for power saw work
Additional $0.50 per hour for swing scaffold or staging work

SHIFT WORK
SHIFT WORK: When shift work or an irregular workday is mandated or required by state, federal, county, local or other governmental agency contracts, the following premiums apply:
Irregular workday requires 15% premium
Second shift an additional 15% of wage plus benefits to be paid
Third shift an additional 25% of wage plus benefits to be paid

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyman	$ 39.20

OVERTIME PAY
OVERTIME:
Cement Mason See (B, E, Q, W) on OVERTIME PAGE.

All Others See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Sunday, they will be observed on Monday. Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Saturday, they will be observed on Friday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour:

750 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Supplemental Benefits per hour

750 hour terms at the following percentage of journeyman supplements

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

11-5wp-b

Mason - Building 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES
Building

	07/01/2025	01/01/2026
Wages per hour:		
Mosaic & Terrazzo Mechanic	$ 61.77	$ 62.27
Mosaic & Terrazzo Finisher	60.17	60.67

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Mosaic & Terrazzo Mechanic	$ 31.56* + $10.91	$ 31.66* + $11.37
Mosaic & Terrazzo Finisher	$ 31.56* + 10.89	$ 31.66* + 11.35

*This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

OVERTIME PAY
See (A, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE
Deduct $7.00 from hourly wages before calculating overtime.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Easter Sunday is an observed holiday.Holidays falling on a Saturday will be observed on that Saturday. Holidays falling on a Sunday will be celebrated on the Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages Per hour:

	1st 0-1500	2nd 1501-3000	3rd 3001-3750	4th 3751-4500	5th 4501-5250	6th 5251-6000
07/01/2025	$25.50	$32.80	$40.21	$41.37	$49.69	$56.54
01/01/2026	$25.72	$33.06	$40.57	$41.80	$50.18	$56.58

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

07/01/2025	$7.16*	$9.20*	$15.78*	$23.96*	$24.96*	$27.46*

	+ 3.83	+ 4.91	+ 6.55	+ 7.63	+ 8.74	+ 9.81
01/01/2026	$7.16*	$9.20*	$15.78*	$24.96*	$24.96*	$27.96*
	+ 3.98	+ 5.12	+ 7.95	+ 7.95	+ 9.10	+ 11.37

*This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

9-7/3

Mason - Building — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2025	07/07/2025	01/05/2026
Building-Marble Restoration:			
Marble, Stone & Terrazzo Polisher	$ 47.93	$ 48.20	$ 48.36

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour: Journeyworker:			
Building-Marble Restoration:			
Marble, Stone & Polisher	$ 31.86	$ 32.16	$ 32.57

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, *E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE
* On Saturdays, 8th hour and successive hours paid at double hourly rate.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
WAGES per hour:

900 hour term at the following wage:

	1st 1-900	2nd 901-1800	3rd 1801-2700	4th 2701
07/01/2025	33.54	38.34	43.13	47.93
07/07/2025	33.73	38.56	43.37	48.20
01/05/2026	33.84	38.68	43.51	48.36
Supplemental Benefits Per Hour:				
07/01/2025	29.59	30.34	31.11	31.86
07/07/2025	30.19	30.84	31.51	32.16
01/05/2026	31.14	31.61	32.10	32.57

9-7/24-MP

Mason - Building — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

WAGES
Per Hour:

	07/01/2025	07/07/2025	01/05/2026
Marble Cutters & Setters	$ 64.21	$ 64.66	$ 65.21

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

Journeyworker	$ 40.51	$ 40.82	$ 41.02

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wage Per Hour:

750 hour terms at the following wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
0-3000	3001-3750	3751-4500	4501-5250	5251-6000	6001-6750	6751-7500	7500+
07/01/2025							
$27.24	$40.84	$44.25	$47.63	$51.05	$54.58	$60.99	$64.21
07/07/2025							
$27.60	$41.50	$44.98	$48.45	$51.94	$54.81	$64.66	$64.66
01/05/2026							
$27.39	$41.07	$44.49	$47.91	$51.33	$53.73	$65.21	$65.21

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
07/01/2025							
$26.88	$30.14	$30.95	$31.78	$32.59	$38.07	$39.71	$40.51
07/07/2025							
$26.95	$30.02	$30.78	$31.55	$32.32	$38.53	$40.82	$40.82
01/05/2026							
$28.60	$31.67	$32.43	$33.20	$33.97	$40.73	$41.02	$41.02

9-7/4

Mason - Building 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Nassau, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES
Per hour:

	07/01/2025	12/01/2025	06/01/2026
Tile Finisher	$ 50.11	$ 50.44	Additional 1.05*

*To be allocated at a later date.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

	$ 26.11*	$ 26.61*
	+ 8.35	+ 8.36

*This portion of benefits is subjected to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q, *V) on OVERTIME PAGE
*Work beyond 10 hours on a Saturday shall be paid at double the hourly wage rate.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-7/88A-tf

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2025	07/07/2025	01/05/2026
Marble, Stone, Maintenance Finishers:	$ 27.99	$ 28.15	$ 28.30

Note 1: An additional $2.00 per hour for time spent grinding floor using "60 grit" and below.
Note 2: Flaming equipment operator shall be paid an additional $25.00 per day.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

Marble, Stone Maintenance Finishers:	$ 15.88	$ 16.13	$ 16.39

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, *E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE
*Double hourly rate after 8 hours on Saturday

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
1st term apprentice gets paid for all observed holidays.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
WAGES per hour:

	07/01/2025	07/07/2025	01/05/2025
0-750	$ 22.91	$ 23.39	$ 23.56
751-1500	23.59	24.02	24.20
1501-2250	24.26	24.67	24.83
2251-3000	24.95	25.29	25.46
3001-3750	25.96	26.25	26.41
3751-4500	27.32	27.52	27.68
4501+	27.99	28.15	28.30

Supplemental Benefits:
Per hour:

0-750	$ 12.43	$ 12.31	$ 12.50
751-1500	12.89	12.82	13.01
1501-2250	13.35	13.32	13.51
2251-3000	13.80	13.84	14.05
3001-3750	14.50	14.60	14.83
3751-4500	15.41	15.62	15.86
4501+	15.88	16.13	16.39

9-7/24M-MF

Mason - Building / Heavy&Highway — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building / Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2025	07/07/2025	01/05/2026 Additional
Marble-Finisher	$ 50.22	$ 50.44	$ 0.53

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Journeyworker:
Per hour

Marble- Finisher	$ 37.69	$ 38.00

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

Work beyond 8 hours on a Saturday shall be paid at double the rate.

HOLIDAY
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
When an observed holiday falls on a Sunday, it will be observed the next day.

9-7/20-MF

Mason - Heavy&Highway — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT** 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Putnam, Rockland, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Orange: Only the Township of Tuxedo.

WAGES
Per hour:

	07/01/2025
Bricklayer	$ 49.39
Cement Mason	49.39
Marble/Stone Mason	49.39
Plasterer	49.39
Pointer/Caulker	49.39

Additional $1.00 per hour for power saw work
Additional $0.50 per hour for swing scaffold or staging work

SHIFT WORK
When shift work or an irregular workday is mandated or required by state, federal, county, local or other governmental contracts, the following rates apply:

Irregular workday requires 15% premium
Second shift an additional 15% of wage plus benefits to be paid
Third shift an additional 25% of wage plus benefits to be paid

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyman	$ 39.20

OVERTIME PAY
Cement Mason See (B, E, Q, W)
All Others See (B, E, Q,)

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
- Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Sunday, they will be observed on Monday. Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Saturday, they will be observed on Friday.
- Supplemental Benefits are not paid for paid Holiday
- If Holiday is worked, Supplemental Benefits are paid for hours worked.
- Whenever an Employee works within three (3) calendar days before a holiday, the Employee shall be paid for the Holiday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour:

750 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Supplemental Benefits per hour

750 hour terms at the following percentage of journeyman supplements

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

11-5WP-H/H

Operating Engineer - Building — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Building **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Dutchess: that part of Dutchess County lying south of the North City Line of the City of Poughkeepsie.

WAGES
NOTE: Construction surveying
Party Chief--One who directs a survey party
Instrument Man--One who runs the instrument and assists Party Chief.
Rodman--One who holds the rod and assists the Survey Crew

Wages:(Per Hour)	07/01/2025
Building Construction:	
Party Chief	$ 81.94
Instrument Man	60.49
Rodman	40.63
Steel Erection:	
Party Chief	$ 84.04
Instrument Man	63.19
Rodman	43.31
Heavy Construction-NYC counties only: (Foundation, Excavation.)	
Party Chief	$ 88.97
Instrument man	66.04
Rodman	55.85

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:	07/01/2025
Building Construction	$ 29.45* + 7.65
Steel Erection	31.25* + 7.65
Heavy Construction	32.06* + 7.64

* This portion subject to SAME premium as wages

Non-Worked Holiday Supplemental Benefit:
$ 22.48

OVERTIME PAY
See (A, B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE
Code "A" applies to Building Construction and has double the rate after 7 hours on Saturdays.
Code "B" applies to Heavy Construction and Steel Erection and has double the rate after 8 hours on Saturdays.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 9, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 9, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-15Db

Operating Engineer - Building — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Building **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Putnam, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Dutchess: All the counties of Westchester and Putnam and the southern part of Dutchess County defined by the northern boundary line of the City of Poughkeepsie, then due east to Route 115, then north along Route 115 to Bedell Road, then east along Bedell Road to Van Wagner Road, then north along Van Wagner Road to Bower Road, then east along Bower Road to Route 44 and along Route 44 east to Route 343, then along Route 343 east to the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains and east along the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains to the border line of the State of Connecticut and bordered on the west by the middle of the Hudson River.

WAGES
GROUP I:

Cranes (All Types up to 49 tons), Boom Trucks, Cherry Pickers (All Types), Clamshell Crane, Derrick (Stone and Steel), Dragline, Franki Pile Rig or similar, High Lift (Lull or similar) with crane attachment and winch used for hoisting or lifting, Hydraulic Cranes, Pile Drivers, Potain and similar.

Cranes (All types 50-99 tons), Drill Rig Casa Grande (CAT or similar), Franki Pile Rig or similar, Hydraulic Cranes (All types including Crawler Cranes- No specific boom length).

Cranes (All types 100 tons and over), All Tower Cranes, All Climbing Cranes irrespective of manufacturer and regardless of how the same is rigged, Franki Pile Rig or similar, Conventional Cranes (All types including Crawler Cranes-No specific boom length), Hydraulic Cranes.

GROUP I-A: Barber Green Loader-Euclid Loader, Bulldozer, Carrier-Trailer Horse, Concrete Cleaning Decontamination Machine Operator, Concrete-Portable Hoist, Conway or Similar Mucking Machines, Elevator & Cage, Excavators all types, Front End Loaders, Gradall, Shovel, Backhoe, etc.(Crawler or Truck), Heavy Equipment Robotics Operator/Mechanic, Hoist Engineer-Material, Hoist Portable Mobile Unit, Hoist(Single, Double or Triple Drum), Horizontal Directional Drill Locator, Horizontal Directional Drill Operator and Jersey Spreader, Letourneau or Tournapull(Scrapers over 20 yards Struck), Lift Slab Console, etc., Lull HiLift or Similar, Master Environmental Maintenance Mechanics, Mucking Machines Operator/Mechanic or Similar Type, Overhead Crane, Pavement Breaker(Air Ram), Paver(Concrete), Post Hole Digger, Power House Plant, Road Boring Machine, Road Mix Machine, Ross Carrier and Similar Machines, Rubber tire double end backhoes and similar machines, Scoopmobile Tractor-Shovel Over 1.5 yards, Shovel (Tunnels), Spreader (Asphalt) Telephie(Cableway), Tractor Type Demolition Equipment, Trenching Machines-Vermeer Concrete Saw Trencher and Similar, Ultra High Pressure Waterjet Cutting Tool System, Vacuum Blasting Machine operator/mechanic, Winch Truck A Frame.

GROUP I-B: Compressor (Steel Erection), Mechanic (Outside All Types), Negative Air Machine (Asbestos Removal), Push Button (Buzz Box) Elevator.

GROUP II: Compactor Self-Propelled, Concrete Pump, Crane Operator in Training (Over 100 Tons), Grader, Machines Pulling Sheep's Foot Roller, Roller (4 ton and over), Scrapers (20 yards Struck and Under), Vibratory Rollers, Welder.

GROUP III-A: Asphalt Plant, Concrete Mixing Plants, Forklift (All power sources), Joy Drill or similar, Tractor Drilling Machine, Loader (1 1/2 yards and under), Portable Asphalt Plant, Portable Batch Plant, Portable Crusher, Skid Steer (Bobcat or similar), Stone Crusher, Well Drilling Machine, Well Point System.

GROUP III-B: Compressor Over 125 cu. Feet, Conveyor Belt Machine regardless of size, Compressor Plant, Ladder Hoist, Stud Machine.

GROUP IV-A: Batch Plant, Concrete Breaker, Concrete Spreader, Curb Cutter Machine, Finishing Machine-Concrete, Fine Grading Machine, Hepa Vac Clean Air Machine, Material Hopper(sand, stone, cement), Mulching Grass Spreader, Pump Gypsum etc, Pump-Plaster-Grout-Fireproofing. Roller(Under 4 Ton),Spreading and Fine Grading Machine, Steel Cutting Machine, Siphon Pump, Tar Joint Machine, Television Cameras for Water, Sewer, Gas etc. Turbo Jet Burner or Similar Equipment, Vibrator (1 to 5).

GROUP IV-B: Compressor (all types), Heater (All Types), Fire Watchman, Lighting Unit (Portable & Generator) Pump, Pump Station(Water, Sewer, Portable, Temporary), Welding Machine (Steel Erection & Excavation).

GROUP V: Mechanics Helper, Motorized Roller (walk behind), Stock Attendant, Welder's Helper, Maintenance Engineer Crane(75 ton and over).

Group VI-A: Welder Certified
GROUP VI-B: Utility Man, Warehouse Man.

WAGES: (per hour)

	07/01/2025	03/02/2026
GROUP I		
Cranes- up to 49 tons	$ 69.25	$ 71.19
Cranes- 50 tons to 99 tons	71.67	73.69
Cranes- 100 tons and over	81.89	84.27
GROUP I-A	60.56	62.20
GROUP I-B	55.77	57.24
GROUP II	58.42	59.98
GROUP III-A	56.26	57.75
GROUP III-B	53.54	54.93
GROUP IV-A	55.69	57.16
GROUP IV-B	47.01	48.17
GROUP V	50.72	52.01
Group VI-A	59.54	61.05
GROUP VI-B		
Utility Man	48.10	49.30
Warehouse Man	50.44	51.72

An additional 20% to wage when required to wear protective equipment on hazardous/toxic waste projects.
Engineers operating cranes with booms 100 feet but less than 149 feet in length will be paid an additional $2.00 per hour.
Engineers operating cranes with booms 149 feet or over in length will be paid an additional $3.00 per hour.
Loader operators over 5 cubic yard capacity additional .50 per hour.
Shovel operators over 4 cubic yard capacity additional $1.00 per hour.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyworker	$ 32.92	34.52

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26, 28) on HOLIDAY PAGE

8-137B

Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway **05/01/2026**

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Putnam, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Dutchess: All the counties of Westchester and Putnam and the southern part of Dutchess County defined by the northern boundary line of the City of Poughkeepsie, then due east to Route 115, then north along Route 115 to Bedell Road, then east along Bedell Road to Van Wagner Road, then north along Van Wagner Road to Bower Road, then east along Bower Road to Route 44 and along Route 44 east to Route 343, then along Route 343 east to the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains and east along the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains to the border line of the State of Connecticut and bordered on the west by the middle of the Hudson River.

WAGES
GROUP I: Boom Truck, Cherry Picker, Clamshell, Crane, (Crawler, Truck),
Dragline, Drill Rig (Casa Grande, Cat, or Similar), Floating Crane (Crane on Barges) under 100 tons, Gin Pole, Hoist Engineer-Concrete (Crane-Derrick-Mine Hoist), Knuckle Boom Crane, Rough Terrain Crane.

GROUP I-A: Auger (Truck or Truck Mounted), Boat Captain, Bulldozer-All Sizes, Central Mix Plant Operator, Chipper (all types), Close Circuit T.V., Combination Loader/Backhoe, Compactor with Blade, Concrete Finishing Machine, Gradall, Grader (Motor Grader), Elevator & Cage (Materials or Passenger), Excavator (and all attachments), Front End Loaders (1 1/2 yards and over), High Lift Lull and similar, Hoist (Single, Double, Triple Drum), Hoist Portable Mobile Unit, Hoist Engineer (Material), Jack and Bore Machine, Log Skidders, Mill Machines, Mucking Machines, Overhead Crane, Paver (concrete), Post Pounder (of any type), Push Cats, Road Reclaimer, Robot Hammer (Brokk or similar), Robotic Equipment (Scope of Engineer Schedule), Ross Carrier and similar, Scrapers (20 yard struck and over), Side Boom, Slip Form Machine, Spreader (Asphalt), Trenching Machines (Telephies-Vermeer Concrete Saw), Tractor Type Demolition Equipment, Vacuum Truck. Vibratory Roller(Riding) or Roller used in mainline paving operations.

GROUP I-B: Asphalt Mobile Conveyor/Transfer Machine, Road Paver (Asphalt).

GROUP II-A: Ballast Regulators, Compactor Self Propelled, Fusion Machine, Rail Anchor Machines, Roller (4 ton and over), Scrapers (20 yard struck and under).

GROUP II-B: Mechanic (Outside) All Types, Shop Mechanic.

GROUP III: Air Tractor Drill, Asphalt Plant, Batch Plant, Boiler (High Pressure), Concrete Breaker (Track or Rubber Tire), Concrete Pump, Concrete Spreader, Excavator Drill, Farm Tractor, Forklift (all types), Gas Tapping (Live), Hydroseeder, Loader (1 1/2 yards and under), Locomotive (all sizes), Machine Pulling Sheeps Foot Roller, Portable Asphalt Plant, Portable Batch Plant, Portable Crusher (Apprentice), Powerhouse Plant, Roller (under 4 ton), Sheer Excavator, Skid Steer/Bobcat, Stone Crusher, Sweeper (with seat), Well Drilling Machine.

GROUP IV: Service Person (Grease Truck), Deckhand.

GROUP IV-B: Conveyor Belt Machine (Truck Mounted), Heater (all types), Lighting Unit (Portable), Maintenance Engineer (For Crane Only), Mechanics Helper, Pump (Fireproofing), Pumps-Pump Station/Water/Sewer/Gypsum/Plaster, etc., Pump Truck (Sewer Jet or Similar), Welders Helper, Welding Machine (Steel Erection), Well Point System.

GROUP V: All Tower Cranes-All Climbing Cranes and all cranes of 100-ton capacity or greater (3900 Manitowac or similar) irrespective of manufacturer and regardless of how the same is rigged, Hoist Engineer (Steel), Engineer-Pile Driver, Jersey Spreader, Pavement Breaker/Post Hole Digger.

WAGES: Per hour:	07/01/2025	03/02/2026
Group I	$ 70.57	$ 72.77
Group I-A	62.07	63.97

Group I-B	65.47	67.49
Group II-A	59.40	61.21
Group II-B	61.30	63.17
Group III	58.34	60.12
Group IV	52.91	54.49
Group IV-B	45.28	46.59
Group V		
Engineer All Tower, Climbing and Cranes of 100 Tons	80.08	82.61
Hoist Engineer(Steel)	72.41	74.67
Engineer(Pile Driver)	77.30	79.73
Jersey Spreader, Pavement Breaker (Air Ram)Post Hole Digger	60.80	62.66

Engineers operating cranes with booms 100 feet but less than 149 feet in length will be paid an additional $2.00 per hour over the rate listed in the Wage Schedule. Engineers operating cranes with booms 149 feet or over in length will be paid an additional $3.00 per hour over the rate listed in the Wage Schedule. Loader and Excavator Operators: over 5 cubic yards capacity $0.50 per hour over the rate listed in the Wage Schedule. Shovel Operators: over 4 cubic yards capacity $1.00 per hour over the rate listed in the Wage Schedule.

SHIFT WORK
A 15% premium on all hours paid, including overtime hours for 2nd, 3rd shifts
on all government mandated off-shift work

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyworker:	$ 36.48 up to 40 Hours	$ 38.08 up to 40 hours
	After 40 hours $ 26.58* PLUS $ 1.40 on all hours worked	After 40 hours $ 27.63* PLUS $ 1.45 on all hours worked

*This amount is subject to premium

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, P, *R, **U) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26, 28) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime..... See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on OVERTIME PAGE

* For Holiday codes 8,15,25,26 code R applies
** For Holiday codes 5 & 6 code U applies

Note: If employees are required to work on Easter Sunday they shall be paid at the rate of triple time.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1)year terms at the following rate.

1st term	$ 37.24	$ 38.38
2nd term	43.45	44.78
3rd term	49.66	51.18
4th term	55.86	57.57

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

	$ 27.98	$ 29.08

8-137HH

Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Putnam, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Dutchess: South of the North city line of Poughkeepsie

WAGES
Party Chief - One who directs a survey party
Instrument Man - One who runs the instrument and assists Party Chief

Rodman - One who holds the rod and in general, assists the Survey Crew
Categories cover GPS & Underground Surveying

Per Hour:	07/01/2025
Party Chief	$ 85.77
Instrument Man	63.48
Rodman	53.53

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:	07/01/2025
All Categories	
Straight Time:	$ 32.06* + $7.64
Premium:	
Time & 1/2	$ 48.09* + $7.64
Double Time	$ 64.12* + $7.64

*This portion is subject to the SAME premium as wages.

Non-Worked Holiday Supplemental Benefits:
$ 22.47

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, *E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE
* Doubletime paid on all hours in excess of 8 hours on Saturday

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 12) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 12) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-15Dh

Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway - Tunnel — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Heavy&Highway - Tunnel **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Putnam, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Dutchess: All the counties of Westchester and Putnam and the southern part of Dutchess County defined by the northern boundary line of the City of Poughkeepsie, then due east to Route 115, then north along Route 115 to Bedell Road, then east along Bedell Road to Van Wagner Road, then north along Van Wagner Road to Bower Road, then east along Bower Road to Route 44 and along Route 44 east to Route 343, then along Route 343 east to the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains and east along the northern boundary of Town of Dover Plains to the border line of the State of Connecticut and bordered on the west by the middle of the Hudson River.

WAGES
GROUP I: Boom Truck, Cherry Picker, Clamshell, Crane(Crawler, Truck), Dragline, Drill Rig Casa Grande(Cat or Similar), Floating Crane(Crane on Barge-Under 100 Tons), Hoist Engineer(Concrete/Crane-Derrick-Mine Hoist), Knuckle Boom Crane, Rough Terrain Crane.

GROUP I-A: Auger(Truck or Truck Mounted), Boat Captain, Bull Dozer-all sizes, Central Mix Plant Operator, Chipper-all types, Close Circuit T.V., Combination Loader/Backhoe, Compactor with Blade, Concrete Finishing Machine, Gradall, Grader(Motor Grader), Elevator & Cage(Materials or Passengers), Excavator(and all attachments), Front End Loaders(1 1/2 yards and over), High Lift Lull, Hoist(Single, Double, Triple Drum), Hoist Portable Mobile Unit, Hoist Engineer(Material), Jack and Bore Machine, Log Skidder, Milling Machine, Moveable Concrete Barrier Transfer & Transport Vehicle, Mucking Machines. Overhead Crane, Paver(Concrete), Post Pounder of any type, Push Cats, Road Reclaimer, Robot Hammer(Brokk or similar), Robotic Equipment(Scope of Engineer Schedule), Ross Carrier and similar machines, Scrapers(20 yards struck and over), Side Boom, Slip Form Machine, Spreader(Asphalt), Trenching Machines, Telephies-Vermeer Concrete Saw, Tractor type demolition equipment, Vacuum Truck, Vibratory Roller (Riding) used in mainline paving operations.

GROUP I-B: Asphalt Mobile Conveyor/Transfer Machine, Road Paver(Asphalt).

GROUP II-A: Ballast Regulators, Compactor(Self-propelled), Fusion Machine, Rail Anchor Machines, Roller(4 ton and over), Scrapers(20 yard struck and under).

GROUP II-B: Mechanic(outside)all types, Shop Mechanic.

GROUP III: Air Tractor Drill, Asphalt Plant, Batch Plant, Boiler(High Pressure), Concrete Breaker(Track or Rubber Tire), Concrete Pump, Concrete Spreader, Excavator Drill, Farm Tractor, Forklift(all types of power), Gas Tapping(Live), Hydroseeder, Loader(1 1/2 yards and under), Locomotive(all sizes), Machine Pulling Sheeps Foot Roller, Portable Asphalt Plant, Portable Batch Plant, Portable Crusher(Apprentice), Powerhouse Plant, Roller(under 4 ton), Sheer Excavator, Skidsteer/Bobcat, Stone Crusher, Sweeper(with seat), Well Drilling Machine.

GROUP IV-A: Service Person(Grease Truck), Deckhand.

GROUP IV-B: Conveyor Belt Machine(Truck Mounted), Heater(all types), Lighting Unit(Portable), Maintenance Engineer(for Crane only), Mechanics Helper, Pump(Fireproofing), Pumps-Pump Station/Water/Sewer/Gypsum/Plaster, etc., Pump Truck(Sewer Jet or similar), Welding Machine(Steel Erection), Welders Helper.

GROUP V-A: Engineer(all Tower Cranes, all Climbing Cranes & all Cranes of 100 ton capacity or greater),Hoist Engineer(Steel-Sub Structure), Engineer-Pile Driver, Jersey-Spreader, Pavement breaker, Post Hole Digger

WAGES: (per hour)

	07/01/2025	03/02/2026
GROUP I	$ 70.57	$ 72.77
GROUP I-A	62.07	63.97
GROUP I-B	65.47	67.49
GROUP II-A	59.40	61.21
GROUP II-B	61.30	63.17
GROUP III	58.34	60.12
GROUP IV-A	52.91	54.49
GROUP IV-B	45.28	46.59
GROUP V-A		
Engineer-Cranes	80.08	82.61
Engineer-Pile Driver	77.30	79.73
Hoist Engineer	72.41	74.67
Jersey Spreader/Post Hole Digger	60.80	62.66

An additional 20% to wage when required to wear protective equipment on hazardous/toxic waste projects. Operators required to use two buckets pouring concrete on other than road pavement shall receive $0.50 per hour over scale. Engineers operating cranes with booms 100 feet but less than 149 feet in length will be paid an additional $2.00 per hour. Engineers operating cranes with booms 149 feet or over in length will be paid an additional $3.00 per hour. Operators of shovels with a capacity over (4) cubic yards shall be paid an additional $1.00 per hour. Operators of loaders with a capacity over (5) cubic yards shall be paid an additional $0.50 per hour.

SHIFT WORK

A 15% premium on all hours paid, including overtime hours for 2nd, 3rd shifts on all government mandated off-shift work

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:
Journeyworker:

$ 36.48 up to 40 hours After 40 hours $26.58 plus $1.40 on all hours worked	$ 38.08 up to 40 hours After 40 hours $27.63 plus $1.45 on all hours worked

OVERTIME PAY

See (D, O, *U, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

* Note: For Holiday codes 5 & 6, code U applies.
For Holiday codes 8, 15, 25, 26, code R applies.
Note: If employees are required to work on Easter Sunday, they shall be paid at the rate of triple time.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1)year terms at the following rates:

1st term	$ 37.24	$ 38.38
2nd term	43.45	44.78
3rd term	49.66	51.18
4th term	55.86	57.57

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

All terms	$ 27.98	$ 29.08

8-137Tun

Operating Engineer - Marine Dredging — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Marine Dredging **DISTRICT** 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Albany, Bronx, Cayuga, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Greene, Jefferson, Kings, Monroe, Nassau, New York, Orange, Oswego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, St. Lawrence, Suffolk, Ulster, Washington, Wayne, Westchester

WAGES
These wage rates do not apply to Operating Engineers on land-based construction projects. For those projects, refer to the Operating Engineers Heavy/Highway rates. The wage rates listed below apply specifically to all equipment and operators involved in marine dredging work within navigable waters located in the counties listed above.

Per Hour:	07/01/2025	10/01/2025
CLASS A1 Deck Captain, Leverman, Mechanical Dredge Operator, Licensed Tug Operator with MOTV	$ 47.07	$ 48.48
CLASS A2 Crane Operator (360 swing)	41.94	43.20
CLASS B Dozer, Front Loader Operator (On Land)	To conform to Operating Engineer Prevailing Wage in locality where work is being performed including benefits.	
CLASS B1 Derrick Operator (180 swing), Spider/Spill Barge Operator I/II, Fill Placer, Engineer, Chief Mate, Electrician,Chief Welder,Maintenance Engineer, Licensed Boat, Crew Boat Operator	40.71	41.93
CLASS B2 Certified Welder	38.31	39.46
CLASS C1 Drag Barge Operator, Steward, Mate, Assistant Fill Placer	37.26	38.38
CLASS C2 Boat Operator	36.07	37.15
CLASS D Shoreman, Deckhand, Oiler, Rodman, Scowman, Cook, Messman, Porter/Janitor	29.96	30.86

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:
THE FOLLOWING SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS APPLY TO ALL CATEGORIES

All Classes:	7% of Hourly Straight time wage + $12.00.

Additional $0.63 per hour for Overtime hours

OVERTIME PAY
See (B2, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

4-25a-MarDredge

Operating Engineer - Survey Crew - Consulting Engineer — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Survey Crew - Consulting Engineer **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Dutchess: That part in Duchess County lying South of the North City line of Poughkeepsie.

WAGES
Feasibility and preliminary design surveying, any line and grade surveying for inspection or supervision of construction.

Per hour:	07/01/2025
Survey Classifications	
Party Chief	$ 51.16
Instrument Man	42.44
Rodman	36.92

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

All Crew Members: $ 24.53

OVERTIME PAY
OVERTIME:.... See (B, E*, Q, V) ON OVERTIME PAGE.
*Double-time paid on the 9th hour on Saturday.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 7, 11, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-15dconsult

Painter — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2025	05/01/2026
Brush	$ 54.56	Additional $2.69*
Abatement/Removal of lead based or lead containing paint on materials to be repainted.	54.56	
Spray & Scaffold	$ 57.56	
Fire Escape	57.56	
Decorator	57.56	
Paperhanger/Wall Coverer	55.62	

*To be allocated at a later date.

SHIFT WORK
Counties of Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, and Westchester; Agency/Government mandated off-shift work to be paid at time and one-half the hourly wage.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Paperhanger $ 38.82

All others	35.23
Premium	39.36**

**Applies only to "All others" category, not paperhanger journeyworker.

OVERTIME PAY
See (A, E, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
One (1) year terms at the following wage rate.

Per hour:	07/01/2025
Appr 1st term...	$ 20.76
Appr 2nd term...	26.72
Appr 3rd term...	32.51
Appr 4th term...	43.64

Supplemental benefits:

Per Hour:	
Appr 1st term...	$ 17.40
Appr 2nd term...	21.47
Appr 3rd term...	24.77
Appr 4th term...	31.43

8-NYDC9-B/S

Painter — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Putnam, Suffolk, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Nassau: All of Nassau except the areas described below: Atlantic Beach, Ceaderhurst, East Rockaway, Gibson, Hewlett, Hewlett Bay, Hewlett Neck, Hewlett Park, Inwood, Lawrence, Lido Beach, Long Beach, parts of Lynbrook, parts of Oceanside, parts of Valley Stream, and Woodmere. Starting on the South side of Sunrise Hwy in Valley Stream running east to Windsor and Rockaway Ave., Rockville Centre is the boundary line up to Lawson Blvd. turn right going west all the above territory. Starting at Union Turnpike and Lakeville Rd. going north to Northern Blvd. the west side of Lakeville road to Northern blvd. At Northern blvd. going east the district north of Northern blvd. to Port Washington Blvd. West of Port Washington blvd.to St.Francis Hospital then north of first traffic light to Port Washington and Sands Point, Manor HAven, Harbour Acres.

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2025	05/01/2026
Drywall Taper:	$ 54.56	Additional
Scaffold:	$ 57.56	$ 2.69*

* To be allocated a later date.

SHIFT WORK
Agency/Government mandated off-shift work to be paid at time and one-half hourly wage

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyman	$ 35.23

OVERTIME PAY
See (A, E, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages - Per Hour:

1500 hour terms at the following wage rate:

1st term	$ 20.76
2nd term	26.72
3rd term	32.51
4th term	43.64

Supplemental Benefits - Per hour:

One year term (1500 hours) at the following dollar amount.

1st year	$ 17.40
2nd year	21.47
3rd year	24.77
4th year	31.43

8-NYDCT9-DWT

Painter - Bridge & Structural Steel 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter - Bridge & Structural Steel **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Albany, Bronx, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Kings, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Westchester

WAGES
Per Hour:
STEEL:

Bridge Painting:	07/01/2025	10/01/2025
	$ 56.25	$ 57.00
	+ 11.10*	+ 12.10*

ADDITIONAL $7.00 per hour for POWER TOOL/SPRAY, whether straight time or overtime.

NOTE: All premium wages are to be calculated on base rate per hour only.

* For the period of May 1st to November 15th, this amount is payable up to 40 hours. For the period of Nov 16th to April 30th, this amount is payable up to 50 hours. EXCEPTION: First and last week of employment, and for the weeks of Memorial Day, Independence Day and Labor Day, where the amount is paid for the actual number of hours worked (50 hour cap).

** To be allocated a later date

NOTE: Generally, for Bridge Painting Contracts, ALL WORKERS on and off the bridge (including Flagmen) are to be paid Painter's Rate; the contract must be ONLY for Bridge Painting.

SHIFT WORK
When directly specified in public agency or authority contract documents for an employer to work a second shift and works the second shift with employees other than from the first shift, all employees who work the second shift will be paid 10% of the base wage shift differential in lieu of overtime for the first eight (8) hours worked after which the employees shall be paid at time and one half of the regular wage rate. When a single irregular work shift is mandated in the job specifications or by the contracting agency, wages shall be paid at time and one half for single shifts between the hours of 3pm-11pm or 11pm-7am.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:
Journeyworker:

	$ 13.33	$ 13.49
	+ 30.76*	+ 31.27*

* For the period of May 1st to November 15th, this amount is payable up to 40 hours. For the period of Nov 16th to April 30th, this amount is payable up to 50 hours. EXCEPTION: First and last week of employment, and for the weeks of Memorial Day, Independence Day and Labor Day, where the amount is paid for the actual number of hours worked (50 hour cap).

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (4, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wage - Per hour:
Apprentices: (1) year terms.

	07/01/2025	10/01/2025
1st year	$ 22.50	$ 22.80
	+ 4.44	+ 4.54*
2nd year	$ 33.75	$ 34.20
	+ 6.63	+ 7.26*
3rd year	$ 45.00	$ 45.60

	+ 8.88	+ 10.60*
Supplemental Benefits - Per hour:		
1st year	$ 1.52	$ 18.63*
	+ 12.51	
2nd year	$ 8.00	$ 8.09
	+ 18.47	+ 19.04*
3rd year	$ 10.66	$ 10.79
	+ 24.62	+ 25.39*

NOTE: All premium wages are to be calculated on base rate per hour only.

8-DC-9/806/155-BrSS

Painter - Line Striping — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter - Line Striping **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Albany, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Montgomery, Nassau, Orange, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Westchester

WAGES
Per hour:

Painter (Striping-Highway):	07/01/2025	04/01/2026
Striping-Machine Operator*	$ 35.49	$ 36.93
Linerman Thermoplastic	42.74	44.44

Note: * Includes but is not limited to: Positioning of cones and directing of traffic using hand held devices. Excludes the Driver/Operator of equipment used in the maintenance and protection of traffic safety.

SHIFT WORK
When directly specified in public agency or authority contract documents there shall be a 30% night shift premium pay differential for all work performed after 9:00pm and before 5:00am.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour paid:
Journeyworker:

Striping Machine Operator:	$24.30	$ 24.95
Linerman Thermoplastic:	24.30	24.95

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, B2, E2, F, S) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
One (1) year terms at the following wage rates:

	07/01/2025	01/01/2026	04/01/2026
1st Term:	$ 16.50	$ 17.00	$ 17.00
2nd Term:	21.29	20.47	22.16
3rd Term:	28.39	27.30	29.54

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

All terms:	$ 24.30	$ 24.30	$ 24.95

8-1456-LS

Painter - Metal Polisher — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter - Metal Polisher **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Bronx, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Kings, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Suffolk, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES

	07/01/2025
Metal Polisher	$ 40.33
Metal Polisher*	41.43
Metal Polisher**	44.33

*Note: Applies on New Construction & complete renovation
** Note: Applies when working on scaffolds over 34 feet.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:	07/01/2025
Journeyworker:	
All classification	$ 13.44

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, P, T) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour:
One (1) year term at the following wage rates:

	07/01/2025
1st year	$ 20.17
2nd year	22.18
3rd year	24.20
1st year*	$ 20.56
2nd year*	22.62
3rd year*	24.74
1st year**	$ 22.67
2nd year**	24.68
3rd year**	26.70

*Note: Applies on New Construction & complete renovation
** Note: Applies when working on scaffolds over 34 feet.

Supplemental benefits:
Per hour:

1st year	$ 8.94
2nd year	8.94
3rd year	8.94

8-8A/28A-MP

Plumber **05/01/2026**

JOB DESCRIPTION Plumber **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Putnam, Westchester

WAGES
Per hour:

	07/01/2025
Plumber and Steamfitter	$ 65.07

SHIFT WORK
SHIFT WORK:

When directly specified in public agency or authority contract documents, shift work outside the regular hours of work shall be comprised of eight (8) hours per shift not including Saturday, Sundays and holidays. One half (1/2) hour shall be allowed for lunch after the first four (4) hours of each shift. Wage and Fringes for shift work shall be straight time plus a shift premium of twenty-five (25%) percent. A minimum of five days Monday through Friday must be worked to establish shift work.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyworker	$ 45.35

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, E2, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE
OVERTIME:... See on OVERTIME PAGE.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1)year terms at the following wages:

1st Term	$ 24.26
2nd Term	27.81
3rd Term	32.15
4th Term	45.73
5th Term	49.05

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st term	$ 18.63
2nd term	20.81
3rd term	24.72
4th term	32.75
5th term	34.77

8-21.1-ST

Plumber - HVAC / Service — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Plumber - HVAC / Service **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Dutchess, Putnam, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Delaware: Only the townships of Middletown and Roxbury
Ulster: Entire County(including Wallkill and Shawangunk Prisons) except for remainder of Town of Shawangunk and Towns of Plattekill, Marlboro, and Wawarsing.

WAGES
Per hour: 07/01/2025

HVAC Service	$ 44.43
	+ $ 4.52*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyworker HVAC Service
$ 31.84

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
HVAC SERVICE
(1)year terms at the following wages:

1st yr.	2nd yr.	3rd yr.	4th yr.	5th yr.
$ 20.11	$ 23.87	$ 29.70	$ 36.53	$ 39.73

+$2.45* +$2.79* +$3.34* +$4.00* +$4.26*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices	07/01/2025
1st term	$ 22.13
2nd term	23.85
3rd term	25.71
4th term	28.29
5th term	30.11

8-21.1&2-SF/Re/AC

Plumber - Jobbing & Alterations — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Plumber - Jobbing & Alterations **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Dutchess, Putnam, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Ulster: Entire county (including Wallkill and Shawangunk Prisons in Town of Shawangunk) EXCEPT for remainder of Town of Shawangunk, and Towns of Plattekill, Marlboro, and Wawarsing.

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2025
Journeyworker:	$ 50.68

Repairs, replacements and alteration work is any repair or replacement of a present plumbing system that does not change existing roughing or water supply lines.

SHIFT WORK
When directly specified in public agency or authority contract documents, shift work outside the regular hours of work shall be comprised of eight (8) hours per shift not including Saturday, Sundays and holidays. One half (1/2) hour shall be allowed for lunch after the first four (4) hours of each shift. Wage and Fringes for shift work shall be straight time plus a shift premium of twenty-five (25%) percent. A minimum of five days Monday through Friday must be worked to establish shift work.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:
Journeyworker
$ 37.83

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, *E, E2, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE
*When used as a make-up day, hours after 8 on Saturday shall be paid at time and one half.

HOLIDAY

Paid:	See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime:	See (5, 6, 8, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1) year terms at the following wages:

1st year	$ 21.76
2nd year	24.20
3rd year	26.41
4th year	37.03
5th year	39.14

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st year	$ 12.65
2nd year	14.82
3rd year	19.10
4th year	25.85
5th year	28.01

8-21.3-J&A

Roofer — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Roofer **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

WAGES

Per Hour:	07/01/2025	05/01/2026 Additional
Roofer/Waterproofer	$ 50.25 + $7.00*	+ $ 2.75

* This portion is not subjected to overtime premiums.

Note: Abatement/Removal of Asbestos containing roofs and roofing material is classified as Roofer.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour: $ 32.62

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, H) on OVERTIME PAGE
Note: An observed holiday that falls on a Sunday will be observed the following Monday.

HOLIDAY
Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1) year term apprentices indentured prior to 01/01/2023

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 17.59	$ 25.13 + 3.50*	$ 30.15 + 4.20*	$ 37.69 + 5.26*

Supplements:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 4.22	$ 16.69	$ 19.87	$ 24.65

* This portion is not subjected to overtime premiums.

(1) year term apprentices indentured after 01/01/2023

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
$ 19.10	$ 22.61 + 3.16*	$ 25.13 + 3.50*	$ 30.15 + 4.20*	$ 37.69 + 5.26*

Supplements:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
$ 7.95	$ 15.09	$ 16.69	$ 19.87	$ 24.65

* This portion is not subjected to overtime premiums.

9-8R

Sheetmetal Worker — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Sheetmetal Worker **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

WAGES

	07/01/2025
SheetMetal Worker	$ 51.48 + 3.81*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

SHIFT WORK
For all NYS D.O.T. and other Governmental mandated off-shift work:
12% increase for additional shifts for a minimum of five (5) days

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Journeyworker $ 47.43

OVERTIME PAY
OVERTIME:.. See (B, E, Q,) on OVERTIME PAGE.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 16, 23) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th

$ 21.00 + 1.52*	$ 21.71 + 1.71*	$ 24.12 + 1.91*	$ 26.51 + 2.10*	$ 28.93 + 2.29*	$ 31.37 + 2.48*	$ 34.25 + 2.67*	$ 37.11 + 2.86*

*This portion of the benefit is NOT subject to the SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime.

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices	
1st term	$ 18.57
2nd term	22.80
3rd term	25.34
4th term	27.88
5th term	30.40
6th term	32.92
7th term	34.99
8th term	37.08

8-38

Sheetmetal Worker — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Sheetmetal Worker **DISTRICT** 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES
Per Hour:

	07/01/2025
Sign Erector	$ 60.00

NOTE: For Structurally Supported Overhead Highway Signs (See STRUCTURAL IRON WORKER CLASSIFICATION)

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

	07/01/2025
Sign Erector	$ 58.31

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, F, S) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Per Hour:
6 month Terms at the following percentage of Sign Erectors wage rate:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
35%	40%	45%	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS Per Hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
$ 18.65	$ 21.16	$ 23.69	$ 26.22	$35.39	$ 38.52	$ 42.55	$ 45.75	$ 48.96	$ 52.15

4-137-SE

Sprinkler Fitter — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Sprinkler Fitter **DISTRICT** 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

WAGES
Per hour 07/01/2025

Sprinkler Fitter	$ 57.20

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour

Journeyworker $ 31.36

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Note: When a holiday falls on Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday and all work performed on either day shall be at the double time rate. When a holiday falls on Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be considered a holiday and all work performed on either day shall be at the double time rate.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour

One Half Year terms at the following wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
$ 29.33	$ 32.75	$ 35.47	$ 38.20	$ 40.25	$ 43.66	$ 46.39	$ 49.12	$ 51.85	$ 54.58

Supplemental Benefits per hour

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
$ 9.57	$ 9.57	$ 21.49	$ 21.49	$ 21.74	$ 21.74	$ 21.74	$ 21.74	$ 21.74	$ 21.74

1-669.2

Teamster - Asphalt Delivery — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Teamster - Asphalt Delivery **DISTRICT** 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

WAGES
Per Hour:

	07/01/2025
Truck Driver Heavy Construction Asphalt Delivery	$ 45.645

Heavy Construction Work:
Shall include the supply of Asphalt for construction, improvement and modification of all or any part of Streets, Highways, Bridges, Tunnels, Railroads, Canals, Dams, Airports, Schools, Power Generation Plants, where distance between project and asphalt plant is not more than 50 miles.

Truck Driver
Light Construction $ 44.90
Asphalt Delivery

Light Construction Work:
Shall include the supply of Asphalt for construction of Single & Multi Family Homes, Town Houses, Apartment Buildings, including Driveways, Streets and Curbs within those projects. Parking Lots, Office Buildings, where distance between project and asphalt plant is not more than 50 miles.

SHIFT WORK
PREMIUM PAY of 25% on straight time hours for New York State D.O.T. and or other GOVERNMENTAL MANDATED off shift work.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

Truck Driver
Heavy Construction $ 56.2025
Asphalt Delivery

Truck Driver
Light Construction $ 13.25
Asphalt Delivery

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, B2, E, I, P, R, T, U) on OVERTIME PAGE
Note: (B,E,P,T,&U) Apply to Heavy Construction Driver.
Note: (B2,I,T,&U) Apply to Light Construction Driver.
Note: (U) Only applies after 8 hours worked on holiday.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, *16, **25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
*Paid at Double if Worked
**Paid at Double if Worked.

4-282

Teamster - Building / Heavy&Highway **05/01/2026**

JOB DESCRIPTION Teamster - Building / Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Putnam, Westchester

WAGES
GROUP A: Straight Trucks (6-wheeler and 10-wheeler), A-frame, Winch, Dynamite Seeding, Mulching, Agitator, Water, Attenuator, Light Towers, Cement (all types), Suburban, Station Wagons, Cars, Pick Ups, any vehicle carrying materials of any kind.
GROUP AA: Tack Coat
GROUP B: Tractor & Trailers (all types).
GROUP BB: Tri-Axle,14 Wheeler
GROUP C: Low Boy (carrying equipment).
GROUP D: Fuel Trucks, Tire Trucks.
GROUP E: Off-road Equipment (over 40 tons): Athey Wagons, Belly Dumps, Articulated Dumps, Trailer Wagons.
GROUP F: Off-road Equipment (over 40 tons) Euclid, DJB.
GROUP G: Off-road Equipment (under 40 tons) Athey Wagons, Belly Articulated Dumps, Trailer Wagons, Tracker/Crawler Dump Truck.
GROUP H: Off-road Equipment(under 40 tons), Euclid.
GROUP HH: Off-road Equipment(under 40 tons) D.J.B.
GROUP I: Off-road Equipment(under 40 tons) Darts.
GROUP II: Off-road Equipment(under 40 tons) RXS.

WAGES:(per hour)

	07/01/2025
GROUP A	$ 48.61*
GROUP AA	51.61*
GROUP B	49.23*
GROUP BB	48.73*
GROUP C	51.36*
GROUP D	49.06*
GROUP E	49.61*
GROUP F	50.61*
GROUP G	49.36*
GROUP H	49.98*
GROUP HH	50.36*
GROUP I	50.11*
GROUP II	50.48*

* To calculate premium wage, subtract $ .10 from the hourly wage.

Note: Fuel truck operators on construction sites addit. $5.00 per day.
For work on hazardous/toxic waste site addit. 20% of hourly rate.

SHIFT WORK
When mandated by the contracting agency, DOT, or any governmental agency contracts shall receive a shift differential of fifteen (15%) above the wage rate for all work performed during the irregular shift.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:
Journeyworker

First 40 hours	$ 38.08
Over 40 hours	29.64

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, P, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

8-456

Teamster - Delivery of Concrete — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Teamster - Delivery of Concrete **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Kings, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Westchester

WAGES
Per Hour:

Effective 01/01/2026

	01/01/2026
Concrete Delivery	$ 43.29
	+ 2.66

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

Asphalt & Concrete Delivery Driver	$ 46.85

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, P, *R, **U, ***V) on OVERTIME PAGE
Note: R* for Holidays 2, 11, & 15 ONLY
U** for Holidays 5 & 6 ONLY
V*** paid at $13.25 per hour worked ONLY

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 11, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (2, 5, 6, 11, 15) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-282nyc

Welder — 05/01/2026

JOB DESCRIPTION Welder **DISTRICT** 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Albany, Allegany, Bronx, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Kings, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Suffolk, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES
Per hour 07/01/2025

Welder: To be paid the same rate of the mechanic performing the work.*

*EXCEPTION: If a specific welder certification is required, then the 'Certified Welder' rate in that trade tag will be paid.

OVERTIME PAY

HOLIDAY

1-As Per Trade

Overtime Codes

Following is an explanation of the code(s) listed in the OVERTIME section of each classification contained in the attached schedule. Additional requirements may also be listed in the HOLIDAY section.

NOTE: Supplemental Benefits are 'Per hour worked' (for each hour worked) unless otherwise noted

(AA)	Time and one half of the hourly rate after 7 and one half hours per day
(A)	Time and one half of the hourly rate after 7 hours per day
(B)	Time and one half of the hourly rate after 8 hours per day
(B1)	Time and one half of the hourly rate for the 9th & 10th hours week days and the 1st 8 hours on Saturday. Double the hourly rate for all additional hours
(B2)	Time and one half of the hourly rate after 40 hours per week
(B3)	Time and one half of the hourly rate after 40 straight hours per week
(C)	Double the hourly rate after 7 hours per day
(C1)	Double the hourly rate after 7 and one half hours per day
(D)	Double the hourly rate after 8 hours per day
(D1)	Double the hourly rate after 9 hours per day
(E)	Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday
(E1)	Time and one half 1st 4 hours on Saturday; Double the hourly rate all additional Saturday hours
(E2)	Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather
(E3)	Between November 1st and March 3rd Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather, provided a given employee has worked between 16 and 32 hours that week
(E4)	Sunday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather
(E5)	Double time after 8 hours on Saturdays
(F)	Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday and Sunday
(G)	Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday and Holidays
(H)	Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday, Sunday, and Holidays
(I)	Time and one half of the hourly rate on Sunday
(J)	Time and one half of the hourly rate on Sunday and Holidays
(K)	Time and one half of the hourly rate on Holidays
(L)	Double the hourly rate on Saturday
(M)	Double the hourly rate on Saturday and Sunday
(N)	Double the hourly rate on Saturday and Holidays
(O)	Double the hourly rate on Saturday, Sunday, and Holidays
(P)	Double the hourly rate on Sunday
(Q)	Double the hourly rate on Sunday and Holidays
(R)	Double the hourly rate on Holidays

(S)	Two and one half times the hourly rate for Holidays
(S1)	Two and one half times the hourly rate the first 8 hours on Sunday or Holidays One and one half times the hourly rate all additional hours.
(T)	Triple the hourly rate for Holidays
(U)	Four times the hourly rate for Holidays
(V)	Including benefits at SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime
(W)	Time and one half for benefits on all overtime hours.
(X)	Benefits payable on Paid Holiday at straight time. If worked, additional benefit amount will be required for worked hours. (Refer to other codes listed.)

Holiday Codes

PAID Holidays:

Paid Holidays are days for which an eligible employee receives a regular day's pay, but is not required to perform work. If an employee works on a day listed as a paid holiday, this remuneration is in addition to payment of the required prevailing rate for the work actually performed.

OVERTIME Holiday Pay:

Overtime holiday pay is the premium pay that is required for work performed on specified holidays. It is only required where the employee actually performs work on such holidays. The applicable holidays are listed under HOLIDAYS: OVERTIME. The required rate of pay for these covered holidays can be found in the OVERTIME PAY section listings for each classification.

Following is an explanation of the code(s) listed in the HOLIDAY section of each classification contained in the attached schedule. The Holidays as listed below are to be paid at the wage rates at which the employee is normally classified.

(1)	None
(2)	Labor Day
(3)	Memorial Day and Labor Day
(4)	Memorial Day and July 4th
(5)	Memorial Day, July 4th, and Labor Day
(6)	New Year's, Thanksgiving, and Christmas
(7)	Lincoln's Birthday, Washington's Birthday, and Veterans Day
(8)	Good Friday
(9)	Lincoln's Birthday
(10)	Washington's Birthday
(11)	Columbus Day
(12)	Election Day
(13)	Presidential Election Day
(14)	1/2 Day on Presidential Election Day
(15)	Veterans Day
(16)	Day after Thanksgiving
(17)	July 4th
(18)	1/2 Day before Christmas
(19)	1/2 Day before New Years
(20)	Thanksgiving
(21)	New Year's Day
(22)	Christmas
(23)	Day before Christmas
(24)	Day before New Year's
(25)	Presidents' Day
(26)	Martin Luther King, Jr. Day
(27)	Memorial Day
(28)	Easter Sunday

(29) Juneteenth

New York State Department of Labor - Bureau of Public Work
State Office Building Campus
Building 12 - Room 130
Albany, New York 12226

REQUEST FOR WAGE AND SUPPLEMENT INFORMATION

As Required by Articles 8 and 9 of the NYS Labor Law

Fax (518) 485-1870 or mail this form for new schedules or for determination for additional occupations.

This Form Must Be Typed

Submitted By: (Check Only One) ☐ Contracting Agency ☐ Architect or Engineering Firm ☐ Public Work District Office Date:

A. Public Work Contract to be let by: (Enter Data Pertaining to Contracting/Public Agency)

1. Name and complete address ☐ (Check if new or change)

Telephone Fax

E-Mail:

2. NY State Units (see Item 5).

- ☐ 01 DOT
- ☐ 02 OGS
- ☐ 03 Dormitory Authority
- ☐ 04 State University Construction Fund
- ☐ 05 Mental Hygiene Facilities Corp.
- ☐ 06 OTHER N.Y. STATE UNIT
- ☐ 07 City
- ☐ 08 Local School District
- ☐ 09 Special Local District, i.e., Fire, Sewer, Water District
- ☐ 1O Village
- ☐ 11 Town
- ☐ 12 County
- ☐ 13 Other Non-N.Y. State (Describe)

3. SEND REPLY TO ☐ (check if new or change)
Name and complete address:

Telephone Fax

E-Mail:

4. SERVICE REQUIRED. Check appropriate box and provide project information.

☐ New Schedule of Wages and Supplements.

APPROXIMATE BID DATE :

☐ Additional Occupation and/or Redetermination

PRC NUMBER ISSUED PREVIOUSLY FOR THIS PROJECT :

OFFICE USE ONLY

B. PROJECT PARTICULARS

5. Project Title _____

Description of Work _____

Contract Identification Number _____

Note: For NYS units, the OSC Contract No. _____

6. Location of Project:
Location on Site _____

Route No/Street Address _____

Village or City _____

Town _____

County _____

7. Nature of Project - Check One:

- ☐ 1. New Building
- ☐ 2. Addition to Existing Structure
- ☐ 3. Heavy and Highway Construction (New and Repair)
- ☐ 4. New Sewer or Waterline
- ☐ 5. Other New Construction (Explain)
- ☐ 6. Other Reconstruction, Maintenance, Repair or Alteration
- ☐ 7. Demolition
- ☐ 8. Building Service Contract

8. OCCUPATION FOR PROJECT :

- ☐ Construction (Building, Heavy Highway/Sewer/Water)
- ☐ Tunnel
- ☐ Residential
- ☐ Landscape Maintenance
- ☐ Elevator maintenance
- ☐ Exterminators, Fumigators
- ☐ Fire Safety Director, NYC Only
- ☐ Fuel Delivery
- ☐ Guards, Watchmen
- ☐ Janitors, Porters, Cleaners, Elevator Operators
- ☐ Moving furniture and equipment
- ☐ Trash and refuse removal
- ☐ Window cleaners
- ☐ Other (Describe)

9. Does this project comply with the Wicks Law involving separate bidding? YES ☐ NO ☐

10. Name and Title of Requester

Signature

SEE PAGE TWO FOR LAWS RELATING TO PUBLIC WORK CONTRACTS

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
Bureau of Public Work - Debarment List

LIST OF EMPLOYERS INELIGIBLE TO BID ON OR BE AWARDED ANY PUBLIC WORK CONTRACT

Under Article 8 and Article 9 of the NYS Labor Law, a contractor, sub-contractor and/or its successor shall be debarred and ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work or public building service contract/sub-contract with the state, any municipal corporation or public body for a period of five (5) years from the date of debarment when:

- Two (2) final determinations have been rendered within any consecutive six-year (6) period determining that such contractor, sub-contractor and/or its successor has WILLFULLY failed to pay the prevailing wage and/or supplements;
- One (1) final determination involves falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages and/or supplements.

The agency issuing the determination and providing the information, is denoted under the heading 'Fiscal Officer'. DOL = New York State Department of Labor; NYC = New York City Comptroller's Office; AG = New York State Attorney General's Office; DA = County District Attorney's Office.

Debarment Database: To search for contractors, sub-contractors and/or their successors debarred from bidding or being awarded any public work contract or subcontract under NYS Labor Law Articles 8 and 9, or under NYS Workers' Compensation Law Section 141-b, access the database at this link: https://apps.labor.ny.gov/EDList/searchPage.do

For inquiries please call 518-457-5589.

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 04/24/2026

Article 8

AGENCY	Fiscal Officer	FEIN	EMPLOYER NAME	EMPLOYER DBA NAME	ADDRESS	DEBARMENT START DATE	DEBARMENT END DATE
DOL	DOL	*****5754	0369 CONTRACTORS, LLC		515 WEST AVE UNIT PH 13NORWALK CT 06850	05/12/2021	05/12/2026
DOL	DOL	*****5784	A.J.M. TRUCKING, INC.		PO BOX 2064 MONROE NY 10950	02/12/2024	02/12/2029
DOL	DOL		AKHLAQ OULAKH		4307 28TH AVE ASTORIA NY 11103	10/11/2024	10/11/2029
DOL	DOL		ALEXANDER DELISA		411 THEODORE FREMND SUITE 206RYE NY 10580	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	NYC		ALL COUNTY SEWER & DRAIN, INC.		7 GREENFIELD DR WARWICK NY 10990	03/25/2022	03/25/2027
DOL	DOL	*****8387	AMERICAN PAVING & MASONRY, CORP.		8 FOREST AVE GLEN COVE NY 11542	05/24/2024	05/24/2029
DOL	DOL	*****8654	AMERICAN PAVING, INC.		8 FORREST AVE. GLEN COVE NY 11542	05/24/2024	05/24/2029
DOL	NYC	*****8017	AMIN ELECTRICAL CORP.		97-23 218TH STREET QUEENS VILLAGE NY 11429	12/04/2025	12/04/2030
DOL	DOL		ANGELO GARCIA		515 WEST AVE UNIT PH 13NORWALK CT 06850	05/12/2021	05/12/2026
DOL	DOL		ANGELO STANCO		8 FOREST AVE. GLEN COVE NY 11542	05/24/2024	05/24/2029
DOL	DOL		ANGELO TONDO		449 WEST MOMBSHA ROAD MONROE NY 10950	06/06/2022	06/06/2027
DOL	DOL	*****4231	ANKER'S ELECTRIC SERVICE, INC.		10 SOUTH 5TH ST LOCUST VALLEY NY 11560	09/26/2022	09/26/2027
DOL	DOL		ANTHONY CASALE		20 HEATHER RIDGE ROAD TROY NY 12180	05/20/2025	05/20/2030
DOL	DOL		ANTHONY MONGELLI		PO BOX 2064 MONROE NY 10950	02/12/2024	02/12/2029
DOL	DOL	*****8421	B & B DRYWALL, INC		206 WARREN AVE APT 1WHITE PLAINS NY 10603	12/14/2021	12/14/2026
DOL	DOL	*****3932	B ROC CONSTRUCTION INC		7307 WOODSIDE ROAD VICTOR NY 14564	05/06/2025	05/06/2030
DOL	DA	*****2404	BJA RENOVATION, CORP		33 DOLLARD DR NORTH BABYLON NY 11703	03/19/2025	03/19/2030
DOL	DOL	*****5078	BLACK RIVER TREE REMOVAL, LLC		29807 ANDREWS ROAD BLACK RIVER NY 13032	10/17/2023	10/17/2028
DOL	DOL		C.M.C CONTRACTORS, INC.		500 WEST PUTNAM AVE SUITE 400GREENWICH CT 06830	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	DOL	*****5161	CALADRI DEVELOPMENT CORP.		1223 PARK ST. PEEKSKILL NY 10566	05/17/2021	05/17/2026
DOL	DOL	*****3391	CALI ENTERPRISES, INC.		1223 PARK STREET PEEKSKILL NY 10566	05/17/2021	05/17/2026
DOL	DOL		CARLOS F. ESCOBAR		411 THEODORE FREMD AVE SUITE 206RYE NY 10580	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	DOL		CARLOS FIGUEROA		411 THEODORE FREMND AVE SUITE 206RYE NY 10580	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	DOL	*****4155	CASA BUILDERS, INC.	FRIEDLANDER CONSTRUCTION	64 N PUTT CONNERS ROAD NEW PALTZ NY 12561	05/10/2023	05/10/2028
DOL	AG	*****7247	CENTURY CONCRETE CORP		2375 RAYNOR ST RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DOL		CESAREO TULA		120 SEARS AVE ELMSFORD NY 10523	09/26/2025	09/26/2030
DOL	DOL	*****2292	CHAMPION MAINTENANCE CONTRACTORS, INC.		211 SOUTH RIDGE STREET RYE BROOK NY 10573	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	NYC	*****2117	CHARAN ELECTRICAL ENTERPRISES		9-11 40TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	09/26/2023	09/26/2028
DOL	DOL		CHARLES CASALE		55 MAIN AVENUE WYNANTSKILL NY 12198	05/20/2025	05/20/2030
DOL	DOL		CHARLES CASALE		55 MAIN AVENUE WYNANTSKILL NY 12198	05/20/2025	05/20/2030
DOL	DOL		CHRISTOPHER PEROSI		5507 NESCONSET HIGHWAY MT. SINAI NY 11766	07/17/2025	07/17/2030
DOL	DOL	*****2281	CORRAO TRUCKING, INC.		PO BOX 393 NANUET NY 10954	09/17/2024	09/17/2029
DOL	DOL		CRAIG JOHANSEN		10 SOUTH 5TH ST LOCUST VALLEY NY 11560	09/26/2022	09/26/2027
DOL	DOL	*****7619	DANCO CONSTRUCTION UNLIMITED INC.		485 RAFT AVENUE HOLBROOK NY 11741	10/19/2021	10/19/2026

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 04/24/2026

Article 8

DOL	DOL		DANIEL DELISA		211 SOUTH RIDGE STREET RYE BROOK NY 10573	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	DOL		DANIEL ROBERT MCNALLY		7 GREENFIELD DRIVE WARWICK NY 10990	03/25/2022	03/25/2027
DOL	DOL		DARWIN PEGUESE		6400 BALTIMORE NATIONAL SUITE 602CANTONSVILLE NY 21228	10/24/2024	10/24/2029
DOL	DOL		DAVID FRIEDLANDER		64 NORTH PUTT CORNERS RD NEW PALTZ NY 12561	05/10/2023	05/10/2028
DOL	DOL		DENISE NAGLE		36 OAKWOOD TRAIL S AL MONROE NY 10950	10/29/2025	10/29/2030
DOL	DOL		DINA TAYLOR		64 N PUTT CONNERS RD NEW PALTZ NY 12561	05/10/2023	05/10/2028
DOL	AG		EDWIN HUTZLER		23 NORTH HOWELLS RD BELLPORT NY 11713	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DA		EDWIN HUTZLER		2375 RAYNOR STREET RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DOL	*****2337	EGL DRAINAGE SOLUTION & REPAIRS LLC		5507 NESCONSET HIGHWAY MT. SINAI NY 11766	07/17/2025	07/17/2030
DOL	DOL	*****0780	EMES HEATING & PLUMBING CONTR		5 EMES LANE MONSEY NY 10952	01/20/2002	01/20/3002
DOL	DOL		EMIL KISZKO		84 DIAMOND ST BROOKLYN NY 11222	07/18/2024	07/18/2029
DOL	DOL	*****3298	EMJACK CONSTRUCTION CORP.		84 DIAMOND ST BROOKLYN NY 11222	07/18/2024	07/18/2029
DOL	DOL	*****3298	EMJACK CONSTRUCTION LLC		4192 SIR ANDREW CIRCLE DOYLESTOWN PA 18902	07/18/2024	07/18/2029
DOL	NYC		ENRICO MANETTA		101 MALBA DR. WHITESTONE NY 11357	04/01/2026	04/01/2031
DOL	DOL		EUGENIUSZ "GINO" KUCHAR		195 KINGSLAND AVE BROOKLYN NY 11222	12/22/2023	12/22/2028
DOL	DA		FREDERICK HUTZLER		2375 RAYNOR STREET RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DOL	*****2998	G.E.M. AMERICAN CONSTRUCTION CORP.		195 KINGSLAND AVE BROOKLYN NY 11222	12/22/2023	12/22/2028
DOL	DA		GEORGE LUCEY		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	01/19/1998	01/19/2998
DOL	NYC		GHANSHYAM AMIN		97-23 218TH STREET QUEENS VILLAGE NY 11429	12/04/2025	12/04/2030
DOL	DA		GIOVANNA TRAVALJA		3735 9TH ST LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	01/05/2023	01/05/2028
DOL	DA		GIOVANNI NAPOLITANO		2501 BAYVIEW AVENUE WANTAGH NY 11793	02/21/2024	02/21/2029
DOL	DA	*****0213	GORILLA CONTRACTING GROUP, LLC		505 MANHATTAN AVE WEST BABYLON NY 11704	10/05/2023	10/05/2028
DOL	DA	*****4760	GTX CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATES, CORP		2501 BAYVIEW AVE WANTAGH NY 11793	02/21/2024	02/21/2029
DOL	DOL		HENRY WICKE A/K/A HENRY WICKE, JR.		36 OAKWOOD TRAIL S AL MONROE NY 10950	10/29/2025	10/29/2030
DOL	DOL		HERBERT CLEMEN		42 FOWLER AVENUE CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567	01/24/2023	01/24/2028
DOL	DOL		HERBERT CLEMEN		42 FOWLER AVENUE CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL	*****6961	HUNTER ELEVATOR COMPANY, INC.		36 OAKWOOD TRAIL S AL MONROE NY 10950	10/29/2025	10/29/2030
DOL	DOL	*****2397	ISLAND BREEZE MARINE, INC.		6400 BALTIMORE NATIONAL CANTONSVILLE MD 21228	10/24/2024	10/24/2029
DOL	DOL	*****5010	J. LINDSLEY ENTERPRISE, LLC		1002 STATE ROUTE 176 FULTON NY 13069	07/30/2025	07/30/2030
DOL	DOL	*****0241	J. LINDSLEY ROOFING, LLC		211 NORTH 2ND STREET FULTON NY 13069	07/30/2025	07/30/2030
DOL	DOL		J.M.J CONSTRUCTION		151 OSTRANDER AVENUE SYRACUSE NY 13205	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON CONSTRUCTION		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON CONSTRUCTION		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON CONSTRUCTION		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 04/24/2026

Article 8

DOL	DOL		J.R.N COMPANIES, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/12/2022	12/12/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R.N COMPANIES, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL		J.R.N COMPANIES, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1147	J.R.N. CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL	*****1147	J.R.N. CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1147	J.R.N. CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		JAMES J. BAKER		7901 GEE ROAD CANASTOTA NY 13032	08/17/2021	08/17/2026
DOL	DOL		JAMES LINDSLEY		211 NORTH 2ND STREET FULTON NY 13069	07/30/2025	07/30/2030
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	09/29/2021	09/29/2026
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	02/09/2022	02/09/2027
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	11/15/2022	11/15/2027
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	03/01/2022	03/01/2027
DOL	DOL	*****7993	JBS DIRT, INC.		7901 GEE ROAD CANASTOTA NY 13032	08/17/2021	08/17/2026
DOL	DOL	*****2435	JEFFEL D. JOHNSON	JMJ7 AND SON	5553 CAIRNSTRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JEFFEL JOHNSON ELITE CARPENTER REMODEL AND CONSTRUCTION		C2 EVERGREEN CIRCLE LIVERPOOL NY 13090	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL	*****2435	JEFFREY M. JOHNSON	JMJ7 AND SON	5553 CAIRNS TRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JENNIFER LINDSLEY		211 NORTH 2ND STREET FULTON NY 13069	07/30/2025	07/30/2030
DOL	DOL		JERRY DASTON		36 OAKWOOD TRAIL S AL MONROE NY 10950	10/29/2025	10/29/2030
DOL	DOL		JIM PLAUGHER		17613 SANTE FE LINE ROAD WAYNEFIELD OH 45896	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 & SON CONSTRUCTION, LLC		5553 CAIRNS TRAIL LIVERPOOL NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 AND SONS CONTRACTORS		5553 CAIRNS TRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 CONTRACTORS		7014 13TH AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11228	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 CONTRACTORS AND SONS		5553 CAIRNS TRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 CONTRACTORS, LLC		5553 CAIRNS TRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JOHN NAGLE A/K/A JOHN NAGLE, JR.		36 OAKWOOD TRAIL S AL MONROE NY 10950	10/29/2025	10/29/2030
DOL	DOL		JONATHAN DELISA		411 THEODORE FREMND AVE SUITE 206RYE NY 10580	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	DOL		JORGE FIGUEROA		411 THEODORE FRMND AVE SUITE 206RYE NY 10580	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	DOL		JORGE RAMOS		8970 MIKE GARCIA DR MANASSAS VA 20109	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DA		JOSEPH DEMASCO		33 DOLLARD DRIVE NORTH BABYLON NY 11703	01/30/2026	01/30/2031
DOL	DA		JOSEPH DEMASCO		33 DOLLARD DRIVE NORTH BABYLON NY 11703	03/19/2025	03/19/2030
DOL	DOL		JOSEPH HALL		937 US ROUTE 11 CENTRAL SQUARE NY 13036	10/21/2024	10/21/2029
DOL	DOL	*****2271	JOSEPH HALL COMPANIES LLC		937 US ROUTE 11 CENTRAL SQUARE NY 13036	10/21/2024	10/21/2029
DOL	DOL		JOSEPH K. SALERNO		1010 TILDEN AVE UTICA NY 13501	07/24/2023	07/24/2028
DOL	DOL		JOSEPH K. SALERNO II		1010 TILDEN AVE UTICA NY 13501	07/24/2023	07/24/2028
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	02/09/2022	02/09/2027
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	11/15/2022	11/15/2027

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 04/24/2026

Article 8

DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	03/01/2022	03/01/2027
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	03/01/2022	03/01/2027
DOL	DOL		JRN CONSTRUCTION CO, LLC		1024 BROADWAY ALBANY NY 12204	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL	*****1147	JRN CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1147	JRN CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1147	JRN CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL		JRN PAVING, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		JRN PAVING, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		JRN PAVING, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL		JULIUS AND GITA BEHREND		5 EMES LANE MONSEY NY 10952	11/20/2002	11/20/3002
DOL	DOL		KEAN INDUSTRIES, LLC		2345 RT. 52 SUITE 2NHOPEWELL JUNCTION NY 12533	12/18/2023	12/18/2028
DOL	DOL		KEVIN FUNEZ URBINA A/K/A KEVIN FUNEZ		1009 LYNDALE AVE TRENTON NJ 08629	12/16/2024	12/16/2029
DOL	DOL		KIMBERLY F. BAKER		7901 GEE ROAD CANASTOTA NY 13032	08/17/2021	08/17/2026
DOL	DOL	*****8760	KJ&J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		1009 LYNDALE AVE TRENTON NJ 08629	12/16/2024	12/16/2029
DOL	DOL		KMA GROUP II, INC.		29-10 38TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	10/11/2023	10/11/2028
DOL	DOL	*****1833	KMA GROUP INC.		29-10 38TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	10/11/2023	10/11/2028
DOL	DOL		KMA INSULATION, INC.		29-10 38TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	10/11/2023	10/11/2028
DOL	DOL		KRIN HEINEMANN		2345 ROUTE 52, SUITE 2N HOPEWELL JUNCTION NY 12533	12/18/2023	12/18/2028
DOL	NYC		KULWANT S. DEOL		9-11 40TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	09/26/2023	09/26/2028
DOL	DA	*****8816	LAKE CONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	DOL		LEROY E. NELSON JR		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		LEROY E. NELSON JR		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		LEROY E. NELSON JR		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DOL	*****3716	LIGHTNIN ELECTRIC INC.		3418 NORTHERN BLVD SUITE 5-27LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	12/13/2024	12/13/2029
DOL	AG	*****3291	LINTECH ELECTRIC, INC.		3006 TILDEN AVE BROOKLYN NY 11226	02/16/2022	02/16/2027
DOL	DOL		LIZETTE PONCE		411 THEODORE FREMND AVE SUITE 206RYE NY 10580	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	DOL		LOUIS A. CALICCHIA		1223 PARK ST. PEEKSKILL NY 10566	05/17/2021	05/17/2026
DOL	NYC	*****7516	MANCO ENTERPRISES OF NY, INC.		44-17 54TH DR. MASPETH NY 11378	04/01/2026	04/01/2031
DOL	NYC	*****1783	MANETTA ENTERPISES, INC. D/B/A MANETTA INDUSTRIES		44-17 54TH DR. MASPETH NY 11378	04/01/2026	04/01/2031
DOL	DA		MANUEL P TOBIO		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 14444	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	DA		MANUEL TOBIO		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	DOL	*****1320	MJC MASON CONTRACTING, INC.		42 FOWLER AVENUE CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1320	MJC MASON CONTRACTING, INC.		42 FOWLER AVENUE CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567	01/24/2023	01/24/2028
DOL	DOL		MOHAMMAD MIAN		8269 21ST ST BELLEROSE NY 11426	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	NYC		NASEER CHAUDHRY		2349 BRAGG STREET BROOKLYN NY 11229	04/22/2025	04/22/2030

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 04/24/2026

Article 8

DOL	DOL	*****7790	NATIONAL BUILDING & RESTORATION CORP		1010 TILDEN AVE UTICA NY 13501	07/24/2023	07/24/2028
DOL	DOL	*****1797	NATIONAL CONSTRUCTION SERVICES, INC		1010 TILDEN AVE UTICA NY 13501	07/24/2023	07/24/2028
DOL	NYC		NAVIT SINGH		402 JERICHO TURNPIKE NEW HYDE PARK NY 11040	08/10/2022	08/10/2027
DOL	DOL		NELCO CONTRACTING, LLC		1024 BROADWAY ALBANY NY 12204	11/07/2023	11/07/2028
DOL	DA		NICHOLAS BARNETT		33 DOLLARD DR BABYLON NY 11703	03/04/2025	03/04/2030
DOL	DOL		NICHOLAS RAO		411 THEODORE FREMND AVE SUITE 206RYE NY 10580	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	DA		NICHOLAS T. ANALITIS		505 MANHATTAN AVE WEST BABYLON NY 11704	10/05/2023	10/05/2028
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	03/01/2022	03/01/2027
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	11/15/2022	11/15/2027
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	09/29/2021	09/29/2026
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	02/09/2022	02/09/2027
DOL	DOL		NIKOLA NTONI		3418 NORTHERN BLVD SUITE 5-27LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	12/13/2024	12/13/2029
DOL	NYC	*****6971	NN CONSTRUCTION, INC.		2349 BRAGG STREET BROOKLYN NY 11229	04/22/2025	04/22/2030
DOL	NYC	*****5643	NYC LINE CONTRACTORS, INC.		402 JERICHO TURNPIKE NEW HYDE PARK NY 11040	08/10/2022	08/10/2027
DOL	DOL		PATRICK PENNACCHIO		2345 RT. 52 SUITE 2NHOPEWELL JUNCTION NY 12533	12/18/2023	12/18/2028
DOL	DOL		PATRICK PENNACCHIO		2345 RT. 52 SUITE 2NHOPEWELL JUNCTION NY 12533	12/18/2023	12/18/2028
DOL	DOL	*****4168	PHANTOM CONSTRUCTION CORP.		95-27 116TH STREET QUEENS NY 11419	07/12/2024	07/12/2029
DOL	DOL	*****4168	PHANTOM CONSTRUCTION CORP.		95-27 116TH STREET QUEENS NY 11419	05/28/2024	05/28/2029
DOL	DOL	*****4772	R.W. LOBDELL CONSTRUCTION LLC		635 WEST DRYDEN ROAD FREEVILLE NY 13068	01/31/2025	01/31/2030
DOL	DOL	*****2633	RAW POWER ELECTRIC CORP.		3 PARK CIRCLE MIDDLETOWN NY 10940	07/11/2022	07/11/2027
DOL	DOL		ROBBYE BISSESAR		89-51 SPRINGFIELD BLVD QUEENS VILLAGE NY 11427	01/11/2003	01/11/3003
DOL	DOL		ROMEO WARREN		161 ROBYN RD MONROE NY 10950	07/11/2022	07/11/2027
DOL	DOL		ROSA GARCIA		411 THEODORE FRMND AVE SUITE 206RYE NY 10580	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	DOL	*****7172	RZ & AL INC.		198 RIDGE AVENUE VALLEY STREAM NY 11581	06/06/2022	06/06/2027
DOL	DOL		SAL FRESINA MASONRY CONTRACTORS, INC.		1935 TEALL AVENUE SYRACUSE NY 13206	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		SAL MASONRY CONTRACTORS, INC.		(SEE COMMENTS) SYRACUSE NY 13202	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL	*****9874	SALFREE ENTERPRISES INC		P.O BOX 14 2821 GARDNER RDPOMPEI NY 13138	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		SALVATORE A FRESINA A/K/A SAM FRESINA		107 FACTORY AVE P.O BOX 11070SYRACUSE NY 13218	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		SAM FRESINA		107 FACTORY AVE P.O BOX 11070SYRACUSE NY 13218	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DA	*****0476	SAMCO ELECTRIC CORP.		3735 9TH ST LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	01/05/2023	01/05/2028
DOL	DA		SILVANO TRAVALJA		3735 9TH ST LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	01/05/2023	01/05/2028
DOL	DOL	*****0440	SOLAR GUYS INC.		8970 MIKE GARCIA DR MANASSAS VA 20109	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	NYC	*****3661	SPANIER BUILDING MAINTENANCE CORP		200 OAK DRIVE SYOSSET NY 11791	03/14/2022	03/14/2027
DOL	DOL		STANADOS KALOGELAS		485 RAFT AVENUE HOLBROOK NY 11741	10/19/2021	10/19/2026
DOL	DOL	*****2436	STAR INTERNATIONAL INC.		69-51 SPRINGFIELD BLVD	03/14/2022	03/14/2027

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 04/24/2026

Article 8

DOL	DOL	*****9528	STEEL-IT, LLC.		17613 SANTE FE LINE ROAD WAYNESFIELD OH 45896	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		STEVEN DELISA		411 THEODORE FREMND AVE SUITE 206RYE NY 10580	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	DOL	*****9150	SURGE INC.		8269 21ST STREET BELLEROSE NY 11426	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		SYED MUHAMMAD S. JAFRI A/K/A SHARRUKH JAFRI		4307 28TH AVE ASTORIA NY 11103	10/11/2024	10/11/2029
DOL	DOL		SYED RAZA		198 RIDGE AVENUE NY 11581	06/06/2022	06/06/2027
DOL	DOL		TARLOK SINGH		95-27 116TH STREET QUEENS NY 11419	05/28/2024	05/28/2029
DOL	DOL		TARLOK SINGH		95-27 116TH STREET QUEENS NY 11419	07/12/2024	07/12/2029
DOL	DOL	*****4855	TECH INDUSTRIES LLC		20 HEATHER RIDGE ROAD TROY NY 12180	05/20/2025	05/20/2030
DOL	DOL	*****9733	TERSAL CONSTRUCTION SERVICES INC		107 FACTORY AVE P.O BOX 11070SYRACUSE NY 13208	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		TERSAL CONTRACTORS, INC.		221 GARDNER RD P.O BOX 14POMPEI NY 13138	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		TERSAL DEVELOPMENT CORP.		1935 TEALL AVENUE SYRACUSE NY 13206	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL	*****2426	THE MATRUKH GROUP, INC.		4307 28TH AVE PO BOX 9082ASTORIA NY 11103	10/11/2024	10/11/2029
DOL	DOL		THOMAS LOBDELL		635 WEST DRYDEN ROAD FREEVILLE NY 13068	01/31/2025	01/31/2030
DOL	DOL		TIMOTHY PERCY		29807 ANDREWS ROAD BLACK RIVER NY 13612	10/17/2023	10/17/2028
DOL	DA	*****1050	TRI STATE CONSTRUCTION OF NY CORP.		50-39 175TH PLACE FRESH MEADOWS NY 11365	03/28/2022	03/28/2027
DOL	DA	*****4106	TRIPLE H CONCRETE CORP		2375 RAYNOR STREET RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DOL	*****8485	TULA PLUMBING AND HEATING LLC		120 SEARS AVE ELMSFORD NY 10523	09/26/2025	09/26/2030
DOL	DOL	*****8210	UPSTATE CONCRETE & MASONRY CONTRACTING CO INC		449 WEST MOMBSHA ROAD MONROE NY 10950	06/06/2022	06/06/2027
DOL	DOL		VINCENT CORRAO		PO BOX 393 NANUET NY 10954	09/17/2024	09/17/2029
DOL	DOL		WILLIAM A BELL		7307 WOODSIDE ROAD VICTOR NY 14564	05/06/2025	05/06/2030
DOL	DOL	*****8266	WILLIAM CHRIS MCCLENDON	MCCLENDON ASPHALT PAVING	1646 FALLS STREET NIAGARA FALLS NY 14303	05/01/2023	05/01/2028
DOL	DOL		WILLIAM CHRIS MCCLENDON		1646 FALLS STREET NIAGARA FALLS NY 14303	05/01/2023	05/01/2028
DOL	DOL		WILLIAM SCRIVENS		4192 SIR ANDREW CIRCLE DOYELSTOWN PA 18902	07/18/2024	07/18/2029
DOL	DOL	*****9494	WND CONSTRUCTION LLC		411 THEODORE FREMD AVENUE SUITE 206RYE NY 10580	09/03/2025	09/03/2030
DOL	DOL		XENOFON EFTHIMIADIS		29-10 38TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	10/11/2023	10/11/2028

PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

Contract No. XX-YYY
Contract Title

COVERING

CONSTRUCTION PERFORMED

ON BEHALF OF

WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK

SAMPLE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Article 1 - Preamble **1**
Section 1 - Parties to the Agreement 2
Article 2 - General Conditions **2**
Section 1 - Definitions 2
Section 2 - Conditions for Agreement to Become Effective 2
Section 3 - Entities Bound & Administration of Agreement 2
Section 4 - Supremacy Clause 2
Section 5 - Liability 3
Section 6 - The County 3
Section 7 - Availability & Applicability to All Successful Bidders 3
Article 3 - Scope of This Agreement **4**
Section 1 - The Work 4
Section 2 - Excluded Employees 4
Section 3 - Non-Application to Certain Entities 6
Section 4 - County Liability 6
Article 4 - Union Recognition and Employment **6**
Section 1 - Pre-Hire Recognition 6
Section 2 - Union's Referral 6
Section 3 - Non-Discrimination in Referrals 7
Section 4 - Minority and Female Referrals 8
Section 5 - Cross and Qualified Referrals 8
Section 6 - Trade Forepersons and General Forepersons 8
Article 5 - Union Representation **8**
Section 1 - Local Union Representative 8
Section 2 - Stewards 8
Section 3 - Layoff of a Steward 9
Article 6 - Management's Rights **9**
Section 1 - Reservation of Rights 9
Section 2 - Materials, Methods & Equipment 9
Article 7 - Work Stoppages and Lockouts **10**
Section 1 - No Strikes - No Lockouts 10
Section 2 - Discharge for Violation 10
Section 3 - Notification 10
Section 4 - Expedited Arbitration 10
Section 5 - Arbitration of Discharges 12
Article 8 - Labor Management Committee **12**
Section 1 - Subjects 12
Section 2 - Composition 12
Article 9 - Grievance & Arbitration Procedure **12**
Section 1 - Procedure for Resolution of Grievances 12
Article 10 - Jurisdictional Disputes **14**
Section 1 - No Disruptions 14
Section 2 - Assignment 14
Section 3 - Procedure for Settlement of Jurisdictional Disputes 14
Section 4 - Award 15
Section 5 - Limitations 15

SAMPLE

Section 6 - No Interference with Work 15
Article 11 - Wages and Benefits 15
Section 1 - Classification and Base Hourly Rate 15
Section 2 - Employee Benefit Funds 15
Article 12 - Hours of Work, Premium Payments, Shifts and Holidays 16
Section 1 - Work Week and Work Day 16
Section 2 - Overtime 17
Section 3 - Shifts 18
Section 4 - Holidays 18
Section 5 - Reporting Pay 19
Section 6 - Payment Of Wages 19
Section 7 - Emergency Work Suspension 20
Section 8 - Injury-Disability 20
Section 9 - Time Keeping 20
Section 10 - Meal Period 20
Section 11 - Break Periods 20
Article 13 - Apprentices 20
Section 1 - Ratios 20
Section 2 - Department of Labor 21
Article 14 - Safety Protection of Person and Property 21
Section 1 - Safety Requirements 21
Section 2 - Contractor Rules 21
Section 3 - Inspections 21
Article 15 - No Discrimination 22
Section 1 - Cooperative Efforts 22
Section 2 - Language of Agreement 22
Article 16 - General Terms 22
Section 1 - Project Rules 22
Section 2 - Tools of the Trade 22
Section 3 - Supervision 22
Section 4 - Travel Allowances 22
Section 5 - Full Work Day 23
Section 6 - Cooperation 23
Article 17 - Savings and Separability 23
Section 1 - This Agreement 23
Section 2 - The Bid Specifications 23
Section 3 - Non-Liability 23
Section 4 - Non-Waiver 24
Article 18 - Future Changes in Schedule "A" Collective Bargaining Agreements 24
Section 1 - Changes to Collective Bargaining Agreements 24
Section 2 - Labor Disputes during Collective Bargaining Agreement Negotiations 24
Article 19 – Workers' Compensation ADR 24
ARTICLE 20 – HELMETS & HARDHATS 25
Signatures 25

SAMPLE

PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT
COVERING CONSTRUCTION WORK PERFORMED
ON BEHALF OF WESTCHESTER COUNTY, NEW YORK

ARTICLE 1 - PREAMBLE

WHEREAS, *Contractor Company Name* (the "Contractor") on behalf of itself, and reflecting the objectives of the owner, **Westchester County, New York** (the "County"), desires to provide for the efficient, safe, quality, and timely completion of the following construction project: *Contract No. XX-YYY, Contract Title* ("Project") in a manner designed to afford the lowest reasonable costs to the County and the public it represents, and the advancement of public policy objectives;

WHEREAS, this Project Labor Agreement will foster the achievement of these goals, inter alia, by:

1. avoiding the costly delays of potential strikes, slowdowns, walkouts, picketing and other disruptions arising from work disputes and promote labor harmony and peace for the duration of the Project;
2. standardizing the terms and conditions governing the employment of labor on the Project;
3. permitting wide flexibility in work scheduling and shift hours and times;
4. receiving negotiated adjustments to work rules and staffing requirements from those which otherwise might control;
5. providing comprehensive and standardized mechanisms for the settlement of work disputes, including but not limited to, those relating to jurisdiction;
6. ensuring a reliable source of skilled and experienced labor;
7. furthering public policy objectives as to improved employment opportunities for minorities, women and the economically disadvantaged in the construction industry;
8. minimizing potential losses of revenues through timely completion of contracts;
9. expediting the construction process and otherwise minimizing the inconveniences of citizens of the County; and

WHEREAS, the parties desire to maximize Project safety conditions for both workers and the public; and

WHEREAS, the Agreement has been approved by the NYS Building & Construction Trades Council and the North America's Building Trades Unions.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties enter into this Agreement:

SAMPLE

SECTION 1 - PARTIES TO THE AGREEMENT

This is a Project Labor Agreement ("Agreement") entered into by and between the Contractor, on behalf of itself and its successors, assigns and its subcontractors engaged in On-Site Project Work as defined in Article 3; and by the Building and Construction Trades Council of Westchester and Putnam Counties, New York, AFL-CIO, on behalf of itself and all of its affiliated Local Unions that perform On-Site Project Work and their members.

ARTICLE 2 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

SECTION 1 - DEFINITIONS

Throughout this Agreement, "Council" shall refer to the Building and Construction Trades Council of Westchester and Putnam Counties, New York, AFL-CIO. "Local Unions" shall refer to all of the Council's affiliated Local Unions that perform On-Site Project Work and their members. "Contractor(s)" shall include the Contractor, all other contractors who sign a similar Project Labor Agreement in connection with the Project and their subcontractors of whatever tier, engaged in On-Site Project Work within the scope of this Agreement as defined in Article 3.

SECTION 2 - CONDITIONS FOR AGREEMENT TO BECOME EFFECTIVE

This Agreement shall not become effective unless each of the following conditions is met: (1) the Agreement is signed by the Council on behalf of itself and all of its affiliated Local Unions that perform On-Site Project Work; (2) the Agreement is signed by the Contractor; and (3) the Agreement is approved by the County.

SECTION 3 - ENTITIES BOUND & ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT

This Agreement shall be binding on the Council, the Local Unions and the Contractors performing On-site Project Work, including site preparation and staging areas, as defined in Article 3. The Contractors shall include in any subcontract that they let, for performance during the term of this Agreement, a requirement that each and every one of their subcontractors, of whatever tier, become bound by this Agreement with respect to subcontracted work performed within the scope of Article 3, and shall sign the Letter of Assent provided herewith. This Agreement shall be administered by the Contractor, on behalf of itself and its subcontractors. In the event a Contractor desires to review the provisions of a Local Union's collective bargaining agreement, that Contractor shall request a copy of same from the Council and the Council shall provide same without delay.

SECTION 4 - SUPREMACY CLAUSE

This Agreement together with the applicable collective bargaining agreements of the Local Unions, copies of which can be obtained from the Council, represents the complete understanding of all signatories and

SAMPLE

supersedes any national agreement, local agreement or collective bargaining agreement of any type which would otherwise apply to this Project, in whole or in part, with the exception that the NTL Articles of Agreement, the National Stack/Liner/Chimney Agreements, the National Cooling Tower Agreement, the UA/IBEW Joint National Agreement for Instrument and Control Systems Technicians, and the National Agreement of the International Union of Elevator Constructors ("National Agreements") shall apply. Where a subject covered by the provisions, explicit or implicit, of this Agreement is also covered by the collective bargaining agreements of one or more of the Local Unions, the provisions of this Agreement shall prevail. It is further understood that no Contractor or subcontractor shall be required to sign any other agreement with the Council or the Local Unions as a condition of performing work on this Project. No practice, understanding or agreement between a Contractor and a Local Union which is not set forth or referenced in this Agreement shall be binding on this Project unless endorsed in writing by the Contractor or subcontractor. Nothing in this Agreement requires employees to join a union or pay dues or fees to a union as a condition of working on the covered project. This Agreement is not, however, intended to supersede independent requirements in applicable local union agreements as to contractors that are otherwise signatory to those agreements and as to employees of such employers performing covered work.

SECTION 5 - LIABILITY

The liability of any Contractor or subcontractor and the liability of any Local Union under this Agreement shall be several and not joint. The Contractor and any subcontractor shall not be liable for any violations of this Agreement by any other contractor, and the Council and Local Unions shall not be liable for any violations of this Agreement by any other Local Union.

SECTION 6 - THE COUNTY

The County requires in its bid specifications that all successful bidders become bound by and signatory to this Agreement for work within the scope of Article 3. In addition, all of their subcontracts, of any tier, shall provide that their subcontractors, of any tier, are subject to all terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement as if signatories thereto. The County is not a party to this Agreement and shall not be liable in any manner under this Agreement. It is understood that nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as limiting the sole discretion of the County in determining which Contractors shall be awarded contracts for Project work; nor as limiting any of the rights or remedies of the County as set forth in any and all of the Contract Documents that pertain in any way to the Project. It is further understood that the County has sole discretion at any time to terminate, delay or suspend the work, in whole or in part, on this Project.

SECTION 7 - AVAILABILITY & APPLICABILITY TO ALL SUCCESSFUL BIDDERS

The Local Unions agree that this Agreement will be made available to, and will fully apply to any successful bidder for Project work who becomes signatory hereto, without regard to whether that successful bidder

SAMPLE

performs work at other sites on either a union or non-union basis and without regard to whether employees of such successful bidder are, or are not, members of any union. This Agreement shall not apply to the work of any contractor or subcontractor which is performed at any location other than the Project site, as defined in Article 3, Section 1.

ARTICLE 3 - SCOPE OF THIS AGREEMENT

The Project work covered by this Agreement shall be as defined and limited by the following sections of this Article.

SECTION 1 - THE WORK

This Agreement shall only apply to On-Site Project Work performed in connection with the Project.

"On-Site Project Work" shall be defined to include Project work performed at the Project site and preparation and staging areas located within 15 miles of the Project site.

SECTION 2 - EXCLUDED EMPLOYEES

The following persons are not subject to the provisions of this Agreement, even though performing On-Site Project Work:

a) Superintendents, supervisors (excluding field engineers/supervisors, general and forepersons specifically covered by a Local Union's collective bargaining agreement), engineers, inspectors and testers (except for high voltage testers who are performing work traditionally does by members of IBEW Local 3 and/or which is covered by a Local 3 collective bargaining agreement), quality control/assurance personnel, timekeepers, mail carriers, clerks, office workers, messengers, guards, technicians, non-manual employees, and all professional, engineering (except general forepersons and field craft surveyors who are performing work traditionally done by members of the International Union of Operating Engineers Local 15D, AFL-CIO and/or which is covered by the Local 15D Surveying and Consulting Agreements), administrative and management persons;

b) Employees of the County, or of any State agency, authority or entity or employees of any municipality or other public employer;

c) Employees and entities engaged in off-site manufacture, modifications, repair, maintenance, assembly, painting, handling or fabrication of components, materials, equipment or machinery or involved in deliveries to and from the Project site, excepting local deliveries of all major construction materials including fill, ready mix concrete, asphalt and sub-base stone/gravel materials which are covered by this Agreement. However, operation of vehicles on the Project Site, site preparation, staging and stockpiling areas, and deliveries to and from the Project Site (including

SAMPLE

site preparation, staging, and stockpiling areas) involving construction equipment or major building and construction materials, including but not limited to, fuel oil for construction vehicles and equipment on the Project Site, redi-mix concrete, asphalt, dynamite, concrete block, lumber, and aggregates, such as, fill and sub-base stone/gravel, and item 4, shall not be excluded and are covered by this Agreement;

d) Employees of the Contractor, other contractors or subcontractors excepting those performing manual, on-site construction labor who will be covered by this Agreement;

e) Manufacturer employees engaged in on-site equipment maintenance/warranty work. When a Contractor has on site an employee already certified by the relevant manufacturer to make warranty repairs on that Contractor's equipment, that employee shall be used; when a Contractor has on site an employee already qualified to make warranty repairs, although not certified by the equipment manufacturer to do so, that employee shall be used to make repairs working under the direction of a manufacturer certified warranty representative. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Contractor, in order to satisfy the warranty requirements of a manufacturer must utilize a person or entity designated by the manufacturer, it may do so without coverage under this Agreement;

f) Employees engaged in laboratory or specialty testing or inspections whether on or off-site, unless ordinarily done by a member of a Trade Union and covered by a Schedule A Agreement.

g) Employees engaged in geophysical testing (whether land or water) other than boring for core samples;

h) Employees engaged in ancillary Project work performed by third parties such as electric utilities, gas utilities, telephone companies, and railroads, and such third parties may perform their work to a demarcation point (e.g., the demarcation or terminus point will be the first point of distribution of system service) on the Project site established by the General Contractor/Construction Manager at the commencement of the Project; and

i) Employees of "Artisans" shall be individuals or entities whom Owner may (or may not) employ directly to create unique, one-of-a-kind decorative elements, including architectural finishes for incorporation into the building, with the exception of "Artisans" represented by Local 7, Marble, Tile and Terrazzo union and Painters DC 9, provided Local 7 and DC 9 can supply "Artisans" acceptable to the Contractor and/or the Owner. Employees, workers, or vendors engaged by the Owner to install signage (including digital signage), branding and/or branded wall-covering shall be excluded from this Agreement.

SAMPLE

SECTION 3 - NON-APPLICATION TO CERTAIN ENTITIES

This Agreement shall not apply to the parents, affiliates, subsidiaries, or other joint or sole ventures of any Contractors which do not perform work at this Project. It is agreed, for the purposes of this Agreement only, that this Agreement does not have the effect of creating any joint employment, single employer or alter ego status among the County and the Contractors. This Agreement shall further not apply to the County or any other state agency, authority, or other municipal or public entity and nothing contained herein shall be construed to prohibit or restrict the County or its employees or any other state authority, agency or entity and its employees from performing on or off-site work related to the Project.

SECTION 4 - COUNTY LIABILITY

The County shall not be liable, directly or indirectly, to any party for any act or omission of the Contractor, any other contractors or subcontractors, the Council or Local Unions, including but not limited to, any violation or breach of this Agreement by any of the aforementioned.

SAMPLE

ARTICLE 4 - UNION RECOGNITION AND EMPLOYMENT

SECTION 1 - PRE-HIRE RECOGNITION

The Contractors recognize the Local Unions as the sole and exclusive bargaining representatives of all trade employees who are performing On-Site Project Work within the scope of this Agreement as defined in Article 3.

SECTION 2 - UNION'S REFERRAL

A. The Contractors agree to hire trade employees covered by this Agreement through the job referral system and hiring halls (where the referrals meet the qualifications set forth in items 1, 2 and 4 of subparagraph B below) established in the collective bargaining agreements of the applicable Local Unions listed in Schedule A. Notwithstanding this, the Contractors shall have the sole right to determine the competency of all referrals; the number of employees required; the selection of employees to be laid off (except as provided in Article 5, Section 3); and to reject any applicant referred by a Local Union, subject to the show-up payments required in the applicable Local Union's collective bargaining agreement. In the event that a Local Union is unable to fill any request for qualified employees within a 48 hour period after such requisition is made by the Contractor (Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays excepted), the Contractor may employ qualified applicants from any other available source. In the event that the Local Union does not have a job referral system, the Contractor shall give the Local Union first preference to refer applicants, subject to the other provisions of this Article. The Contractor shall notify the applicable Local

Union of trade employees hired within its jurisdiction from any source other than referral by the Local Union.

B. A Contractor not signatory to any Schedule A Agreements, may request by name, and the Local Union will honor, referral of persons who have applied to the Local Union for On-Site Project Work and who meet the following qualifications as determined by a committee of 3 persons (the "Committee") designated, respectively, by the applicable Local Union, the Contractor and a mutually selected third party or, in the absence of agreement, the permanent arbitrator (or designee) designated in Article 7:

1. possess licenses required by New York State law for the On-Site Project Work to be performed by that individual;
2. have worked a total of at least 1000 hours in the applicable construction trade during the prior 3 years;
3. were on the Contractor's active payroll for at least 60 out of the 180 calendar days prior to the contract award;
4. have demonstrated ability to safely perform the basic functions of the applicable trade.

C. No more than 12 percent of the employees covered by this Agreement, per Contractor by trade, shall be hired through the special provisions in subsection B, above (any fraction shall be rounded to the next highest whole number).

D. The Committee may also allow a Contractor, subject to the above percent, to employ apprentice equivalents to afford an opportunity to minority, women or economically disadvantaged persons for entry into the construction industry outside of the formal apprenticeship program.

SAMPLE

SECTION 3 - NON-DISCRIMINATION IN REFERRALS

The Local Unions represent that their hiring halls and referral systems will be operated in a non-discriminatory manner and in full compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations which require equal employment opportunities. Referrals shall not be affected in any way by the rules, regulations, bylaws, constitutional provisions or any other aspects or obligations of union membership, policies or requirements and shall be subject to such other conditions as are established in this Article. No employment applicant shall be discriminated against by any referral system or hiring hall because of the applicant's union membership, or lack thereof.

SECTION 4 - MINORITY AND FEMALE REFERRALS

In the event a Local Union either fails, or is unable, to refer qualified minority or female applicants in percentages equaling Project affirmative action goals as set forth in the County's Project specifications, the Contractor may employ qualified minority or female applicants from any other available source.

SECTION 5 - CROSS AND QUALIFIED REFERRALS

The Local Union shall not knowingly refer to a Contractor an employee then employed by another Contractor working under this Agreement. The Local Unions will exert their utmost efforts to recruit sufficient numbers of skilled and qualified trade employees to fulfill the requirements of the Contractor.

SECTION 6 - TRADE FOREPERSONS AND GENERAL FOREPERSONS

A. The selection of trade forepersons and/or general forepersons and the number of forepersons required shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor except where otherwise provided by specific provisions of an applicable Local Union's collective bargaining agreement. All forepersons shall take orders exclusively from the designated Contractor representatives. Trade forepersons shall be designated as working forepersons at the request of the Contractor, except when an existing Local Union's collective bargaining agreement prohibits a foreperson from working when the trade persons he is leading exceed a specified number.

B. There will be no non-productive employees of any title on the Project.

ARTICLE 5 - UNION REPRESENTATION

SECTION 1 - LOCAL UNION REPRESENTATIVE

Each Local Union representing employees who perform On-Site Project Work shall be entitled to designate in writing (copy to Contractor) one representative, and/or the Business Manager, who shall be afforded access to the Project. The Contractor shall provide a copy of such notification to each of its subcontractors.

SECTION 2 - STEWARDS

A. Each Local Union shall have the right to designate a working journey person as a Steward and an alternate, and shall notify the Contractor of the identity of the designated Steward (and alternate) prior to the assumption of such duties. Stewards shall not exercise supervisory functions and will receive the regular rate of pay for their trade classifications. There will be no non-working Stewards on the Project.

B. In addition to their work as employees, Stewards shall have the right to receive complaints or grievances and to discuss and assist in their adjustment with the Contractor's appropriate

SAMPLE

supervisor. Each Steward shall be concerned with the employees of the Steward's Contractor, and, if applicable, subcontractors of the Contractor, but not with the employees of any other contractor. The Contractor will not discriminate against the Steward in the proper performance of Union duties.

C. The Stewards shall not have the right to determine when overtime shall be worked, or who shall work overtime except pursuant to a provision in a Local Union's collective bargaining agreement providing procedures for the equitable distribution of overtime.

SECTION 3 - LAYOFF OF A STEWARD

Contractors agree to notify the appropriate Union 24 hours prior to the layoff of a Steward, except in cases of discipline or discharge for just cause. If a Steward is protected against layoff by a Local Union's collective bargaining agreement, such provisions shall be recognized to the extent the Steward possesses the necessary qualifications to perform the work required. In any case in which a Steward is discharged or disciplined for just cause, the Local Union involved shall be notified immediately by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 6 - MANAGEMENT'S RIGHTS

SECTION 1 - RESERVATION OF RIGHTS

Except as expressly limited by a specific provision of this Agreement, the Contractor retains full and exclusive authority for the management of the Project operations including, but not limited to: the right to direct the work force, including determination as to the number to be hired and the qualifications therefore; the promotion, transfer, and layoff of its employees; the discipline or discharge for just cause of its employees; the assignment and schedule of work; the promulgation of reasonable Project work rules; and, the requirement, timing and number of employees to be utilized for overtime work. No rules, customs, or practices which limit or restrict productivity or efficiency of the individual, as determined by the Contractor, and/or joint working efforts with other employees shall be permitted or observed.

SECTION 2 - MATERIALS, METHODS & EQUIPMENT

There shall be no limitation or restriction upon the Contractor's choice of materials, techniques, methods, technology or design, or, regardless of source or location, upon the use and installation of equipment, machinery, package units, pre-cast, pre-fabricated, pre-finished, or pre-assembled materials, tools or other labor-saving devices. Contractors may, without restriction, install or use materials, supplies or equipment regardless of their source. The on-site installation or application of such items shall be performed by the trade having jurisdiction over such work; provided, however, it is recognized that other personnel having special qualifications may participate, in a supervisory capacity, in the installation, check-off or testing of specialized or unusual equipment or facilities as designated by the Contractor. There shall be no restrictions as to work which is not On-Site Project Work.

SAMPLE

ARTICLE 7 - WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS

SECTION 1 - NO STRIKES - NO LOCKOUTS

There shall be no strikes, sympathy strikes, picketing, work stoppages, slowdowns, hand billing, demonstrations or other disruptive activity at the Project for any reason by any Local Union or employee against any Contractors or employer while performing On-Site Project Work. There shall be no other Local Union, or concerted or employee activity which disrupts or interferes with the operation of the Contractors or the County. Failure of any Local Union or employee to cross any picket line established by any union, signatory or non-signatory to this Agreement, or the picket or demonstration line of any other organization, at or in proximity to the On-Site Project Work shall be deemed a violation of this Article. There shall be no lockout at the Project by any Contractor. Contractors and Local Unions shall take all steps necessary to ensure compliance with this Section 1 and to ensure uninterrupted construction for the duration of this Agreement.

SECTION 2 - DISCHARGE FOR VIOLATION

Contractors may discharge any employee violating Section 1, above, and any such employee will not be eligible thereafter for referral under this Agreement for a period of 100 days.

SECTION 3 - NOTIFICATION

If the Contractor contends that any Local Union has violated this Article, it will notify the President of the Council advising of such fact, with copies of the notification to the Local Union. The President of the Council shall instruct, order and otherwise use its best efforts to cause the employees and/or the Local Unions to immediately cease and desist from any violation of this Article. The Council, in complying with these obligations, shall not be liable for the unauthorized acts of a Local Union or its members.

SECTION 4 - EXPEDITED ARBITRATION

Any Contractor or Local Union alleging a violation of Section 1 of this Article may utilize the expedited procedure set forth below in lieu of, or in addition to, any actions at law or equity that may be brought.

A. A party invoking this procedure shall notify the American Arbitration Association to appoint an Arbitrator under this expedited arbitration procedure. Copies of such notification will be simultaneously sent to the alleged violator and, if a Local Union is alleged to be in violation, its International Union, the Council, and the Contractor.

B. Upon appointment in accordance with the rules and regulations of the American Arbitration Association for an expedited arbitration proceeding, the Arbitrator shall thereupon, after notice as to time and place to the Contractor, the Local Union involved, and the Council hold a hearing within 48 hours of receipt of the notice invoking the procedure if it is contended that the violation still

SAMPLE

exists. The hearing will not, however, be scheduled for less than 24 hours after the notice to the Council required by Section 3, above.

C. All notices pursuant to this Article may be by telephone, telegraph, hand delivery, or fax, confirmed by overnight delivery, to the Arbitrator, Contractor, the involved Local Union and the Council. The hearing may be held on any day including Saturdays or Sundays. The hearing shall be completed in one session, which shall not exceed 8 hours duration (no more than 4 hours being allowed to either side to present their case, and conduct their cross examination) unless otherwise agreed. A failure of any Local Union or Contractor to attend the hearing shall not delay the hearing of evidence by those present or the issuance of an award by the Arbitrator.

D. The sole issue at the hearing shall be whether a violation of Section 1, above, occurred. If a violation is found to have occurred, the Arbitrator shall issue a Cease and Desist Award restraining such violation and serve copies on the Contractor and the Local Union involved. The Arbitrator shall have no authority to consider any matter in justification, explanation or mitigation of such violation or to award damages, which issue is reserved solely for court proceedings, if any. The Award shall be issued in writing within 3 hours after the close of the hearing, and may be issued without an Opinion. If any involved party desires an Opinion, one shall be issued within 15 calendar days, but its issuance shall not delay compliance with, or enforcement of, the Award.

E. An Award issued under this procedure may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the filing of this Agreement, together with the Award. Notice of the filing of such enforcement proceedings shall be given to the Local Union or Contractor involved. In any court proceeding to obtain a temporary or preliminary order enforcing the Arbitrator's award as issued under this expedited procedure, the involved Local Union and Contractor waive their right to a hearing and agree that such proceedings may be *ex parte*, provided notice is given to opposing counsel. Such agreement does not waive any party's right to participate in a hearing for a final court order of enforcement or in any contempt proceeding.

F. Any rights created by statute or law governing arbitration proceedings which are inconsistent with the procedure set forth in this Article, or which interfere with compliance thereto, are hereby waived by the Contractors and Local Unions to whom they accrue.

G. The fees and expenses of the Arbitrator shall be equally divided between the involved Contractor and Local Union.

SAMPLE

SECTION 5 - ARBITRATION OF DISCHARGES

Procedures contained in Article 9 shall not be applicable to any alleged violation of this Article, with the single exception that an employee discharged for violation of Section 1, above, may have recourse to the procedures of Article 9 to determine only if the employee did, in fact, violate the provisions of Section 1 of this Article; but not for the purpose of modifying the discipline imposed where a violation is found to have occurred.

ARTICLE 8 - LABOR MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

SECTION 1 - SUBJECTS

The Project Labor Management Committee ("Labor Management Committee") will meet on a regular basis to: 1) promote harmonious relations among the contractors and Unions; 2) enhance safety awareness, cost effectiveness and productivity of construction operations; 3) protect the public interests; 4) discuss matters relating to staffing and scheduling with safety and productivity as considerations; 5) review Affirmative Action and equal employment opportunity matters pertaining to the Project; and 6) discuss such other matters as may be desirable or necessary in furtherance of the expeditious completion of the Project.

SECTION 2 - COMPOSITION

The Labor Management Committee shall be composed of one designee each of the Council, the Contractors and the Local Unions involved in the issues being discussed. The Labor Management Committee may conduct business through mutually agreed sub-committees. In all such cases, the Committee and its subcommittees shall maintain equal representation between the Local Unions and the Contractor entities.

ARTICLE 9 - GRIEVANCE & ARBITRATION PROCEDURE

SECTION 1 - PROCEDURE FOR RESOLUTION OF GRIEVANCES

Any question, dispute or claim arising out of, or involving the interpretation or application of this Agreement (other than jurisdictional disputes or alleged violations of Article 7, Section 1) shall be considered a grievance and shall be resolved pursuant to the exclusive procedure described below; provided, in all cases, that the question, dispute or claim arose during the term of this Agreement.

Step 1:

(a) When any employee covered by this Agreement feels aggrieved by a claimed violation of this Agreement, the employee shall, through the Local Union business representative or job steward give notice of the claimed violation to the work site representative of the involved Contractor. To be timely, such notice of the grievance must be given within 14 calendar days after the act, or within fourteen (14) days of when the employee or union first gained knowledge of the act, occurrence or

SAMPLE

event giving rise to the grievance. The business representative of the Local Union or the job steward and the work site representative of the involved Contractor shall meet and endeavor to adjust the matter with 14 calendar days after a timely notice has been given. If they fail to resolve the matter within the prescribed period, the grieving party, may, within 14 calendar days thereafter, pursue Step 2 of the grievance procedure by serving the involved Contractor with written copies of the grievance setting forth a description of the claimed violation, the date on which the grievance occurred, and the provisions of the Agreement alleged to have been violated. Grievances and disputes settled at Step 1 are non-precedential except as to the specific Local Union, employee and Contractor directly involved unless the settlement is accepted in writing by the Contractor as creating a precedent.

(b) Should any Contractor or Local Union have a dispute (excepting jurisdictional disputes or alleged violations of Article 7, Section 1) with any other Contractor or Local Union and after conferring a settlement is not reached within 14 calendar days, the dispute shall be reduced to writing and proceed to Step 2 in the same manner as outlined in subparagraph (a) for the adjustment of employee grievances.

Step 2:

The Business Manager or designee of the involved Local Union, together with representatives of the Council and the involved Contractor, shall meet in Step 2 within 14 calendar days of service of the written grievance to arrive at a satisfactory settlement.

Step 3:

(a) If the grievance shall have been submitted but not resolved in Step 2, any of the participating Step 2 entities may, within 21 calendar days after the initial Step 2 meeting, submit the grievance in writing (copies to other participants) to the American Arbitration Association. The Labor Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association shall govern the appointment and conduct of the arbitration hearing, at which all Step 2 participants shall be parties. The decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding on the involved Contractor, Local Union and employees and the fees and expenses of such arbitration shall be borne equally by the involved Contractor and Local Union.

(b) Failure of the grieving party to adhere to the time limits set forth in this Article shall render the grievance null and void. These time limits may be extended only by written consent of the Contractor and the involved Local Union at the particular step where the extension is agreed upon.

SAMPLE

The Arbitrator shall have authority to make decisions only on the issues presented to him and shall not have the authority to change, add to, delete or modify any provision of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 10 - JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES

SECTION 1 - NO DISRUPTIONS

There will be no strikes, sympathy strikes, work stoppages, slowdowns, picketing or other disruptive activity of any kind arising out of any jurisdictional dispute. Pending the resolution of the dispute, the work shall continue uninterrupted and as assigned by the Contractor. No jurisdictional dispute shall excuse a violation of Article 7.

SECTION 2 - ASSIGNMENT

All On-Site Project Work assignments shall be made pursuant to law.

SECTION 3 - PROCEDURE FOR SETTLEMENT OF JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES

A. Any Local Union having a jurisdictional dispute with respect to On-Site Project Work assigned to another Local Union will submit the dispute in writing to the Administrator, Plan for the Settlement of Jurisdictional Disputes in the Construction Industry ("the Plan") within 72 hours and send a copy of the letter to the Local Union and the International Union involved, the President of the Council, the County and the Contractor involved. Upon receipt of a dispute letter from any Local Union, the Administrator will invoke the procedures set forth in the Plan to resolve the jurisdictional dispute. The jurisdictional dispute letter shall contain the information described in Article IV of the Plan.

B. Within 5 calendar days of receipt of the dispute letter, there shall be a meeting of the Contractor involved, the Local Unions involved and the President of the Council for the purpose of resolving the jurisdictional dispute.

C. If the dispute remains unresolved after this meeting, the parties will proceed to final and binding arbitration in accordance with the principles and procedures set forth in the rules of the Plan.

D. The Arbitrator will render a short-form decision within 5 days of the hearing based upon the evidence submitted at the hearing, with a full written decision to follow within 30 days of the close of the hearing.

E. This Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Procedure will only apply to On-Site Project Work performed by Local Unions. A representative of the County and the International Union involved may also attend the meeting.

F. Any Local Union involved in a jurisdictional dispute on this Project shall continue working in accordance with Section 2 above and without disruption of any kind.

SAMPLE

G. Copies of the Plan will be provided by the Council upon request.

SECTION 4 - AWARD

Any jurisdictional award pursuant to Section 3 shall be final and binding on the disputing Local Unions and the involved Contractor on this Project only, and may be enforced in any court of competent jurisdiction. Such award or resolution shall not establish a precedent on any other construction work not covered by this Agreement. In all disputes under this Article, the involved Contractors shall be considered parties in interest.

SECTION 5 - LIMITATIONS

The Jurisdictional Dispute Arbitrator shall have no authority to assign work to a double crew, that is, to more employees than the minimum required by the involved Contractor to perform the work involved; nor to assign the work to employees who are not qualified to perform work involved; nor to assign work being performed by non-union employees to union employees. This does not prohibit the establishment, with the agreement of the involved Contractor, of composite crews where more than one employee is needed for the job. The aforesaid determinations shall decide only to whom the disputed work belongs.

SECTION 6 - NO INTERFERENCE WITH WORK

There shall be no interference or interruption of any kind with the On-Site Project Work while any jurisdictional dispute is being resolved. The On-Site Project Work shall proceed as assigned by the involved Contractor until finally resolved under the applicable procedure of this Article. The award shall be confirmed in writing to the involved parties. There shall be no strike, work stoppage, or interruption in protest of any such award.

SAMPLE

ARTICLE 11 - WAGES AND BENEFITS

SECTION 1 - CLASSIFICATION AND BASE HOURLY RATE

All employees covered by this Agreement shall be classified in accordance with the work performed and paid the base hourly wage rates for those classifications as specified in the applicable Local Unions' collective bargaining agreements, as they may be amended during the term of this Agreement. Recognizing, however, that special conditions may exist or occur on the Project, the parties, by mutual agreement may establish rates and/or hours for one or more classifications which may differ from the applicable collective bargaining agreements. Parties to such agreements shall be the Contractor involved, the involved Local Unions and the Council.

SECTION 2 - EMPLOYEE BENEFIT FUNDS

The Contractors agree to pay contributions on behalf of all employees covered by this Agreement to the established employee benefit funds in the amount designated in the appropriate Local Unions' collective

bargaining agreements; provided, however, that the involved Contractors and the Local Unions agree that only such bona fide employee benefits as are explicitly required under Section 220 of the New York State Labor Law shall be included in this requirement and paid by the Contractors on this Project. Bona fide jointly trusteed fringe benefit plans established or negotiated through collective bargaining during the life of this Agreement may be added if similarly protected under Section 220. Contractors shall not be required to contribute to non-Section 220 benefits, trusts or plans.

The Contractors agree to be bound by the written terms of the legally-established Local Union collective bargaining agreement and/or Trust Agreements specifying the detailed basis on which payments are to be paid into, and benefits paid out of, such Trust Funds but only with regard to work done on this Project and only for those employees to whom this Agreement requires such benefit payments. Copies of such Trust Agreements will be provided by the Council upon request. Notices of deficiencies in the payment of fringe benefit contributions may be provided to the following identified contacts for the Contractor and the County of Westchester, as project Owner (insert name, addresses and emails below):

Contractor:
Contractor
Contractor Title
Contractor Company Name
Contractor Address 1
Contractor Address 2
Contractor Email Address

County of Westchester:
Westchester County Project Director
Westchester County Dept. of Public Works & Transportation
148 Martine Avenue, Room 512
White Plains, New York 10601
Westchester County Project Director Email Address

SAMPLE

ARTICLE 12 - HOURS OF WORK, PREMIUM PAYMENTS, SHIFTS AND HOLIDAYS

SECTION 1 - WORK WEEK AND WORK DAY

A. The standard work week shall consist of 40 hours of work at straight time rates per one of the following schedules:

i) Five-Day Work Week: Monday-Friday; 5 days, 8 hours plus 1/2 hour unpaid lunch period each day.

ii) Four-Day Work Week: Monday-Thursday; 4 days, 10 hours plus 1/2 hour unpaid lunch period each day.

B. The day shift shall commence between the hours of 6:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m. and shall end between the hours of 2:00 p.m. and 7:30 p.m. Starting and quitting times shall occur at the staging areas as may be designated by the Contractor.

C. Scheduling – The Contractor shall have the option of scheduling either a five-day or four-day work week and the work day hours consistent with the Project requirements, the Project schedule and minimization of interference. When conditions beyond the control of the Contractor, such as severe weather, power failure, fire or natural disaster, prevent the performance of On-Site Project Work on a regularly scheduled work day, the Contractor may, with mutual agreement of the involved Local Unions on a trade-by-trade basis, schedule work on Friday (where on four 10s) or Saturday (where on five 8s) during that calendar week in which a work day was lost, at straight time pay, provided that the employees involved work a total of 40 hours or less during that work week. When conditions on the Project cause the Contractor to stop work or be unable to commence work on the day in question, the Contractor will notify the Local Unions and the employees at that time that Friday or Saturday, as the case may be, will be a make-up day for the affected operation(s) and the Friday or Saturday work will then be at straight time for the day or any portion of the work day that work was stopped. The balance of the day on Friday or Saturday, if any, will be at time and one-half (1/2) the straight time rate of pay, assuming such Friday or Saturday is the sixth consecutive day worked. In the event that work is performed on a seventh consecutive day, the balance of the day, if any, will be at double time the straight time rate of pay. If the Contractor seeks to cancel a day's work in advance of that day and to schedule the following Friday or Saturday as a make-up day, the determination of whether the Contractor is unable to perform the affected work operation(s) shall be jointly made between the Contractor and the involved Local Unions, the Local Unions' agreement not to be unreasonably withheld.

D. Notice – Contractors shall provide not less than five (5) days prior notice to the Local Unions as to the work week and work hours scheduled to be worked or such lesser notice as may be mutually agreed upon.

SECTION 2 - OVERTIME

Overtime pay for hours outside of the standard work week and work day, described in Paragraph A above, shall be paid in accordance with the applicable Local Unions' collective bargaining agreements. There will be no restriction upon the Contractor's scheduling of overtime or the non-discriminatory designation of

SAMPLE

employees who work. There shall be no pyramiding of overtime pay under any circumstances. The Contractor shall have the right to schedule work so as to minimize overtime.

SECTION 3 - SHIFTS

A. Flexible Schedules - Scheduling of shift work shall remain flexible in order to meet Project schedules and existing Project conditions including the minimization of interference with traffic. It is not necessary to work a day shift in order to schedule a second shift. Shifts must be worked a minimum of five consecutive work days, must have prior approval of the Contractor and/or subcontractor, and must be scheduled with not less than five work days notice to the Local Union.

B. Second Shift - The second shift (starting between 2 p.m. and 8 p.m.) shall consist of 8 hours work (or 10 hours of work) for an equal number of hours pay at the straight time rate plus 15% in lieu of overtime and exclusive of a 1/2 hour unpaid lunch period. Where specifically required by the applicable Local Unions' collective bargaining agreements, employees on second shift, where there are no first shift employees scheduled for that trade, will be paid at time and one-half rates for such second shift work, but without any shift differential. In all other cases, the first sentence of this paragraph B shall apply.

C. Flexible Starting Times - Shift starting times will be adjusted by the Contractor as necessary to fulfill Project requirements subject to the notice requirements of Paragraph A.

D. Four Tens - When working a four-day work week, the standard work day shall consist of 10 hours work for 10 hours of pay at the straight time rate exclusive of an unpaid 1/2 hour meal period and regardless of the starting time. This provision is applicable to night shifts only, and such night shifts are subject to the shift differential in paragraph B above.

SECTION 4 - HOLIDAYS

A. Schedule - There shall be nine (9) recognized holidays on the Project:

New Year's Day	Labor Day	Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Day
President's Day	Veterans Day	
Memorial Day	Thanksgiving Day	
Fourth of July	Christmas Day	

All said holidays shall be observed on the dates designated by New York State law. In the absence of such designation, they shall be observed on the calendar date except those holidays which occur on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday.

B. Payment - Regular holiday pay, if any, and/or premium pay for work performed on such a recognized holiday shall be in accordance with the applicable Local Unions' collective bargaining agreements.

SAMPLE

C. Exclusivity - No holidays other than those listed in paragraph A above shall be recognized nor observed.

D. Whenever a paid holiday falls within a work week, which defined for the purpose of this Section as commencing on Sunday and concluding on the following Saturday, then an Employee covered by this Agreement shall be paid for such holiday.

SECTION 5 - REPORTING PAY

A. Employees who report to the work location pursuant to regular schedule and who are not provided with work or whose work is terminated early by a Contractor, for whatever reason, shall receive minimum reporting pay in accordance with the applicable Local Unions' collective bargaining agreements.

B. When an employee, who has completed his/her scheduled shift and left the Project site, is "called out" to perform special work of a casual, incidental or irregular nature, the employee shall receive pay for actual hours worked with a minimum guarantee, as may be required by the applicable Local Union's collective bargaining agreement, at the employee's straight time rate.

C. When an employee leaves the job or work location of his/her own volition or is discharged for cause or is not working as a result of the Contractor's invocation of Section 7 below, he/she shall be paid only for the actual time worked.

D. Except as specifically set forth in this Article, there shall be no premiums, bonuses, hazardous duty, high time or other special payment of any kind.

E. There shall be no pay for time not actually worked except as specifically set forth in this Article and except where an applicable Local Union's collective bargaining agreement requires a full week's pay for forepersons.

SAMPLE

SECTION 6 - PAYMENT OF WAGES

A. Payday - A statement shall be furnished with the payment of wages showing the Employer's name; the Employee's name; the Total Earnings, the Total Hours and itemized Tax Deductions and/or Withholdings. A payroll check shall be drawn upon a local Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation insured financial institution within the region where the project work is being performed, payable on demand at its identified value. The Employer may also pay electronically with transfer from a direct deposit fund so long as the Employee has a viable bank account in which to transfer funds and has requested same. All Employees shall be paid by 3:00 p.m. on Thursdays. In the event that the following Friday is a bank holiday, payroll shall be issued on Wednesday of that week. Not more than one week's wages shall be held back in any pay period.

B. Termination - Employees who are laid off or discharged for cause shall be paid in full for that which is due them at the time of termination. The Contractor shall also provide the employee with a written statement setting forth the date of lay off or discharge.

SECTION 7 - EMERGENCY WORK SUSPENSION

A Contractor may, if considered necessary for the protection of life and/or safety of employees or others, suspend all or a portion of On-Site Project Work. In such instances, employees will be paid for actual time worked; provided, however, that when a Contractor requests that employees remain at the job site available for work, employees will be paid for "stand by" time at their hourly rate of pay.

SECTION 8 - INJURY-DISABILITY

An employee who, after commencing work, suffers a work-related injury or disability while performing work duties, shall receive no less than 8 hours wages for that day. Further, the employee shall be rehired at such time as able to return to duties provided there is still work available on the Project for which the employee is qualified and able to perform.

SECTION 9 - TIME KEEPING

A Contractor may utilize systems to check employees in and out. Each employee must check in and out and sign a daily sign-in sheet, or other attendance protocol as directed in writing by the Project Owner. The Contractor will provide adequate facilities for checking in and out in an expeditious manner.

SECTION 10 - MEAL PERIOD

A Contractor shall schedule an unpaid period of a 1/2 hour duration at the work location between the 3rd and 5th hour of the scheduled shift. A Contractor may, for efficiency of operation, establish a schedule which coordinates the meal periods of two or more trades. If an employee is required to work through the meal period, the employee shall be compensated in a manner established in the applicable Local Union's collective bargaining agreement.

SECTION 11 - BREAK PERIODS

There will be no rest periods, organized coffee breaks or other non-working time established during working hours. Individual coffee containers will be permitted at the employee's work location.

ARTICLE 13 - APPRENTICES

SECTION 1 - RATIOS

Recognizing the need to maintain continuing supportive programs designed to develop adequate numbers of competent workers in the construction industry and to provide trade entry opportunities for minorities and women, Contractors will employ apprentices in their respective trades to perform such work as is within their capabilities and which is customarily performed by the trade in which they are indentured. Contractors

SAMPLE

may utilize apprentices and such other appropriate classifications as are contained in the applicable Local Union's collective bargaining agreement in a ratio not to exceed 25% of the work force by trade (without regard to whether a lesser ratio is set forth in the applicable Local Union's collective bargaining agreement), unless the applicable Local Union's collective bargaining agreement provides for a higher percentage. Apprentices and such other classifications as are appropriate shall be employed in a manner consistent with the provisions of the appropriate Local Union's collective bargaining agreement.

SECTION 2 - DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

To assist the Contractors in attaining a maximum effort on this Project, the Local Unions agree to work in close cooperation with, and accept monitoring by, the New York State Department of Labor and the County to try and achieve a goal that minorities and women are afforded every opportunity to participate in apprenticeship programs which result in the placement of apprentices on this Project. To try and achieve this goal, up to 50% of the apprentices placed on this Project shall be first year minority or women apprentices as shall be 60% of the apprentice equivalents, placed on the Project, who do not necessarily meet all of the age or entrance requirements for the apprentice program or have not necessarily passed the entrance examination. The Local Unions will cooperate with the contractor requests for minority, women or economically disadvantaged referrals to meet this contractor goal.

ARTICLE 14 - SAFETY PROTECTION OF PERSON AND PROPERTY

SECTION 1 - SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Each Contractor will ensure that applicable OSHA requirements are at all times maintained on the Project and the employees and the Local Unions agree to cooperate fully with these efforts. Employees must perform their work at all times in a safe manner and protect themselves and the property of the Contractors and the County from injury or harm. Failure to do so will be grounds for discipline, including discharge.

SECTION 2 - CONTRACTOR RULES

Employees covered by this Agreement shall at all times be bound by the reasonable safety, security, and visitor rules as established by the Contractors for this Project. Such rules will be published and posted in conspicuous places throughout the Project.

SECTION 3 - INSPECTIONS

The Contractors retain the right to inspect incoming shipments of equipment, apparatus, machinery and construction materials of every kind.

SAMPLE

ARTICLE 15 - NO DISCRIMINATION

SECTION 1 - COOPERATIVE EFFORTS

The Contractors and the Local Unions agree that they will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, national origin, age or marital status, or any other protected class as established by Federal or New York State law, in any manner prohibited by law or regulation. It is recognized that special procedures may be established by the Contractors, the Local Unions and the New York State Department of Labor for the training and employment of persons who have not previously qualified to be employed on construction projects of the type covered by this Agreement. The parties to this Agreement will assist in such programs and agree to use their best efforts to ensure that the goals for female and minority employment are met on this Project.

SECTION 2 - LANGUAGE OF AGREEMENT

The use of the masculine or feminine gender in this Agreement shall be construed as including both genders.

ARTICLE 16 - GENERAL TERMS

SECTION 1 - PROJECT RULES

The Contractors shall establish such reasonable Project rules as are appropriate for the good order of the Project. These rules will be explained at the pre-job conference and posted at the Project site and may be amended thereafter as necessary. Failure of an employee to observe these rules and regulations shall be grounds for discipline, including discharge. The fact that no order was posted prohibiting a certain type of misconduct shall not be a defense to an employee disciplined or discharged for such misconduct when the action taken is for cause.

SECTION 2 - TOOLS OF THE TRADE

The welding/cutting torch and chain fall are tools of the trade having jurisdiction over the work performed. Employees using these tools shall perform any of the work of the trade. There shall be no restrictions on the emergency use of any tools or equipment by any qualified employee or on the use of any tools or equipment for the performance of work within the employee's jurisdictions.

SECTION 3 - SUPERVISION

Employees shall work under the supervision of the trade foreperson or general foreperson.

SECTION 4 - TRAVEL ALLOWANCES

There shall be no payments for travel expenses, travel time, subsistence allowance or other such reimbursements or special pay except as expressly set forth in this Agreement.

SAMPLE

SECTION 5 - FULL WORK DAY

Employees shall be at their staging area at the starting time established by the Contractor and shall be returned to their staging area by quitting time after performing their assigned functions under the supervision of the Contractor. The signatories reaffirm their policy of a fair day's work for a fair day's wage.

SECTION 6 - COOPERATION

The Contractor and the Local Unions will cooperate in seeking any New York State Department of Labor approvals that may be required for implementation of any terms of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 17 - SAVINGS AND SEPARABILITY

SECTION 1 - THIS AGREEMENT

In the event that the application of any provision of this Agreement is enjoined, on either an interlocutory or permanent basis, or otherwise found in violation of law, the provision involved shall be rendered, temporarily or permanently, null and void but the remainder of the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect. In such event, the Agreement shall remain in effect for contracts already bid and awarded or in construction where the Contractor voluntarily accepts the Agreement. The parties to this Agreement will enter into negotiations for a substitute provision in conformity with the law and the intent of the parties for contracts to be let in the future.

SECTION 2 - THE BID SPECIFICATIONS

In the event that the County bid specifications, or other action, requiring that a successful bidder become signatory to this Agreement is enjoined, on either an interlocutory or permanent basis, or otherwise found in violation of law such requirement shall be rendered, temporarily or permanently, null and void but the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect to the extent allowed by law. In such event, the Agreement shall remain in effect for contracts already bid and awarded or in construction where the Contractor voluntarily accepts the Agreement. The parties will enter into negotiations as to modifications to the Agreement to reflect the court action taken and the intent of the parties for contracts to be let in the future.

SECTION 3 - NON-LIABILITY

In the event of an occurrence referenced in Section 1 or Section 2 of this Article, neither the County, the Contractors, or any Local Union shall be liable, directly or indirectly, for any action taken, or not taken, to comply with any court order, injunction or determination. Project bid specifications will be issued in conformance with court orders then in effect and no retroactive payments or other action will be required if the original court determination is ultimately reversed.

SAMPLE

SECTION 4 - NON-WAIVER

Nothing in this Article shall be construed as waiving the prohibitions of Article 7 as to Contractors and Local Unions.

ARTICLE 18 - FUTURE CHANGES IN SCHEDULE "A" COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS

SECTION 1 - CHANGES TO COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS

A. The Contractors and/or Local Unions who are parties to the collective bargaining agreements which are applicable to the On-Site Project Work shall notify the Contractor in writing of any mutually agreed upon changes in provisions of such agreements and the effective dates of such changes.

B. It is agreed that any provisions negotiated into collective bargaining agreements will not apply to On-Site Project Work if such provisions are less favorable to this Project than those uniformly required of contractors for construction work normally covered by those agreements; nor shall any provision be recognized or applied on this Project if it may be construed to apply exclusively, or predominantly, to work covered by this Agreement.

C. Any disagreement between signatories to this Agreement over the application to On-Site Project Work of provisions agreed upon in the renegotiation of collective bargaining agreements shall be resolved in accordance with the procedure set forth in Article 9 of this Agreement.

SECTION 2 - LABOR DISPUTES DURING COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENT NEGOTIATIONS

The Local Unions agree that there will be no strikes, work stoppages, sympathy actions, picketing, slowdowns or other disruptive activity or other violations of Article 7 affecting the Project by any Local Union involved in the renegotiation of collective bargaining agreements nor shall there be any lock-out on this Project affecting a Local Union during the course of such renegotiations.

SAMPLE

ARTICLE 19 – WORKERS' COMPENSATION ADR

All Local Unions, the Contractor and its subcontractors performing On-Site Project Work agree to adopt and be bound by the Alternative Dispute Resolution Agreement entered into between the Construction Industry Council of Westchester and Hudson Valley, Inc. and the Council as approved by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board on February 17, 2022, as amended (herein after referred to as the "Workers' Compensation ADR Agreement"). The Contractor and its subcontractors may provide Workers' Compensation insurance through an alternative insurance carrier (or through self-insurance) or may use an alternative Program Manager, other than the primary carrier or Program Manager designated in Article III, Section 2 of the Workers' Compensation ADR Agreement. The use of an alternative carrier (or self-

insurance) and/or Program Manager is subject to approval by the Workers' Compensation ADR Agreement Oversight Committee, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. The determination to utilize the Workers' Compensation ADR Agreement will be at the exclusive option of the County.

ARTICLE 20 – HELMETS & HARDHATS

Section 1. The parties recognize a desire to facilitate the entry into the building and construction trades of veterans who are interested in careers in the building and construction industry. The parties agree to utilize the services of the Center for Military Recruitment, Assessment and Veterans Employment (hereinafter "Center") and the Center's "Helmets to Hardhats" program to serve as a resource for preliminary orientation, assessment of construction aptitude, referral to apprenticeship programs or hiring halls, counseling and mentoring, support network, employment opportunities and other needs as identified by the parties.

Section 2. The parties agree to coordinate with the Center to create and maintain an integrated database of veterans interested in working on this Project and of apprenticeship and employment opportunities for this Project. To the extent permitted by law, the Unions will give credit to such veterans for bona fide, provable past experience.

SAMPLE

SIGNATURES

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed and effective as the _____ day of _____, 20___.

BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION TRADES COUNCIL OF WESTCHESTER AND PUTNAM COUNTIES, NEW YORK, AFL-CIO on behalf of itself and its affiliated Local Unions.

BY:_____ DATE:_____
PRESIDENT

BY:_____ DATE_____
VICE-PRESIDENT

BY:_____ DATE_____
TREASURER

Contractor Company Name

BY:_____ DATE_____
(Name & Title)

APPROVED BY:
COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER

BY:_____ DATE:_____
Commissioner of Public Works and Transportation

Approved as to form:

_____
Sr. Assistant County Attorney
County of Westchester

SAMPLE

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

State of New York }
} ss.:
County of Westchester }

On the _____ day of _____ in the year 20___, before me, the undersigned, personally appeared _____, personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the individual whose name is subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that he/she executed the same in his/her capacity, and that by his/her signature on the instrument, the individual, or the person upon behalf of which the individual acted, executed the instrument; and, acknowledged if operating under any trade name, that the certificate required by the New York State General Business Law Section 130 has been filed as required therein.

_____
Notary Public

SAMPLE

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY

I, _____
(Officer other than Officer signing agreement)

certify that I am the _____ of
(Title)

_____, a corporation duly organized and in good
(the "Corporation")

standing under the _____
(Law under which organized, e.g., the New York Business Corporation Law)

named in the foregoing agreement; that _____
(Person executing agreement)

who signed said agreement on behalf of the Corporation was, at the time of execution

_____ of the Corporation and that said Agreement
(Title of Person Executing Agreement)

was duly signed for and on behalf of said Corporation by authority of its Board of Directors, thereunto duly authorized and that such authority is in full force and effect at the date hereof.

_____
(Signature)

State of New York }
} ss.:
County of Westchester }

On this _____ day of _____, 20___, before me, the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for said State, personally appeared _____

personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the individual whose name is subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that he/she executed the same in his/her capacity, and that by his/her signature on the instrument, the individual, or the person upon behalf of which the individual acted, executed the instrument; and, acknowledged if operating under any trade name, that the certificate required by the New York State General Business Law Section 130 has been filed as required therein.

_____
Notary Public

SAMPLE

SOLE CORPORATE OFFICER ACKNOWLEDGMENT

State of New York }
} ss.:
County of Westchester }

On this _____ day of _____, 20___, before me personally

came _____ personally known to me or proved to me on
(Name of Sole Officer)

the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the individual whose name is subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that he/she executed the same in his/her capacity as President and Sole Officer and Director of _____
(Name of Corporation)

the corporation described in and which executed the within instrument, and acknowledged that he/she owns all the issued and outstanding capital stock of said corporation, and that he/she signed the within instrument on behalf of said corporation.

_____
Notary Public

SAMPLE

Schedule "A" Local Collective Bargaining Agreements

Below is a list of the affiliate Local Unions of the Building and Construction Trades Council of Westchester and Putnam Counties, New York, AFL-CIO ("Council"). Copies of the applicable Collective Bargaining Agreements of the Local Unions can be obtained by writing to the Building and Construction Trades Council Westchester and Putnam Counties, New York AFL-CIO at 1360 Pleasantville Road, Briarcliff Manor, New York 10510, Attn: Jeff Loughlin, President.

1. Local One International Union of Elevator Constructors of New York and New Jersey, AFL-CIO
2. International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers Local No. 3
3. Boilermakers Local 5
4. Bricklayers and Allied Craftworks Local 1 NY
5. Tile, Marble & Terrazzo Bricklayers and Allied Craftsmen Local Union No. 7 of New York & New Jersey
6. United Union of Roofers, Waterproofers and Allied Workers Local No. 8, New York
7. District Council 9 International Brotherhood of Painters and Allied Trades, AFL-CIO
8. International Union of Operating Engineers Local 15D
9. Plumbers & Steamfitters Local 21
10. International Union of Operating Engineers Local 30
11. Sheet Metal Workers 'Local Union 38
12. Local Union No. 40 of the International Association of Bridge, Structural and Ornamental Iron Workers
13. Metallic Lathers Union Local 46
14. Heavy Construction Laborers Local 60
15. Asbestos Workers Local 91 (International Association of Heat and Frost Insulators and Asbestos Workers)
16. International Union of Operating Engineers Local 137
17. Stone Derrickmen and Riggers Local Union No. 197
18. Laborers International Union of North America, Local No. 235
19. Operative Plasterers 'and Cement Masons 'International Association Local 262
20. North Atlantic States Regional Council of Carpenters - Local 279
21. International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers Local Union 363
22. Teamsters Local 456
23. Ornamental Ironworkers Local Union No. 580
24. Road Sprinkler Fitters Local 669
25. NYCDCC Millwright and Machinery Erectors Local Union No. 740
26. United Cement Masons 'Union of Greater New York and Long Island Local 780
27. Bridge Painters Local 806
28. Teamsters Local 813
29. Teamsters Local 814
30. Glaziers Local 1087
31. NYCDCC Dockbuilders Local Union 1556
32. NYCDCC Resilient Floor Coverers Local 2287
33. Iron Workers District Council of Greater New York and Vicinity

Not all Local Unions will necessarily be involved in the Project. If it is determined that additional affiliates of the Council are required to be engaged in Project construction work, then the PLA will include those additional affiliates.

SAMPLE

Letter of Assent

On this ___ day of _____, 2024, the undersigned party confirms that it agrees to be a party to and be bound by the _____ Project Labor Agreement (hereinafter "Agreement" or "PLA") entered into between _____ and _____, and understands that such Agreement may, from time to time, be amended by the parties or interpreted pursuant to its terms. The terms of the Agreement and its Schedules are hereby incorporated by reference herein. The undersigned, as a Contractor or Subcontractor (hereinafter "Contractor") on the Project known as _____ and located at _____(hereinafter "Project"), for and in consideration of the award to it of a contract to perform work on said Project, and in further consideration of the mutual promises made in the PLA, a copy of which was received and is acknowledged, hereby:

1. accepts and agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Agreement, together with any and all schedules, amendments, and supplements now existing or which are later made thereto;

2. agrees to be bound by, and incorporates and adopts the legally established collective bargaining agreements ("Schedule A Agreements") and local fringe benefit trust funds agreements as referenced in the PLA and this letter of Assent for this Project;

3. authorizes the parties to such local fringe benefit trust funds agreements to appoint trustees and successor trustees to administer the trust funds and hereby ratifies and accepts the trustees so appointed as if made by the Contractor;

4. certifies that it has no commitments or agreements that would preclude its full and complete compliance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement. The Contractor agrees to employ labor that can work in harmony with all other labor on the Project and shall require labor harmony from every lower tier Subcontractor it engages to work on the Project. Labor harmony disputes and/or issues shall be subject to the Labor Management Committee's Pre-Job conference provisions;

5. agrees to secure from any Contractor(s) (as defined in the PLA) which is or becomes a Subcontractor (of any tier) on the Project, a duly executed Agreement to be bound in from identical to this document; and

6. agrees that it will not invoke the Most Favored Nations Clause that may be contained in any of its collective bargaining agreements with Council affiliated Local Unions as a result of the application of this PLA to this Project.

SAMPLE

_____
Name of Contractor or Subcontractor

By:_____
Authorized Officer & Title

_____
Address

_____
Telephone No./Email Address/Facsimile No.

Contractor's State License # _____

Employer EIN_____Employer NYS IU _____WC# _____

SAMPLE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND TRANSPORTATION

Division of Engineering

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY OF THE PROJECT COMPONENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Description of the Work.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK:

A. The Project is described in detail in the drawings and specifications and generally includes, but is not limited to, the following work: Construct the pre-engineered 'New Maintenance Bldg.', Septic Systems, tanks & fields, Storm water management systems, Wash & Fuel Station & Material Storage Bins. Perform repairs & revisions to ex'g. Shop Buildings to be used as Storage & accommodate specific wash & recycle equipment. Perform demolition of the ex'g. Red and Grey Barns at Mohansic Golf Course.

Note: Facility Operation & Function during Construction:

The Ex'g. Maintenance Facility comprising the Ex'g. Shop, Employee Lounge, Garage Building & all related gasoline, diesel, fuel oil & electrical services, septic system, utilities & all maintenance equipment shall remain un-touched & in complete operation during the construction of the New Maintenance Building.

Upon completion of the New Maintenance Building, Fuel Station with gasoline & diesel tanks & pumps, all maintenance equipment installed & operational: the County shall review procedures for revisions to the ex'g. Shop & Garage (now 'Storage' areas), & completion of the sitework & 'Wash & Recycle Station' equipment.

Scope of Work includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Setup of the Project staging area and facilities for the Maintenance & Storage Building areas. Protect adjacent environment from erosion, contamination by construction debris and general damage. Establish specific precautions and protections for sensitive lawn, fairway, green and septic field areas.

2. Perform abatement of hazardous materials as described in specific locations

3. Demolish the ex'g. Red and Gray Barns in their entirety. All wood structural timbers, framing, siding, floors, roofs, windows & doors shall be demolished & removed off-site. The ex'g. stone & masonry foundations shall be collapsed into the cellars of the barns & buried in earth. Re-grade site to accommodate adjacent ex'g. grades. Demolish the existing Bathroom & Passage at the ex'g. Maintenance Shop. Demolish the ex'g. Recycle Shed. Perform local demolition in 'Storage 3' bldg. of ex'g. conc. slabs for floor wash / recycle sumps.

4. Sitework at the Maintenance Complex shall comprise: Removal of a large earth mound in the middle of the driveway & providing a continued asphalt driveway at the removed mound, re-grading the entire driveway area to suit floor elevations of the New Maintenance Building & coordination with ex'g. Storage Bldg. floor elevations. Remove the abandoned well structures, bunkers & equipment to facilitate a leveling of the grade at the mound removed. Excavate grades for new driveways, parking areas & aprons around the buildings. Excavate for new septic tank, field, piping & structures.

5. Re-grade the site for new driveways, parking areas & access aprons. Fill the ex'g. Barn cellars with earth to reclaim a uniform topography at the Barns removed.

6. Provide new septic tank & field for the New Maintenance Bldg. bathrooms.

7. Construct new concrete footings & foundations for Maintenance Building, Wash & Fuel Station & Materials Storage Bins. Construct concrete walls at the materials Storage Bins.

8. Construct pre-engineered Maintenance Building comprising all steel structural frame, girts & purlins, standing seam metal roof, fan cupolas, exterior insulated metal panel cladding at walls & roof, doors, windows & all components for a complete thermal envelope.

9. Construct concrete block exterior & interior 'skirt' walls below metal bldg. cladding. Construct concrete interior block walls at Maintenance Bldg. Bathrooms and Kitchen. Install cast concrete headers over wall openings.

10. Construct steel joist framed mezzanine floor over Bathrooms and Kitchen. Install steel stair to mezzanine and steel railings at mezzanine perimeter.

11. Install overhead coiling doors in the Maintenance Bldg. & Storage bldg.

12. Construct steel frames for roof canopies at the Wash & Fuel Station, & the Materials Storage Bins. Install steel roof canopy framing & standing seam metal roof at the Wash & Fuel Station. Install asphalt shingle roof at the materials Bins canopy.

13. Install Wash, Recycle & Chemical Mix equipment in 'Storage 3' bldg. & the Wash & Recycle Station. Install all connecting piping for a complete system.

14. Install a 500 gal. gasoline tank & a 500 gal. diesel tank at the Fuel Station. Install all related pumps, fire suppression & accessories for a complete system.

15. Plumbing components of the project shall comprise the following:

Maintenance Bldg:	Bathrooms, showers, Kitchen sink, utility sinks, eyewash & utility spigots around the bldg.
Wash & Fuel Station:	Piping from Wash & Recycle equip. in the Storage Bldg. to the Station slab.
Storage Bldg.:	Wash, Recycle & Chemical Mix. equip. Water utilities for the wash, recycle & chem. mix equipment.

16. Mechanical components of the project shall comprise the following:

Maintenance Bldg.:	Electric heat and air conditioning in specific shops & general ventilation for all spaces.
Storage Bldg.:	Heat for the Storage Bldg. to maintain temperatures for the wash, recycle & chem. mix equipment.

17. Electrical components of the project shall comprise the following:

Maintenance Bldg.:	General power, equipment power & lighting.
Storage Bldg's.;	General power & lighting.
Power 'back-up':	Building generator.

18. Sanitary components of the project shall comprise the following:

Maintenance Bldg.:	Septic tank and absorption field.

19. Environmental components of the project shall comprise the following:

Maintenance Bldg.:	Fuel dispensing tanks & related fire suppression. Pre-fabricated system for washing maintenance equipment, neutralizing fertilizer chemicals & water recycle procedures.

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 011400 - SITE SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Staging area.

B. Office.

C. Toilets.

D. Submissions.

E. Records.

F. Barriers and protections.

G. Safety.

H. Coordination with other projects.

I. Structural loads.

J. Cleanup and waste removal.

K. Repairs to the building and site.

L. Project Utilities.

M. Overtime and premium time.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Schedule - SECTION 013130.

B. Construction aids - SECTION 015400.

1.3 STAGING AREA:

A. A staging area is shown on the drawings.

B Submit a drawing layout for the staging area showing the location of proposed fences, gates, office, storage, stairs, hoists, waste bins and other site facilities for approval.

C. Set up the staging area with protections for site and building surfaces in order to eliminate or minimize the potential for damage and the need for repair or replacement.

D. Enclose the staging area with a secure fence, 8 feet high. Provide locked gates for access.

E. Keep the staging area locked or under supervision at all times.

F. Upon completion of the Project, remove all items from the staging area and restore the area including all planting and hard construction to original condition.

1.4 OFFICE:

A. Maintain an office in the staging area for the duration of the Project.

B. The job office shall be furnished with:

1. A meeting table and chairs for eight people.

2. Flat files or hanging files for project drawings.

3. Letter files for submission records, minutes and other paperwork.

4. Other furniture and equipment at the Contractors= option.

C. Trailers or other temporary structures shall meet applicable code requirements and shall be subject to approval by the County Representative with respect to location and design. Electricity available at the site may be used for hook-ups.

E. The Contractor shall maintain all required reference material at the job office for the duration of the Project, as specified.

1.5 TOILETS:

A. Provide portable toilets for the use by all workers and shall keep the toilets clean, provide supplies and maintain sanitary conditions.

B. Locate toilets in the staging area.

1.6 SUBMISSIONS:

A. Make submissions as specified in the General Clauses.

B. Deliver all submissions directly to the Architect

C. Make a submission for every material, assembly, item, color, finish, or other component to be incorporated into the work or which will affect the performance of the completed work.

D. Each submission shall include 6 copies, sets and samples of the following, as applicable:

1. The manufacturer's product data.

2. Shop drawings and installation drawings.

3. Colors and finishes.

4. Items required by the drawings or by specification sections.

1.7 RECORDS

A. The Contractor shall maintain the following at the site at all times during construction:

1. A set of Contract Documents.

2. A set of shop drawings, samples and other submissions.

3. A Project Schedule.

4. Job meeting minutes and related correspondence.

B. Records shall be complete and up to date and shall be maintained and organized so they are orderly and legible.

C. Records shall be readily available for reference at every Project inspection or meeting.

1.8 BARRIERS AND PROTECTIONS:

A. The Contractor shall provide general barriers and protections as required for the protection of the public, service personnel, park staff. Protect the site, buildings, furnishings and equipment as necessary to eliminate or minimize damage.

B. Provide site specific protections to address sensitive requirements for waterfront areas. Review all barricades and protections with the County Representative and modify requirements as directed.

1.9 SAFETY:

A. The Contractor has sole responsibility for maintaining safe working conditions on the Project and for conforming to all laws, ordinances, industry standards, manufacturer's instructions and other applicable criteria for safe work practices.

B. Prior to starting work, the Contractor shall assign a qualified person to monitor safe work practices at the site at all times and shall furnish the Owner with a copy of a letter assigning the responsibility, signed and acknowledged by the assigned party.

1.10 COORDINATION WITH OTHER PROJECTS:

A. Other Projects may be performed by other Contractors at the work site at the same time.

B. Coordinate and organize the work of this Project so that the work of all other Projects and Contracts may continue without interruption.

C. Plan the work so that Project storage, deliveries, construction and other operations do not obstruct access or impede work on other Projects in any way.

1.11 STRUCTURAL LOADS:

A. Confirm the capacity of the existing building structural floor slab to sustain applied loads before applying any load for materials, construction devices or other item.

B. The allowable live load of the existing floor is 70 pounds per square foot.

C. If a load greater than 70 pounds per square foot is proposed, submit a drawing showing the location, character and size of the proposed load and any temporary surface device or supplemental plates that may be necessary to support the load, prepared, signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in New York State.

1.12 CLEANUP AND WASTE REMOVAL:

A. Clean up the site every day.

B. Do not leave loose materials, tools or equipment on the roof at any time that work is not being performed.

C. Trash containers shall be located in the staging area at locations approved by the County Representative shall be and removed when full.

D. Hazardous waste, liquids which may contain pollutant materials, sanitary waste or other components which may be environmentally dangerous shall be removed from the site and disposed of legally by the Contractor in accordance with applicable environmental laws. Do not dispose of such materials in general waste containers or by using the sanitary or storm drainage systems.

1.13 REPAIRS TO THE BUILDING AND SITE

A. Plan and perform all work operations to minimize the necessity of repairing the site or building components to remain.

B. Repair, replace and restore the site or buildings to their original condition upon completion of each work operation.

C. Repairs, replacements and restorations shall include, but not necessarily be limited to the repair or replacement of:

1. Curbs, walks and asphaltic paving.

2 Plant materials.

3. All other damaged or disfigured items.

D. Repairs shall be performed in accordance with the original specifications for the particular items, and the quality standards generally established for the Project.

E. Repairs shall be made with equivalent items of similar quality and value.

F. Repairs shall be subject to all provisions of the Contract Documents with respect to approvals and guarantees.

1.14 PROJECT UTILITIES:

A. The Contractor shall provide temporary water, electric power, lighting and other utilities as may be required for the work whether such utilities or services are available from existing building systems or must be provided by other means.

B. Temporary services and connections to existing systems shall be performed by workers licensed in the respective trade.

C. Connections to existing systems shall be reviewed with the County Representative in advance and shall be restored to original condition upon termination of the connection.

D. Utilities available at the site may be used by the Contractors without charge.

1.15 OVERTIME AND PREMIUM TIME:

A. The Contractor shall include overtime or premium time as required to meet the Contract obligations, to meet the Project Schedule or to perform work that cannot be performed in regular working hours without disrupting park and building uses and shall perform required overtime or premium time work at no additional cost to the County.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION - not used.

END OF SECTION 011400

SECTION 011500 – SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES **(Supplement To Sections 01 31 13, 01 31 14 and the General Clauses)**

1.1 GENERAL

A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

B. This Section includes administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordinating construction operations including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:
1. General project coordination procedures
2. Conservation
3. Salvage
4. Coordination Drawings
5. Administrative and supervisory personnel
6. Cleaning and protection
7. Safety program
8. Safe and secure storage of construction materials
9. Fencing and Gates
10. Debris removal
11. Exiting
12. Fire and hazard prevention
13. No smoking
14. Fire extinguishers
15. Smoke detectors
16. Noise abatement procedures
17. MSDS Log

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

A. Section 01 71 23, Field Engineering specifies procedures for field engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

B. Section 01 33 00, Submittals for preparing and submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

C. Section 01 61 00, Materials and Equipment for coordinating general installation.

D. Section 01 77 00, Contract Closeout for coordinating contract closeout.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
   1. Schedule construction operations in the sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation
   2. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair
   3. Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation

B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings
   1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate contractors where coordination of their work is required

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and assure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Preparation of schedules
   2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities
   3. Delivery and processing of submittals
   4. Progress meetings
   5. Project closeout activities

D. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose

1.4 CONSERVATION: Coordinate construction operations to assure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials

1.5 SALVAGE materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the Work.

1.6 SUBMITTALS – Coordinate with Sections 01 31 13, 01 31 14 and 01 33 00 ***as applicable and contained within these specifications.***

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare coordination drawings where careful coordination is needed for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities. Prepare coordination drawings where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.

1. Show the relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings
2. Indicate required installation sequences

B. Staff Names: Within 15 days of commencement of construction operations, submit a list of the Contractor's principal staff assignments, including the superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the Project Site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities. List their addresses and telephone numbers.

Post copies of the list in the Project meeting room, the temporary field office, and each temporary telephone.

1.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION – Coordinate with Project Scope

A. Contractor is to clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place, during handling and installation. Apply protective covering where required to assure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

B. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to assure operability without damaging effects.

C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Excessive static or dynamic loading
2. Excessive internal or external pressures
3. Excessively high or low temperatures
4. Thermal shock
5. Excessively high or low humidity
6. Air contamination or pollution- not limited to dust created by construction operations
7. Water or ice
8. Solvents
9. Chemicals
10. Light
11. Radiation
12. Puncture
13. Abrasion
14. Heavy traffic
15. Soiling, staining, and corrosion
16. Bacteria
17. Rodent and insect infestation
18. Combustion
19. Electrical current
20. High-speed operation

21. Improper lubrication
22. Unusual wear or other misuse
23. Contact between incompatible materials
24. Destructive testing
25. Misalignment
26. Excessive weathering
27. Unprotected storage
28. Improper shipping or handling
29. Theft
30. Vandalism

1.8 SAFTEY PROGRAMS

A. Contractor shall to provide to the Architect and Owner's Representative copies of safety program for the project for review and comment; no review or comment made thereon shall place either the Architect or Owner's Representative in a position of liability since said review/comment on program does and shall not extend to direct control over or charge of the acts or admissions of contractors, subcontractors, agents or employees of the contractors or subcontractors or any other persons performing portions of the work.

1.9 SAFE AND SECURE STORAGE OF CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS – Coordinate with Sections 01 50 00 and 01 61 00 each as included with these documents

A. Materials stored on the Site shall be neatly arranged and protected, and shall be stored in an orderly fashion in locations that shall not interfere with the progress of the Work.

1.10 FENCING – PROJECT; MATERIAL STORAGE AREAS; CONTAINER/REFUSE AREAS – Coordinate with Section 01 50 00

A. Barrier fencing constructed as outlined in Section 01 50 00 shall be provided surrounding all work areas, material storage locations and around dumpsters when involved with demolition/removal operations

B. Fencing shall be maintained in good sound condition throughout the entire course of construction by the General Contractor and removed only when directed by the Architect.

1.11 GATES

A. Gates in construction fencing shall be of construction outlined in Section 01 50 00 and shall be under either the General Contractors' supervision throughout the work day and shall be secured in a locked condition at the close of any single business day and on all non workdays. Gates shall be manned at all times work is in progress

1.12 DEBRIS REMOVAL - Coordinate with Sections 01 50 00, 01 74 19 and 01 77 00

A. Large amounts of debris must be removed by use of enclosed chutes or similar systems. There shall be no movement of debris through corridors of occupied spaces of the building. No materials shall be dropped or thrown outside the walls of the building.

B. Buildings occupied during any construction period shall maintain required health and safety capabilities at all times that said building is occupied.

1.13 EXITING

A. At all times, the Contractor or his designee is responsible for maintenance of safety and egress requirements from work areas.

NOTE: All legal forms of egress must be maintained at all times

1.14 FIRE AND HAZARD PREVENTION – See Section 01 50 00 for requirements for firewatchers, storage and maintenance of welding gasses and temporary heating and the like.

1.15 NO SMOKING – No smoking is permitted on the grounds or within the construction area of any project.

1.16 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS – Fire extinguishers shall be provided within the work area and shall be monitored on a scheduled maintenance basis and so tagged to indicate same.

1.17 NOISE ABATEMENT PROCEDURES

A. Develop and maintain a noise abatement program and enforce strict discipline over all personnel to keep noise to a minimum. Equipment and work shall not produce noise in excess of 60db in occupied areas or shall be scheduled for off hours or acoustical abatement procedures shall be taken. Noise level measurements (dba) shall be taken with a type 2 sound level meter in the occupied space in a location closest to the source of the noise.

Noisy or disruptive work includes, but is not limited to, the use of any power driven tool, power saw, pneumatic hammer, hammer drill or power sander/grinder; operation of engine driven generators, air compressors or lift engines; and any other similar activity which, because of the noise generated, might disturb the surrounding neighborhood, residents and Owner’s activities.

B. Execute construction work by methods and by use of equipment which will reduce excess noise.

C. Equip air compressors with silencers, and power equipment with mufflers.

1.18 MANUFACTURER'S MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET LOG – Coordinate with Section 01 33 00

A. Contractor shall maintain "MSDS" file on site, accessible to workers and otherwise in compliance with jurisdiction's "Right To Know" legislation.

1.19 DUST/ODOR CONTROL

A. Contractor shall perform any work that produces dust or odor away from air intake louvers/vents and away form adjacent offices and the general public.

END OF SECTION 011500

SECTION 012300 – ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. The Alternate described in this Section is part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost for the Alternate is the net addition to the Contract Sum to incorporate the Alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the Alternate into Project. Include as part of the Alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of the Alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of the Alternate. Indicate if the Alternate has been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration.

C. Execute the accepted Alternate under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Specifications: Specification Sections referenced in the Alternate description contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under the Alternate.

DESCRIPTION OF THE ALTERNATE

A. For providing all labor, material and equipment necessary to complete all work shown on the contract drawings and in accordance with the specifications for:

ALTERNATE 1

Specific scope of repair & revision work at the Ex'g. Shop & Ex'g. Garage Buildings. These bldg's. are indicated on the plans as: 'Storage 1, Storage 2 & Storage 3'.

B. The Scope of Work for the Alternate includes, but is not limited to: the following items:

Demolition:

1. Ex'g. Bathroom, Passage & related foundations (Storage 1 & 2).
2. Saw-cut wood framing to widen opening for new door: (Storage 1).
3. Saw-cut conc. block to widen opening for new doors: (Storage 2 & 3).
4. Wood framed infill & T-11 siding at ex'g. opening: (Storage 3).
5. Asphalt roof & felt underlayment: (Storage1, 2 & 3).
6. Brick chimney & metal flue: (Storage 1 & 2).
7. Interior beadboard walls & ceilings: (Storage 1).

Construction:

1. Rear doors including related headers & conc. landings: (Storage 1 & 2).
2. Conc. block jambs & overhead door at ex'g. opening: (Storage 3).
3. Asphalt roof, felt underlayment & related gutters & leaders: (Storage 1, 2 & 3).
4. Repair roof framing & sheathing at brick chimney & metal flue removed: (St.1&2).
5. Tie rods & turnbuckles at roof rafters: (Storage 3).
6. Insulation at exterior walls & roof: (Storage 1, 2 & 3).
7. Gypsum wallboard interior finishes at walls & ceilings: (Storage 1, 2 & 3).
8. Metal wall panel cladding at exterior walls: (Storage 2 & 3).
9. Priming & painting of interior wall surfaces: (Storage 1, 2 & 3).

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 – PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS **(Coordinate with Article 29 of the General Clauses)**

1.1 GENERAL

A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Approved Equal Clause

B. Options

C. Contractor's Representation

D. Reimbursements

1.3 APPROVED EQUAL CLAUSE

A. Throughout the Specifications, types of material may be specified by manufacturer's name and catalog number in order to establish standards of quality and performance and not for the purpose of limiting competition.

Inclusion by name, of more than one manufacturer or fabricator, does NOT necessarily imply acceptability of standard products of those named. All manufacturers, named or proposed, shall conform, with modification as necessary, to criteria established by Contract Documents for performance, efficiency, materials and special accessories.

B. Contractor may assume the phrase "or approved equal" except that the burden is upon the Contractor to prove such equality and to satisfy Architect that proposed substitute is equal to, or superior to, the item specified.

However, in the event three (3) or more manufacturers are nominated within the technical specifications for a particular item, it shall be assumed that they have been predetermined as equal to each other and that the Contractor must furnish and install materials, equipment or apparatus of one of these so named. CONSERVATION: Coordinate construction operations to assure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1.4 SUBSTITUTION REQUESTS

A. If the Contractor elects to prove such equality, he must request the Architect's and the Owner's approval in writing for substitution of such items for the specified items, stating

the differences involved with and submitting supporting data and samples, if required, to permit a fair evaluation of the proposed substitution with respect to:

1. Performance
2. Capacity
3. Delivery times and effect on schedules, if any
4. Changes in space requirements or effect on other elements of work (if applicable)
5. Efficiency
6. Safety
7. Function
8. Appearance
9. Quality and durability
10. Any required license fees or royalties
11. Availability of maintenance service, and source of replacement materials
12. Warranty terms and conditions
13. Cost data comparing the proposed substitution with the product specified

The contractor shall submit a separate request for each product, supported with complete data, with drawings and samples as are appropriate to substantiate the above.

B. The Architect will review requests for substitutions with reasonable promptness, and notify the Contractor, in writing, of the decision to accept or reject the requested substitution.

1.5 OPTIONS

A. Where Technical Specifications permit Contractor to select optional materials, items, systems, or equipment, the selection of such options is subject to the following conditions.
   1. Once an option has been selected and approved, it shall be used for the entire contract.
   2. The Contractor shall coordinate his selection with the drawings and specifications and make all necessary adjustments without additional cost to the Owner.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATION

A. A request for a substitution constitutes a representation that the Contractor:
   1. Has investigated the proposed product and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified.
   2. Will provide the same warranties or bonds for the substitution as for the product specified.
   3. Will coordinate the installation of an accepted substitution in the work, and make such other changes in the work as maybe required for installation to make the work complete in all respects.
   4. Will waive all claims for additional costs, under its responsibility, which may subsequently become apparent.

5. **Will have coordinated installation with all affected trade contractors, specialty contractors and the like and will be responsible for any and all costs which may arise as a result of this substitution.**
6. Changes in work of other trades, such as structural supports, which are required as a result of substitution and the associated costs for such changes shall be the complete responsibility of Contractor proposing substitution (there shall be NO additional expense to the Owner).

END OF SECTION 012500

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

To: **Project:**

Section	Page	Paragraph	Specified Item

THE UNDERSIGNED REQUESTS CONSIDERATION OF THE FOLLOWING SUBSTITUTION: Attached data shall include, in a tabular format to provide a line by line comparison -product description, specifications, drawings, photographs, performance and laboratory tests and the like with applicable portions of said data clearly identified**.**

FURTHER, The Proposed Substitution WILL (OR WILL NOT) Affect:

Dimensions indicated on the drawings?_____
Wiring, piping, ductwork, or other building services indicated on the drawings?_____
Other trades and abutting or interconnection work? _____
Manufacturer's guarantees and warranties? _____
The construction schedule? _____
Maintenance and service parts locally available? _____

(NOTE -If Substitution WILL affect any item above, explain in detail.)

In addition to the above, the undersigned agrees to pay for

1 Any and all changes to the building design, including structural, civil or electro/mechanical systems engineering (if any), detailing; and
2 Any and all additional construction costs caused by the requested substitution.

The undersigned further states that the function, appearance and quality of the Proposed Substitution are equivalent or superior to the Specified Item.

Section	Page	Paragraph	Specified Item

SUBMITTED:	DESIGN PROFESSIONAL'S COMMENTS	
By:	Accepted	Accepted as Noted
Firm: _	Not Accepted	Received Too Late
Address:		
		By:
Date:		Date:

SECTION 013113 – PROJECT COORDINATION

1.1 GENERAL

A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Coordination of Work.

B. Maintaining operation & functionality of the ex'g. Maintenance Facility.

C. Trade Contractor Obligations

1.3 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. As required by the General Conditions, and restated herein, each Trade and/or Specialty Contractor or Subcontractor shall compare the architectural, structural, civil/site, mechanical, plumbing, and electrical Drawings and Specifications with those for all other trades and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Architect, through the General Contractor, and obtain from him written instructions for changes necessary to the work.

All work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing interrelated work.

Before installation, each Trade Contractor shall make proper provisions to avoid interference in a manner approved by the Architect.

All changes required in the work caused by neglect to so advise the Architect shall be made by the offending Contractor at his own expense.

B. Note: Maintaining Operation & Functionality of the ex'g. Maintenance Facility:

The Ex'g. Maintenance Facility comprising the Ex'g. Shop, Employee Lounge, Garage Building & all related gasoline, diesel, fuel oil & electrical services, septic system, utilities & all maintenance equipment shall remain un-touched & in complete operation during the construction of the New Maintenance Building.

Upon completion of the New Maintenance Building, Fuel Station with gasoline & diesel tanks & pumps, all maintenance equipment installed & operational: the County shall review procedures for revisions to the ex'g. Shop & Garage (now 'Storage' areas), & completion of the sitework & 'Wash & Recycle Station' equipment.

C. Each Trade Contractor shall be responsible for exact location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts, supports, chases, conduits and openings that may be required for the work.

Attention is directed to Section 01 31 14. Each Trade Contractor shall prepare layout drawings for incorporation of items to be built-in the work, pass through the work and the like in sufficient time so as not to cause any undue delay in the execution of the work.

Built-in items shall be furnished under the same Section of the Specifications as the respective items to be supported, and they shall be installed, except as otherwise specified, by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which they are to be located.

Chases, conduits and openings shall be laid out in advance to permit provision in work.

Sleeves and inserts shall not be used in any portion of the building, where their use would impair strength or construction features of the building.

Extra work required where anchor bolts, supports, sleeves, chase openings, conduits or inserts have been omitted or improperly placed shall be performed at expense of trade which made error or omission.

D. Slots, chases, openings and recesses through roof as specified will be provided for the various trades in their respective materials under general construction work, but the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located and shall do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so.

E. Locations of pipes, ducts, electrical raceways, switches, panels, equipment, fixtures, etc. shall be adjusted to accommodate the worktop interferences anticipated and encountered.

Each Trade Contractor shall determine, and submit for approval, the exact route and location of each pipe, duct and electrical raceway prior to fabrication.

Approval by the Architect is required prior to any such modifications.

F. The General Contractor shall provide temporary weather tight and protected openings in structure to facilitate placement of equipment.

1.4 TRADE CONTRACTOR OBLIGATIONS

A. The Trade Contractors are required to supply all necessary supervision and coordination information to any other trades who are supplying work to accommodate the electrical and mechanical installations.

B. Where a trade is required to install items which it does not purchase, it shall include for such items:

1. The coordination of their delivery
2. Their unloading from delivery trucks driven in to any designated point on the property line at grade level
3. Their safe handling and field storage up to the time of permanent placement in the project
4. The correction of any damage, defacement or corrosion to which they may have been subjected
5. Their field assembly and internal connection as may be necessary for their proper operation
6. Their mounting in place including the purchases and installation of all dunnage supporting members and fastenings necessary to adapt them to architectural and structural conditions unless support members are shown on structural or architectural drawings
7. Their connection to building systems including the purchase and installation of all terminating fittings necessary to adapt and connect them to the building systems

C. Items which are to be installed but not purchased as part of the work of a particular trade shall be carefully examined by this trade upon delivery to the project.

Claims that any of these have been received in such condition that their installation will require procedures beyond the reasonable scope of the work of the installing trade will be considered only if presented in writing within one week of the date of delivery tithe project of the items in question.

The work of the installing trade shall include all procedures, regardless of how extensive, necessary to put into satisfactory operation, all items for which no claims have been submitted as outlined above.

END OF SECTION 013113

SECTION 013114 – COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND PROCEDURES

1.1 GENERAL

A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

B. Coordination of the work shall be performed as outlined below.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Scheduling (Coordinate with Section 01 32 00)

B. Coordination Drawings and Procedures -General Construction Work

C. Coordination Drawings and Procedures -Mechanical/Plumbing/Electrical Work

D. Meetings

1.3 SCHEDULING

A. Development of coordination drawings shall begin immediately.

B. Progress of coordination drawings must be reported at every project meeting until accepted.

1.4 COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND PROCEDURES-GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

A. The Contractor shall provide fully integrated building, structural, mechanical/plumbing/electrical coordination drawings and field installation layouts for such work as directed by the Architect and/or required by job requirements so as to resolve tight field conditions except as modified in Paragraph 1.5 below.

B. These composite shop drawings and field installation layouts shall be coordinated in the field among the Contractors to verify the proper relationship to the work of other trades based on field conditions, and shall be checked for accuracy and approved by the Contractors before submission to the Architect for his review and concurrence and shall become the basis for more specific shop drawing submittals as required by the technical specifications.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND PROCEDURES – MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Mechanical/electrical work shall be coordinated as indicated by the following procedure.

B. The HVAC Contractor and/or the Sheet Metal Subcontractor shall prepare a complete draft set of drawings on "bond" to act as background drawings at scale not less than 3/8 inch equals 1 foot, showing structure and other information as needed for coordination. He shall show sheet metal layout thereon. Upon acceptance of these "bond" drawings, the HVAC Contractor shall plot, or have plotted, a final coordination set on Vellum and these will be the Coordination Drawings.

C. ALL FIREWALLS AND SMOKE PARTITIONS MUST BE HIGHLIGHTED ON THE SHEET METAL DRAWINGS FOR APPROPRIATE COORDINATION

D. The main paths of egress and for equipment removal, from mechanical and electrical rooms must be clearly shown on the coordination drawings.

E. Each of the below specialty trades shall add its work to these background drawings with appropriate elevations and grid dimensions using a color coding system to be developed between trades.

Specialty trade information is required for fan rooms and mechanical rooms, horizontal exits from duct shafts, crossovers, and for spaces in and above ceilings where congestion of work may occur such as corridors, and even entire floors.

Drawings shall indicate horizontal and vertical dimensions, to avoid interference with structural framing, ceilings, partitions, and other services.

1. Specialty Trades
    - Sheet Metal Subcontractor
    - Fire Protection Subcontractor
    - HVAC Piping and Associated Control Systems
    - Plumbing System
    - Electrical
    - General Contractor

F. Each specialty trade shall sign and date each mylar coordination drawing. Return drawings to the Sheet Metal Subcontractor, who shall route them sequentially to all specialty trades.

G. Where conflicts occur with placement of materials of various trades, the Sheet Metal Subcontractor will be responsible to coordinate the available space to accommodate all trades. Any resulting adjustments shall be initialed and dated by the specialty trade. The Sheet Metal Subcontractor shall then final date and sign each drawing. If he cannot

resolve conflicts, the decision of the General Contractor shall be final.

H. A Subcontractor who fails to promptly review and incorporate his work on the drawings shall assume full responsibility of any installation conflicts affecting his work and of any schedule ramifications.

I. Sheet Metal Subcontractor shall make copies of all coordination drawings. Fabrication shall not start until such transparencies of completed coordination drawings are received by the Architect/Engineer and have been reviewed.

J. Review of coordination drawings shall not diminish responsibility under this Contract for final coordination of installation and maintenance clearances of all systems and equipment with Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, Electrical and other work.

K. After Architect/Engineer Review:

1. After review of coordination drawings, the method used to resolve interferences not previously identified shall be as in 1.6 "MEETINGS" below
2. All changes to reviewed coordination drawings shall be approved in writing by the Architect/Engineer prior to start of work in affected area

L. Distribution of Coordination Drawings:

1. The Sheet Metal Subcontractor shall provide the following distribution of document
    - One vellum of each Coordination Drawing to each specialty trade and affected Contractor for their use
    - One vellum of each Coordination Drawing to Owner
    - One vellum of each coordination drawing to General Trades Contractor
    - One vellum of each coordination drawing to the Construction Manager

M. Coordination Drawings include but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Structure
2. Partition/room layout
3. Ceiling tile and grid
4. Light fixtures
5. Access panels
6. Sheet metal, coils, boxes, grilles, diffusers, etc.
7. HVAC piping and valves
8. Smoke and fire dampers
9. Soil, waste and vent piping
10. Water piping
11. Roof drain piping
12. Major electrical conduit runs, panel boards, feeder conduit and branch conduit
13. Above ceiling miscellaneous metal
14. Fire Protection Systems
15. Heat tracing of piping
16. Equipment support, anchors, guides and seismic restraints

N. The color coded transparencies shall be kept at the Owner's Representative's field office for future reference in the event of conflict between the trades.

O. All coordination drawings shall be delivered to the Architect at the end of the project as part of the record drawing requirements set forth in Article 53 of the General Clauses.

1.6 MEETINGS – Coordinate with Article 39 of the General Clauses

A. Coordination meetings to resolve interferences in the work will be held at the project site under the direction of the Architect and Owner's Representative.

Representatives of each Contractor shall be present at each meeting.

Each Contractor shall provide the necessary manpower and/or overtime to insure that the coordination process described herein does not delay the Project Schedule.

END OF SECTION 013114

SECTION 013130 - PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Project start and completion.

B. Graphic project schedule.

C. Working hours.

D. Job meetings.

E. Coordination of project construction activities to retain full operation & functionality of the ex'g. maintenance facility during construction of the New Maintenance Bldg.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Site Specific Requirements - see SECTION 011400.

B. Other provisions related to Time and Schedule - see SPECIAL CLAUSES.

1.3 PROJECT START AND COMPLETION:

A. The Project must be completed within the Project Schedule so that other projects at the site may be started and completed on time.

B. Products and systems proposed for the work shall be available for delivery to the site without delay in the mandatory schedule.

C. The work shall be completed within the following time limits:

1. Submissions: within 21 days of Agreement or Notice to Proceed.

2. Start of work at the site: within 35 days of Agreement or Notice to Proceed.

3. Substantial completion: within 365 days of Agreement or Notice to Proceed.

1.4 GRAPHIC PROJECT SCHEDULE:

A. The Contractor shall prepare a Graphic Project Schedule for presentation and review at the Project kickoff meeting.

B. The Graphic Project Schedule shall be an arrow flow diagram describing all components of the Contract work and shall include:

1. Date of each submission.
2. Time for submission review and return.
3. Date of order and delivery for each material and product.
4. Date of completion of each portion of the work.
5. Date of Substantial Completion.

B. The Contractor shall review and revise the Project Schedule to reflect changes in the original for presentation and review at each Project meeting.

1.5 WORKING HOURS:

A. At the end of each week, the Contractor shall propose a schedule for work at the Project for the following week, in written form, including hours and means of access so that the County Representative may notify building managers.

B. The proposed schedule must be approved by the County Representative before the Contractor starts work.

C. In general, work at the site may be performed at the following times, subject to approval of the proposed schedule:

1. Working weekdays: 7 AM until 5 PM.

D. In general, access to the site through the building shall be limited to traffic which cannot reach the work area by the exterior stair, shall be approved in advance by the County Representative, and shall be limited to working weekdays, 7AM until 5PM.

E. All contractors, sub-contractors and personnel on the project must sign-in and sign-out at the main office visitor sign sheet each day.

1.6 JOB MEETINGS:

A. Job meetings will be scheduled by the County Representative every week or at other intervals according to the needs of the Project.

B. Minutes of each job meeting will be forwarded to the Contractor for review and comment.

1.7 RETAIN FULL OPERATION OF EX'G. MAINTENANCE FACILITY:

A. The Ex'g. Maintenance Facility comprising the Ex'g. Shop, Employee Lounge, Garage Building & all related gasoline, diesel, fuel oil & electrical services, septic system, utilities & all maintenance equipment shall remain un-touched & in complete operation during the construction of the New Maintenance Building.

B. Upon completion of the New Maintenance Building, Fuel Station with gasoline & diesel tanks & pumps, all maintenance equipment installed & operational: the County shall review procedures for revisions to the ex'g. Shop & Garage (now 'Storage' areas), & completion of the sitework & 'Wash & Recycle Station' equipment.

C. Contractor shall present a graphic schedule to describe the 'duration timeline' & coordination of the project schedule. Graphic schedule shall include, but not be limited to, the following primary work scope areas:

1. Construction of the New Maintenance Bldg.
2. Construction of the New Wash & Fuel Station.
3. Construction of the New Materials Storage Bins.
4. Construct new septic system for New Maint. Bldg.
5. Provide all electrical, mechanical, plumbing, utilities, septic system, bathroom, kitchen & all fueling services to the New Maintenance Bldg.
6. Provide partial driveway at the front of the new Maint., Bldg., Wash & Fuel Station & Materials Bins to allow full use of the new bldg's., & accommodate revisions at the ex'g. Shop, Lounge & Garage (now 'Storage 1, 2 & 3' areas).

Upon completion of the New Maint. Bldg., Wash & Fuel Station & all utility & fueling services: Inspect, test & certify that all functionality of the New Maint. Bldg. & all its accessory structures & equip. are operating properly & that the Maint. Bldg. can provide full capacity of operations to maintain the Golf Course.
Upon this certification & acceptance of the New Maintenance Building:

7. Perform revisions to Storage Bldg's. to accommodate Wash & Recycle equipment.
8. Insulate & install interior finishes to Storage Bldg. to maintain temperatures for Wash & Recycle equip.
9. Complete site re-grading & driveway at ex'g. bldg's. Integrate driveway with asphalt at Maint. Bldg., Wash & Fuel Station & Materials Storage Bins.
10. Demolish Red & Gray Barns, & re-grade area.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - not used

PART 3 - EXECUTION - not used

END OF SECTION 013130

SECTION 013200 – SCHEDULING AND PROGRESS **(Coordinate with Article 45 of the General Clauses)**

1.1 RETAIN FULL OPERATION OF THE EX'G. MAINTENANCE FACILITY:

A. The Ex'g. Maintenance Facility comprising the Ex'g. Shop, Employee Lounge, Garage Building & all related gasoline, diesel, fuel oil & electrical services, septic system, utilities & all maintenance equipment shall remain un-touched & in complete operation during the construction of the New Maintenance Building.

B. Upon completion of the New Maintenance Building, Fuel Station with gasoline & diesel tanks & pumps, all maintenance equipment installed & operational: the County shall review procedures for revisions to the ex'g. Shop & Garage (now 'Storage' areas), & completion of the sitework & 'Wash & Recycle Station' equipment.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. The Contractor shall develop a full schedule, in sufficient detail and clarity of form and technique so that the contractor can plan and control his work properly and the Architect and Owner can readily monitor and follow the progress for all portions of the work. The Contractor shall complete the detailed schedule within 15 days after contract award.

B. The schedule shall comply with the various limits imposed by the scope of work any by any contractually intermediate milestone dates and completion dates included in the contract.

C. The activities identified in the schedule shall be analyzed in detail to determine activity time durations in units of whole working days. All duration's shall be the result of definitive manpower and resource planning by the Contractor.

D. The activity data shall include activity codes to facilitate selection, sorting and preparation of summary reports and graphics. Activity codes shall be developed for:
   1. Area: Subdivision of the building and site into logical modules or blocks and levels
   2. Responsibility: contractor or subcontractor responsible for the work
   3. Specifications: CSI Master Format 2004
   4. System: Division of the work into building systems for summary purposes
   5. Milestone: Work associated with completion of interim completion dates or milestones
   6. Pay Item: Work identified with a pay item on the Schedule of Values

1.3 REPORTS

A. For initial submittal and each update the contractor shall prepare the following standard report. Tabular Schedule Report sorted by Activity code and Early Start.

1.4 GRAPHICS

A. For initial submittal the contractor shall prepare the following graphics:
   1. Pure logic diagram (Precedence Format) of entire data, not time scaled, grouped by Activity code
   2. Detailed bar chart sorted by Activity Code with Early Start and Early Finish
   3. Summary bar chart summarizing by Activity Code with Early Start and Early Finish

B. For each update the contractor shall prepare the following graphic:
   1. Bar Chart showing work activities with Early Start in the next 40 work days sorted by Activity Code and Early Start
   2. Summary Bar Chart summarizing by Activity Code showing progress with Early Start and Early Finish

C. For each Change Order involving adjustment in the contract time for performance the contractor shall prepare a pure logic diagram showing the changed work with all predecessor and successor activities.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In no case shall first application for payment be approved prior to submission of acceptable preliminary schedule, detailed submittal schedule, and schedule of values.

B. Monthly updates, required schedules and graphics shall be submitted to the Architect and Owner within five working days following the end of the preceding month. Monthly updates, schedules and graphics shall be submitted in five copies.

C. If any of the required submissions are returned to the Contractor for corrections or revisions, they shall be resubmitted within ten (10) calendar days after the return mailing date. Resubmittals shall be in the same quantities as noted above. Review and response by the Architect will be given within ten (10) calendar days after resubmission.

1.6 PAYMENT WITHELD

A. If the Contractor fails to submit the required material as indicated in this section within the time prescribed or revision thereof within the requested time, the Architect may withhold approval of Progress Payment Estimates until such time as the Contractor submits the required information.

1.7 UPDATES

A. Updates of the Schedule shall be made at the end of each month reflecting actual or reasonably anticipated progress as of the last working day of the month. Monthly updates of the Detailed Schedule will be made each month until all work is substantially complete.

B. The Contractor will meet with the Architect and Owner at the end of the updated period to review information in draft form before preparation of the required schedules and graphics. The Contractor will present data, prepared in advance, for review and approval of the Architect and Owner including:
   1. Actual Start Dates
   2. Actual Completion Dates
   3. Activity percent complete and/or Remaining Duration
   4. Revised logic, changes in activity duration's or resource assignments
   5. Narrative report discussing progress through the update period; changes, delays or other circumstances affecting progress; status of the project with respect to completion schedule; and any efforts by the Contractor to improve progress

C. The update meeting will establish the values to be submitted for payment and will be directly related to the schedule of values in the application for payment.

D. The Contractor shall prepare a report of the meeting and make all changes, additions or corrections to the data resulting from the review. The contractor shall promptly prepare the monthly submittal following the update meeting.

1.8 CHANGES, DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

A. When changes or delays are experienced, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect and Owner a Time Impact Analysis illustrating the influence of each change or delay on the current Contract scheduled completion date. Each time analysis shall include a network analysis demonstrating how the Contractor proposed to incorporate the change or delay into the Detailed Schedule. Additionally, the analysis shall demonstrate the time impact based on the date the change was given to the Contractor, the status of construction at that point in time, and the activity duration of all effected activities. The activity duration used in this analysis shall be those included in the latest update of the Detailed Schedule, closest to the time of delay or as adjusted by mutual agreement.

B. Each Time Impact Analysis shall be submitted within ten (10) calendar days after a delay occurs or a notice of change order is given to the Contractor. In cases where the Contractor does not submit a Time Impact Analysis for a specific change or delay with a specified period of time, it shall be mutually agreed that no time extension is required. Final evaluation of each Time Impact Analysis by the Architect and Owner shall be made within fourteen (14) calendar days after receipt unless subsequent meetings and negotiations are necessary. Adjustments in the Contract time for performance shall be made only by written change order approved by the Owner. Upon approval of the Owner, Network diagrams illustrating the influence of changes and delays shall be incorporated into the Detailed Schedule by the contractor during the first update after agreement is reached.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013233 – PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION:

A. The Architect and Owners Field Representative shall maintain a photographic record of project conditions and activities when they are present at the jobsite.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining a photographic record of project conditions and activities when the Arch. and Owners Field Representative are not present at the jobsite.

C. The Contractor shall take several record photographs of the follow conditions throughout the project:

1. Newly opened and exposed areas that have not been visible prior.

2. Deteriorated conditions that were not evident prior or that require special attention by the Arch. and Field Representative.

3. New construction substrates that may be concealed by other new construction.

Note: Arch and Field representative shall be able to see a minimum of a representative typical example of substrates prior to complete concealment.

4. All existing site stone walls, grade, tree and planting conditions prior to any work being performed in that vicinity.

D. Contractor may use a phone camera with a suitable flash for dark area photography. Photographs shall be clear, well illuminated, in focus and straight. If photographs are not suitable in these regards, contractor shall re-take photos until clarity is acceptable.

E. Photographs shall be emailed to the Arch. and Owners Field representative at the time of condition exposure and photographs taken. This shall alert the Arch. and Field Representative of the condition and allow an immediate response or direction at that time.

F. All Owner and Contractor photographs shall be maintained in electronic files as a continuous record of the project conditions and progress.

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL

A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

B. Submittals shall be made in groupings where installations are complimentary, i.e. porcelain tile, grout, metal studs, gypsum board; etc. Failure to comply with this requirement will be cause for rejection of any or all submittals.

C. For purposes of LEED certification of this project, if sought by the Owner, the Contractor shall, as part of the submittal package. Submit the following documentation:
   1. Recycled content from manufacturer for products with specified recycled content.
   2. Manufacturing locations and origins of materials for products either "manufactured" and/or "manufactured and sourced" within 500 miles of the project site.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Approved Equal Clause/Substitutions/Options
B. Certification
C. Manufacturer's Instructions
D. Shop Drawings
E. Samples
F. Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) Submittals
G. Scheduling of Submittals
H. Job Progress Schedule – See Section 01 32 00
I. Coordination Drawings – See Section 01 31 14
J. Progress Photographs
K. Certificates
L. Construction Waste Management Procedures and Certifications – See Section 01 74 19.
M. V.O.C. Compliance certification – See individual technical sections.

1.3 APPROVED EQUAL CLAUSE/SUBSTITUTIONS/OPTIONS -Section 01 25 00

1.4 CERTIFICATION

A. Certification of compliance with specification performance standards and manufacturers' specifications and directions shall be furnished for any portion of this work for which specific performance requirements and/or manufacturers' specifications are listed.

   It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to secure two (2) copies of each certification when required and transmit same to the Architect.

B. Sample Certification Form (2 pages) is attached as an exhibit at the close of this Section. Each item requiring certification shall be so noted and affidavits shall be filed singly to cover each specified material, installation, application and the like.

CERTIFICATIONS SHALL BE SUBMITTED AS PART OF THE CLOSE OUT DOCUMENT REQUIREMENTS SET FORTH IN SECTION 01 77 00.

1.5 MANUFACTURERS' INSTRUCTIONS

A. Where in these specifications an item is called for to be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's directions, specifications or recommendations, the Contractor shall furnish the Architect with two (2) printed copies of said directions, specifications or recommendations, before the item is installed.

1.6 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. The following serves as a further definition of the requirements for shop drawing submittals as covered in Article 44 of the General Clauses:
   1. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect with such promptness as to cause no delay in the work, layout, detail, schedule, setting, product data and shop drawings for each part of the work as specified or required.
   2. BEFORE SUBMITTING ANY DATA FOR APPROVAL, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CHECK THE SUBMITTALS OF ALL SUBCONTRACTORS FOR ACCURACY AND CONTRACT COMPLIANCE.

      Contractor shall see that all work contiguous with and having bearing on work indicated on drawings is accurately and distinctly illustrated and that work shown is in conformity with contract requirements.

   3. Shop drawings shall be numbered consecutively and shall represent:
      a. All working and erection dimensions.
      b. Arrangement and sectional views.
      c. Necessary details, including information for making connections to other work.
      d. Kinds of materials and finishes. Colors, where applicable.

   4. Shop drawings shall be dated, and shall generally contain:
      a. Name and Number of project.
      b. Name, address and telephone number of submitting Contractor.
      c. Description of required equipment, materials, and classification item numbers.
      d. Locations at which materials or equipment are to be installed in the Work.
      e. Identification of drawings, schedules, notes and/or details and specification sections and related paragraphs to which they apply.
      f. Equipment or fixture identification corresponding to that used in Contract Documents.
      g. Accessories and special or non-standard features and materials which are being furnished.

h. Properly marked with external connection identification as related to the project where they consist of standard factory assembly or field installation drawings.

In addition to the general data required above, applicable mechanical and electrical submissions shall contain:

a. Manufacturer's specifications including materials of construction, metal gauge, thickness and finish.
b. Certified dimensional drawings including clearances required for maintenance or access (coordinate with Section 01 31 14)
c. Performance data, ratings, operating characteristics, and operating limits.
d. Electrical ratings and characteristics.
e. Wiring and control diagrams, where applicable.
f. Certifications requested, including UL label or listing.
g. List of accessories which are required but are NOT being provided by the product manufacturer or are NOT being furnished under this Section. Identify the Section(s) under which the accessories are being furnished.

5. Submission of data for approval shall be accompanied by letter of transmittal, in duplicate, containing the name of the project, Contractor's name, number of drawings, titles and other pertinent data.

6. Procedure for Submitting Shop Drawings and Product Data:

The contractor shall submit five (5) copies of data, for standard manufactured items, in the form of manufacturer's catalog sheets, showing illustrated cuts of the items to be furnished, scaled details, sizes, dimensions, performance characteristics, operating clearances, capacities, wiring diagrams and all other pertinent information.

NOTE - all such data shall have "review" stamp applied to each submittal prior to submittal.

Two copies of reviewed submissions will be returned to the contractor.

The average "turn around time" of any one in-house submittal by the Architect shall not exceed 15 business days for review and at least 20 business days when another consultant is involved.

a. For drawings returned “Resubmit”, “Amend & Resubmit”. “disapproved”, or “Rejected-Resubmit”, the original drawings shall be corrected and resubmitted, without any additional charges to the Owner, until final approval.
b. For drawings returned “Approved”, “No Exceptions Taken”, “approved as Noted”, and “Make Corrections Noted”, the contractor shall obtain and provide sufficient prints as required for the field.

NOTE: It is the responsibility of the contractor to confirm all dimensions, quantities, and the coordination of materials, systems and products supplied by him with other

trades. Approval of shop drawings containing errors does not relieve the contractor from making corrections at his expense.

7. No work as called for by shop drawings shall be done until Architect's approval.
8. IF SUBMITTALS SHOW VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS BECAUSE OF STANDARD SHOP PRACTICES, OR OTHER REASONS, CONTRACTOR SHALL MAKE SPECIFIC MENTION OF SUCH VARIATION IN HIS LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.
9. APPROVAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS IS GENERAL. IT SHALL NOT RELIEVE CONTRACTOR OF THE RESPONSIBILITY FOR ACCURACY OF SUCH DRAWINGS, NOR FOR THE FURNISHING OF MATERIALS OR PROVISION OF WORK REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACT AND NOT SHOWN ON THE SHOP DRAWINGS.

   Unless it is an interpretation of design intent, approval of shop drawings shall not be construed as approval of departures from Contract.

10. If the Contractor should alter any information on previous submittals, besides the notations called for by the Architect, he must circle this new information to bring it to the Architect's attention.

11. **In submitting data for approval, all associated drawings, product data and the like, relating to a complete assembly shall be submitted at one and the same time so that each may be checked in relation to the entire proposed assembly.**

    PARTIAL SUBMISSIONS WILL BE RETURNED WITHOUT ACTION TAKEN.

12. Contractor shall have copies of all approved shop drawings as listed in Paragraph 1.6.A.6 above on the job at all time sand shall make them available to the Architect or the Owner's representatives.

1.7 SAMPLES

A. The following serves as a further definition of the requirements for sample submittals as covered in Article 44 of the General Clauses:
   1. Names of proposed manufacturers, materials men and dealers who are to furnish materials, fixtures, appliances or other fittings shall, where practical, be submitted to the Architect for early approval to afford proper investigation and check.
   2. No manufacturer will be approved for any materials to be furnished under this contract unless he shall be of good reputation and shall have plant of ample capacity and shall have successfully produced similar products.
   3. All transactions with manufacturers and subcontractors shall be through the Contractor.
   4. Unless otherwise specified, samples shall be in duplicate (2) and of adequate size to show quality, type, color, range, finish, texture, etc.

      INTERRELATED COLOR SELECTIONS WILL NOT BE MADE UNTIL

ALL PERTINENT SAMPLES ARE MADE AVAILABLE TO ARCHITECT.

Deliver one (1) sample to field office and one (1) sample to Architect's office unless otherwise directed.

5. Each sample shall be labeled, bearing material and quality names, submitting Contractor's name, and project name, and other pertinent data.

   In accordance with OSHA regulation Number 1910.1200, a Manufacturers Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) shall be submitted for each product to be incorporated in the work.

   Failure to observe these submittal requirements will be cause for rejection of the entire submittal.

   The safe handling of products by the applicator according to MSDS warnings is a safety issue, like any other, entirely within the purview of the General Contractor.

6. Where Specifications require manufacturer's printed installation directions, such directions and diagrams shall accompany samples. Coordinate with Paragraph 1.05 herein.
7. A duplicate letter of transmittal from the submitting Contractor requesting approval of the sample shall accompany the samples.
8. Transportation charges to designated locations must be prepaid on all samples.
9. Materials shall not be ordered until approval is received in writing from the Architect. All materials shall be furnished equal in all respects to the samples which were approved.

1.8 MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET (MSDS) SUBMITTALS

A. As specified in Paragraph 1.7 of this Section and within the technical sections forming this Specification, the Contractor is directed to the following requirements concerning "MSDS" submittals:
   1. Submit MSDS's for all products used during construction whether incorporated within the work or used in the performance of the work.
   2. Identify which products may be harmful to construction workers or other building occupants.
   3. Develop means and methods for protection of construction workers and other building occupants from potentially harmful products. **Submit said means and methods to the Owner for review and approval**.

B. Further, the General Contractor with assistance from each individual contractor shall maintain a "MSDS" file on site, accessible to workers and otherwise in compliance with jurisdiction's "Right To Know" legislation.
C. **Attention is directed Section 01 77 00, Article 1.4.A.12 for final closeout submittal of MSDS compilation to the Owner**.

1.9 SCHEDULING OF SUBMITTALS

A. Within two (2) weeks after execution of the Contract, the Contractor shall submit a detailed listing of all items to be incorporated within the work, including all items of mechanical and electrical, as applicable.

Listing should state the following:

1. Date of shop drawing/sample submittals.
2. Guaranteed delivery date after shop drawing and/or sample approvals.
3. Date of installation start.
4. Date of installation completion.

1.10 PROGRESS PHOTOS

A. This Article includes requirements for periodic construction photography by the General Contractor, utilizing digital camera equipment, to demonstrate construction progress and to serve as a communicative device when describing a given condition to others at a remote location, by means of the internet.

B. Photography shall be taken using a digital camera and electronic program which will download the digital photos in a JPEG format to a computer with resolution adequate to demonstrate the item under discussion.

C. One set of record prints will be required and filed with the monthly requisition. The JPEG files shall be transmitted to the appropriate parties who shall then have the option to view the picture(s) on screen or print them out using their own equipment.

D. It is the intention of this Section to provide a tool to enhance communications and reduce the amount of time required to address questions arising at the Project site. In this end, the Contractor shall utilize good judgment in providing photographs that are informative, and not merely repeating what is shown in the other photographs.

E. Provide factual representation of construction extent and conditions. Provide correct exposure and focus, high resolution and sharpness, maximum depth of field, and minimum distortion, utilizing a normal lens.

F. Before starting work, the Contractor shall take photographs of the site from different points of view sufficient in number to show all present conditions.

G. The minimum requirements, per requisition period are six (6) photographs of each of the Building units, and three (3) photographs of the Site Work, from different points of view designated by the Architect.

1.11 CERTIFICATES

A. Submit a Summary of Solid Wastes Generated, manifests, weight tickets, and the like in accordance with requirements of Section 017419 -Construction Waste Management.

B. Submit, as required by each technical section a certification for V.O.C. compliance.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013513 – SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL

A. Attention is directed to the Information For Bidders and the General Clauses and all Sections within Division 1 - General Requirements which are hereby made a part of this Section of the Specifications.

B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

A. Supplementary Definitions
B. Field Engineering – Coordinate with Section 01 71 23.
C. Reference Standards and Applicable Laws and Permits.
D. Protection of property and the public. Coordinate with Article 13, 14 and 20 of the General Clauses.
E. Noise Control. Coordinate with Article 45 of the General Clauses and Section 01 15 00.
F. Utility Shutdowns.

1.3 SUPPLEMENTARY DEFINITIONS - Supplement Article 2 of the General Clauses.

A. PROVIDE: The Term "provide" shall mean "furnish and install complete and ready for safe and regular use and/or operation of the item, material or service indicated".
B. INDICATED AND SHOWN: Shall mean as detailed, scheduled, or called for in the Contract Documents.
C. The terms "KNOWLEDGE," "RECOGNIZE" and "DISCOVER," their respective derivatives and similar terms in the Contract Documents, as used in reference to the Contractor, shall be interpreted to mean that which the Contractor knows (or should know), recognizes (or should recognize) and discovers (or should discover) in exercising the care, skill, and diligence required by the Contract Documents. Analogously, the expression "reasonably inferable" and similar terms in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted to mean reasonably inferable by a contractor familiar with the Project and exercising the care, skill and diligence required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents.
D. The phrase "PERSISTENTLY FAILS" and other similar expressions, as used in reference to the Contractor, shall be interpreted to mean any combination of acts and omissions, which causes the County’s Architect/Engineer to reasonably conclude that the Contractor will not complete the Work within the Contract Time, for the Contract Sum or in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
E. Words in the singular shall also mean and include the plural, wherever the context so indicates, and words in the plural shall mean the singular, wherever the context so indicates.

F. Wherever the terms "shown on drawings" are used in the specifications, they shall mean "noted", "indicated", "scheduled", "detailed", or any other diagrammatic or written reference made on the drawings.
G. The term "Furnish" shall mean "to fit out and/or supply" material required for project use.
H. The term "INSTALL" shall mean "set", "connect", "erect", "apply" or to "otherwise fix into position for use".
I. Whenever the terms “material” or “materials” are used in the specifications, they shall mean any “product”, “equipment”, “device”.
J. The terms "approved" or "approval" shall mean the written approval of the Architect/Engineer.
K. The terms "directed", "required", "permitted, "ordered", "designated", "prescribed" and similar words shall mean the direction, requirement, permission, order, designation or prescription of the Architect/Engineer; the terms "approved", "acceptable", "satisfactory" and similar words shall mean approved by, acceptable or satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer; and the terms "necessary", "responsible", "proper", "correct" and similar words shall mean necessary, reasonable, proper, or correct, in the judgment of the Architect/Engineer.
L. "Concealed" means hidden from sight in chases, furred spaces, shafts, hung ceiling, embedded in construction or in crawl spaces.
M. "Exposed" means not installed underground or "concealed" as defined above as well as work visible to building occupants.
N. "Invert Elevations" means the inside bottom of pipe.
O. "The Contractor" or "Contractor" meaning that Contractor normally responsible for that work referenced;
    1. The term “Specialist” or “Specialty Contractor” as used in these specifications shall mean an individual or firm of established reputation, or, if newly organized, whose personnel have previously established a reputation in the same field, which is regularly engaged in, and which maintains a regular force of workmen skilled in either manufacturing or fabricating items required by the Contract, installing items required by the Contract, or otherwise performing work required by the Contract.

    2. Where the Contract Specifications require installation by a “Specialist”, that term shall also be deemed to mean either the manufacturer of the item, an individual or firm licensed by the manufacturer, or an individual or firm who will perform such work under the manufacturer's direct supervision.

1.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Provide field engineering services; establish grades, lines and levels, by use of recognized engineering survey practices, as applicable.

1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS AND APPLICABLE LAWS AND PERMITS – Coordinate with Information for Bidders and the General Clauses.

A. All materials and work provided under this contract shall be in accordance with all applicable federal, state and local laws, regulations, ordinances, codes, standards and orders, and the contractor shall be responsible for all documents, applications, plans, etc. and payment of all fees to secure all required permits and approvals to complete the work in accordance with all requirements of this contract.
B. For products specified by association or trade standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes or within these Contract Documents.
C. The date of the standard is that in effect as of the Advertisement date, except when a specific date is specified.
D. Obtain copies of standards when required by Contract Documents. Maintain copy at jobsite during progress of the specific work.
E. Where specific performance requirements are listed herein , it is the intent of this specification that all manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, contractors, subcontractors, specialty and sub-subcontractors will provide services satisfying these requirements whether mentioned by trade or manufacturers name or submitted for approval as an approved or equal.
F. Where no explicit quality or standards for materials or workmanship are established for work, such work shall be of such quality consistent with industry standards and of the construction quality established for the Project generally.

1.6 PROTECTION OF PROPERTY AND THE PUBLIC; USE OF PREMISES

A. The Contractor shall provide adequate means for the purpose of preventing dust caused by construction operations throughout the period of the construction contract.
B. This provision does not supersede any specific requirements for methods of construction or applicable conditions set forth in the General and General Clauses with added regard to performance obligations of the General Contractor.
C. The General Contractor shall take steps to prevent the introduction of pollutants and dust into the ventilation system during construction.

1.7 NOISE CONTROL - Coordinate with Section 01 15 00, Most Restrictive Provisions Apply.

A. Develop and maintain a noise abatement program and enforce strict discipline over all personnel to keep noise to a minimum.
B. Execute construction work by methods and by use of equipment which will reduce excess noise.
C. Equip air compressors with silencers, and power equipment with mufflers.
D. Manage scheduling to reduce noise.

1.8 UTILITY SHUTDOWNS

A. When installation of a partial or a complete new system or modifications to an existing system requires shutdown of an operating system, the connection of the partial system shall be performed only after prior notification of the estimated shutdown time periods have been approved by the Owner and the Architect/Engineer and then only in the following time periods.

Advance Notification Time Required:

- Fire Alarm Shunts – 7 days
- Electrical and/or Plumbing shutdowns – 2 weeks

B. The Contractor shall do all work involved in shutdown period when scheduled and/or directed by the Architect/Engineer and at no additional expense to County.

C. Certain service "cut-in" may require overtime operations which will be accomplished at no extra cost to County.

1.9 ADDITIONAL INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS – **(ONLY FOR PROJECTS THAT INCLUDE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT WORK)**

A. The successful bidder shall submit with their bid, copies of the Insurance Policies in the types and amounts as stipulated above in the Information for Bidders Section “Insurance Requirements”. In addition to the “claims made” insurance policies, the contractor shall maintain an Asbestos Abatement General Liability Occurrence Policy, in amounts not less than $1,000,000 and naming owner as the certificate holder.

B. “The County of Westchester” must be included as an Additional Named Insured under all insurance policies associated with this project.

C. The hauler carrying asbestos to the disposed site in addition to the types and amounts stipulated in the Information for Bidders Section “Insurance Requirements” shall carry “Sudden and Accidental Pollution” Liability Insurance in the amount not less than $1,000,000. Endorsements to an existing policy will be acceptable.

D. The independent air-monitor in addition to the types and amounts stipulated in the Information for Bidders Section “Insurance Requirements” shall carry “Professional Liability” Insurance for “Environmental Consulting Services” including asbestos testing and air-monitoring in the amount not less than $1,000,000.

1.10 SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Work Times: Per Project Schedule specification section.

B. Contractors are to use area designated for dumpsters and staging as approved by the Owner. Contractor’s storage of materials to be in secure containers.

C. There will be no contractor parking on site.

D. There will be Contractor Criminal background checks as per Executive order 1-2009-8.

E. Contractor must maintain fire alarm system protection in the area of construction at all times. False alarms will be back charged to the contractor.

END OF SECTION 013513

SECTION 013529 - HEALTH AND SAFTEY PLAN

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDE

A. Provide all labor, equipment and materials and perform all operations in connection with monitoring air quality, decontaminating equipment and providing worker health and safety protection for all Contractor and Subcontractor personnel.

B. Develop a site specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP) specifically addressing the potential hazards that may be encountered. This plan shall meet all Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements.

C. Review the requirements and data presented and supplement the program with any additional measures deemed necessary to fully comply with regulatory requirements and adequately protect personnel on the site.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. OSHA Regulation 29 CFR 1910.120.

B. OSHA Regulation 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Site Safety Official (SSO): The individual who is responsible to the Contractor and has the authority and knowledge necessary to implement the site safety and health plan and verify compliance with applicable safety and health requirements

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide within seven (7) days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Site-specific HASP including the Emergency Response Plan to the Owner, Owner’s Representative and Architect for review, including provisions for decontamination and a contingency plan for unforeseen emergencies. The review is only to determine if the HASP meets basic regulatory requirements and the minimum requirements of this Section. The review will not determine the adequacy of the HASP to address all potential hazards, as that remains the sole responsibility of the Contractor

2. Current certification of employee's health and safety training and certification of employee's baseline medical exam status

3. Certification of additional required health and safety training for Supervisors

4. Qualifications and experience of the SSO for approval

B. Submit minutes of weekly safety meetings at periodic progress meetings.

1.6 CONTRACTORS RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor is solely responsible for the health and safety of workers employed by the Contractor, any Subcontractor and anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them

B. Develop and follow a site specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP) in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 1.7

C. Provide a full-time SSO regardless of whether or not the Work is at a defined Uncontrolled Hazardous Waste Site.

D. Pre-arrange emergency medical care services at a nearby hospital, including establishment of emergency routes of travel.

E. Meetings:

1. Conduct daily job briefings with all site personnel to discuss relevant health and safety issues including but not limited to hazards, monitoring, procedures and controls. Document attendance and topics covered.

2. At a minimum, conduct weekly safety meetings with all site personnel, documenting attendance and topics covered.

1.7 HEALTH AND SAFTEY PLAN (HASP) REQUIREMENTS

A. Temporary overhead protection for interior of building:

1. safety and health hazard assessment
2. procedures for emergency medical treatment and first aid
3. map indicating route to hospital for emergency medical care
4. physical hazard evaluation
    a. equipment operation
    b. confined space entry
    c. slips and falls
    d. falling debris
    e. encountering unmarked utilities
    f. cold and heat stress
    g. hot work (cutting and welding)
5. Training requirements
6. Recordkeeping requirements

END OF SECTION 013529

SECTION 015000 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES
(Coordinate with Article 46 and 48 of the General Clauses)

1.1 GENERAL

A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.
B. Temporary facilities indicated to be provided by a Contractor for the use of his Subcontractors and/or other Contractors shall mean for their use without payment for such use unless otherwise specified.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Temporary and Permanent Services, General
B. Temporary Light and Power
C. Temporary Heating/Cooling Facilities
D. Temporary Toilet Facilities
E. Temporary Water
F. Storage Facilities
G. Scaffolding and Staging
H. Roof Protection
I. Temporary Use of Permanent Elevator as Equipment Material Hoist
J. Rubbish Container
K. Construction Fencing
L. Janitorial Service/Daily Cleanup
M. Fire Prevention Control
N. Temporary Fire Protection
O. Discontinuance, Changes and Removal

1.3 TEMPORARY SERVICES, GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall provide and maintain, either directly or through its' subcontractors, all temporary services and utilities, including all labor, materials, equipment and the like necessary to adequately furnish, deliver and maintain said services at all times when required during the term of the Contract.

NOTE: In accordance with OSHA and other applicable regulations, the respective Contractors performing work are solely responsible for the netting, guard rail protection, excavation protection system, and such other safety devices as deemed necessary by THE COUNTY CONSTRUCTION COORDINATOR to protect the workers and public from harm.

1.4 TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER

A. The Contractor shall
   1. Provide all required temporary electric facilities as required for this project from Owner supplied service as outlined below.
   2. Insure that all temporary electrical work shall be in conformity with the National Electric Code and in accordance with applicable governmental regulations.
   3. MAINTAIN AND SERVICE THE TEMPORARY ELECTRIC SYSTEM. The energy will be supplied, **and paid for**, by the Owner for all work. No reimbursement will be made by Owner in the event of disconnect.

B. The Contractor shall provide and maintain
   1. A feeder network of sufficient size and capacity for all requirements of construction, except welding and shall maintain same while under construction and until the permanent feeders and related equipment have been installed and are in operation.
   2. Equip each branch circuit with lamp sockets and fused grounding type outlets for 120 and 208, 240 volt, single phase power. Provide lamp sockets of weatherproof medium base type. The power outlets shall consist of an approved box with cover containing fuse holders and grounding type outlets, Buss Type SRX and SKY.
   3. Fuse cutout bases for each branch circuit. The total load on each branch circuit (light and power) shall not exceed twenty (20) amperes.
   4. All lamps and fuses (including replacements for temporary lighting and power). **Provide 30 watt compact fluorescent or100 watt incandescent lamp for each lighting outlet**.
   5. All equipment requiring other than 120 v/ 60 cycle/ single phase operation, as well as welders, shall be run under portable generators or from step-up transformers furnished by the trades requiring same.
   6. Provide all wiring and equipment for temporary lighting and power so that service shall be available to the work.
   7. Provide temporary light based on a minimum of 1 watt per square foot covering each and every square foot of roof area. For work on roof, provide adequate outdoor lighting to illuminate hazards and to satisfy minimum requirements of safety and security, subject to Architect's and Owner's approval.
   8. Upon completion of all work and or when directed by the Architect, remove all temporary wiring and ancillary work.
   9. Temporary light and power will be made available during all hours of operation of Contractor without additional costs to the owner.

1.5 TEMPORARY HEATING/COOLING FACILITIES

A. The Contractor shall provide and pay for all temporary heating, coverings and enclosures necessary to properly protect all work and materials against damage by dampness and cold, to dry out the work and to facilitate the completion thereof. The Contractor shall maintain the critical installation temperatures, provided in the technical provisions of the specifications, herein, for all work in those areas where same is being performed.

B. The maintenance of proper heating, ventilation and adequate drying out of the work is the responsibility of the Contractor and any work damaged by dampness, insufficient or abnormal heating shall be replaced to the satisfaction of the Architect by and at the sole expense of the Contractor.

C. Unless otherwise specified, the minimum temperature shall be 50 degrees F at all places where work is actually being performed within the enclosed Project.

1.6 TEMPORARY TOILET FACILITIES

A. All maintenance and restoration of facilities is the responsibility of the General Contractor upon completion at no cost to the Owner.

1.7 TEMPORARY WATER – By Owner

A. The Owner will provide water service to the Contractor without charge, but reserves the right to terminate, without incurring additional cost, said service in the event of abuse of such service.

B. The Contractor shall make all necessary connections and extend piping to areas required at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. The Contractor shall have all equipment for the temporary water removed at the completion of the Project or when directed by the Architect or Owner.

1.8 STORAGE

A. Materials delivered to the site shall be safely stored and adequately protected against loss or damage. Particular care shall be taken to protect and cover materials that are liable to be damaged by the elements.

1.9 SCAFFOLDING AND STAGING

A. All scaffold, staging and appurtenances thereto shall comply in total to the requirements of Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Chapter XVII of OSHA, Part 1926 and all related amendments.

1.10 ROOF PROTECTION – **As Applicable to Scope of Work.**

A. During the construction period the Contractor shall take strict precautions against unnecessary traffic on the roofing surface.

B. The Contractor shall provide temporary protection on the roof surface when it is necessary for work in this contract.

C. Upon such notification as required in subparagraph A, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for damages, if any, to the roofing system caused by the work of other trades, except that financial liability for any and all damages rests with the offending trade.

1.11 TEMPORARY USE OF PERMANENT ELEVATOR AS EQUIPMENT MATERIAL HOIST –**As applicable and only upon approval by Owner.**

1.12 RUBBISH CONTAINER

A. Provide suitable rubbish container device (s), properly maintained and serviced, replaced as required and protected from access by the public by fencing as may be specified herein or approved by the Architect.

B. Each Subcontractor shall sweep up and gather together daily all his own rubbish and removed materials and place same in containers to be provided by the Contractor. Wood crates and similar matter shall be broken up, securely tied into bundles and stacked alongside rubbish containers OR in locations as directed by the Contractor. Items larger then container capacity shall be removed from the site by the respective contractor.

C. THE CONTRACTOR'S ATTENTION IS DIRECTED TO THE REQUIREMENT OF RELOCATION OF THE COMPLETE REMOVAL SYSTEM AT VARIOUS TIMES THROUGHOUT THE PROJECT AS MAY BE REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN PROGRESS OF THE WORK.

1.13 CONSTRUCTION FENCING – Coordinate with County Construction Coordinator to establish Staging Areas.

A. Construction fencing shall be provided enclosing all work and storage areas or where indicated on the drawings. Unless otherwise shown or directed, all fencing shall be 8 feet high, accurately aligned and plumb, adequately braced, and complete with gates, locks, and hardware as required.

UNDER NO CONDITIONS SHALL FENCING BE ATTACHED OR ANCHORED TO EXISTING CONSTRUCTION OR TREES.

Fencing shall be as follows:

1. Fencing traversing paved areas shall be free standing sandbagged barrier type in a continuous manner, firmly aligned and securely mounted. Fencing shall essentially consist of heavy timber wood sill with chainlink fencing consisting of 2 inch posts with top and bottom rails of 1inch pipe and No. 9 wire fabric. All fencing shall be galvanized.
2. Fencing traversing “grassed areas” shall be chainlink fencing consisting of 2 inch posts with top and bottom rails of l inch pipe and No. 9 wire fabric. All fencing shall be galvanized. Posts shall be set below grade a minimum of 2foot and firmly anchored.

B. Site access gates shall be provided as required of same material as site fence complete with all operating hardware and security devices.
C. Contractor shall submit drawings showing type, materials and construction of fencing to Architect for approval before proceeding with installation.
D. All wood or metal products, unless galvanized, shall receive 2 coats of latex exterior paint of color and manufacturer as approved by the Architect.
E. Should fencing be required to be relocated during the course of the project, same shall be done at the total expense of the Contractor. At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall remove and dispose of the construction fencing.
F. The construction fence shall be MAINTAINED IN GOOD ORDER by the Contractor throughout the life of the project.

1.14 JANITORIAL SERVICE/DAILY CLEANUP

A. The Contractor shall furnish daily janitorial services for the project and perform any required maintenance of facilities as deemed necessary by the Architect during the entire life of the contract. Toilet facilities shall be kept clean and sanitary at all times. Services shall be accomplished to the satisfaction of the Architect. The Contractor shall provide daily trash collection and cleanup of the project area and shall dispose of all discarded debris, and the like in a manner approved by the Architect.

1.15 FIRE PREVENTION CONTROL

A. All Contractors shall comply with the safety provisions of the National Fire Protection Association's "National Fire Codes" pertaining to the work and, particularly , in connection with any cutting or welding performed as part of the work.

1.16 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION

A. Each Contractor shall take all possible precautions for the prevention of fires. No flame cutting torches, blow torches, or welding tools shall be used within the building.

C. No volatile liquids shall be used for cleaning agents or as fuels for motorized equipment or tools within a building.

1.17 DISCONTINUANCE, CHANGES AND REMOVAL
A. All Contractors shall:

1. Discontinue all temporary services required by the Contract when so directed by the Owner or the Architect.

The discontinuance of any such temporary service prior to the completion of the work shall not render the Owner liable for any additional cost entailed thereby and each Contractor shall thereafter furnish, at no additional cost to the Owner, any and all temporary service required by such Contractor's work.

2. Remove and relocate such temporary facilities as directed by the Owner or the Architect without additional cost to the Owner, and shall restore the site and the work to a condition satisfactory to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 015400 - CONSTRUCTION AIDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Temporary scaffolds, lifts, hoists, stairs and other construction aids.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Site specific requirements - SECTION 011400.

B. Other staging - various SECTIONS.

1.3 SUBMISSIONS:

A. Make submissions as specified in SECTION 011100.

B. Make submissions for scaffolds, lifts, hoists and other construction aids prior to erecting any device.

C. Submissions shall show the layout, location, proposed design loads and limitations of the device and certification of design and capacity by a Professional Engineer licensed by New York State.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Subcontractors, superintendents, workers and other persons or entities involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified as specified and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not so qualified.

B. Scaffold installation shall be supervised by a Professional Engineer licensed by New York State.

1.5 CODE COMPLIANCE:

A. Scaffolds, hoists, ladders, ramps and other construction devices shall be designed and maintained to conform to all applicable requirements of the "American Standard Safety Code for Building Construction" published by the American Standard Association and the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction of the Association General Contractors, to the United States of America OSHA Standards for the Construction Industry, to generally accepted good practice, to all applicable codes and ordinances, and as necessary to provide safe, efficient working conditions and protections for persons and property.

B. Scaffolds shall be designed and maintained to conform to the safety rules published by the Scaffolding and Shoring Institute.

C. Construction devices shall be designed with respect to existing building construction to prevent overloading or damage to any building component.

D. Prior to erecting hoists or scaffolds, submit the layout, location, proposed design loads and limitations of the hoists or scaffolds and certification of design and capacity by a Professional Engineer.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION AIDS:

A. Provide all construction aids required to perform the work and to conform to all code requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION - not used.

END OF SECTION 015400

SECTION 015719 - ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION

1.1 GENERAL

A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Scope

B. Applicable Regulations

C. Notification

D. Implementation

F. Protection of Water Resources

G. Burning

H. Dust and Mud Control

1.3 SCOPE

A. The work covered by this section consists of furnishing all labor, material and equipment and performing all work required for the prevention of environmental pollution during and as the result of construction operations under this contract except for those measures set forth in other Technical Provisions of these specifications.

B. Compliance with the provisions of this section by all Subcontractors shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.4 APPLICABLE REGULATIONS

A. In order to provide for abatement and control of any environmental pollution arising from the construction activities of the Contractor and his subcontractors in the performance of this contract, they shall comply with all applicable Federal, State and local laws, and regulations concerning environmental pollution control and abatement as well as the specific requirements stated elsewhere in the contract specifications.

1.5 NOTIFICATION

A. The Architect will notify the Contractor in writing of any noncompliance with the foregoing provisions. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, immediately take corrective action. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor or his authorized representative at the site of the work, shall be deemed sufficient

for the purpose. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Architect may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost on account of any such stop orders shall be made the subject of a claim for extension of time or for extra costs or damages by the Contractor unless it was later determined that the Contractor was in compliance.

1.6 PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES

A. At all times of the year, special measures shall be taken to prevent chemicals, fuels, oils, grease, bituminous materials, waste washings, herbicides and insecticides, and cement and surface drainage from entering public waters.

B. If any waste material is dumped in unauthorized areas the Contractor shall remove the material and restore the area to the condition of the adjacent undisturbed area.

If necessary, contaminated ground shall be excavated, disposed of as directed by the Architect, refilled with clean material and compacted all at the expense of the Contractor.

1.7 BURNING

A. Burning will not be permitted.

1.8 DUST AND MUD CONTROL

A. The Contractor shall at all times provide adequate dust control measures. He shall accomplish this, without interference to building occupants, the public and county employees.

END OF SECTION 015719

SECTION 016100 - MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. General Standards

B. Products

C. Sustainability

D. Transportation and Handling

E. Storage and Protection

1.3 GENERAL STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO ALL SPECIFICATION SECTIONS

A. These provisions, standards, and tolerances shall apply to all work under this Contract. Where stricter standards and tolerances are specified elsewhere in these Specifications or in references specified in these Specifications, they shall take precedence over these standards and tolerances.

B. Build and install parts of the Work level, plumb, square, and in correct position unless specifically shown or specified otherwise.

1. No part shall be out of plumb, level, square, or correct position so much as to impair the proper functioning of the part or the Work as judged by the Architect.

2. No part shall be out of plumb, level, square, or correct position so much as to impair the aesthetic effect of the part or the Work as judged by the Architect.

C. Make joints tight and neat. Provide uniform joints in exposed work. Arrange joints to achieve the best visual effect. Refer choices of questionable visual effect to the Architect.

D. Under potentially damp conditions, provide galvanic insulation between different metals which are not adjacent on the galvanic scale.

E. Manufacturers, subcontractors, and workmen shall be experienced and skillful in performing the work assigned to them.

F. All paint used on all products shall conform to ANSI Z66.1, Specifications for Paints and Coatings Accessible to Children to Minimize Dry Film Toxicity.

G. The Drawings do not attempt to show every item of existing work to be demolished and every item of repair required to existing surfaces. Perform work required to remove existing materials which are not to be saved and to restore existing surfaces to condition equivalent to new as judged by Architect. If possible, repairs shall be indistinguishable from adjacent sound surfaces. Where it is impossible to achieve repairs which are indistinguishable from adjacent sound surfaces to remain, notify Architect, and proceed

according to his instructions.

1.4 PRODUCTS

A. Products include material, equipment and systems.

B. Comply with Specifications and referenced standards as minimum requirements.

C. Components required to be supplied in quantity within a Specification Section shall be the same, and shall be interchangeable.

D. In the case of an inconsistency between Drawings and the Specifications, or within either document which is not clarified by addendum, the product of greater quality or greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Designer's interpretation.

E. Provide environmentally preferable products to the greatest extent possible. To the greatest extent possible, provide products and materials that have a lesser or reduced effect on the environment considering raw materials acquisition, production, manufacturing, packaging, distribution, reuse, operation, maintenance, and/or disposal of the product.

1.5 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Arrange deliveries of materials in accordance with construction schedules in order to avoid delay in, conflict with, or the impeding of the progress of the Work and conditions at the site.

B. Deliveries shall be made during regular work hours, unless approved otherwise by the Owner.

C. Deliver materials in undamaged condition, in manufacturer's original containers or packaging, with identifying labels intact and legible.

1.6 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels accessible for inspection

B. Contractor shall be responsible for work and equipment until fully inspected, tested and accepted. Carefully store materials and equipment which are not immediately installed after delivery to site. Close open ends of work with temporary covers or plug during construction to prevent entry of obstructing material or damaging water.

C. Materials stored on the Site shall be neatly arranged and protected, and shall be stored in an orderly fashion in locations that shall not interfere with the progress of the Work or with the operations of the Owner.

D. Storage: Maintain temperature and humidity within the ranges required by manufacturer's instructions.

NOTE: If approval is given to store materials in any part of the building area, they shall be so stored as to cause no overloading of the existing structure.

E. Deliver materials in undamaged condition, in manufacturer's original containers or packaging, with identifying labels intact and legible.

1. Store products subject to damage by the elements in weathertight enclosures
2. Store fabricated products above the ground, on blocking or skids; prevent soiling or staining. Cover products subject to damage or deterioration with impervious sheet coverings; provide adequate ventilation to avoid condensation.
3. Store loose granular materials in a well drained area on solid surfaces to prevent mixing with foreign matter. Locate away from drainage or areas subject to flooding or storm washes.

NOTE: Should it become necessary during the course of the Work to move materials or equipment stored on the Site, the Contractor, at the direction of the Owner's Representative, shall move such material or equipment at no additional cost to the Owner.

F. If it becomes necessary to remove and restack materials to avoid impeding the progress of any part of the Work or interfering with the work to be done by any other contractor employed on the Work, the Contractor shall remove and restack such materials at no additional cost to the Owner.

G. Protection After Installation.

1. Provide adequate coverings to protect installed materials from damage resulting from natural elements, traffic, and subsequent construction.
2. Remove when no longer needed.

END OF SECTION 016100

SECTION 017123 – FIELD ENGINEERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specified field engineering services required for the Project, including but not limited to

1. Structural, Civil, Surveyor, or other professional engineering services specified, or required to execute Contractor's construction methods.
2. Structural analysis for cranes, hoists, lifts & other construction aids to ensure safe & secure operations of construction.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Related Requirements

B. Qualifications of Engineer

C. Submittals

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Examine Contract Documents for requirements that affect work on this Section

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS OF ENGINEER

A. The engineer shall be a ‘New York State licensed professional engineer’ of the discipline required for the specific service on the Project, licensed in the state in which the Project is located.

B. 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit name and address of professional engineer to Architect.

B. On request of Architect, submit documentation to verify accuracy of field engineering work not limited to scaffolding, overhead protection, bridges and other methods requiring OSHA approval.

C. Submit certificate signed by registered engineer certifying that elevation and locations of improvements are in conformance, or non-conformance, with Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 017123

SECTION 017329 – CUTTING AND PATCHING
(**Coordinate with Article 51 of the General Clauses**)

1.1 GENERAL

A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

B. Provide materials, labor, equipment and services necessary and/or required to execute the work of this Section as shown on the drawings, specified herein and/or required by job conditions.

C. All cutting, removing, relocation, fitting, altering and rough patching for the installation and completion of his work in other than finished surfaces noted below shall be performed by the Trade or Subcontractor requiring said cutting and patching. FINISH PATCHING SHALL BE BY THE RESPECTIVE TRADE OR SUBCONTRACTOR THAT NORMALLY DOES THAT FINISH WORK

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Definitions

B. Cutting and Patching Requirements

C. Specific Requirements -All Trades

1.3 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply to all work of this Contract involving cutting, patching, filling and the like.

A. Cutting -those operations required to expose existing construction, or required to permit the installation of work under this contract, or passage of new or relocated work through existing construction.

B. Patching -Those operations required to bring surfaces to a level to permit the application of a finish treatment.

The Contractor responsible for performing the patching shall be responsible for the restoration of the substrate to match adjacent areas, whether new or existing, except for the following conditions:

1. The Contractor responsible for performing the patching shall be responsible for the restoration of the substrate to match adjacent areas, whether new or existing, except for the following conditions:

2. Those patched surfaces which are wholly contained within an area which is to receive a new finish treatment as called for elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

C. Replace -Shall mean to furnish and install an entirely new element which matches the original element's material, color, dimension and design.

D. Repair -Shall mean to make the existing element as nearly "new", as possible, by the means and methods indicated for each element.

E. Fill -Shall mean to carefully and thoroughly remove, by approved methods, loose and deteriorated surface material and to install "new" material in the element so that the original contour is completely restored and color matched if exposed as a finished element. Follow manufacturers' instructions as applicable.

F. Match Original -Where indicated, this type of replacement will match the best available representative element, in design, dimension, and installation, with improvements which represent the best standards of fabrication, so that even if an existing best example of an element is gouged or pitted, or otherwise worn, the new element shall be unworn and without defects and fabricated of new material. The Architect will provide identifications of all original elements.

1.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING REQUIREMENTS

A. Where cutting, drilling or removals are required in existing and/or newly constructed wall, floor or roof construction, the work shall be done in a manner that will safeguard and not endanger the structure, and shall, in all cases, be as approved by the Architect.

Prior to any cutting, drilling or removals, the Contractor shall investigate both sides of the surface involved, shall determine the exact location of adjacent structural members by visual examination, and shall avoid interference with such members.

No structural members such as joists, beams, columns supporting work that is to remain shall be cut, drilled or removed unless such conditions are shown in detail on the Contract Documents and reinforcing of members affected or new members to compensate for such drilling, cutting and removals are shown.

Positive instructions shall be obtained from the Architect before cutting beams or other structural members, arches, lintels and the like and the Contractor shall be guided by such instructions.

B. Each Trade Contractor shall provide all sleeves, inserts, hangers and the like required for the execution of their respective work; failing to provide such, said responsible Contractor shall reimburse the General Contractor who shall do all necessary cutting and patching required for the execution of his work.

C. No Contractor shall:
   1. endanger any work by cutting or drilling or otherwise
   2. cut or alter the work of any other contractor except with the written consent of the Architect
   3. cut or drill above the minimum needed to install work

D. All holes cut through masonry exposed to view in the finished work and concrete slabs shall be core drilled except for specific holes that have been structurally detailed per Contract Documents.

   The Contractor shall locate adjacent structural members before core drilling to insure that structural members are not damaged.

   No jack hammering will be permitted.

1.5 SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS -ALL TRADES

A. The Contractor shall perform, or cause to have performed by nominated trade and/or subcontractors as defined in Paragraph 1.3 herein, all cutting, rough and finish patching required to install the work under the Contract and as indicated on the drawings and/or as required.

   Said contractor shall perform, or cause to have performed, all finish patching of openings at walls and slabs created by the removal of existing ductwork, piping, conduit, equipment or installation of new work.

END OF SECTION 017329

SECTION 017419 – CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

1.1 GENERAL

A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This Section specifies requirements for a complete program for implementation of waste management controls and systems for the duration of the Work.

1.3 INTENT

A. The Owner has established that this Project shall generate the least amount of waste practical and that processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors shall be employed.

B. Of the waste that is generated, as many of the waste materials as economically feasible shall be reused, salvaged, or recycled. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent practical.

With regard to these goals the Contractor shall develop, for Owner's Representative’s review and Architect’s review, a Waste Management Plan for this Project

Each Sub/Specialty Contractor shall be responsible for segregating their own waste into different dumpsters as directed by the Contractor

The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that debris will be disposed of at appropriately designated licensed solid waste disposal facilities, as defined by governing laws of the jurisdiction of the Work

1.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. Waste Management Plan: The Contractor shall provide a plan containing the following:
   1. Analysis of the proposed jobsite waste to be generated, including types and rough quantities
   2. Landfill Options: The name of the landfills where trash and building debris will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fees, and the projected cost of disposing of all Project waste in the landfills
   3. Landfill Certification: Contractor’s statement of verification that landfills proposed for use are licensed for types of waste to be deposited and have sufficient capacity to receive waste from this project
   4. Alternatives to Land filling: A list of each material proposed to be salvaged or

recycled during the course of the Project. Include the following and any additional items proposed:

- Cardboard
- Clean dimensional wood
- Beverage containers
- Concrete
- Bricks and masonry
- Gypsum boards
- Acoustical ceiling material (grid separate)
- Metals from framing, banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze

5. Meetings: A description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management
6. Materials Handling Procedures: A description of the means by which any waste materials identified above will be protected from contamination, and a description of the means to be employed in recycling the above materials consistent with requirements for acceptance by designated facilities
7. Transportation: A description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site) and destination of materials.

Part 2 -PRODUCTS -NOT USED

Part 3 –EXECUTION

3.1 RECYCLING

A. Metal, including but not limited to aluminum stairs, structural beams and sections, and reinforcing steel shall be recycled.

B. Wood that is not painted and does not contain preservatives (i.e. creosote, arsenic, and chromium-containing preservatives) shall be segregated and recycled.

3.1 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. All sorting will be done “off site” by a recognized construction and demolition processing facility who will be responsible for provision of all documentation as to where loads were processed and the recycling rate achieved.

B. Hazardous Wastes: Any unforeseen hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, and disposed of according to local regulations.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 – PROJECT CLOSE OUT

1.1 GENERAL

A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Final Cleanup
B. Required Close Out Documentation
C. Project Close Out Inspections

1.3 FINAL CLEANUP

A. The Contractor shall leave the work ready for use and occupancy without the need of further cleaning of any kind.
B. The Contractor shall remove all tools, appliances, project signs, material and equipment from the phased areas as soon as possible upon completion of the work.
C. The work is to be turned over to the Owner in new condition, in proper repair and in perfect adjustment.

1.4 REQUIRED CLOSE OUT DOCUMENTATION

A. Prior to final payment, ***and as part of the final requisition,*** the Owner shall receive, in addition to those documents required by the General Conditions, the following:

1. Project record documents as per Section 017719.
2. Coordination drawings as per Section 013114.
3. The Contractor's general guarantee.
4. Specific guarantees of material, equipment and systems installed in the work.
5. A copy of all test data taken in connection with the work.
6. Three (3) copies of all operation and maintenance manuals which shall include:
    a. Sequence of Operation and Control Diagrams, corrected for as-built conditions.
    b. Parts List, including illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance, predicted life of parts subject to wear, and recommendations for stocking spare parts.
    c. Copies of accepted shop drawings, charts and diagrams.
    d. Names, addresses and telephone numbers of manufacturer’s representative and service company.

e. Letters from each manufacturer certifying that his equipment was properly installed and is operating in accordance with mfr's.intent.
f. MSDS sheets tabulated and indexed as per specification sections.
g. Copies of all test reports, including balancing, and with corrections confirmed, must be provided with the contractor's request for a substantial completion inspection.
h. An "Underwriter's Certificate" shall be provided in the O&M manuals to be provided to the Owner.

7. Preventative Maintenance Schedule Sheets.
8. Certifications of Specifications Compliance per Section 01 33 00.
9. Record of Manufacturers Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
10. Certified Payroll Records.

1.5 PROJECT CLOSE OUT INSPECTIONS

A. When the Work has reached such a point of completion that the building or buildings, equipment, apparatus or phase of construction or any part thereof required by the Owner for occupancy or use can be so occupied and used for the purpose intended, the Contractor, prior to notification to the Architect, shall make a preliminary inspection of the Work to insure that all the requirements of the Contract have been met and the Work is substantially complete and is acceptable. Upon such notification, the Owner or the Architect shall make a detailed inspection of the Work to insure that all the requirements of the Contract have been met and that the Work is complete and is acceptable.

B. A copy of the report of the inspection shall be furnished to the Contractor as the inspection progresses so that the Contractor may proceed without delay with any part of the Work found to be incomplete or defective.

C. When the items appearing on the report of inspection have been completed or corrected, the Contractor shall so advise the Owner and the Architect. After receipt of this notification, the Owner or the Architect shall inform the Contractor of the date and time of final inspection.
A copy of the report of the final inspection containing all remaining contract exceptions, omissions and in completions shall be furnished to the Contractor.

D. After the receipt of notification of completion and all remaining contract exceptions, omissions and in completions from the Contractor, the Owner and the Architect will re-inspect the Work to verify completion of the exception items appearing on the report of final inspection.
Upon completion of re-inspection, the Architect will prepare a certificate of final acceptance or will furnish to the Contractor a copy of the report of the Architect's re-inspection detailing Work that is incomplete or obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017719 – PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
(Coordinate with Article 53 of the General Clauses)

1.1 GENERAL

A. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Project Record Drawings

B. Record Drawing Certification

1.3 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The purpose of the project drawings is to record the actual location of the work in place, and to record changes in the work.

B. In addition to the sets of contract drawings that are required by the Contractor on the site to perform the work, the Contractor shall maintain, at the site, one (1) copy of all drawings, specifications and addenda that are part of the Contract as awarded.

Each of these documents should be clearly marked "Project Record Copy", maintained in a clean and neat condition available at all times for inspection by the Owner or the Architect, and shall not be used for any other purpose during the progress of the work.

C. Project Record Requirements
1. The Contractor shall mark-up the "Project Record Copy" to show:
   a. Approved changes in the work
   b. Location of concealed work
   c. Details not shown in the original Contract Documents
   d. Any relocation of work including piping, conduits, ducts and the like
   e. All changes in dimensions
   f. Revisions to any electrical circuitry

D. The project record drawings are to be submitted by the Contractor to the Owner or the Architect when all the work is completed and is approved by the Owner and the Architect before the Contractor may request final payment

E. In addition to the drawings required as mentioned above, the Contractor shall submit a list of all approved Shop Drawings of the Work as installed.

1.4 RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION

A. The record drawings required under the terms and conditions of this Section shall be reviewed and processed by the Contractor as part of their overall contractual responsibility.

B. This certification may be issued for individual trades or as a collective document to cover the entire record drawing requirements of the project

The format of this certification shall be as follows:

These record drawings prepared by:
for _____ have been reviewed by the undersigned and:

Appear to be an accurate representation of the work incorporated within the project and are accepted as submitted in accordance with the technical documents.

This record document review made by this office is for determination of compliance to the requirements of the contract documents.

Firm Name: _____

Review Date: _____ By:_____

END OF SECTION 017719

SECTION 021200 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Removing above-grade improvements.
   2. Removing below-grade improvements.
   3. Disposal of debris.

1.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Existing Improvements: Provide protections necessary to prevent damage to existing improvements indicated to remain in place.

   1. Protect improvements on adjoining properties and on Owner's property.

   2. Prevent damage to all pipes, conduits, wires, cable or improvements above or below ground. Do not remove land monuments, property markers, or official datum points until an authorized agent has witnessed or otherwise referenced their location and approved their removal.

   3. Prevent damage to trees and shrubs which are to be preserved.

   4. Restore damaged components to original condition, acceptable to Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE CLEARING

A. Removal of Improvements: Remove existing above-grade and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

   1. Abandonment or removal of certain underground pipe or conduits may be indicated on mechanical or electrical drawings, and is included under work of related Division sections. Removal of abandoned underground piping or conduit interfering with construction is included under this section.

3.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS

A. Burning on Owner's Property: Burning is not permitted on Owner's property.

B. Removal from Owner's Property: Remove waste materials and unsuitable or excess topsoil from Owner's property within fifteen (15) days of stockpiling. Do not sidecast or place debris outside the project limits.

END OF SECTION 021200

SECTION 021400 - DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section includes furnishing, installing, and maintaining a dewatering system to continuously lower and control groundwater levels and hydrostatic pressures in order to maintain near-dry conditions for construction of the work as shown on the plans and specified herein.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1. Description: of proposed dewatering system.

2. Layout: of dewatering system, including location of sumps, deep wells, well points, header pipes, pumps, discharge lines and observation wells.

3. Details: of dewatering system, including installation methods for deep wells, well points and observation wells, depths of wells, material descriptions, pipe sizes, intake screen sizes, and pump capacities.

4. Estimate: of time required to lower groundwater levels after start of pumping

1.3 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Bidders must make their own interpretation of subsurface conditions that may affect methods or the cost of construction of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DEWATERING SYSTEM

A. Provide a dewatering system of adequate size and capacity to lower and maintain the groundwater at level required to perform Work. The system shall include standby pumps and power source for continuous operation.

1. Dewatering system shall consist of wellpoints, deep wells, cut-off walls, riser pipes, swing joints, header lines, valves, pumps, discharge lines, and all other necessary fittings, accessories and equipment for a complete operating system. Provide hole punches, sand backfill and clay plugs as required by soil conditions.

B. Observation Wellpoints: Provide groundwater reading wells or piezometers to monitor the groundwater level, as indicated on the approved Shop Drawings or as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

C. Sand: Clean concrete sand conforming to ASTM C 33.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Install the observation well points at locations indicated on approved Shop Drawings or where directed by the Architect/Engineer. Install observation wellpoints in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and in accordance with approved Shop Drawings. Provide sand backfill around wellpoint. Test each observation wellpoint to verify that the installation is performing properly.

B. Protect observation well standpipes from damage by construction operations and maintain accessibility to them. Maintain reading wells until groundwater is allowed to return to its normal level.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install the dewatering system in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and as required by site conditions. Locate elements of the system to allow a continuous dewatering operation without interfering with the installation of any permanent project Work. The dewatering system shall be installed after the site preload is in place.

3.3 OPERATION

A. Keep the system in continuous operation from the time excavation is started in the dewatering area (or before if required by site conditions to lower the groundwater to the elevations required to perform Work) until the time backfilling is completed at least 2 feet above the normal groundwater level.

1. Do not discontinue dewatering operations without specific approval from the Architect/Engineer.

2. Rates of groundwater withdrawal during dewatering operations, shall at all times be below the rate at which soil particles are removed from the existing soils.

B. In the event excavation proceeds subsequent to dewatering as specified above, and the groundwater level is found to be within two feet of the excavation, the dewatering Contractor shall immediately continue to dewater as specified herein, including, but not limited to, additional dewatering and monitoring facilities, at no additional cost to the Owner. The excavation shall not be allowed to proceed below groundwater.

3.4 FIELD CONTROL

A. Maintain a careful check to detect any settlement in existing adjacent Work. Notify the Architect/Engineer of any signs of settlement. Establish settlement point bench marks and take periodic readings as directed. The Contractor shall take all such precautions and do any and all Work necessary to protect the stability and integrity of adjacent lands, footings, pavements, buildings and utilities from settlement or other movement that may be caused by his dewatering operations. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for any damage or injury to adjacent lands, footings, pavements, buildings, or utilities caused by his dewatering or other operations or his failure to use corrective or preventive procedures or methods.

B. Take and record measurements of the groundwater in each reading and pumping well periodically and when directed by the Architect/Engineer.

3.5 DISCHARGE

A. Dispose of all water removed from the excavation in such a manner as not to endanger public health, property, or any portion of the Work under construction or completed.

B. Dispose of water in such a manner as to cause no inconvenience to others on or adjacent to the site.

C. Convey water from the excavation in a closed conduit. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.

D. Disposal of water shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer and shall not cause erosion or sedimentation to occur in existing drainage systems. All sedimentation or blocking of existing systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and returned to original condition by the Contractor, at his expense.

E. Provide approved sediment traps when water is conveyed into water courses.

3.6 REMOVAL

A. When system is no longer required, gradually decrease the pumping rate until the water table resumes its natural position so that the velocity of the returning groundwater will be low enough as not to carry fines with it.

B. When the dewatering system is no longer required and when directed by the Architect/Engineer, dismantle and remove the system and all appurtenances from the site.

END OF SECTION 021400

SECTION 021600 - SAFE EXCAVATION PROTECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The purpose of this work is to insure the safety of workmen and the public exposed to the hazard of falling or sliding material. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to provide protection adequate for this purpose. Details of this excavation protection system must conform with the requirements of Title 29 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction (OSHA). The Architect/Engineer shall reserve the right to increase the minimum requirements set forth therein, depending on the hazard.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. The selection of excavation protection or sheet piling materials shall be the Contractor's option. The Architect/Engineer may, at his discretion, disapprove and reject materials which he regards to be unsound or not in conformance with Title 29 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction (OSHA).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. In general, this item will be required wherever an excavation exceeds five feet in depth and the side slopes are not laid back to a safe gradient as set forth in Title 29 Code of Federal Requirements, Part 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction (OSHA).

B. Sheet piling shall be installed where ordered by the Architect/Engineer.

C. Sheet piling installed under this item shall be tight or continuous, except where skeleton sheet piling is permitted under Title 29 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction (OSHA). Skeleton sheeting shall be considered as any sheeting other than tight or continuous sheeting.

D. Sheet piling for this item shall be of adequate cross section and adequately braced.

E. In areas where sheet piling is to be installed, contractor shall advance a pilot trench ahead of the sheet pile driving operation, the purpose of which is to locate subsurface structures and utilities. Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of repairing and subsurface structures or utilities damage due to advancement of the pilot trench, sheet piling, or other construction activities.

F. All damage to adjacent pavement or ground caused by the use of sheeting shall be repaired at no additional cost to county.

END OF SECTION 021600

SECTION 022000 - SURVEYS & STAKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Surveys and staking required to complete the project.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Other survey and staking work required - see various SECTIONS

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Subcontractors, superintendents, workers and other persons or entities involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified as specified and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not so qualified.

B. Survey work shall be performed by surveyors licensed by the State of New York.

C. Submit qualifications of subcontractors, fabricators or suppliers proposed for the work for approval prior to employment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURVEYS AND STAKING:

A. Provide surveys and staking necessary to locate the building, site features, utilities and other items accurately in locations shown on the drawings.

B. Construct batter boards and other markers which cannot be moved without visible evidence of disturbance and keep in place until the work portion is completed.

D. Employ a licensed surveyor to establish the proper locations, elevations and heights for various building elements, slabs, walls, roofs, structure, paving, drainage and trenching.

3.2 OTHER SURVEY ITEMS:

A. Provide other surveys as required to complete the work properly.

END OF SECTION 022000

SECTION 023000 - SITE PROTECTIONS AND EROSION CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Protections for buildings, structures, trees and other elements.

B. Sediment and erosion controls.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Submit diagrammatic drawings or sketches showing the type and layout of protections and erosion controls proposed.

C. Review layouts in the field with the Inspector.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Subcontractors, superintendents, workers and other persons or entities involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not so qualified.

B. Submit qualifications of subcontractors, fabricators or suppliers proposed for the work for approval prior to employment.

1.4 SCOPE OF PROTECTIONS:

A. Establish a system of positive protections including stakes, guards, warning strips and other devices to protect buildings, structures and other elements from damage by work operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEDIMENT AND EROSION CONTROL MATERIALS:

A. Materials shall include:

1. Mulch: hay, straw, or wood fiber.

2. Erosion control fencing: shall be 2'-0" high polyethylene sheet film attached to wood stakes set in the ground at 4'-0" on center.

3. Stone: Stone filling shall meet the requirements of NYSDOT Spec 620-2.02. Bedding material shall meet the requirements of NYSDOT Spec 620-2.05.

4. Haybale / strawbale: tightly bound bales shall meet the requirements of NYSDOT Spec 730-18 and 730-19.

5. Geotextile: geotextile appropriate for the use and conforming to NYSDOT 207-2
.

6. Silt fence: woven geotextile fastened to wood or metal posts, 48" long, with positive wire fasteners.

2.2 PROTECTION FENCING:

A. Protections shall be chain link fencing that shall enclose the entire work area. Fencing perimeter shall be revised, re-configured, relocated and changed as the project work areas evolve. Contractor shall revise and relocate fencing as required to accommodate the changing contract work areas and changing requirements of the owners and facility operators needs.

B. Chain link fence shall be standard component fencing comprising the following:
1 ½" to 2" steel posts at 8'-0" to 10'-0" o.c. max. provide domed post caps.
1 ½" top & bottom rail bars.
Provide 3/8" dia. diagonal tension bars: locate each side of any corner post and within a straight run of fence at 50'-0" o.c.
Gates shall be 1 ½" steel pipe with pre-formed 90 deg. corners for a rigid assembly. Provide diagonal tension bars at each gate leaf.
Provide (3) hinges per gate & hardware hasps for a locking padlock.

C. All chain link fencing components shall be 'dark green' vinyl coated.
All chain link fence planes facing and visible to the public areas and golf course fairways shall have 'Pexco – HedgeLink' PVC needle privacy insert strips. Insert strips into each vertical 'link' of the fence to obscure public view of activities within the work areas.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SEDIMENT AND EROSION CONTROLS:

A. Layout all proposed sediment and erosion controls and review with the Inspector at the job site.

B. Coordinate sediment and erosion controls with the work of other trades so that other work will not be impeded by the locations of the controls.

C. Install sediment and erosion controls in a manner to maintain them securely in place during the course of the project, until backfill and landscaping have been completed.

D. Install additional sediment and erosion controls during the course of the work to control unanticipated conditions.

E. Maintain and repair sediment and erosion controls during the course of the work.

3.2 PROTECTIONS:

A. Install general protections as follows:

1. Install protections with rigid staking and durable, solid connections so they can remain in place for the duration of the project.

2. Repair or reinstall protections that become damaged or displaced during the course of the work.

3. Install additional protections during the course of the work if required.

B. Install tree protections as follows:

1. Install tree trunk protections consisting of planks, 8' high, set vertically on the tree trunk and held in place by wire or bailing tape.

2. Install snow fence in a circle around each tree in the construction area, approximately 20' in diameter, cut back on the construction side as required.

3. Prohibit the storage of materials or equipment within the fence line at any time.

C. Install chain link fencing as follows:

1. Install posts 24” into ground where fencing is to be permanently located or at least located long term for the duration of the contract. Avoid sub-grade utilities.

2. Install posts with a pipe surface base for use with sandbag weights where fencing may be relocated frequently due to construction & owners maintenance operations.

3. Install chain link fence to withstand construction activities and possible impact. Maintain fence and gates in plumb, straight, professional appearance.

4. Review all fence locations and extent of permanent and temporary fencing with Arch. and Owner.

END OF SECTION 023000

SECTION 024100 – TREE REMOVAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK OF THIS SECTION:

A. Tree removal for excavation & regraded areas.

B. Removal of tree materials.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Excavation - see SECTION 312000.

1.3 SUBMISSIONS:

A. Make submissions in accordance with SECTION 011000.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Persons performing tree removal shall be employed by a professional tree removal service company. Company shall have been in business for a minimum of 5 years and be licensed to perform tree removal services in Westchester County.

B. Company shall be insured against personal injury and property damage. Company shall have proper equipment, harnesses, safety precautions and trained staff to provide a fully qualified and professional safe service for tree removal.

C. Tree removal equipment shall be maintained in proper and safe operating condition. Provide locked containers for all tree removal equipment when not in use or not supervised.

D. Company may provide on-site chipping if preferred.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - not used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL PROCEDURE:

A. Prior to commencing any tree removal, carefully review and identify the extent, nature and method of tree removal and review with the County Representative. Identify methods and areas of disturbance for the tree removal process.

B. The County may want to retain some or all of the tree components. Review the extent of salvage of tree components with the County Representative.
If requested, the contractor shall deliver the tree components to a location in Westchester County as designated by the county representative.

C. Provide protection for persons and property from injury, noise and dust as specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Install barricades around the tree removal areas including the full extent of any area affected by the height of the felled tree.

3.2 SCOPE OF TREE REMOVAL:

A. Remove the trees identified on the site plans. Avoid damage to, and protect trees that will be in the vicinity of the felled trees path.

B. Remove entire tree stump and root systems to a depth of 4’-0” below grade.

C. Designate a clear path for the removal of tree components to minimize disturbance and damage to adjacent trees or other plated features.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF TREE COMPONENTS:

A. All tree components including trunks, branches, leaves, stumps and root systems shall be removed from the site. Sawdust and chipper tailings shall be raked from the site and collected. All tree components shall be removed from the site by approved methods and licensed hauling or discard companies. Coordinate with the County regarding salvage of tree components if requested.

3.4 REPAIRS & RECLAMATION:

A. Site shall be left in a condition that will promote the continued healthy growth of remaining trees and existing ground plantings.

B. Backfill all voids at tree removals with clean earth fill suitable for: compaction for structures, new lawns, ground cover or other items to be placed at tree removal locations. Review backfill materials, procedures and finish grades with Arch. prior to work.

END OF SECTION 024100

SECTION 024110 – GENERAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK OF THIS SECTION:

A. Demolition responsibilities.

B. Demolition and removal.

C. Disposal of waste.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Specific demolition and salvage requirements - see various SECTIONS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Refer to: SECTION 024116 – Structure Demolition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - not used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL PROCEDURE:

A. Prior to commencing any demolition or removal, carefully review and identify the extent, nature and method of demolition and review with the County Representative. Identify materials and products to be retained for reinstallation, for future use or for storage by the County.

B. Determine the original means of assembly and remove systems and materials in a manner which will leave adjoining systems and related finishes with a minimum of damage and need for repair.

C. Provide protection for persons and property from injury, noise and dust as specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

3.2 SCOPE OF DEMOLITION:

A. In general, demolish all items shown on the drawings to be removed. Remove all unused general items and other items as necessary to facilitate the work and as required by the

County Representative whether shown and described or not.

B. Review all items to be demolished and removed with the County Representative prior to demolition or removal.

3.3 SALVAGE FOR REUSE:

A. Prior to demolition of any existing work, review items to be salvaged by the County or the user group.

B. Carefully remove items to be reused or designated for salvage by the County and store in a location at the park designated by the County Representative.

C. Work designated for salvage, if removed or damaged during removal, shall be repaired or replaced with equivalent items by the Contractor.

3.4 STORAGE AND DISPOSAL:

A. All demolished materials shall be removed from the building and site upon demolition and in no case shall any debris be left in the building at the end of any work day.

B. Demolished materials shall be loaded into dump bins stored on the site as described in SECTION 01140.

3.5 REPAIRS:

A. Repair any part of the buildings or site or any part of other trades' work in progress, damaged by the demolition process in accordance with SECTION 011100.

END OF SECTION 024110

SECTION 024116 - STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including GENERAL CLAUSE and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of buildings and site improvements.
2. Removing below-grade construction.
3. Disconnecting, capping or sealing site utilities.
   a. Refer to mechanical & electrical specifications.
4. Salvaging items for reuse by Owner.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011400 "Site Specific Requirements" for use of the premises and phasing requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse. Include fasteners or brackets needed for reattachment elsewhere.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structures.
3. Review and finalize building demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review and finalize protection requirements.
5. Review procedures for noise control and dust control.
6. Review procedures for protection of adjacent buildings.
7. Review items to be salvaged and returned to Owner.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and , for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

1. Adjacent Buildings: Detail special measures proposed to protect adjacent buildings to remain including means of egress from those buildings.

B. Schedule of Building Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of demolition work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
2. Temporary interruption of utility services.
3. Shutoff and capping or re-routing of utility services.

C. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before the Work begins.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Buildings to be demolished will be vacated and their use discontinued before start of the Work.

B. Buildings immediately adjacent to demolition area will be occupied. Conduct building demolition so operations of occupied buildings will not be disrupted.

1. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that will affect operations of adjacent occupied buildings.
2. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits, and other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings.

a. Do not close or obstruct walkways, exits, or other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

1. Before building demolition, Owner will remove the following items:

a. Equipment, vehicles, personal items, salvage items and tools.

D. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.

1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

E. On-site storage or sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations or operations of adjacent occupied buildings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soils: Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting demolition operations.

B. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during building demolition operations.

C. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

D. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:

1. Clean salvaged items of dirt and demolition debris.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Utilities to be Disconnected: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities serving buildings and structures to be demolished.

1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
2. If removal, relocation, or abandonment of utility services will affect adjacent occupied buildings, then provide temporary utilities that bypass buildings and structures to be demolished and that maintain continuity of service to other buildings and structures.
3. Cut off pipe or conduit a minimum of 24 inches below grade. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Existing Facilities: Protect adjacent walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during demolition operations. Maintain exits from existing buildings.

B. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent unexpected movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of demolition.

C. Existing Utilities to Remain: Maintain utility services to remain and protect from damage during demolition operations.

1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving adjacent occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

a. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to occupants of affected buildings if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

D. Temporary Protection: Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction and as indicated. Comply with requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

1. Protect adjacent buildings and facilities from damage due to demolition activities.
2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.

3. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
4. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
5. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around building demolition area and to and from occupied portions of adjacent buildings and structures.
6. Protect walls, windows, roofs, and other adjacent exterior construction that are to remain and that are exposed to building demolition operations.
7. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust, noise, and dirt migration to occupied portions of adjacent buildings.

E. Remove temporary barriers and protections where hazards no longer exist. Where open excavations or other hazardous conditions remain, leave temporary barriers and protections in place.

3.5 DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish indicated buildings and site improvements completely. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
2. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 2 hours after flame-cutting operations.
3. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
4. Locate building demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct building demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations. Do not use water when it may damage adjacent construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

C. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.

3.6 DEMOLITION BY MECHANICAL MEANS

A. Proceed with demolition of structural framing members systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete building demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.

B. Remove debris from elevated portions of the building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

1. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to minimize ground impact and dust generation.

C. Salvage: Items to be removed and salvaged are indicated on the drawings.

D. Below-Grade Construction: Demolish foundation walls and other below-grade construction that are within footprint of new construction and extending 10 feet outside footprint indicated for new construction. Abandon below-grade construction outside this area.

1. Remove below-grade construction, including basements, foundation walls, and footings, completely.

E. Existing Utilities: Demolish existing utilities and below-grade utility structures that are within 10 feet outside footprint indicated for new construction. Abandon utilities outside this area.

1. Fill abandoned utility structures with satisfactory soil materials according to backfill requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.7 SITE RESTORATION

A. Below-Grade Areas: Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from building demolition operations with satisfactory soil materials according to backfill requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

B. Site Grading: Uniformly rough grade area of demolished construction to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

3.8 REPAIRS

A. Promptly repair damage to adjacent buildings caused by demolition operations.

3.9 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas. Do not burn demolished materials.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by building demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before building demolition operations began.

1. Clean roadways of debris caused by debris transport.

END OF SECTION 024116

SECTION 024119 - BARN DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including GENERAL CLAUSE and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Refer to Specification Section: 024116: 'Structure Demolition' for supplemental regulations & information.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of the Red Barn & the Gray Barn.
2. Collapsing the stone foundation walls into the Barn basement areas below grade.
3. Compacting the stone foundations to eliminate settlement issues.
4. Disconnecting, capping or sealing site utilities.
    a. Refer to mechanical & electrical specifications.
5. Salvaging items for reuse by Owner.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011400 "Site Specific Requirements" for use of the premises and phasing requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse. Include fasteners or brackets needed for reattachment elsewhere.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PRE-DEMOLITION MEETING

A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structures.
3. Review and finalize building demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review and finalize protection requirements.
5. Review procedures for noise control and dust control.
6. Review procedures for protection of adjacent buildings.
7. Review items to be salvaged and returned to Owner.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

1. Adjacent Buildings: Detail special measures proposed to protect adjacent buildings to remain including means of egress from those buildings.

B. Schedule of Building Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of demolition work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
2. Temporary interruption of utility services.
3. Shutoff and capping or re-routing of utility services.

C. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before the Work begins.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. The Barns to be demolished will be vacated and their use discontinued before start of the Work.

B. Buildings immediately adjacent to demolition area will be occupied. Conduct building demolition so operations of occupied buildings will not be disrupted.

1. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that will affect operations of adjacent occupied buildings.
2. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits, and other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings.

a. Do not close or obstruct walkways, exits, or other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical. Before building demolition, Owner will remove the following items: Equipment, vehicles, personal items, salvage items and tools.

D. Hazardous Materials: The Barns have been tested, to the best of the Environmental Testing Agency abilities, to reveal no presence of asbestos & lead paint. A report on the testing of hazardous materials in the Barns is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials were tested.

1. In the event that the Contractor, upon their inspection of the Barns, should encounter a ‘suspect’ material: the Contractor shall immediately notify the project Inspector & Architect of the suspect materials & cease all demolition or removal activities in the vicinity of the suspect materials.

2. The Owner shall have the ‘suspect’ materials tested immediately to determine the status of any hazardous materials. The Project Inspector shall assign any subsequent remediation or abatement actions that may need to be engaged.

1.9 SALVAGE OF MATERIALS

A. The Owner, Arch. & Project Inspector shall review items to be salvaged with the Contractor prior to demolition.

B. Items & materials selected by the Owner to be salvaged shall be removed in as intact a condition as is possible. Contractor shall indicate any anticipated damage to salvaged

items prior to removal to alert the Owner & Project Inspector of possible damage as a result of standard salvage procedures.

C. The Owner, Arch. & Project Inspector shall indicate to the Contractor when all salvaged items are removed, and that the contractor may proceed with demolition of the Barns

D. The Contractor shall deliver all salvaged items to a location on-site as directed by the Owner & Project Inspector.

E. On-site storage of removed items or materials is not permitted. All items & materials to be demolished shall be removed off-site by the Contractor as soon as possible.

1.10 SALE OF MATERIALS

A. The Contractor may sell the demolished material to responsible industry resources that are able to receive the demolished building components such as: structural wood timbers, wood board siding, windows, doors, hardware, structural steel brackets & tie-rods. The Contractor may use these anticipated proceeds to offset demolition costs.

B. The Contractor may elect to 'de-construct' certain materials & building components in an effort to facilitate sale of those components. The contractor shall present a schedule of procedures & timeline to remove certain components for sale, prior to a full bulk demolition.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations or operations of adjacent occupied buildings.

1.12 DEMOLITION PERMIT

A. The Contractor shall fill out a Demolition Permit prior to demolishing the Barns. The Permit Application will be a County standard application, which will be filed with the County Department of Building & Codes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Soil infill to re-grade the basement areas at the Barns shall be ‘satisfactory soils’ in compliance with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been terminated, disconnected and capped before starting demolition operations.

B. Perform an engineering survey of condition of Barns to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of the Barns or adjacent structures during building demolition operations.

C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:

1. Clean salvaged items of dirt and demolition debris.
2. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
3. Transport items to storage area designated by Owner.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Utilities to be Disconnected: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities serving buildings and structures to be demolished.

1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
2. Cut off pipe or conduit a minimum of 24 inches below grade. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent unexpected movement or collapse of Barns being demolished.

B. Install fencing & signage to protect the public & Park staff from injury at the site. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.

C. Remove temporary barriers and protections where hazards no longer exist. Where open excavations or other hazardous conditions remain, leave temporary barriers and protections in place.

3.5 DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. Demolish Barns & stone foundations completely. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices in the event of sparks or potential for fire.

1. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 2 hours after flame-cutting operations.
2. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
3. Locate building demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

B. Conduct Barn demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with the operation of the Park. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt.

C. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.

3.6 DEMOLITION BY MECHANICAL MEANS

A. Proceed with demolition of Barn structural framing members systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete building demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.

B. Remove debris from elevated portions of the Barns by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to minimize ground impact and dust generation.

C. Demolish stone foundation walls and collapse into the basement excavations. Compact the collapsed stone sufficiently to minimize settlement of earth fill placed atop to re-grade the area.

3.7 SITE RESTORATION

A. Upon satisfactory placement & compaction of the collapsed stone foundation walls within the basement, install clean earth fill & compact fill in 12” lifts to reduce settlement. Completely fill the basement area up to the levels of the ex’g. perimeter grade. Conform to the requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

B. Uniformly rough grade area of demolished construction to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

3.8 REPAIRS

A. Promptly repair damage to adjacent buildings caused by demolition operations.

3.9 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

B. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces. Do not burn demolished materials.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and site features of dust, dirt, and debris caused by building demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before building demolition operations began. Clean roadways of debris caused by debris transport.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 028200 - ENVIRONMENTAL TESTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 ASBESTOS AND LEAD SAMPLES AND TEST RESULTS:

A. Samples of various items related to the demolition of roofs, concrete block, brick masonry and steel doors and windows at the existing structure were taken by the Environmental Consultant.

B. The record of materials testing positive for asbestos and lead are described in the environmental testing report included in this specification section.

C. Note: Full environmental report shall be included in final documents for bid.

D. Refer to drawing describing hazardous materials for scope of materials to be abated.

1.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANT TEST REPORT:

A. The test report describing Lead Containing Materials tested and test results are included in:
Specification Section: 028300: 'Removal and Disposal of Lead Containing Paint'.

Items that tested 'positive' for lead paint are:
Existing Maintenance Bldg. & Shop: Paint at:
Exterior wood clapboard, window casings and soffits.

B. The test report describing Asbestos Containing Materials tested are in the environmental test report.

Item that tested 'positive' for asbestos is:
Existing Maintenance Shop:
Asphaltic flashing tar at the brick chimney & roof at the Bathroom / Passage connection structure (in contract to be demolished).

C. Asphaltic mastic shall be abated in conformance and compliance with all requirements of 'N Y State Code Rule 56'.

END OF SECTION 028200

SECTION 02 83 00 - HANDLING OF LEAD-CONTAINING MATERIALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section specifies the requirements for the detection and prevention of lead dust, paint chips, or debris contamination of lead dust control work areas and areas adjacent to them, protection of workers, post-work cleaning, predisposal testing and appropriate disposal of removed material.

B. Lead-Based Paint

The requirements of this specification apply to the management of lead-based paint (LBP) materials at the Mohansic Golf Course; located at 1500 Baldwin Road - Yorktown Heights, New York 10598.

Lead based paint was found on painted surfaces in the Club House and Maintenance Building at concentrations reported in the Renovation Survey for Asbestos and Lead Based Paint - Appendix 'A' bound to the end of this section.

Housing and Urban Development (HUD) Guidelines indicate a concentration of 5,000 ppm (or 1.0 mg/cm^2) is the maximum allowable lead concentration for dry paint surfaces scheduled for disturbance. Work activities in LBP areas that exceed the limit for dry paint on surfaces shall be performed in accordance with Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) regulations as identified or inferred herein, and as indicated below.

C. Flame cutting, high speed grinding or welding is prohibited on lead painted surfaces.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE - Entire project specification with specific attention to:

A. Renovation Survey for Asbestos and Lead Based Paint: Appendix 'A'

1.03 REFERENCES

A. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) 6NYCRR:
1. Part 360 Solid Waste Management Facilities.
2. Part 364 Waste Transporter Permits.
3. Part 370 Hazardous Waste Management System-General.
4. Part 371 Identification and Listing of Hazardous Wastes.
5. Part 372 Hazardous Waste Manifest System and Related Standards for Generators, Transporters and Facilities.
6. Part 373 Hazardous Waste Management Facilities.

B. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA): Lead Exposure in Construction: Interim Final Rule 29 CFR 1926.62.

C. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA): Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) Section 3004 Hazardous and Solid Waste Amendments.

D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA): Toxicity Characteristics Leaching Procedure EPA Method 1311.

E. NYS DOH NYCRR 10 Part 67 Sub-part 67-2 Environmental Assessment and Abatement

F. HUD Technical Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing

G. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA): 40 CFR Part 745 Lead - Fees for Accreditation of Training Programs and Certification of Lead-based Paint Activities

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Lead Control Area: An enclosed area or structure with containment to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips, or debris from lead-containing paint abatement operations.

B. The term "Trim" means all base, wall trim systems, standing and or running trim systems and the like.

C. The term "Encapsulation" - A method of abatement that makes lead paint inaccessible by covering or sealing surfaces with durable coatings specifically formulated to be elastomeric, long lasting, and resistant to cracking, peeling, algae and fungus.

D. The term "Lead Paint" - Paint, plaster or other surface coating material containing more than one half of one percent of metallic lead based on the total weight of the contained solids or dried film of the paint or plaster or other similar surface coating material. NYS DOH NYCRR 10 Section 67-2.2

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Control Submittals:
   1. Worker's Qualifications Data:
      a. Name of each person who will be performing the Work and their employer's name, business address and telephone number.
      b. Names and addresses of 3 similar projects that each person has worked on during the past 3 years.
   2. Work Plan: Submit one copy of the work plan required under Quality Assurance Article.
   3. Waste Transporter Permit: One copy of transporter's current waste transporter permit.
   4. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Notification of Lead Based Paint Activities.
   5. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) - Lead Based Paint Activities - Training Notification.
   6. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) - Lead Based Paint Activities – Post Training Notification.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Worker Exposure to LBP: Contractor shall inform workers of the presence of LBP. Contractor shall assure that workers employed in LBP-areas are trained and certified as required in USEPA-approved state-of-the-art LBP abatement practices, prior to the start of work.

Worker exposure to LBP shall be minimized through complete compliance with procedures and respirator protection described herein, and by following precautionary measures described in the HUD document "Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of

Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing", OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1025, "Lead Standard for General Industry, and OSHA 29 CRF 1926.62, "Lead Construction Standard," and other applicable Federal, State and Local regulations, whichever is more stringent and as applicable.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the referenced standards.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Shut-down of Air Handling System: Complete the Work of this Section within the time limitation allowed for shutdown of the air handling system serving the work area.
   1. The air handling system will not be restarted until approval of the post-work dust-wipe testing following the last cleaning.

B. Cover and seal all fin-tube radiator covers, diffusers, duplex outlets, speakers, smoke and heat detectors, etc. Use temporary plasticized partitions as required.
   1. Prevent lead containing dust from entering hard to clean areas within the dust containment area.
   2. Items judged to be too difficult to protect may be disconnected, removed and replaced at contractor's option.

C. Remove or encase all movable equipment in the work area with two layers of six mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting.

D. Cut and altar existing materials as required to perform the work. Limit cutting to the smallest amount necessary. Core drill round holes and saw cut other openings where possible for removal work. Flame cutting, high speed grinding or welding is prohibited on lead painted surfaces.

1.08 HEALTH AND SAFETY

A. Where in the performance of the work, workers, supervisory personnel or sub-contractors may encounter, disturb, or otherwise function in the immediate vicinity of contaminated items and materials, all personnel shall take appropriate continuous measures as necessary to protect all ancillary building occupants from the potential lead exposure.
   1. Such measures shall include the procedures and methods described herein and shall be in compliance with all applicable regulations of Federal, State and Local agencies.

1.09 FIRE PROTECTION, EMERGENCY EGRESS AND SECURITY

A. Establish emergency and fire exits from the lead dust control work area containment. Provide first aid kits and two full sets of protective clothing and respirators for use by qualified emergency personnel outside of the work area.

B. Provide a logbook throughout the entire term of the project. All persons who enter the regulated lead dust control work area or containment shall sign the logbook. Document any intrusion or incident in the log book.

1.10 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Workers must wear protective suits, protective gloves, eye protection and a minimum of half-face respirator with new HEPA filter cartridge for all projects. Respiratory protection shall be in accordance with OSHA regulation 1910.134 and ANSI Z88.2.

B. Workers must be trained per EPA, have medical clearance and must have recently received pulmonary function test (PFT) and respirator fit tested by a trained professional.
   1. A personal air sampling program shall be in place as required by OSHA.
   2. The use of respirators must also follow a complete respiratory protection program as specified by OSHA.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RESPIRATORS

A. Type: Approved by the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA), Department of Labor, or the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services.

2.02 VACUUM CLEANERS

A. Type: Vacuums equipped with new HEPA filters.

2.03 PLASTIC SHEETS

A. Type: Minimum 6 mil., clear, fire retardant polyethylene sheets.

B. Floor Protective Layer: Minimum 10 mil., reinforced polyethylene sheets.

2.04 DISPOSAL BAGS

A. Type: Minimum 6 mil thick, clear polyethylene bags with preprinted Caution Label. Properly containerize/drum prior to disposal.

2.05 EQUIPMENT

A. Temporary lighting, heating, hot water heating units, ground fault interrupters, and all other equipment on site shall be UL listed and shall be safe, proper, and sufficient for the purpose intended.

B. All electrical equipment shall be in compliance with the National Electric Code, Article 305 - Temporary Wiring.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRE-WORK WIPE TESTING

A. Testing: The Owner will employ the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform the pre-work testing within the lead dust control work area and the areas adjacent to the lead dust control work area.
   1. The testing lab will be New York State Department of Health, Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (NYS ELAP).

3.02 EMPLOYEE PROTECTION

A. Comply with all applicable Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Requirements.

3.03 LEAD-CONTAINING/COATED MATERIAL HANDLING AND DISPOSAL

A. Handle and dispose of lead-containing materials in accordance with OSHA 1926.62 and the approved lead-containing material work plan. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental exposure to lead when material containing or coated with lead containing paint is handled and disposed of in accordance with referenced standards.

3.04 POST-WORK WIPE TESTING

A. Testing: The Owner will employ the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform the post-work testing within the lead dust control work area and the areas adjacent to the lead dust control work area.
   1. The testing lab will be New York State Department of Health, Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (NYS ELAP).

3.05 CLEANING CRITERIA

A. Cleaning criteria is separated into two categories; areas within the lead dust control work area, and areas adjacent to the lead dust control work area:
   1. Surfaces within the Lead Dust Control Work Area: Where the lead containing/coated materials have been disturbed, compare the post work wipe sample values with the pre-work wipe sample values. If any of the sample values exceed the pre-work values, clean again and schedule retesting until the lead levels are equal to or less than the pre work values. Any other surfaces inside the lead dust control work area that are not listed below shall be cleaned to the pre-work values:

      a. Floors: 40 micrograms of lead per square foot.
      b. Window Sills: 250 micrograms of lead per square foot.
      c. Window Troughs: 400 micrograms of lead per square foot.
      d. Soil: 400 ppm in play areas and 1,200 ppm in bare soil in the remainder of the yard.

   2. Areas Adjacent to the Lead Dust Control Work Area: Where the work has been performed, compare the post work wipe sample values with the pre work wipe sample values. If any of the sample values exceed the pre work values, the area has been contaminated by the work and cleaning is mandatory.
      a. Clean all affected surfaces and schedule retesting. If results still exceed pre-work wipe sample values, clean again and schedule retesting until the lead dust values are equal to or lower than the pre-work wipe sample values.

3.07 CERTIFICATION OF CLEANING

A. Schedule dust wipe testing with the Owner's Representative at the site, when work area is ready for clearance testing.

B. The owner will employ the services of an independent testing lab to perform clearance testing.
   1. Prior to removal of any isolation barrier, the Owner's Representative will obtain a written affidavit and a final assessment report from the lab stating that the tests conform to all standards set forth by all authorities having jurisdiction, mentioned in the references.
   2. Schedule a walk-through inspection with the Owner's Representative and obtain his written approval.

C. The Owner's Representative shall have final determination of an acceptable clearance level.

3.08 PRE-DISPOSAL TESTING

A. Prior to disposal, the Owner will employ the services of an independent testing lab to perform clearance testing of the removed materials for toxicity in accordance with EPA Method 1311, Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP).
   1. Test results indicating a value greater than 5 ppm lead or 5mg/L classifies the removed material as Hazardous Waste.

3.09 LEAD-CONTAINING MATERIAL REMOVAL

A. All air vents in the work area shall be closed and covered with plastic. All mechanical systems shall be powered off prior to removal work and shall not be powered on until removal and cleaning work has been completed.

B. Loose and peeling paint or plaster shall be removed wet, using water misting to reduce dust caused by the removal. Lead paint shall not be scraped or sanded when dry.

C. When renovation work is completed, adjacent surfaces shall be washed with detergent.

3.10 DISPOSAL OF LEAD-CONTAINING/COATED MATERIAL AND RELATED DEBRIS

A. Greater than or equal to 5 ppm - Transport and dispose of lead-containing material classified as Hazardous Waste in accordance with the standards referenced in Part 1 of this Section.

B. Less than 5 ppm - Transport and dispose of lead-containing material classified as Non-Hazardous Waste in accordance with standards referenced in Part 1 of this Section.

3.11 RESTORATION

A. Remove temporary decontamination facilities and restore area designated for these facilities to its original condition or better.

B. Where existing construction is damaged or contaminated during the course of performing this project, restore area to its condition or better.

END OF SECTION 028300

APPENDIX 'A'

LIMITED SURVEY FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS AND LEAD BASED PAINT

PERFORMED AT:

Mohansic Golf Course
Red Barn, Gray Barn and Maintenance Garage
1500 Baldwin Road
Yorktown Heights, New York 10598

Dated: September 15, 2016

Adelaide
Environmental Health Associates, Inc.

1511 Route 22, Suite C24
Brewster, NY 10509 845.278.7710

90 State Street, Suite 700
Albany, NY 12207 518.874.0617

1967 Wehrle Drive, Suite One
Buffalo, NY 14221 716.402.4580

E-mail: adelaidemail@adelaidellc.com
Fax: 845.278.7750

LIMITED SURVEY FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS AND LEAD BASED PAINT

PERFORMED AT:

Mohansic Golf Course
Red Barn, Gray Barn and Maintenance Garage
1500 Baldwin Road
Yorktown Heights, New York 10598
Adelaide Project# DBA: 16236.00-IN

PREPARED BY:
Robert See
September 15, 2016

REVIEWED BY:

Stephanie A. Soter
President

LIMITED SURVEY FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS AND LEAD BASED PAINT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	Background/Purpose	1
2.0	Executive Summary of Inspection Results	1
2.1	Summary of Asbestos Containing Materials	1
2.2	Negative Materials List	1
2.3	Summary of Lead Based Paint	2
3.0	Asbestos Field Procedures and Analysis Methodology	3
3.1	Inspection	3
3.2	Sampling	3
3.3	Analysis	4
4.0	Conclusions and Recommendations	5
5.0	Areas not Accessible	5
6.0	Report Certifications	5
7.0	Transmittal of Building Survey	5

1.0 BACKGROUND/PURPOSE

Adelaide Environmental Health Associates, Inc. (Adelaide) was retained by John Levy of Busing Associates Architects LLP to perform an investigative asbestos and lead based paint survey at Mohansic Golf Course in Yorktown Heights, New York. This survey was based on the scope provided by John Levy in site drawings and a site walkthrough for multiple buildings at the golf course. The inspection was performed on September 7th, 2016 by Adelaide representative Robert See (NYS Asbestos Inspector and EPA Lead Based Paint Risk Assessor).

2.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY OF INSPECTION RESULTS

Following the scope of work that was given to us, Adelaide inspected the club house for renovation work to the second floor locker room and bathrooms, the golf cart shed for the demolition of the long section, the red and gray barns for roofing and weather tightness, the recycle shed for demolition and the maintenance garage for partial demolition. Adelaide collected eighty nine (89) asbestos samples and seventy two (72) XRF readings from the above mentioned areas. One (1) samples/homogenous area tested positive for asbestos and twenty two (22) XRF readings are positive for lead based paint.

All found electrical wiring was of newer vinyl type.

2.1 SUMMARY OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS

Samples collected by Adelaide September 7, 2016

Sample #	Material Sampled	Approximate Quantity	Condition	Areas Affected
78	Tar	4 SF	Significantly Damaged	Maintenance Building Chimney

2.2 NEGATIVE MATERIAL LIST

Red Barn

- Window Glaze
- Asphalt Shingle
- Tar Paper

Gray Barn

- Window Glaze
- Asphalt Shingle on wood

Maintenance Garage

- Insulation Above Ceiling
- Drywall
- Joint Compound
- Ceramic Tile Grout and Mud Set
- Chimney Brick Mortar
- Fixture Caulk
- CMU Block and Mortar
- Asphalt Shingle
- Tar Paper
- Exterior Window Glaze
- Concrete

2.3 SUMMARY OF LEAD BASED PAINT

XRF Readings collected by Adelaide September 7, 2016

62	Maintenance building 1st floor	Garage	Wall – Side B	Wood	Brown	*1.90*
67	Maintenance Building Exterior	Exterior	Window Case – Side B	Wood	White	*5.10*
69	Maintenance Building Exterior	Exterior	Soffit – Side B	Wood	Light Gray	*1.30*

3.0 ASBESTOS FIELD PROCEDURES AND ANALYSIS METHODOLOGY

3.1 INSPECTION

Guidelines used for the inspection were established by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) in the Guidance for Controlling Asbestos Containing Materials in Buildings, Office of Pesticides and Toxic Substances, DOC# 560/5-85-024 and 40 CFR Part 763, Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA). Field information was organized as per the AHERA concept of a homogeneous area (HA); that is, suspect Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM) with similar age, appearance, and texture were grouped together, sampled and assessed for condition.

For the purposes of this inspection, suspect ACM has been placed in three material categories: thermal, surfacing, and miscellaneous.

Surfacing materials are those that are sprayed on, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for fireproofing, acoustical, or decorative purposes (e.g., wall and ceiling plaster).

Thermal materials are those applied to heat pipes or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain or prevent water condensation (e.g., pipe and fitting insulation, duct insulation, boiler flue).

Miscellaneous materials are interior building materials on structural components, structural members or fixtures, such as floor and ceiling tiles, etc. and do not include surfacing material or thermal system insulation.

3.2 SAMPLING

SURFACING MATERIALS

Surfacing materials were grouped into homogeneous sampling areas. A homogeneous area contains material that is uniform in color and texture and appears identical in every other respect. Materials installed at different times belong to different sampling areas. Homogeneous areas were determined on per floor basis.

The following protocol was used for determining the number of samples to be collected:

- At least three bulk samples were collected from each homogeneous area that is 1,000 square feet or less.
- At least five bulk samples were collected from each homogeneous area that is greater than 1,000 square feet but less than or equal to 5,000 square feet.
- At least seven bulk samples were collected from each homogeneous area that is greater than 5,000 square feet.

THERMAL SYSTEM INSULATION (TSI)

The concept of homogeneous sampling areas applies equally well to thermal insulation as to surfacing material. A "typical" building may contain multiple insulated pipe runs from any combination of the following categories:

- Hot water supply and/or return
- Cold water supply
- Chilled water supply
- Steam supply and/or return
- Roof or system drain

The following protocol was used for determining the number of samples to be collected.

- Collect at least three bulk samples from each homogeneous area of thermal system insulation.
- Collect at least one bulk sample from each homogeneous area of patched thermal system insulation if the patched section is less than 6 linear or square feet.
- In a manner sufficient to determine whether the material is ACM or not ACM, collect a minimum of three bulk samples from each homogeneous insulated mechanical system tee, elbow, and valve.

Bulk samples are not collected from any homogeneous area where the certified inspector has determined that the thermal system insulation is fiberglass, foam glass, or rubber.

MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

Miscellaneous materials are grouped into different homogeneous areas and at least two bulk samples are collected from each homogeneous area as per the clarification letter from the EPA and the Professional Abatement Contractors of New York, Inc in November of 2007.

3.3 ANALYSIS

Bulk samples of suspect ACM were analyzed by Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) with dispersion staining, as described in 40CFR Part 763 and the National Emissions Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS).

The New York State (NYS) Department of Health has recently revised the PLM Stratified Point Counting Method. The new method, Polarized Light Microscopy for Identifying and Quantitating Asbestos in Bulk Samples can be found as Item 198.1 in the Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELAP) Certification manual.

The State of New York ELAP has determined that analysis of NOB materials is not reliably performed by PLM. Therefore, if PLM yields negative results for a non-friable material, it must be confirmed by Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) analysis.

All NOB samples were initially analyzed by utilizing TEM methodology.

4.0 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

This survey concluded that the materials listed in Section 2.0 Executive Summary are to be ***positive for asbestos and for lead based paint.***

Asbestos: *These areas must be abated prior to building demolition or renovation if they are to be disturbed.*

Lead: *These areas must be either abated or Lead safe work practices must be implemented during the renovation or demolition activities if these areas are to be disturbed.*

5.0 AREAS NOT ACCESSIBLE

Adelaide Environmental Health Associates inspected and sampled materials which were visible and/or accessible to the survey team. Adelaide does not inspect physically inaccessible areas, such as between walls, above fixed ceilings, under concrete slabs, etc. This report makes no representations as to the content of these areas or materials.

All materials present in those not accessible areas shall be assumed positive until tested.

6.0 REPORT CERTIFICATIONS

Adelaide Environmental Health Associates certifies that the information contained herein is based on the physical and visual inspections conducted by Adelaide and data collected during the inspection survey. This survey report does not constitute a NYS Asbestos Abatement Design and should not be used for bidding purposes. A NYS Abatement Design should be prepared by a NYS Asbestos Designer working for a NYS Asbestos Company (as required by NYS Code Rule 56).

7.0 TRANSMITTAL OF BUILDING/STRUCTURE ASBESTOS SURVEY

One (1) copy of the results of the building/structure asbestos survey shall be immediately transmitted by the building/structure owner as follows:

(1) One (1) copy of the completed asbestos survey shall be sent by the owner or their agent to the local government entity charged with issuing a permit for such demolition, renovation, remodeling or repair work under applicable State or local laws.

Adelaide Environmental
1511 Route 22 Suite C24
Brewster, NY 10509

Adelaide
Environmental Health Associates, Inc

Index	Time	Type	Site	Space Type	Floor	Room	Side	Component	Substrate	Color	Paint Condition	Pb	Pb1	Pb%	Units	Results	Inspector
1	2016-09-07 08:47	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN			Calibrate						0.90 ± 0.10	0.90 ± 0.10	0.70 ± 0.40	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See
2	2016-09-07 08:48	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN			Calibrate						1.10 ± 0.10	1.10 ± 0.10	0.50 ± 0.40	mg/cm^2	Positive	Robert See
3	2016-09-07 08:49	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN			Calibrate						0.90 ± 0.10	0.90 ± 0.10	0.90 ± 0.40	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See
4	2016-09-07 09:17	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Foyer	A	Wall	Plaster/Sheetrock	Off White	Intact	4.80 ± 3.50	0.40 ± 0.90	4.80 ± 3.50	mg/cm^2	Positive	Robert See
5	2016-09-07 09:17	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Foyer	C	Wall	Drywall	Off White	Intact	0.00 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 0.02	0.04 ± 0.62	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See
6	2016-09-07 09:18	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Foyer	A	Door Frame	Wood	Off White	Intact	5.40 ± 3.40	0.70 ± 1.30	5.40 ± 3.40	mg/cm^2	Positive	Robert See
7	2016-09-07 09:18	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Foyer	B	Door Frame	Wood	Off White	Intact	0.00 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 0.02	-0.12 ± 2.09	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See
8	2016-09-07 09:19	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Foyer Closet	A	Wall	Drywall	Off White	Intact	0.00 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 0.02	0.03 ± 3.49	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See
9	2016-09-07 09:19	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Foyer Closet	C	Wall	Plaster/Sheetrock	Off White	Intact	10.30 ± 8.30	1.30 ± 3.00	10.30 ± 8.30	mg/cm^2	Positive	Robert See
10	2016-09-07 09:19	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Foyer Closet	C	Window Case	Wood	Off White	Intact	0.00 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 0.02	-0.01 ± 0.94	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See
11	2016-09-07 09:20	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Foyer Closet	C	Window Sill	Wood	Off White	Intact	5.10 ± 3.10	1.50 ± 1.80	5.10 ± 3.10	mg/cm^2	Positive	Robert See
12	2016-09-07 09:20	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Foyer Closet	Ceiling	Ceiling	Plaster/Sheetrock	Off White	Intact	3.30 ± 2.10	0.90 ± 1.00	3.30 ± 2.10	mg/cm^2	Positive	Robert See
13	2016-09-07 09:21	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Foyer Closet	Floor	Floor	Concrete	Dark Grey	Intact	0.70 ± 0.20	0.70 ± 0.20	1.30 ± 0.40	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See
14	2016-09-07 09:22	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Foyer	Floor	Floor	Concrete	Dark Grey	Intact	2.70 ± 1.10	0.09 ± 0.14	2.70 ± 1.10	mg/cm^2	Positive	Robert See
15	2016-09-07 09:22	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Foyer	Floor	Baseboard	Wood	Dark Grey	Intact	0.00 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 0.02	-0.00 ± 1.01	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See
16	2016-09-07 09:23	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Foyer	D	Radiator	Metal	Off White	Intact	8.90 ± 7.60	0.90 ± 2.40	8.90 ± 7.60	mg/cm^2	Positive	Robert See
17	2016-09-07 09:24	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Foyer	Ceiling	Ceiling	Plaster/Sheetrock	Off White	Intact	3.00 ± 1.90	0.40 ± 0.70	3.00 ± 1.90	mg/cm^2	Positive	Robert See
18	2016-09-07 09:24	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Locker	Ceiling	Ceiling	Plaster/Sheetrock	Off White	Intact	7.60 ± 6.30	1.10 ± 2.00	7.60 ± 6.30	mg/cm^2	Positive	Robert See
19	2016-09-07 09:25	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Locker	A	Wall	Drywall	Off White	Intact	0.00 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 0.02	0.04 ± 0.64	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See
20	2016-09-07 09:25	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Locker	B	Wall	Plaster/Sheetrock	Off White	Intact	8.50 ± 6.80	0.60 ± 1.90	8.50 ± 6.80	mg/cm^2	Positive	Robert See
21	2016-09-07 09:26	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Locker	B	Baseboard	Plaster/Sheetrock	Dark Grey	Intact	2.50 ± 1.50	0.14 ± 0.25	2.50 ± 1.50	mg/cm^2	Positive	Robert See
22	2016-09-07 09:26	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Locker	B	Pipe	Plaster/Sheetrock	Dark Grey	Intact	0.80 ± 3.90	0.80 ± 3.90	12.20 ± 26.60	mg/cm^2	Null	Robert See
23	2016-09-07 09:26	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Locker	B	Pipe	Metal	Off White	Intact	4.90 ± 3.40	0.40 ± 0.90	4.90 ± 3.40	mg/cm^2	Positive	Robert See
24	2016-09-07 09:27	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Locker	B	Baseboard	Concrete	Yellow	Intact	3.70 ± 2.50	1.80 ± 1.90	3.70 ± 2.50	mg/cm^2	Positive	Robert See
25	2016-09-07 09:27	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Locker	C	Door Frame	Wood	Off White	Intact	5.10 ± 3.50	0.24 ± 0.61	5.10 ± 3.50	mg/cm^2	Positive	Robert See
26	2016-09-07 09:28	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Bathroom #1	C	Door Frame	Wood	Brown	Intact	4.80 ± 3.30	0.30 ± 0.87	4.80 ± 3.30	mg/cm^2	Positive	Robert See
27	2016-09-07 09:28	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Bathroom #1	D	Wall	Drywall	Brown	Intact	0.00 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 0.02	0.11 ± 1.42	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See
28	2016-09-07 09:28	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Bathroom #1	A	Wall	Drywall	Brown	Intact	11.80 ± 10.70	0.01 ± 0.04	11.80 ± 10.70	mg/cm^2	Positive	Robert See
29	2016-09-07 09:29	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Bathroom #1	A	Wall	Plaster/Sheetrock	Brown	Intact	8.90 ± 7.10	0.00 ± 0.03	8.90 ± 7.10	mg/cm^2	Positive	Robert See
30	2016-09-07 09:29	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Bathroom #1	C	Wall	Plaster/Sheetrock	Brown	Intact	13.60 ± 11.90	0.04 ± 0.22	13.60 ± 11.90	mg/cm^2	Positive	Robert See
31	2016-09-07 09:29	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Bathroom #1	C	Window Case	Wood	Brown	Intact	0.00 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 0.02	0.30 ± 0.94	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See
32	2016-09-07 09:30	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Bathroom #1	C	Window Sill	Wood	Brown	Intact	0.00 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 0.02	-0.12 ± 1.09	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See
33	2016-09-07 09:30	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Clubhouse	2nd Floor	Bathroom #1	D	Trim	Wood	Brown	Intact	12.30 ± 10.10	0.00 ± 0.04	12.30 ± 10.10	mg/cm^2	Positive	Robert See
34	2016-09-07 10:56	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Gulfcart Shed	1st Floor	Exterior	A	Wall	Wood	Brown	Intact	0.00 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 0.02	0.27 ± 1.30	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See
35	2016-09-07 10:56	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Gulfcart Shed	1st Floor	Exterior	A	Door-Interior	Wood	Brown	Intact	0.00 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 0.02	0.28 ± 1.21	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See
36	2016-09-07 10:56	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Gulfcart Shed	1st Floor	Exterior	A	Door-Exterior	Wood	Brown	Intact	0.00 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 0.02	0.02 ± 1.08	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See
37	2016-09-07 11:24	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Red Barn	1st Floor	Exterior	A	Door-Exterior	Wood	Red	Intact	0.00 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 0.02	0.05 ± 0.84	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See
38	2016-09-07 11:24	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Red Barn	1st Floor	Exterior	A	Door-Interior	Wood	Red	Intact	0.00 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 0.02	0.27 ± 0.99	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See
39	2016-09-07 11:25	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Red Barn	1st Floor	Exterior	A	Wall	Wood	Red	Intact	0.00 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 0.02	0.16 ± 0.78	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See
40	2016-09-07 11:30	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Gray Barn	1st Floor	Exterior	A	Door-Exterior	Wood	Brown	Intact	0.00 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 0.02	0.11 ± 1.01	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See
41	2016-09-07 11:30	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Gray Barn	1st Floor	Exterior	A	Door-Interior	Wood	White	Intact	0.00 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 1.17	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See
42	2016-09-07 11:31	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Gray Barn	1st Floor	Exterior	A	Wall	Wood	Varnish	Intact	0.00 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 0.02	0.29 ± 0.72	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See
43	2016-09-07 11:31	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Gray Barn	1st Floor	Exterior	D	Wall	Wood	Light Grey	Intact	0.04 ± 0.11	0.05 ± 0.11	0.40 ± 0.58	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See
44	2016-09-07 11:32	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Gray Barn	1st Floor	Exterior	B	Wall	Wood	Light Grey	Intact	0.14 ± 0.12	0.14 ± 0.12	0.40 ± 0.67	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See
45	2016-09-07 11:40	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN			Calibrate						0.90 ± 0.10	0.90 ± 0.10	0.80 ± 0.40	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See
46	2016-09-07 11:42	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN			Calibrate						1.00 ± 0.10	1.00 ± 0.10	0.80 ± 0.20	mg/cm^2	Positive	Robert See
47	2016-09-07 11:42	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN			Calibrate						0.90 ± 0.10	0.90 ± 0.10	1.00 ± 0.30	mg/cm^2	Negative	Robert See

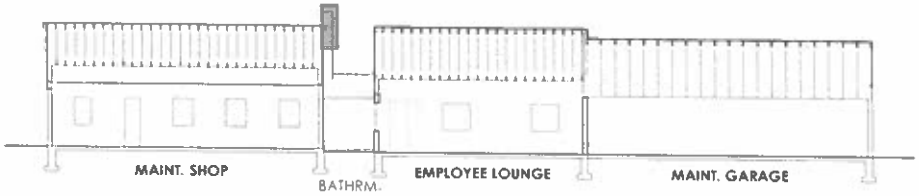
Adelaide Environmental Health Associates, Inc.

Adelaide Environmental
1511 Route 22 Suite C 24
Brewster, NY 10509

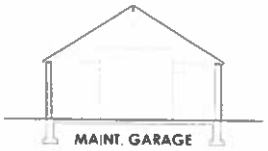
Index	Time	Type	Site	Space Type	Floor	Room	Side	Component	Substrate	Color	Paint Condition	Pbc	Pbl	Pbk	Units	Results	Inspector
48	2016-09-07 12:10	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Maintenance	1st Floor	Hallway	D	Wall	CMU Block	Grey	Intact	0.00 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 0.02	0.70 ± 0.80	mg / cm^2	Negative	Robert See
49	2016-09-07 12:11	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Maintenance	1st Floor	Hallway	D	Door Frame	Wood	Grey	Intact	0.90 ± 0.10	0.90 ± 0.10	0.90 ± 0.20	mg / cm^2	Negative	Robert See
50	2016-09-07 12:12	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Maintenance	1st Floor	Hallway	Ceiling	Ceiling	Drywall	White	Intact	0.01 ± 0.04	0.01 ± 0.04	0.40 ± 1.20	mg / cm^2	Negative	Robert See
51	2016-09-07 12:12	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Maintenance	1st Floor	Hallway	A	Wall	Drywall	Blue	Intact	0.00 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 0.02	0.30 ± 1.18	mg / cm^2	Negative	Robert See
52	2016-09-07 12:13	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Maintenance	1st Floor	Hallway	B	Wall	Wood	Light Grey	Intact	0.01 ± 0.08	0.01 ± 0.08	0.22 ± 0.92	mg / cm^2	Negative	Robert See
53	2016-09-07 12:13	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Maintenance	1st Floor	Bathroom #3	A	Wall	Drywall	Blue	Intact	0.00 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 0.02	0.26 ± 1.22	mg / cm^2	Negative	Robert See
54	2016-09-07 12:14	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Maintenance	1st Floor	Bathroom #3	A	Wall	Brick	Blue	Intact	0.29 ± 0.24	0.29 ± 0.24	0.90 ± 0.70	mg / cm^2	Negative	Robert See
55	2016-09-07 12:14	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Maintenance	1st Floor	Bathroom #3	C	Pipe	Metal	Blue	Intact	-0.09 ± 0.92	0.09 ± 0.17	-0.09 ± 0.92	mg / cm^2	Negative	Robert See
56	2016-09-07 12:15	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Maintenance	1st Floor	Bathroom #3	C	Door-Interior	Wood	Light Grey	Intact	-0.30 ± 0.95	0.01 ± 0.15	-0.30 ± 0.95	mg / cm^2	Negative	Robert See
57	2016-09-07 12:15	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Maintenance	1st Floor	Bathroom #3	C	Door-Exterior	Wood	Light Grey	Intact	-0.04 ± 0.91	0.02 ± 0.08	-0.04 ± 0.91	mg / cm^2	Negative	Robert See
58	2016-09-07 12:16	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Maintenance	1st Floor	Garage	C	Door-Exterior	Wood	White	Intact	0.00 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 0.02	0.22 ± 1.22	mg / cm^2	Negative	Robert See
59	2016-09-07 12:16	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Maintenance	1st Floor	Garage	C	Wall	Wood	White	Intact	0.07 ± 0.10	0.07 ± 0.10	0.50 ± 1.30	mg / cm^2	Negative	Robert See
60	2016-09-07 12:17	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Maintenance	1st Floor	Garage	C	Window Case	Wood	White	Intact	0.27 ± 0.55	0.27 ± 0.55	0.90 ± 1.00	mg / cm^2	Negative	Robert See
61	2016-09-07 12:17	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Maintenance	1st Floor	Garage	B	Window Case	Wood	Brown	Intact	0.14 ± 0.37	0.14 ± 0.37	0.40 ± 1.30	mg / cm^2	Negative	Robert See
62	2016-09-07 12:17	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Maintenance	1st Floor	Garage	B	Wall	Wood	Brown	Intact	1.90 ± 0.80	1.90 ± 0.80	1.90 ± 1.80	mg / cm^2	Positive	Robert See
63	2016-09-07 12:18	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Maintenance	1st Floor	Garage	Ceiling	Ceiling	Wood	White	Intact	0.18 ± 0.16	0.18 ± 0.16	0.60 ± 1.30	mg / cm^2	Negative	Robert See
64	2016-09-07 13:11	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Maintenance	1st Floor	Exterior	A	Wall	Wood	Light Grey	Intact	0.00 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 0.02	0.04 ± 0.86	mg / cm^2	Negative	Robert See
65	2016-09-07 13:11	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Maintenance	1st Floor	Exterior	A	Door-Exterior	Wood	Brown	Intact	0.01 ± 0.04	0.01 ± 0.04	-0.08 ± 0.97	mg / cm^2	Negative	Robert See
66	2016-09-07 13:12	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Maintenance	1st Floor	Exterior	B	Pipe	Metal	Light Grey	Intact	0.10 ± 0.14	0.10 ± 0.14	-0.35 ± 2.45	mg / cm^2	Negative	Robert See
67	2016-09-07 13:12	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Maintenance	1st Floor	Exterior	B	Window Case	Wood	White	Peeling	5.10 ± 4.10	5.10 ± 4.10	10.20 ± 13.60	mg / cm^2	Positive	Robert See
68	2016-09-07 13:12	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Maintenance	1st Floor	Exterior	B	Window Case	Wood	Light Grey	Peeling	0.60 ± 0.40	0.60 ± 0.40	1.20 ± 1.80	mg / cm^2	Negative	Robert See
69	2016-09-07 13:13	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN	Maintenance	1st Floor	Exterior	B	Soffit	Wood	Light Grey	Peeling	1.30 ± 0.20	1.30 ± 0.20	1.50 ± 0.80	mg / cm^2	Positive	Robert See
70	2016-09-07 13:29	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN			Calibrate						0.90 ± 0.10	0.90 ± 0.10	0.80 ± 0.30	mg / cm^2	Negative	Robert See
71	2016-09-07 13:30	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN			Calibrate						1.00 ± 0.10	1.00 ± 0.10	0.60 ± 0.20	mg / cm^2	Positive	Robert See
72	2016-09-07 13:30	PAINT	DBA 16236.00-IN			Calibrate						0.90 ± 0.10	0.90 ± 0.10	0.70 ± 0.40	mg / cm^2	Negative	Robert See

Chimney Tar

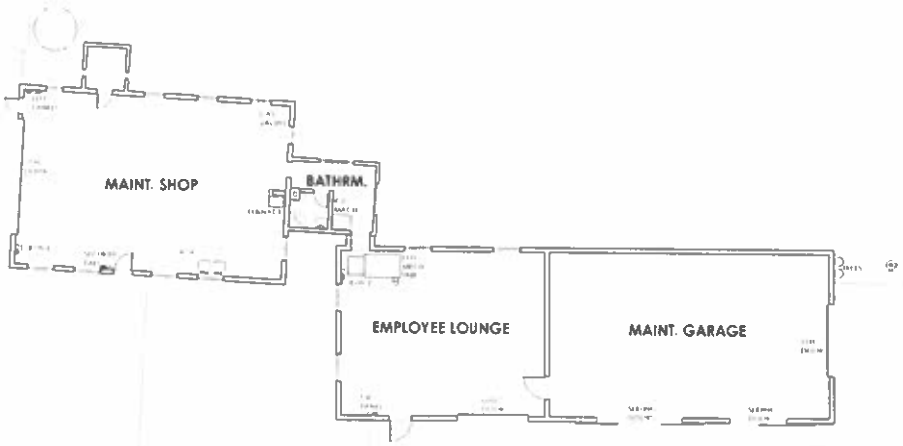
4 EX'G. SHOP SECTION
1/8" = 1'-0"



2 MAINT. BLDGS -- EX'G. LONG SECTION
1/8" = 1'-0"

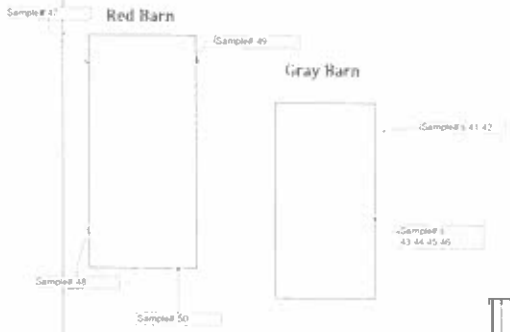


3 EX'G. END BAY SECTION
1/8" = 1'-0"

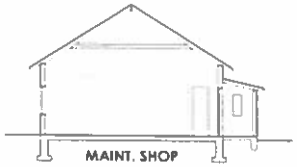


1 MAINTENANCE BUILDINGS -- EX'G. PLANS
1/8" = 1'-0"

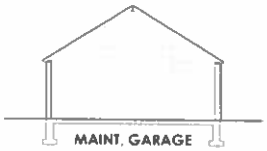
Sample#78 – Chimney Tar – 4.6% Chrysotile



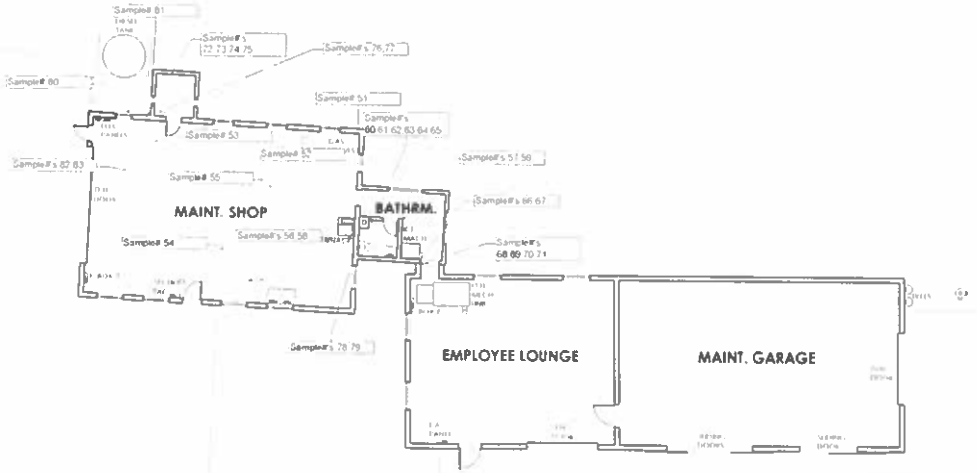
2 MAINT. BLDGS -- EX'G. LONG SECTION
1/8" = 1'-0"



4 EX'G. SHOP SECTION
1/8" = 1'-0"



3 EX'G. END BAY SECTION
1/8" = 1'-0"



1 MAINTENANCE BUILDINGS -- EX'G. PLANS
1/8" = 1'-0"

N

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including GENERAL CLAUSES and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 312000 "Earthwork" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.

B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

C. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.

c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete Subcontractor.

2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

D. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

E. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

F. Samples: For expansion joint filler, vapor retarder.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer and testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
4. Waterstops.
5. Curing compounds.

6. Adhesives.
7. Vapor retarders.
8. Semirigid joint filler.
9. Joint-filler strips.
10. Repair materials.

D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Aggregates: Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301.
2. ACI 117.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
   a. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.

E. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

F. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

G. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Reinforcing Bars (Epoxy Coated): ASTM A775/A775M or ASTM A934/A934M Grade 60, deformed.

C. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, galvanized.

D. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A775/A775M or ASTM A934/A934M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780/A 780M.

C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I/II Type III Type V, gray.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989/C 989M, Grade 100 or 120.
4. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

F. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils thick.

2.7 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation; Admixture Systems.
b. ChemMasters, Inc.
c. Concrete Sealers USA.
d. Dayton Superior.
e. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
f. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.

2.8 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 according to ASTM D 2240.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types I and II, nonload bearing, Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.10 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not

less than 40 percent. Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
3. Slag Cement: 50 percent.
4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Slag Cement: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
5. Silica Fume: 10 percent.
6. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for all floor slabs and concrete with a w/c ratio below 0.50.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

B. Foundation Walls and Grade Beams: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

C. Slabs-on-Grade: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.40.
3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd.
4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
5. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
6. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
7. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are not acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.6 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
2. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.

C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.

C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.

2. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.-long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.

D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
2. Construct concrete bases 6 inches high unless otherwise indicated, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
7. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

a. Water.
b. Continuous water-fog spray.
c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.

a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3.12 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT APPLICATION

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than 28 days' old.
3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

3.13 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least six month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.14 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.

3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage (hire and pay all costs) a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

B. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Steel reinforcement welding.
3. Placement of anchor rods.
4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.

C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.

    a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231/C 231M, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.

    a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

    a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

7. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
8. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

9. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
10. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
11. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Owner's Designated Representatives: Owner will assign Designated Representative to observe progress and quality of portion of the Work completed. Allow Owner's Designated Representatives use of lift devices and scaffolding, as needed, to observe progress and quality of portion of the Work completed.

F. Notify Owner's Designated Representative in advance of times when lift devices and scaffolding will be relocated. Do not relocate lift devices and scaffolding until Owner's Designated Representatives have had reasonable opportunity to make inspections and observations of work areas at lift device or scaffold location.

G. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including GENERAL CLAUSES and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Mortar and grout.
3. Steel reinforcing bars.
4. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
5. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 133419 "Metal Building Systems" for integration of unit masonry with the steel framing components of the metal building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

C. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, textures, finishes, coursing, colors, locations and special shapes and conditions.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show elevations of reinforced walls.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.

a. Include data on material properties, material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.

2. Integral water repellant used in CMUs.
3. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
4. Mortar admixtures.
5. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
6. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
7. Reinforcing bars.
8. Joint reinforcement.
9. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91/C 91M for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

D. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

E. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.

B. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.

1. Build sample panels for each type of exposed unit masonry construction in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness.
2. Build sample panels facing south.
3. Where masonry is to match existing, build panels adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
4. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
5. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.

    a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work..

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.

1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2150 psi.
2. Density Classification: Normal weight.
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less-than-nominal dimensions.
4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.

C. Split Face CMUs: ASTM C 90:

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2150 psi.
2. Density Classification: Normal weight.
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less-than-nominal dimensions.

4. Exposed Faces: Exposed 16” face block & exposed 16” face / 8” end corner block shall be Standard Split Face Finish (at first 5 course of exterior of Maintenance Bldg.) Color shall be manufacturers standard Beige or Tan color range. Provide color and texture samples for review and approval.

D. Concrete Building Brick: ASTM C 55.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi.
2. Density Classification: Normal weight.
3. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.

2.4 CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS

A. General: Provide one of the following:

B. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C 1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength not less than that of CMUs.

C. Concrete Lintels: Precast or formed-in-place concrete lintels complying with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete," and with reinforcing bars indicated.

D. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C 114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91/C 91M.

E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329/C 1329M.

F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.

G. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

H. Water: Potable.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: Ladder type complying with ASTM A 951/A 951M.

1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
5. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into masonry but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in Drawings that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.

3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Partition Top Anchors: 0.105-inch-thick metal plate with a 3/8-inch-diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.

B. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

2.9 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime, masonry cement or mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.

1. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type M.

D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 4000 psi.

3. Provide grout with a slump of 10 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that would impair mortar bond.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

B. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.

C. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in bond pattern indicated on Drawings; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that

are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

G. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

H. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 36 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

E. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive waterproofing unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 2 inches wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.

3.8 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout, and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
2. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

3.9 LINTELS

A. Provide concrete or masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Contractor will engage (hire and pay all costs) special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Observe and monitor actual mortar mixing procedures whenever masonry construction is in process.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
4. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.

F. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.

G. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

H. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

I. Owner's Designated Representatives: Owner will assign Designated Representative to observe progress and quality of portion of the Work completed. Allow Owner's Designated Representatives use of lift devices and scaffolding, as needed, to observe progress and quality of portion of the Work completed.

J. Notify Owner's Designated Representative in advance of times when lift devices and scaffolding will be relocated. Do not relocate lift devices and scaffolding until Owner's Designated Representatives have had reasonable opportunity to make inspections and observations of work areas at lift device or scaffold location.

K. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3.12 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.

3. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

3.13 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.

C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042200

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including GENERAL CLAUSES and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.
2. Anchor rods
3. Grout.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast In Place Concrete" for concrete slabs and foundations.
2. Section 099200 "Paints and Stains" for surface-preparation and priming requirements.
3. Section 133419 "Metal Building Systems" for structural steel for metal buildings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

B. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment Drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator, shop-painting applicators, testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.

E. Product Test Reports: For the following:

1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
2. Direct-tension indicators.
3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
4. Shop primers.
5. Nonshrink grout.

F. Survey of existing conditions.

G. Source quality-control reports.

H. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD, or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (AC 172).

B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer.

C. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement P1 or to SSPC-QP 3, "Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators."

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC 303.
2. AISC 360.
3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.

1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.
2. Use Allowable Stress Design; data are given at service-load level.

B. Moment Connections: as detailed.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M.

B. Channels, Angles-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B, structural tubing.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B.

1. Weight Class: Extra strong.
2. Finish: Black except where indicated to be galvanized.

F. Steel Castings: ASTM A 216/A 216M, Grade WCB with supplementary requirement S11.

G. Steel Forgings: ASTM A 668/A 668M.

H. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

B. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy-hex or round head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain.

C. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.

1. Configuration: Straight.
2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
4. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
5. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

D. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, straight.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
3. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
4. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

E. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
3. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

F. Sleeve Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1018.

2.4 PRIMER

A. Primer: Comply with Section 09900 "Painting".

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20.

2.5 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.7 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.8 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
5. Galvanized surfaces.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage (hire and pay all costs) a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.

1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

B. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test shop-bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Owner's Designated Representatives: Owner will assign Designated Representative to observe progress and quality of portion of the fabricated Work. Allow Owner's Designated Representatives access to places where structural-steel work is being

fabricated or produced to perform inspections, as needed, to observe progress and quality of portion of the Work completed.

F. Notify Owner's Designated Representative in advance of times when steel is being fabricated. Owner's Designated Representatives shall have had reasonable opportunity to make inspections and observations of work location.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Baseplates, Bearing Plates and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.

4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage (hire and pay all costs) a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to:

1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.

B. All special inspections, testing and retesting shall be done at shall be done at Contractor's expense and included in the Lump Sum Price.

C. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

D. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

    a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
    b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.

E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Owner's Designated Representatives: Owner will assign Designated Representative to observe progress and quality of portion of the Work completed. Allow Owner's Designated Representatives use of lift devices and scaffolding, as needed, to observe progress and quality of portion of the Work completed.

G. Notify Owner's Designated Representative in advance of times when lift devices and scaffolding will be relocated. Do not relocate lift devices and scaffolding until Owner's Designated Representatives have had reasonable opportunity to make inspections and observations of work areas at lift device or scaffold location.

H. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099000 "Painting."

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including GENERAL CLAUSES and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
2. Floor joist framing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast In Place Concrete" for concrete slabs and foundations.
2. Section 061000 "Wood Carpentry" for plywood sheathing.
3. Section 085200 "Wood Windows" for new windows in framed walls.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1. Steel sheet.
2. Expansion anchors.
3. Power-actuated anchors.
4. Mechanical fasteners.
5. Vertical deflection clips.
6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

D. Research Reports: For non-standard cold-formed steel framing, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
2. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
3. Design Shapes in Steel.
4. MarinoWARE.
5. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
6. Nuconsteel, A Nucor Company.
7. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
8. Super Stud Building Products Inc.
9. United Metal Products, Inc.
10. United Steel Deck, Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with AISI S100 and AISI S200.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: ST50H.
2. Coating: G60, A60, AZ50, or GF30.

B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection and Drift Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: 50, Class 1.
2. Coating: G60.

2.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
3. Section Properties: minimum allowable calculated section modulus=0.692, moment of inertia=2.08, and allowable moment12.3in-kip.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0677 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures.

E. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.5 FLOOR JOIST FRAMING

A. Steel Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel joists, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0677 inch.
2. Flange Width: 2 inches, minimum.
3. Section Properties: minimum allowable calculated section modulus=2.04, moment of inertia=3.09, and allowable moment=65.2in-kip.

B. Steel Joist Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel joist track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel joists.
2. Flange Width: 2 inches, minimum.

2.6 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
9. Joist hangers and end closures.
10. Hole reinforcing plates.
11. Backer plates.

2.7 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

B. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

C. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

D. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, and nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.

E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.

D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

I. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches As indicated.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
2. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing and infill studs and anchor to building structure.
3. Connect drift clips to cold-formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps1-1/2 by 0.0329 inch to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
3. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 JOIST INSTALLATION

A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.

1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 4 inches.
2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections as indicated on Shop Drawings.

C. Space joists not more than 2 inches from abutting walls, and as follows:

1. Joist Spacing: 16 inches As indicated.

D. Frame openings with built-up joist headers consisting of joist and joist track, or another combination of connected joists if indicated.

E. Install joist reinforcement at interior supports with single, short length of joist section located directly over interior support, with lapped joists of equal length to joist reinforcement, or as indicated.

F. Install bridging at intervals indicated, 60-inches maximum. Fasten bridging at each joist intersection as follows:

1. Bridging: Joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated, secured to joist webs.

G. Secure joists to load-bearing interior walls to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.

H. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Contractor will engage (hire and pay all costs) a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

F. Owner's Designated Representatives: Owner will assign Designated Representative to observe progress and quality of portion of the Work completed. Allow Owner's Designated Representatives full access to observe progress and quality of portion of the Work completed.

G. Notify Owner's Designated Representative in advance notice to ensure a reasonable opportunity to make inspections and observations of each work area.

3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 055113 – STEEL STAIR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Steel stair to mezzanine.

B. Pre-manufactured steel treads.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Cold Formed Metal Framing - see SECTION 054000.

B. Wood Carpentry - see SECTION 061000.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of stair components and attachment to structural deck at mezzanine.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
3. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts.

C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:

1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand critical welds.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and fabricator.

E. Welding certificates.

F. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.

G. Product Test Reports for bolts, nuts, and washers, mechanical properties, shop primers and non-shrink grout.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC 303.
2. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

E. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

F. Subcontractors, superintendents, workers and other persons or entities involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified as specified and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not so qualified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

B. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

C. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate of fabrication of steel with priming and painting requirements specified elsewhere.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

C. Detailed field measurement and verification of in-place dimensions and conditions must be performed prior to shop drawings and fabrication where new framing fits into existing framing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STRINGERS:

A. Stringers shall be structural steel channels as described in the drawings and details. Stringers shall be comprised of sections cut and welded together as detailed.

B. Handrail: Refer to Section 05700 – Steel railings for construction and coordination.

2.2 STEEL TREADS:

A. Treads shall be pre-manufactured items of the following description:

1. 12 1/8” depth x 30” wide x 1 ¼” open grating height. Gauge shall be 3/16”.

2. Treads shall have a ¼’ x 4” high flat bar as a toe kick projecting 3” above the bar grating tread.

3. End bars shall be drilled with adjustable slotted holes for direct bolting to the steel channel stringer.

4. Finish for treads shall be standard galvanized finish.

2.3 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

B. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
3. Finish: Plain.

2.4 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning."

F. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel framing members.
   1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
   2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS:

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING & PAINTING:

A. Shop prime or paint for steel surfaces is NOT required under this steel specification. All priming and painting of structural steel is specified under Section 09900 - PAINTING.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with steel installer present, elevations of existing support surfaces and locations of in-place framing members, columns, beams, braces, anchors, etc.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected or accommodated and coordinated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, braces, and other supports during installation to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment. Level and plumb individual members of structure.

C. Install steel channel stringers. Install pre-fabricated treads. Install steel handrails described in Section 05700.

D. Refer to Section 09100 for priming & painting steel and handrails.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified. Joint Type shall be: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. The Inspector will perform construction observations of field welds and high-strength bolted connections.

B. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 055113

SECTION 055213 – STEEL RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Steel handrails at Maintenance Bldg. mezzanine.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Cold Formed Metal Framing - see SECTION 054000.

B. Wood Carpentry - see SECTION 061000.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts.

C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:

1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand critical welds.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and fabricator.

E. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

C. Subcontractors, superintendents, workers and other persons or entities involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified as specified and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not so qualified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

B. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

C. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate of fabrication of steel with priming and painting requirements specified elsewhere.

B. Detailed field measurement and verification of in-place dimensions and conditions must be performed prior to shop drawings and fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL HANDRAILS AND GUARDRAILS: MAINTENANCE BLDG.:

A. Handrail at stair to mezzanine shall be: 1 ½” nom. (1.66”) schedule 80 steel pipe. Elbows shall be pre-formed radius components for welding to pipe railing sections. Intersections may be saw-coped and fully welded. Refer to dwg’s for configuration and details.

B. Guardrail at perimeter of mezzanine shall: be 2” x 2” x 3/16” wall thickness square steel pipe. Intersections shall be butt connections and fully welded. Refer to dwg’s for configuration and details.

C. Guardrail closure panels at perimeter of mezzanine shall be: perforated sheet steel similar to McNichols pattern #: ‘Square Hole Perforated”: ¾” square at 1” straight line centers, 16 gauge, 56 % open area. Provide # 403 ‘U edging: 1” wide x 1/16” opening, 14 gauge, press fit to perimeter of perforated metal panels.

D. Finish for mezzanine railings and guardrail shall be painted. See Section 09100.

2.2 STEEL GUARDRAILS: GOLF CART STORAGE BLDG.:

A. Guardrail at Cart Shed interior shall be: 6” steel channel rail supported on ‘W 6’ stub column and base plate. Refer to dwg’s for configuration and details.

B. Guardrail at Cart Shed exterior driveway shall be:
Standard N. Y. State DOT ‘Box Beam Guide Rail’ detail, reference sheet #: 606-04:
6” x 6” x 3/16” continuous hollow structural steel tube supported on ‘S 3 x 5.7’ post, 7’-0” long, with a ¼” x 8” wide x 24” high soil plate for ground embedment. Refer to dwg’s for configuration and details.

C. Ends of 6” x 6” HSS tube shall be bent to radius to match asphalt driveway turn. Verify radius in field.

D. Finish for Cart Shed guardrails shall be standard galvanized finish.

2.3 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

2.4 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.

B. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

C. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of members transmitting bearing loads.

D. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning."

2.4 SHOP CONNECTIONS:

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.5 SHOP PRIMING & PAINTING:

A. Shop prime or paint for steel surfaces is NOT required under this steel specification. All priming and painting of structural steel is specified under Section 09900 - PAINTING.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with steel installer present, elevations of existing support surfaces and locations of in-place framing members, columns, beams, braces, anchors, etc.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected or accommodated and coordinated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, braces, and other supports during installation to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment. Level and plumb individual members of structure.

C. Refer to Section 099200 for priming & painting steel and handrails.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified. Joint Type shall be: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. The Inspector will perform construction observations of field welds and high-strength bolted connections.

B. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 061000 – WOOD CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Plywood panels at Maintenance Bldg. Mezzanine floor.

B. Plywood sheathing at Materials Storage Bin canopy roof.

C. Misc. wood blocking.

D. Wood Stockade fence cladding at Materials Storage Bins.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Cold Formed Metal Framing - see SECTION 054000

B. Aluminum flashings - see SECTION 076200.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Submit samples for all carpentry materials. Identify samples with clear labeling and product data for each item.

C. Submit shop drawings for trims and closure panels, ‘X’ panels at louvers and general blocking for panels, trims and windows. Show layout, dimensions of each member, and details of connections, based on field verification of in-place members.

D. Submit diagram for framing, sheathing, nailing and fastening of wood components.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Subcontractors, superintendents, workers and other persons or entities involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified as specified and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not so qualified.

B. Submit qualifications of subcontractors, fabricators or suppliers proposed for the work for approval prior to employment.

1.5 PRODUCT STORAGE:

A. Store carpentry materials and millwork in a dry place, covered and protected from weather until installation.

B. Store materials off the ground providing thorough ventilation around components. Store materials flat to prevent warping and bending.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM):

D245-88: "Establishing Structural and Allowable Properties for Visually Graded Lumber".
D1760-86: "Pressure Treatment of Timber Products".
D1761-88: "Mechanical Fasteners in Wood".

B. National Forest Products Association (NFPA):

"Design of Wood Frame Structures for Permanence", 1988.

C. American Plywood Association (APA):

"Design/Construction Guide - Residential & Commercial", 1989.
"Plywood Design Specification and Supplements", 1988.

D. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):

"Timber Construction Manual", 1987.

E. National Lumber Manufacturers Association:

National Design Specifications for Stress Graded Lumber and its Fastenings@.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLYWOOD SHEATHING:

A. Plywood roof sheathing at Materials Storage Bin roof canopy shall be:
Manufactured by: 'Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc.'
Fire Retardant product shall be: 'Pyro-Gard'.
Sheets shall be 4'-0" x 8'-0" x ¾" thick.

B. Product shall be marked with: 'UL' Classification 'ASTM E 84'.
Flame Spread shall not be less than: '25'.
Each fire retardant plywood panel shall bear the 'KDAT' classification mark indicating the product has been kiln dried after treatment. Timber products Inspection, Inc. (TP) shall monitor the process and mark the product.

C. Structural performance shall conform with: ‘ASTM D 5516 & ASTM D 6305’.

D. Assure that fire retardant products are not exposed to moisture at any time during shipping, handling or installation. Equilibrium moisture for fire retardant products shall be less than 28 %. Moisture content after kiln drying shall be 15 %.

E. Fire retardant materials shall be free of halogens, sulfates, chlorides, ammonium phosphate, formaldehyde and urea formaldehyde.

2.2 BLOCKING:

A. Wood blocking shall be pressure preservative treated for occasional water contact. Treatment shall be with ‘ACQ’, copper based preservatives, in conformance with ‘AWPA U1’. Moisture content shall be 19 % max. after kiln drying. Product shall be free of water-borne arsenical preservatives.

B. PPT blocking shall be nominal 2 x lumber in 6”, 8”, 10” and 12” nominal widths. Blocking sizes shall conform to the application details and provide continuous blocking support between framing and finish panels.

2.3 FASTENERS:

A. Fasteners for plywood roof sheathing shall be:
Self tapping, bugle head screws, galvanized or corrosion resistant coated. Screws shall be designed for maximum pull out strength in structural steel framing and corrugated roof deck. Screws shall be 1/8” dia. x a length designed to present no more than 3/8” exposed projection at the interior of the Cart Shed framing and roof deck. Screws shall be spaced uniformly at 8” o.c. to present a regular and aligned appearance exposed at the interior of the Cart Shed.

B. Fasteners for wood blocking to steel structural members shall be 1/8” x 1 1/2” min., self tapping galv. or corrosion resistant screws. Install a min. of (2) screws in each end of each blocking member and screws at 6” o.c. for face attachment to structure.

2.4 EXTERIOR PATCHING COMPOUND:

A. Exterior patching compound for filling nail holes shall be:
‘Rust-O-Leum – Zinnser’ ‘M H Ready Patch’ professional grade exterior, non-shrink spackle compound, or equal.

2.5 STOCKADE FENCE CLADDING:

A. Stockade fence cladding at the west end of the Materials Storage Bins shall be Western Red Cedar. Pickets shall be 1” x 4”. Tops shall be cut to traditional ‘dog eared’ profile with chamfered corners. Back rails shall be cedar or pressure treated 2 x 6.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LAYOUT, DIMENSIONS AND PAINTING:

A. Layout carpentry items to coordinate fit of components and maximize board lengths and minimize joints.

B. Painting Note:
All plywood roof sheathing at materials Storage Bin canopy roof shall have its underside exposed face fully primed and finish painted prior to installation onto the structural steel framing. Apply 2 coats of primer & 2 coats of finish paint on the entire underside & all edges of roof sheathing. Coordinate with other trades and allow for proper drying times.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND SHEATHING:

A. Measure and fit blocking to create a square, plumb and aligned surface to receive carpentry items and wood windows. Review all support locations and provide blocking whether described on the dwg's. or not.

B. Install plywood sheathing over entire metal deck roof surface at new Golf Cart Storage Shed and existing original Pro Shed to be re-roofed. Cut openings in plywood roof sheathing for skylights and roof cupola ventilators.

C. Install plywood sheathing at wall framing. Coordinate with windows, louvers, 'X' panels, closures and trims. Provide cut-outs for receptacle and light fixture electrical boxes and devices.

3.4 STOCKADE FENCING:

A. Install (3) rows of 2 x 6 pressure treated cleats onto conc. walls of materials bins with 3/8" x 6" chemical anchors at 4'-0" o.c. Install ppt shims as req'd. where conc. wall is recessed. Install stockade fence onto cleats with s.s. screws at 24" o.c. Install 2 pickets at each end of fence to conceal rails and cleats.

3.5 INSPECTION AND REPAIR:

A. Inspect entire carpentry installation for mis-alignment, excessive gaps or imperfections. Correct alignment, seal gaps and patch imperfections. Inspect final installation and prepare ready for final priming and painting.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 072100 – THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Batt insulation.

B. Rigid insulation.

C. Structural Thermal-Break material.

D. Vapor Barrier

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Cast in Place Concrete - SECTION 033000.

B. Concrete Unit Masonry - SECTION 042200.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Submit product literature for each type of insulation specified. Submit material samples as requested.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Any person or fabricator involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified as specified and licensed if the trade is customarily licensed by a government, trade agency or manufacturer and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not qualified or licensed accordingly.

B. All work shall be performed by skilled workers and in accordance with all applicable codes and standards.

C. Foamed in place insulation shall be installed by tradespersons specifically qualified to operate the equipment required to properly and completely perform the injection procedure on an existing building.

D. Foamed in place insulation shall be installed with all OSHA safety regulations and required apparatus to insure the health, safety and welfare of the applicators and general public in the vicinity of the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BATT INSULATION:

A. Batt insulation shall be fiberglass batts, 3 ½" (R 11), 5 ½" (R 21) and 7 1/2" (R 25).: Insulation shall be foil faced with attachment flanges . Width shall be 16" or 24" to suit framing conditions. Cut to suit irregular conditions.

2.2 RIGID INSULATION:

A. Rigid insulation shall be Polyisocyanurate, rigid roof insulation board composed of a closed cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded in the foaming process to universal fiber glass reinforced faces. Thickness shall be 2" (R 11).

2.3 STRUCTURAL THERMAL BREAK MATERIAL:

A. Thermal break materials to isolate the foundation walls from the conc. floor slab & the interior block faces shall be:
'ClimaSpec LLC' structurally bearing thermal break material:
650 California St., San Francisco, CA. 94108. Ph.: 888-376-6756
www.climaspec.com, info@climaspec.com.

B. Properties of the material shall be:
Made from reinforced composite materials with a high structural compressive strength & very low thermal conductivity.
Series: 'ClimaSpec CI 20': 20 lb. / s.f. density for medium to high compressive loads.
Material shall be 1" & 2" thick, cut from 96" x 48" boards.
Refer to foundation sections & details for application & specific thicknesses.

2.4 VAPOR BARRIER:

A. Vapor barrier to isolate conc. slabs & foundation walls from earth substrates shall be 12 mil. polyethylene plastic sheet. Overlap & seal all joints for a homogeneous vapor sealing membrane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF BATT AND RIGID INSULATION:

A. Install batt insulation at the furred walls & ex'g. exposed framing of the Ex'g. Shop & Garage, (now: 'Storage 1', '2' & '3'). Refer to bldg. plans & sections for specific thicknesses at each ex'g. bldg. area.

B. Install batt insulation with the foil facing towards the interior of the space. Secure insul. flanges to ex'g. studs & rafters, & to new furred stud framing.

C. Install rigid insulation beneath entire conc. slab, at interior faces of footings & piers at columns & around interior, exterior & bottom surfaces of structural foundation grade beams. Secure rigid insulation in place.

3.2 INSTALATION OF STRUCTURAL THERMAL BREAK MATERIALS:

A. Coordinate thickness, extent & profile of thermal break materials at foundation wall intersections with conc. slab & conc. block perimeter base walls. Prepare recessed 'seats' in conc. poured footings & grade beams. Form seats & edges neatly, with square corners & level, flat seat surfaces to bear the thermal break materials as uniformly as possible.

B. Set the thermal break material in the seat & assure full uniform bearing from thermal material to the seat surface. Apply high strength grout to improve the flatness of the seat bearing surface, for improved load transfer.

C. Install the thermal bearing material to the full dimensional extent of the conc. 'seats' & profiles, to maximize the bearing surface for a more complete load transfer.

D. Install steel reinf. bars & dowels thru the thermal break material to provide positive pinning & positioning of the floor slab & block courses of the perimeter block base. Assure full level bearing of the upper 'bearing element' onto the thermal break material to assure complete continuity of all bearing loads.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 073113 - ASPHALT SHINGLE ROOF

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Asphalt shingle roofs.

B. Gutters and rain spouts.

1.02 RELATED WORK:

A. Wood Carpentry - see SECTION 061000.

B. Aluminum Flashings - see SECTION 076200.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Submit product literature on items and materials to be incorporated into the work.

C. Submit samples of items and materials to be incorporated into the work, including full color range.

D. Submit details of roof system construction including flashing locations, edges, and various conditions, describing the materials, fasteners, and other components.

1.04 STANDARDS:

A. Roofing systems shall conform to the finish component manufacturer's written specifications.

1.05 WARRANTY:

A. In addition to specific manufacturers' roof component warranties, the Contractor shall warranty the entire roof against leakage or other failure for a period of five years from the date of completion.

1.06 WIND UPLIFT RESISTANCE:

A. Roof shingle system shall have a coastal wind uplift capacity to maintain shingle attachment in winds up to 125 mph.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ASPHALT SHINGLES:

A. Shingles shall be a standard 3 tab, fiberglass reinforced asphalt shingles with a 25 year limited warranty conforming to:

1. ASTM E 108, Class A.

2. ASTM D 3161.

3. ASTM D 3018, Type 1.

4. ASTM D 228.

5. UL 790, Class A fire resistance.

6. UL 997 wind resistance.

2.02 SHINGLE STARTER COURSE:

A. Shingle starter course shall be sawn western red cedar shingles, sound grade without knots, splits or other defects.

2.03 UNDERLAYMENT:

A. Asphalt felt underlayment shall be non-perforated, No. 15 asphalt saturated felt complying with ASTM D 226 or ASTM D 4869.

2.05 SHINGLE NAILS:

A. Hot galvanized with minimum 12 gauge shank and a minimum 3/8" head. Nails must be long enough to penetrate at least 1 2" into solid board sheathing.

B. Staples will not be permitted for fastening shingles.

2.06 GUTTERS AND LEADERS:

A. Gutters shall be .050 gauge aluminum, 5" O.G. profile. The factory finish shall have a corrosion-inhibiting primer with a bake-on high performance acrylic top coat. Gutter hangers shall mount to the eave fascia or strapped onto the top of the board sheathing. Gutter attachment methods shall not be visible from the face of the gutter.

B. Leaders shall be fabricated from .050 gauge aluminum with the same finish as the gutters. Conform to shapes, profiles and design as described on the drawings.

C. The gutters, rain spouts and all accessories shall be finished in an off white / Almond color. Color shall be selected from the gutter manufacturers standard color chart for acrylic top coats.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FLASHINGS:

A. Install a comprehensive system of flashings as shown on the drawings and at all critical locations including ridges, changes of roof plane, intersections of roofs and vertical surfaces.

B. Confirm that all fasteners for the roof boards are flush to the sheathing surface to avoid damage to the underlayment and asphalt shingles.

3.02 SHINGLE ROOFS:

A. Install roofing felts.

B. Install wood shingle starter course.

C. Install an asphalt shingle starter course on top of the wood shingles; establish correct overhangs at eaves.

D. Install asphalt shingles with 5 5/8" exposure; stagger and nail in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. At hips and under all flashings install an additional layer of felt parallel to the hip and flashing.

F. Incorporate flashings for roof penetrations; incorporate step flashings.

H. Finish ridges and hips with asphalt shingles overlapped 4".

3.03 WIND UPLIFT RESISTANCE:

A. Install additional fasteners for each shingle tab as specified by the manufacturer to achieve uplift resistance for wind speeds up to 125 mph.

B. Apply additional roof mastic adhesive at specific locations as specified by the manufacturer to achieve uplift resistance for wind speeds up to 125 mph.

3.04 GUTTERS AND LEADERS:

A. The locations of gutters and leaders are shown on the drawings.

B. Coordinate the installation of gutters and leaders with rain gardens placed adjacent to the building.

C. Set gutters at proper heights and pitches.

D. Install gutters with approved clips and mounting systems and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

E. Test the gutter system for overshot runoff or other drainage problems; install secondary barriers and adjust system as necessary.

END OF SECTION 073113

SECTION 074213 – METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Metal wall panel cladding at Storage Bldg's. # 2 & # 3.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Concrete Unit Masonry – see SECTION 033000.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets, for specified products.

1. Include data indicating compliance with performance requirements, including load span tables tested for side joint disengagement under negative loads per ASTM E 72.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings prepared by manufacturer or manufacturer's authorized Installer. Include full elevations showing openings and penetrations. Include details of each condition of installation and attachment. Provide details at a minimum scale 1-1/2-inch per foot (1:8) of all required trim and extrusions needed for a complete installation.

1. Indicate points of supporting structure that must coordinate with metal wall panel assembly installation.

C. Provide representative color charts of manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Provide 12-inch section of panel showing finishes. Provide 12-inch long pieces of trim pieces and other exposed components.

E. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance of products with requirements, from a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Qualification Information: For Installer firm.

G. Manufacturer's warranty: Submit sample warranty.

H. Close-Out Information: Maintenance & cleaning data.

1.4 REFERENCES:

A. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA):

1. AAMA 501.1 - Test Method for Water Penetration of Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Using Dynamic Pressure.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM A 755/A 755M - Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products.
2. ASTM B 209 - Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate.
3. ASTM C 920 - Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
4. ASTM C 1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories.
5. ASTM E 72 - Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction.
6. ASTM E 283 - Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors under Specified Pressure Differences across the Specimen.
7. ASTM E 331 - Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. General: Provide metal wall panel assemblies meeting performance requirements as determined by application of specified tests by a qualified testing agency on manufacturer's standard assemblies.

B. Air Infiltration: When installed over Insulated Composite Backup Panels: 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) per ASTM E 283 at a static-air-pressure: 1.57 lb./sq. ft. (75 Pa), using minimum 10-by-10 foot (3050-by-3050 mm) test panel that includes side joints.

C. Water Penetration, Static Pressure: When installed over Insulated Composite Backup Panels no uncontrolled water penetration per ASTM E 331 at a minimum static differential pressure of 6.24 lb./sq. ft. (299 Pa), using minimum 10-by-10 foot (3050-by-3050 mm) test panel that includes side joints.

D. Structural Performance: Provide metal wall panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of indicated loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated for disengagement, per ASTM E 72.

1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on uniform pressure, importance factor, exposure category, and basic wind speed indicated on drawings.

2. Limits of Deflection: Metal wall panel assembly shall withstand scheduled wind pressure with the following allowable deflection: Maximum allowable deflection limited to L/180 deflection of panel perimeter normal to plane of wall with no evidence of failure.

3. Secondary Metal Framing: Design secondary metal framing for metal wall panel assembly according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."

4. Side Joint Disengagement: Panels must be designed and tested under negative load per ASTM E72.

E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from variations in both ambient and internal temperatures. Accommodate movement of support structure caused by thermal expansion and contraction.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer/Source: Provide metal wall panel and panel accessories from a single manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved manufacturer listed in this Section with minimum 10 years experience in manufacture of similar products in successful use in similar applications.

a. Product Substitutions: Submit the following: Product data, Sample of material,
b. Project references: Minimum of 5 installations not less than 5 years old, with Owner and Architect contact information.
c. Sample warranty.
d. Substitutions following award of contract are not allowed except as stipulated in Division 01 General Requirements.
e. Approved manufacturers must meet separate requirements of Submittals Article.

1.7 Wall Systems Installer Qualifications: Experienced Installer with minimum of 5 years experience with successfully completed projects of a similar nature and scope.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Protect metal wall panel products during shipping, handling, and storage to prevent staining, denting, deterioration of components or other damage.

B. Deliver, unload, store, and erect metal wall panel products and accessory items without misshaping panels or exposing panels to surface damage from weather or construction operations.

1.9 WARRANTY:

A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal wall panel assemblies that fail in materials and workmanship within two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Panel Finish Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal wall panels that display evidence of deterioration of finish within [20] years from the date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

A. Metal Wall Panels over Masonry Wall System: Single-skin concealed fastener metal wall panels applied 'vertically' as exterior rainscreen cladding over an existing masonry wall. Apply membrane that provides air, moisture, and water vapor control as part of this system. Metal wall panel installation specified in this Section includes secondary metal subgirt framing for panel attachment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Basis of Design: Metl-Span, IW Series Metal Wall Panels: Metl-Span; Lewisville, TX 75057. Tel: (877) 585-9969. Tel: (972) 221-6656. Fax: (972) 420-9382. Email: info@metlspan.com. Web: www.metlspan.com.

2.3 PANEL MATERIALS:

A. Metallic-Coated Steel Face Sheet: Coil-coated, ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Class Z275), structural steel quality.
2. Face Sheet: Minimum 0.030 inch/22 gage (0.76 mm) nominal uncoated thickness.
3. Surface: Non-Directional smooth / un-embossed.

2.4 CONCEALED FASTENER METAL WALL PANELS:

A. Metal Wall Panels, General: Factory-formed, concealed fastener panels with interconnecting side joints, fastened to supports with concealed fasteners, with

factory-applied sealant in side laps when required to meet performance requirements.

B. Panels applied: 'Vertically', one piece, full height, no lap joints. Vertical joints with interlocking edges shall drain water directly to the bottom sill trim of the panels.

C. Panels shall have flush-joint profile with full flat face, no reveals, offsets, striations or flutes.

D. Basis of Design Product: ' IW-10A': Panel Coverage: 9 inches wide x 1 1/8" thick. Color shall match the Metl-Span color of the New Maintenance Bldg. 'Insulated Metal Panels' (IMP)

E. Color: Exterior Surface:
   1 . Color shall match the Metl-Span color of the New Maintenance Bldg. 'Insulated Metal Panels' (IMP) a s selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
   2. Interior Surface: Manufacturer's standard primer color.

2.1 METAL WALL PANEL ACCESSORIES:

A. Metal Wall Panel Accessories, General: Provide complete metal wall panel assembly incorporating: hat-channel girts, trims, flashings, head & sill drip edges, corners, and miscellaneous attachment components. Provide manufacturer's factory-formed shims, flashings, gaskets, & lap strips for a complete installation. Fabricate accessories in accordance with SMACNA Manual.

2.2 SECONDARY METAL SUBGIRT FRAMING:

A. Miscellaneous Framing Components, General: Cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z180).

   1. Hat Channels: 0.06 inch/16 ga. (1.52 mm) minimum – nominal thickness.
   2. Sill Channels: 0.06 inch/16 ga. (1.52 mm) minimum – nominal thickness

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine metal wall panel substrate with Installer present. Inspect for erection tolerances and other conditions that would adversely affect installation of metal wall panels.

B. Wall Substrate: Confirm that wall substrate is within tolerances acceptable to metal wall panel system manufacturer.

1. Maximum deviations acceptable:

a. 1/4-inch in 20 feet (6.4 mm in 6 m) vertically or horizontally from face plane of framing.
b. 1/2-inch (12.7 mm) across building elevation.
c. 1/8-inch in 5 feet (3.2 mm in 1.5 m).

C. Framing: Inspect framing that will support metal wall panels to determine if support components are installed as indicated on approved shop drawings. Confirm presence of acceptable framing members at recommended spacing to match installation requirements of metal wall panels.

D. Openings: Verify that window, door, louver and other penetrations match layout on shop drawings.

E. Air/Moisture Barriers: Provide air & moisture barrier membranes or wraps as detailed. Confirm that work has been completed, inspected, and tested as required.

F. Advise G.C., in writing, of out-of-tolerance work and other deficient conditions prior to proceeding with metal wall panel system installation.

G. Correct out of tolerance work and other deficient conditions prior to proceeding with panel installation.

3.2 SECONDARY FRAMING INSTALLATION:

A. Secondary Metal Subgirt Framing: Install secondary metal framing components to tolerances indicated, as shown on approved shop drawings. Install secondary metal framing and other metal panel supports per ASTM C 1007 and metal wall panel manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION:

A. General: Install metal wall panels in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's recommendations. Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Anchor metal wall panels, trims, sills, flashings and other components securely in place. Provide for thermal and structural movement.

B. Attach panels to metal framing using recommended clips, screws, fasteners, sealants, and adhesives indicated on approved shop drawings.

1. Fasteners for Steel Wall Panels: Stainless-steel for exterior locations and locations exposed to moisture; carbon steel for interior use only.

2. Fasten metal wall panels to supports with fasteners and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
3. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior wall panels.
4. Dissimilar Materials: Where elements of metal wall panel system will come into contact with dissimilar materials, treat faces and edges in contact with dissimilar materials as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Joint Sealers: Install joint sealants where indicated on approved shop drawings.

3.4 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION:

A. General: Install metal wall panel accessories with positive anchorage to building and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install related flashings and sheet metal trim per mfr's. requirements & details.
2. Install components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, lap strips, flashings, sealants, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
3. Comply with performance requirements and manufacturer's written installation instructions.
4. Provide concealed fasteners except where noted on approved shop drawings.
5. Set units true to line and level as indicated.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a service representative authorized by metal wall panel manufacturer to inspect completed installation. Submit written evaluation report.

B. Correct deficiencies noted in manufacturer's report.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

A. Remove temporary protective films. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer. Clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. Replace damaged panels and accessories that cannot be repaired by finish touch-up or local minor repairs.

END OF SECTION 074213

SECTION 076200 - ALUMINUM FLASHINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Sheet aluminum flashings and counter flashing.

B. Roof penetration boot flashings.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Asphalt Shingle Roof - SECTION 073113.

B. Slate Roof - SECTION 073126.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Submit shop drawings showing each flashing condition.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Any person or fabricator involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified as specified and licensed if the trade is customarily licensed by a government, trade agency or manufacturer and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not qualified or licensed accordingly.

B. All work shall be performed by skilled workers and in accordance with all applicable codes and standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM FLASHINGS AND COUNTER FLASHINGS:

A. Material for aluminum flashings shall be .063" thickness aluminum sheet, brake formed to profiles indicated. Material shall be manufactured by: Petersen Aluminum, type: >Pac-Clad sheet, or approved equal.

B. Finish on aluminum sheet shall be flouropolymer coated, >Kynar 500 / Hylar 5000', low gloss and low sheen. Color shall be a medium / light grey, selected to match asphalt shingle color.

2.2 ROOF PENETRATION BOOT FLASHINGS:

A. Material for aluminum boot flashings shall be .050" thickness aluminum sheet, formed to fit standard pipes and vents that may penetrate roof. Color shall match other flashings.

B. Boots shall have an integral top rubber collar to seal onto pipe. Rubber collar shall be clamped to pipe to provide a watertight seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLOR AND DETAIL SAMPLES

A. Submit a full range of actual color finish samples, in the medium / light grey range.

B. When a color has been selected and prior to fabrication of all copings and aluminum products, prepare and install a sample of each aluminum fabrication type, including all clips and connections, for approval before final fabrication.

C. Do not fabricate or install aluminum components until colors and details have been approved.

3.2 ALUMINUM FABRICATION:

A. Brake form flashings and counter flashings to the correct dimensions and angles to fit each condition neatly so that all conditions will appear uniform.

B. Brake form all edges for rigidity and to provide a pocket surface for sealant.

C. Provide positive back clips to hold the counter flashings in place without movement.

D. Provide intermediate supports and clips if necessary to make all surfaces sit flat and regular.

E. Clean flashings and all related components after installation.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077253 – SNOW GUARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK OF THIS SECTION:

A. Pipe rail snow guard system for standing seam roof at Maintenance Bldg. and Wash / Recycle Station.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Asphalt Shingle Roof - see SECTION 073113.

B. Metal Building Systems - see SECTION 133419.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Submit product data describing assembly proposed at each location.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Subcontractors, superintendents, workers and other persons or entities involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified as specified and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not so qualified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS:

A. Snow guard system manufacturer shall be: ‘Alpine Snow Guards’ or equal.

2.2 SNOW GUARD PRODUCTS:

A. Pipe rail system shall be: # ASG 4025’ heavy duty cast alum. 2 pipe stand-off with (3) clamping screws to attach to metal roof standing seams. Finish shall be mill finish. Dimensions shall be: 4” L. x 1 ½” W. x 5” H. min.

B. Furnish 1” galv. steel pipe, 1/8” wall thickness, min. 16’-0” lengths, for use with rail stand-offs. Provide ¾” x 6” nylon splice rods at all connections of galv. pipe.

C. Fasteners shall be stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GUARD INSTALLATION:

A. Coordinate location and spacing with standing seams and asphalt shingle coursing. Review location and spacing with Arch. in field prior to installation. Test fit a sample pipe stand-offs with standing seam metal roof to confirm fit and compatibility. Refer to drawings for guard spacing and location.

B. Set pipe rail stand-offs & pipes straight and parallel with standing seam roof edge. Secure clamping screws sufficiently tight to secure rail system without risk of rotation. Do not damage roof standing seams.

C. Inspect entire installation for rigidity and tightness. Re-secure al loose components.

END OF SECTION 077253

SECTION 079200 - SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK OF THIS SECTION:

A. General sealant systems.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Sealants as part of other systems - see various SECTIONS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Submit product data describing assembly proposed at each location.

C. Submit color samples for each sealant.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Subcontractors, superintendents, workers and other persons or entities involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified as specified and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not so qualified.

B. Submit qualifications of subcontractors, fabricators or suppliers proposed for the work for approval prior to employment.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. In general, all sealant materials shall be products of the single manufacturer selected for sealant systems or shall be products specifically recommended by that manufacturer for the sealant assembly.

1.6 TEMPERATURE AND WEATHER:

A. Surfaces to receive sealants shall be dry and sealants shall not be installed until thirty-six hours minimum following a rainfall.

B. Do not apply sealants when the air temperature or the temperature of the surface to be sealed is less than 50 degrees F. or greater than 85 degrees F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS:

A. The sealant systems manufacturer for specified products is Sonneborn Building Products, BASF Corp. Other acceptable manufacturers include Pecora, Tremco and Bostik..

2.2 SEALANTS:

A. In general, use only paintable sealants on the project. Sealants shall be one component urethane sealants. Colors shall be selected to suit specific adjacent materials and applications.

B. Use backer rods and bond breakers at weathertight joints. Follow good sealant installation practice. Use masking tape and finish sealant joints smooth and uniform.

C. Do not use silicone or other non-paintable sealants where painting is required or without prior approval.

2.3 SEALANT PRODUCTS:

A. For Sealants: Sonneborn 'Sonolastic NP 1' complying with Federal Specification TT-S-00231C, February 2, 1970, Type II, Class A: ASTM C-920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, use NT, M and A.

B. Primers for NP 1: Sonneborn #733 primer.

C. Solvents for cleaning surfaces: Toluene or Xylene.

D. Solvent for drying wet surfaces: Methyl Ethyl Ketone.

E. Backer Rod: Sonneborn 'Sonofoam backer-rod', in correct size for joint to be sealed.

F. Bond breaker tape: 3M tape #470 or #481.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION WITH OTHER WORK:

A. Coordinate sealant installation with other work so that each portion of work is performed in the proper sequence, with minimum possibility of damage or disturbance to other work and so that sealant work can be completed as soon as possible after the sealant joint is ready to be finished.

3.2 PREPARING SURFACES AND JOINTS:

A. Surfaces to receive sealants shall be clean and dry.

B. Clean concrete and masonry surfaces with wire brush or other mechanical means to remove laitence and expose sound concrete.

C. Clean all aluminum surfaces with solvent cleaner.

D. Clean all surfaces which may be damp with Methyl Ethyl Keytone to remove residual moisture.

E. Prime all concrete and masonry surfaces to receive sealant unless specifically permitted to omit priming; apply primers neatly, masking if necessary, so that primers cover only the area in contact with the sealant, without overruns or ragged edges.

F. Joint backing shall be used to control the depth of the joint to recommended thicknesses; for deep joints install back-up rod; for shallow joints and 90 degree angle joints, install bond-breaker tape.

3.3 PREPARING DEEP SEALANT JOINTS:

A. Prepare and prime surfaces.

B. Install back-up rod so that depth of sealant joint will be as follows:

1. Equal or less than the width of the joint for joints from 1/4" to 2" wide.

2. 2" to 5/8" maximum for joints wider than 2".

C. The minimum joint width shall be 1/4".

3.4 PREPARING SHALLOW SEALANT JOINTS:

A. Where joints cannot contain the foam rod or where the joint will be shallower than specified, install back-up tape to form a bond break with the back surfaces of the joints.

B. At 90 degree angle joints install back-up tape on the inside corner of the joint.

C. Back-up tape shall be carefully sized and placed to allow a full bond of the sealant with joint faces at the edges.

3.5 INSTALLING GENERAL SEALANTS:

A. Prepare, mix and install general sealants using the tools and techniques specified by the manufacturer.

B. Mask joints to prevent overruns.

C. Place sealants to provide a full, secure bond with the surfaces without air bubbles, voids, excessive overlap or other faults so that the finished sealant joint will be neat and uniform.

D. Tool the finished sealant joint to a smooth, slightly concave configuration. Use liquid soap lubricant on tool. Strip masking.

E. Finished joint shall be smooth and regular. Redo sealant joints that are sloppy, sagging or otherwise defective.

F. At extended pipe railings, Bed pipe splices and pipe joints in sealants; clean off surplus.

G. At relocated pipe railings, bed mounting plates in sealant and seal old anchor holes.

3.6 CURING:

A. Prepare general sealant work at times which will minimize the risk of damage to new sealants.

B. Protect new sealant joints from surface damage from tools or fingers until fully cured.

C. Replace sealant joints which are damaged before fully cured.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 – HOLLOW METAL DOORS, FRAMES AND HARDWARE

PART ONE - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Door hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Concrete Unit Masonry- see SECTION 042200.

B. Aluminum Entrance Systems - see SECTION 084123.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Submit door and hardware schedules.

C. Submit product data, cuts, and specification information for all items.

D. Submit samples of hardware finishes.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Subcontractors, superintendents, workers and other persons or entities involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified as described in GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not so qualified.

PART TWO - PRODUCTS

2.1 HOLLOW METAL FRAME AND DOOR MATERIALS:

A. Hollow metal doors shall be fabricated from18 gauge, commercial quality, cold-rolled, stretcher leveled, grade A60 'Galvaneal' sheet steel conforming to ASTM A-366.

B. Hollow metal frames shall be fabricated from16 gauge, commercial quality, cold-rolled, stretcher leveled, grade A60 'Galvaneal' sheet steel conforming to ASTM A-366.

C. Fabricate frames to sizes and profiles shown on the drawings. Coordinate with related conc. block wall thicknesses. Door frames shall have an extended custom height head to 7’-3 5/8” to coordinate with concrete block course heights.

D. Fabricate frames and doors with fully welded corners, ground to a smooth surface.

E. Provide all hardware cutouts and reinforce all attachments to hardware.

F. Provide hot dipped or non-corrosive anchors at jambs into masonry. Fill frames with mortar for additional rigidity.

2.2 PRIMING HOLLOW METAL FRAMES AND DOORS:

A. Prepare and prime finished frames and doors in strict accordance with the paint primer manufacturer=s instructions.

B. Shop primer for hollow metal frames and doors shall be TNEMEC Series 27 primer.

2.3 DOOR HARDWARE:

A. Hardware shall be heavy duty, steel or brass as specifically indicated below. Hardware is based on the manufacturer=s indicated. Alternate manufacturers may be submitted if the product matches the specification description indicated below.

B. All components shall be corrosion resistant. Finish shall be: ‘US 26 D’: Satin Chrome.

C. Key all locks in accordance with the Owner's grandmaster keying system.
All cylinders shall have interchangeable cores. Keying will be performed by the Contractor, per keying schedule furnished by the Owner. Furnish un-keyed plugs for each lock & 8 key blanks. Cylinder specification based on >Best= Medium Duty >7KC=, 7 pin interchangeable core. Cylinder opens and locks door. Dogging feature overrides cylinder.

D. New hardware is as follows:

Item: Description:

‘H-1' BUTT HINGE: 5" x 5" Full Mortise Ball Bearing at frame jambs. Specification based on: ‘Hager’ # BB 1279', 5 knuckle, ball bearing. Provide non-removable pin. See door schedule on drawings for number of leafs per door.

‘EX-1' EXIT DEVICE MORTISE LOCK: Exterior Entrance Doors: 1 3/4" door thickness: Specification based on: ‘Von Duprin’ # 9875-F Mortise Fire Lock.
Exterior trim: Type ‘L’ Vertical escutcheon plate: 2 ¾” x 10 ¾”, keyed cylinder, # 03 lever handle. Furnish standard strike for use in aluminum tube frame.
Finish: ‘US 26 D’: Satin Chrome.

‘EX-2' EXIT DEVICE CONCEALED ROD: Interior Double Doors: 1 3/4" door thick.: Specification based on: ‘Von Duprin’ # 9847-F Concealed Vertical Rod Lock.
Exterior trim: Type ‘L-BE’ Vertical escutcheon plate: 2 ¾” x 10 ¾”, no cylinder, No locking, always operable, # 03 lever handle. Furnish # 385A bottom strike and # 338 top strike. Finish: ‘US 26 D’: Satin Chrome.

'L-E' BORED LOCKSET: ‘Keyed Entry Lock’: 1 3/4" door thickness: Specification based on: ‘Schlage’, Exterior & Interior trim: ‘Greenwich’, Lever style: >Broadway’, keyed lever. Egress always. Finish: ‘US 26 D’: Satin Chrome.

'L-B' BORED LOCKSET: Bathroom Lock: 1 3/4" door thickness: Specification based on: ‘Schlage’, Exterior & Interior trim: ‘Greenwich’, Lever style: ‘Broadway’, privacy knob. Egress always. Finish: ‘US 26 D’: Satin Chrome.

'L-P' BORED LOCKSET: Passage Latch: 1 3/4" door thickness: Specification based on: ‘Schlage’, Exterior & Interior trim: ‘Greenwich’, Lever style: ‘Broadway’, no locking. Egress always. Finish: ‘US 26 D’: Satin Chrome.

'S-1' DOOR STOP: Floor mounted, dome type. Furnish extensions as required. Specification based on: Schlage / Ives - Model #: FS 436 - 619.

'C-1' CLOSER: Heavy duty, multi-sized, accessible rated, parallel arm & back-check. Heavy gauge vandal resistant metal security cover. Specification based on: LCN 4210 or similar.

'K-1' KICK PLATE: 8" high x 2" less than door leaf width. 18 ga. min. thickness. Screw to door at 6" o.c., brass screws. Finish: oil rubbed bronze.

‘T-1’ THRESHOLD: Aluminum saddle: 1/2” high x 5” wide. Specification based on ‘Zero’, ‘NGP’ or ‘Pemco’.

‘WS’ WEATHERSTRIPPING: At jambs & head: Surface trim with neoprene bulb. At Bottom: Surface neoprene sweep. Specification based on ‘Zero’, ‘NGP’ or ‘Pemco’.

‘AS’ ASTRAGAL: 14 ga. steel plate welded onto active leaf, pull side, of double doors.

‘DC’ DOOR COORDINATOR: Surface mounted bar type double door coordinator: Specification based on: ‘Ives’: ‘COR 32’. Finish: ‘US 26 D’: Satin Chrome or clear anodized aluminum.

E. Install all related strike plates onto existing repaired wood frames. Coordinate position of strike plates with position of hardware on new wood doors.

PART THREE - EXECUTION

3.1 NEW DOOR AND FRAME INSTALLATION:

A. Install new hollow metal frames and anchor securely in place.

B. Perform repairs t wood frames at existing building as described on the plans.

C. Install doors, hardware, and other specified items. Coordinate position of new wood doors and hardware with existing wood frames and new hardware.

D. Adjust all components so that doors open and close without binding, that all latches work and all doors function properly.

E. Furnish keys to the Owner in number and type required. Provide 7 Pin >Best= cores with all door hardware. Install cores and confirm operation with owners master system keys.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 083323 - OVERHEAD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Overhead coiling doors: motor operated & insulated.

B. Overhead sectional door: motor operated & insulated.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Concrete Unit Masonry- see SECTION 042200.

B. Cold Formed Metal Framing - see SECTION 054000.

C. Metal Building Systems – see SECTION 133419.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Submit product data on overhead coiling doors, tracks, operating mechanisms, insulated and non-insulated slats, details and finishes.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Subcontractors, superintendents, workers and other persons or entities involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified as specified and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not so qualified.

B. Submit qualifications of subcontractors, fabricators or suppliers proposed for the work for approval prior to employment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OVERHEAD COILING DOORS:

A. Overhead coiling doors shall be manufactured by: ‘Overhead Door Corp.’, ‘Cornell’ or equal. Door types and sizes are described on the drawings.

B. Overhead coiling doors shall comprise the following components:

1. Slat type coiling door panel.

2. Overhead torsion spring counter balancing.
3. Metal hood enclosure for overhead coil,
4. Steel angle side guide rails.
5. Steel angle side wall mounting rails.
6. Stiffening bar at coil bottom.
7. Locking bolts at coil side to lock into rails.
8. Standard Key Locks furnished by manufacturer.
9. Motor operated mechanism.
10. Exhaust port in all doors.

C. The overhead coiling doors shall be keyed to match the Owner's keying system.

D. Overhead coiling door types shall be:

1. Maintenance Building: Motor operated & insulated:
Sizes: 12'-0" wide x 12'-0" high.
8'-0" wide x 12'-0" high.

Rolling Steel Service Door Type '625':
'Stormtite' Insulated Heavy Duty Door.
Slat Type 'F – 265' I" insulated slat.
Mounting: Wall face guides: Type 'Z'.
Operation: Motor Driven.
Thermal rating: 'R – 7.7'.

Motor shall be:
'RHX' Heavy Duty: chain & sprocket drive.
3/4 HP, 120 V., single or 3 phase.
Stop / Start switching:
Up: Momentary contact.
Down: Constant contact.
Monitored edge: Beam or pressure bar.

2.2 OVERHEAD SECTIONAL DOOR:

A. Overhead sectional door shall be manufactured by: 'Clopay Buidling Products Co.', or equal. Door type and sizee are described on the drawings.

B. Overhead sectional door shall comprise the following components:

1. Sectional panels: 5 sections high with 'tongue & groove' gasketed interlock.
2. Overhead torsion spring counter balancing.
3. Steel 'C' type side guide rails.
5. Steel 'C' type horizontal top guide rails.
6. Stiffening bar at coil bottom.
7. Locking bolts at coil side to lock into rails.

8. Standard Key Locks furnished by manufacturer.
9. Motor operated mechanism.
10. 12” x 24” insulated vision lites in one sectional panel height.
11. Exhaust port in bottom door section.

C. The overhead sectional door shall be keyed to match the Owner’s keying system.

D. Overhead sectional door types shall be:

1. Storage Bldg. 3: Motor operated & insulated:
Sizes:10’-0” wide x 8’-0” high.

Sectional Commercial Garage Door: Model #: 3220.:
Low headroom, rear mount track.
Flush panel face, stucco embossed, 2” thick.
20 ga. steel exterior flush panel faces
27 ga. steel interior flush panel faces.
Expanded polystyrene insulation.
Full vision glass lites: 12” x 24”, 1/ 2” insulated glass, clear, tempered.
End stiles: 16 ga. Steel ‘double end stiles’.
Tracks: 3”, 12 ga. steel side & top tracks.
Torsion spring: 25,000 cycles.
Operation: Motor Driven trolley.
Spring bumper at end of track.
Thermal rating: ‘R – 9.1’.
Silicone thermal breaks at exterior & interior panel faces.
Top vinyl seal.
Bottom rubber astragal seal.

Motor shall be:
Heavy Duty: chain & sprocket drive.
1/2 HP, 120 V., single or 3 phase.
Stop / Start switching:
Up: Momentary contact.
Down: Constant contact.
Monitored edge: Beam or pressure bar.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OVERHEAD DOORS:

A. Confirm door sizes with new finished openings. Verify structural jamb conditions and coordinate door guide fit and installation.

B. Maintenance Bldg.: Fill (2) vertical jamb cells solid in low concrete masonry base walls at door mounting rails. Fill cells solid full height of low block wall.

C. Coordinate door rails with structural vertical jamb girts at pre-engineered building openings. Provide stiffeners in pre-engineered bldg. jambs to rigidly support door rails.

D. Storage 3 Bldg.: Construct new 12” x 16” conc. block jambs within ex‘g. masonry opening. Install (6) # 4 vert. bars in block cores, full ht. Reinf. shall penetrate 6” into ex’g. slab below. Grout bottom of reinf. bars into slab.

E. Pre-drill masonry wall face for rail anchors. Anchors shall be hot dipped galvanized or non-corrosive, 5/16" x 4" long. Confirm a minimum of 4" anchor penetration into concrete block wall solid cells.

F. Install the door rails, slat coil, torsion counter balance spring and chain hoist mechanism. Install locking hardware. Test door for proper operation.

G. Field verify fit of motor operators and coordinate with other bldg. and door mechanisms. Coordinate with power requirements and location of power feeds and switch operators.

H. Test operation of all doors and perform all adjustments required to provide reliable, smooth and safe operation of all doors.

END OF SECTION 083323

SECTION 084123 – ALUMINUM ENTRANCE SYSTEMS

PART ONE - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Aluminum window and door frames.

A. Preparation of aluminum door frames to receive hollow metal doors and door hardware.

C. Color finishes for aluminum components including weatherstripping.

D. Glazing.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Hollow Metal Doors, Frames and Hardware - see SECTION 081113.

B. Metal Building Systems - see SECTION 133419.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Submit comprehensive shop drawings for frames, louvers, panels, trim and window shading system showing all conditions and all aspects of the system including shapes, clips, fastener locations and types, and other components.

C. Shop drawings shall also show all critical relationships to pre-engineered structure components, structural steel and other components.

E. Submit color samples for proposed finishes.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Subcontractors, superintendents, workers and other persons or entities involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified as described in GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not so qualified.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. For storefront window system, furnish test results and calculations confirming:

1. Air infiltration tested in accordance with ASTM E283: shall not exceed .06 CFM per square foot of fixed area.

2. Water infiltration tested in accordance with ASTM E331: no water infiltration at a test pressure of 8 psf.

3. Structural performance: maximum deflection of 1/175 of span based on allowable stress with a safety factor of 1.65 under a wind load of 20 PSF.

B. Design the storefront system for the following wind loads:

A. Wind Speed: 100 mph.

B. Wind Exposure Category AD@, shoreline location.

C. Wind Importance Factor is 1.05.

D. Wind Pressure Coefficients and the design pressures shall be applied per governing code.

PART TWO - PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM STOREFRONT FRAME SYSTEM:

A. The aluminum frame window system shall be Kawneer 451T system with the following characteristics:

1. 1 3/4" (or 2”) x 4 1/2" basic tube, center glazing, 'C' slot glazing channel, thermal break, and a full range of shapes for the various conditions.

2. 6063-T5 alloy and temper.

3. All fittings necessary to produce rigid connections with concealed fastenings.

4. All fastenings concealed except where exposed fastenings are approved in advance as to location and spacing. Exposed fastenings shall be stainless steel, painted to match frame after installation.

5. Elastomeric extrusion glazing gaskets.

B. Fabricate special shapes from other extrusions, from .0125 aluminum sheet, or from a combination of both.

C. Make special cutouts for hardware components and reinforce for durable installation.

2.2 OPERATING SASH:

A. Operating sash shall be out-swinging awning windows fabricated from aluminum extrusions, thermal break, weatherstripped, designed to be integrated into the storefront frame system.

B. Each sash shall have two lever locks, US32 or US26 finish.

2.3 GLAZING:

A. Glazing shall be 1" insulating glass composed of 1/4" clear glass outer layer and inner layer, tempered, high performance LowE coating (Guardian Performance Plus II or equal) on #3 surface, Argon gas filled.

2.4 SEALANTS:

A. Sealants used in the curtain wall system in concealed locations shall be as recommended by the curtain wall system manufacturer.

B. All exposed, general sealants shall conform to SECTION 07300.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES:

A. All exposed aluminum entrance system components, including operating sash, door frames, panels, hoods, angles and weatherstripping furnished under SECTION 081113 shall be factory finished after assembly with PPG Duranar Plus coatings or approved equal Kynar 500 fluoropolymer resin coatings, custom colors to be selected, medium gloss finish, on interior and exterior faces.

B. Furnish matching touch-up coatings for field touch-up and painting uncoated fasteners.

PART THREE - EXECUTION

3.01 LAYOUT AND COORDINATION:

A. Layout the system in accordance with the drawings and approved shop drawings.

B. Field verify all existing conditions and coordinate door, louver and frame profiles to suit.

C. Coordinate the installation with the pre-engineered building system and all building components.

3.02 INSTALLATION:

A. The assembly comprising entrance system components, including operating sash, door frames weatherstripping shall be installed, glazed and adjusted in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and approved shop drawings.

B. Adjust all components so that doors open and close without binding, that all latches work and all doors function properly.

C. After installation, clean all metal and glass and protect against damage.

D. Furnish keys to the Owner in number and type required. Provide 7 Pin ‘Best’ cores with all door hardware. Install cores and confirm operation with owners master system keys.

END OF SECTION 084123

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD PARTITIONS

PART ONE - GENERAL

1.1 WORK OF THIS SECTION:

A. Gypsum wallboard and stud assemblies.

B. Gypsum wallboard ceilings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Sealants - see SECTION 079200.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Submit product data describing assembly proposed at each location.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Subcontractors, superintendents, workers and other persons or entities involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified as specified and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not so qualified.

B. Submit qualifications of subcontractors, fabricators or suppliers proposed for the work for approval prior to employment.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. In general, all gypsum wallboard materials shall be products of the single manufacturer selected for this system or shall be products specifically recommended by that manufacturer for the wallboard assembly.

PART TWO - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRYWALL ASSEMBLY MATERIALS:

A. To assure the responsibility of the drywall system manufacturer, all related products shall be of the same manufacturer or materials approved in writing by the gypsum panel manufacturer as being compatible with his materials.

B. Full wallboard and stud assembly shall be 2 hour fire rated conforming to:
‘UL’ Design #: ‘U – 411’.

C. Drywall assembly materials include:

1. Gypsum wallboard shall conform with ASTM C36, latest edition and shall be tapered and rounded edge board, fire rated, Type WB, 5/8" thick or other thickness if shown on the drawings.

2. Fasteners shall be self-driving, self-tapping, bugle head screws for use with electric screw guns. Length shall be as recommended by gypsum panel manufacturer; use Type S for application to metal studs.

3. Metal studs and runners shall meet or exceed the requirements of Federal Specifications QQS-698 and QQS-775d, Class D. Studs and runners shall be channel-type, roll-formed, galvanized steel, Type ST studs, 3-5/8", 22 gauge.

4. Studs shall be set at 16" o.c. or closer if required by specific spacing conditions.

5. Metal trim shall be tapeable moldings designed to be taped in, without exposed edges.

6. Joint compounds shall be ready-mixed, non-asbestos compounds as recommended by the gypsum panel manufacturer.

7. Wallboard sealants for fire rated assemblies shall be: 'Fire-Stop' brand sealant systems or equal. Fire rated sealant systems shall comprise 'red' fire rated sealants and an interlayer / back-up of mineral wool.

PART THREE - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION AND ALIGNMENT:

A. Prior to installation, accurately locate partition as shown on the drawings and coordinate with masonry or other aligning construction. Review layout and conditions with the Inspector and make adjustments in layout as may be required by the job conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF METAL STUDS AND RUNNERS:

A. Install all metal studs, runners and accessory items with approved screws only. Locate studs generally at 16" o.c. unless otherwise shown, and anchor all members firmly in place. Bed top and bottom tracks in fire-stop sealant.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GYPSUM WALLBOARD:

A. Install 2 layers of 5/8" gypsum wallboard on one side of partition. Install the first layer horizontally, install the second layer vertically, stagger all joints to avoid alignment.

B. Abut panels, without forcing, for neat fit of adjoining edges. Perform a three coat taping job to the exposed surface of partition.

C. All exposed joints between panels shall be tapered edges where possible. Do not use butt edges for exposed flat joints unless unavoidable.

D. Form all visible corners and edges that receive corner beads or trims by using cut butt edges of panels. Do not use tapered edges for corners and edges.

E. Support all ends and edges of panels on framing or furring members.

F. Properly space and place all fasteners in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions with heads driven slightly below the finish surface for proper finishing.

G. Bed top and bottom of interior layer of gyp. wallboard in fire-stop sealant.

H. Install gyp. wallboard ceiling to underside of steel joists at Maintenance Bldg. Bathrooms and Kitchen. Install gyp. wallboard ceiling to underside of existing wood rafters at Golf Cart Storage Shed.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF METAL TRIM:

A. Install metal trim on all exposed edges, corners, abutments to other construction and as may be required by job conditions.

B. Install vertical trim in one piece, straight and plumb. Fit trim abutting other surfaces with 1/8” max. gap to be filled with sealant. Attach trim firmly.

3.5 TAPING AND FINISHING GYPSUM WALLBOARD PANELS:

A. Taping compounds shall be applied in (3) successive coats. Each coat shall be applied in the following manner:

1. Spread compound evenly over joint, filling joints, recesses and metal trim. Press reinforcing tape on compound, remove excess compound and assure proper bond. Feather all edges and leave surface free from blisters and tape wrinkles.

2. Apply compound to fastener recesses leaving compound flush to adjoining surfaces. Fold reinforcing tape neatly at all interior angles. Lightly sand compound to remove all irregularities.

3. Apply second coat of compound, feathering to approx. 3" either side of the joint tape and apply second coat to all fastener recesses. Sand second coat.

4. Apply third coat and lightly sand compound to remove all irregularities.

B. Finished taping shall provide a smooth finish, lightly sanded and ready for painting, free from irregularities visible at a distance of 5 feet, with surface illuminated by a light at an angle of 20 degrees off the plane of the finished surface.

C. Finished taping which does not meet the approval of the Inspector shall be refinished, sanded or replaced as required to achieve an acceptable standard.

D. All corner trim and edge moldings shall be taped to a feathered edge at least 6" from the edge of the trim. Where trim is within 6" to other adjacent trim, joint shall be flush from trim to trim.

G. Carefully clean and cut all compound from joints between trim and metal frame surfaces.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILE & SHOWER PAN

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Ceramic wall tile at showers.

B. Spare tile.

C. Terrazzo shower pans.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Cast In Place Concrete - see Section 033000.

B. Concrete Unit Masonry - see Section 042200.

C. Gypsum Wallboard Partitions – see SECTION 092900

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Submit samples of each tile and each tile color.

C. Submit product data for adhesives, grout and accessories.

D. Prepare samples of tile and jointing at the project site for review.

1.4 STANDARDS:

A. Follow guidelines for ceramic tile installation detailed in the most current Tile Council of America Ceramic Tile Installation Handbook.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CERAMIC WALL TILE AT SHOWERS:

A. Wall tile at showers shall be: ‘DalTile’: ‘Color Wheel Classic’ Collection.

B. The tile size shall be: 6" x 6" x 1/4" thick. Tile shall be glazed porcelain with a slight eased edge all 4 sides of the tile. Provide bullnose edge tiles where tiles end at face of shower.

C. Tiles shall be available in a full range of standard colors in this series. Shower wall tile field shall be: 'Desert Gray # X 114'. Accent band tile shall be: 'Spa # 0148'.

2.2 SPARE TILE:

A. Furnish 10 s.f. spare floor tile and 10 l.f. of 6" high base tile components.

B. Furnish 10 s.f. spare wall tile and 10 l.f. of decorative accent tile.

2.3 SETTING ADHESIVE:

A. Set tile with thin-set latex ceramic tile adhesive.

2.4 GROUT:

Floor and wall grout shall be sanded epoxy grout conforming to ANSI Standard A118.3, color to be selected to approximate the tile color.

2.5 TERRAZZO SHOWER PANS:

A. Shower pans shall be: 'Fiat Products': Rep. at: 516 – 625 – 2626.

B. Shower pan at Bathroom: 60" x 36" 'Monterey' Terrazzo Wheelchair Shower Receptor', model #: 'ADA WN 6036'. Nom. Dimensions are: 62 1/4" x 38 5/8".

C. Shower pan at Accessible Bathroom: 36" x 36" 'Monterey' Terrazzo Wheelchair Shower Receptor', model #: 'ADA TN 3636'. Nom. Dimensions are: 41 1/4" x 38 5/8".

D. Provide Terrazzo Strainer, stainless steel: model #: 'STRTZ'.
Provide Quick Drain Connector: model #: 'QDC 4'.
Provide Terrazzo Repair Kit: model #: 'TERRAZZOKIT'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Install terrazzo shower pan receptor flush onto conc. slab. Coordinate drain connection thru slab with approved shower pan receptor drain center dimensions. Coordinate drain connection with required recesses in conc. slab at drain location.

3.2 Coordinate actual dimension of concrete block shower walls with actual dimensions of approved shower pan receptor. Adjust dimensions of concrete block shower walls to suit proper fit of approved shower pan receptor perimeter dimensions.

3.3 SURFACES TO RECEIVE TILE:

A. Shower wall surfaces to receive tile shall be new conc. block. Prepare block to receive thin set adhesive.

B. Concrete block walls shall be cleaned of all contaminants as: grease, dirt, adhesives, mortars and other contaminating surfaces that will compromise new latex thin set adhesion.

3.4 LAYOUT:

A. Layout all tile in advance of installation and review alignment and conditions with the Architect. Perform ‘snap line’ layouts on the walls for review and make several adjustments as required to achieve proper layout and alignments.

B. Coordinate wall tile with the terrazzo shower pans regarding how bottom tiles accept the terrazzo pan flashing flange.

D. Coordinate shower wall tile coursing with shower valves & head. Align items to centerline of tile joints where possible.

3.5 SETTING TILE:

A. Set tile in straight and square pattern parallel to existing walls and openings.

B. Maintain the manufacturers uniform standard grout joint in all locations. If joints need to be widened to align with non-parallel and non-square existing conditions, review conditions with Arch. prior to setting tile.

C. Proportion all mixes in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and with latest ANSI standards.

3.6 GROUTING TILE:

A. Follow manufacturer's instructions and precautions for installing and finishing grout.

B. Remove all grout haze and rinse tile installation thoroughly.

3.7 SPARE TILE:

A. Furnish spare tile in secure, cushioned packages and store as directed by the City Representative.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 096723 – SEAMLESS FLOOR TOPPING

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

Seamless liquid applied resinous multi-layer floor topping applied to floors & self-coved 6” resinous base onto conc. block in Bathrooms.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Cast In Place Concrete - see Section 033000.

B. Concrete Unit Masonry - see Section 042200.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The work shall consist of preparation of the substrate, the furnishing and application of a cementitious urethane based self-leveling seamless flooring system with quartz aggregate broadcast and Epoxy broadcast and topcoats.

B. The system shall have the color and texture as specified by the Owner with a nominal thickness of 1/4 inch. It shall be applied to the prepared area as defined in the plans strictly in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Cove base shall be poured integral with the floor topping & extend to 6” above the floor. Apply directly to the conc. block bottom course.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Latest edition of Manufacturer's literature including performance data and installation procedures.

B. Manufacturer’s Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for each product being used.

C. Samples: A 3 x 3 inch square sample of the proposed system. Color, texture, and thickness shall be representative of overall appearance of finished system subject to normal tolerances.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Manufacturer shall have a minimum of 10 years experience in the production, sales, and technical support of epoxy and urethane industrial flooring and related materials.

B. The Applicator shall have experience in installation of the flooring system as confirmed by the manufacturer in
all phases of surface preparation and application of the product specified.

C. No requests for substitutions shall be considered that would change the generic type of the specified System.

D. System shall be in compliance with requirements of United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), Food, Drug Administration (FDA), and local Health Dept.

E. System shall be in compliance with the Indoor Air Quality requirements of California section 01350 as verified by a qualified independent testing laboratory.

F. A pre-installation conference shall be held between Applicator, General Contractor and the Owner to review and clarification of this specification, application procedure, quality control, inspection and acceptance criteria and production schedule.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packing and Shipping
1. All components of the system shall be delivered to the site in the Manufacturer's packaging, clearly identified with the product type and batch number.

B. Storage and Protection
1. The Applicator shall be provided with a dry storage area for all components. The area shall be between 60 F and 85 F, dry, out of direct sunlight and in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations and relevant health and safety regulations.
2. Copies of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all components shall be kept on site for review by the Engineer or other personnel.

C. Waste Disposal
1. The Applicator shall be provided with adequate disposal facilities for non-hazardous waste generated during installation of the system.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Site Requirements

1. Application may proceed while air, material and substrate temperatures are between 60 F and 85 F providing the substrate temperature is above the dew point. Outside of this range, the Manufacturer shall be consulted.
2. The relative humidity in the specific location of the application shall be less than 85 % and the surface temperature shall be at least 5 F above the dew point.

3. The Applicator shall ensure that adequate ventilation is available for the work area. This shall include the use of manufacturer's approved fans, smooth bore tubing and closure of the work area.
4. The Applicator shall be supplied with adequate lighting equal to the final lighting level during the preparation and installation of the system.

B. Conditions of new concrete to be coated with cementitious urethane material.

1. Concrete shall be moisture cured for a minimum of 3 days and have fully cured a minimum of 5 days in accordance with ACI-308 prior to the application of the coating system pending moisture tests.
2. Concrete shall have a flat rubbed finish, float or light steel trowel finish (a hard steel trowel finish is neither necessary nor desirable).
3. Sealers and curing agents should not to be used.
4. Concrete shall have a minimum design strength of 3.500 psi. and a maximum water/cement ratio of 0.45
5. Concrete surfaces on grade shall have been constructed with a vapor barrier to protect against the effects of vapor transmission and possible delamination of the system.

C. Safety Requirements

1. All open flames and spark-producing equipment shall be removed from the work area prior to commencement of application.
2. "No Smoking" signs shall be posted at the entrances to the work area.
3. The Owner shall be responsible for the removal of foodstuffs from the work area.
4. Non-related personnel in the work area shall be kept to a minimum.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Dur-A-Flex, Inc. warrants that material shipped to buyers at the time of shipment substantially free from material defects and will perform substantially to Dur-A-Flex, Inc. published literature if used in accordance with the latest prescribed procedures and prior to the expiration date.

B. Dur-A-Flex, Inc. liability with respect to this warranty is strictly limited to the value of the material purchase.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS:

2.1 FLOORING

A. Dur-A-Flex, Inc, Hybri-Flex EB (self leveling broadcast quartz), epoxy / aliphatic urethane topcoat seamless flooring system.

Alternate or equal flooring systems shall conform to the criteria established by the specified product.

1. System Materials:
   a. Topping: Dur-A-Flex, Inc, Poly-Crete SL resin, hardener and SL aggregate.
   b. The broadcast aggregate shall be Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Flintshot or Q-Rok quartz aggregate.
   c. Broadcast: Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Shop Floor, epoxy based two-component resin.
   d. Grout coat: Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Shop Floor, epoxy-based, two-component resin.
   e. Top coat: Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Armor-Top aliphatic urethane multi-component resin.

2. Patch Materials
   a. Shallow Fill and Patching: Use Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Poly-Crete MD up to 1/4".
   b. Deep Fill and Sloping Material (over ¼ inch):
      Use Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Poly-Crete WR

2.2 MANUFACTURER

A. Dur-A-Flex, Inc., 95 Goodwin Street, East Hartford, CT 06108,
Phone: (860) 528-9838, Fax: (860) 528-2802. Flooring system representative is: John McFadden 631-926-3312.

B. Manufacturer of Approved System shall be single source and made in the USA.

2.3 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Topping: Poly-Crete SL:

1.	Percent Reactive	100 %
2.	VOC	0 g/L
3.	Bond Strength to Concrete ASTM D 4541	400 psi, substrates fails
4.	Compressive Strength, ASTM C 579	9,000 psi
5.	Tensile Strength, ASTM D 638	2,175 psi
6.	Flexural Strength, ASTM D 790	5,076 psi
7.	Impact Resistance @ 125 mils, MIL D-3134, No visible damage or deterioration	160 inch lbs

B. Broadcast and Grout Coat: Shop-Floor Resin:

1.	Percent Reactive,	100 %
2.	VOC	<8 g/L
3.	Water Absorption, ASTM D 570	0.04 %
4.	Tensile Strength, ASTM D 638	4,000 psi
5.	Coefficient of thermal expansion ASTM D 696,	2 x 10^{-5} in/in/F

6.	Flammability ASTM D-635	Self-Extinguishing
7.	Flame Spread/ NFPA 101 ASTM E-84	Class A

C. Topcoat: Armor Top:

1.	VOC	0 g/L
2.	60 Degree Gloss ASTM D523	75+/-5
3.	Mixed Viscosity, (Brookfield 25^{o}C)	500 cps
4.	Tensile strength, ASTM D 638	7,000 psi
5.	Abrasion Resistance, ASTM D4060	Gloss Satin
	CS 17 wheel (1,000 g load) 1,000 cycles	48 mg loss with grit
		1012 mg loss without grit
6.	Pot life @ 70^{o} F 50% RH	2 hours
7.	Dry properties, 70^{o}F, 50% R.H.	8 hours tack free, 12 hrs dry.
	60^{o}F, 30% RH	12 hours tack free, 18 hrs dry
	80^{o}F, 70%RH	4 hours tack free, 6 hrs dry
8.	Full Chemical resistance	7 days

D. Finish coat shall have a slight texture to provide for slip resistance in wet conditions.

E. Product shall be suitable for vertical application onto conc. block substrate as a 6" high self-coved base.

F. Top of base application shall be capped in a 'base cap trim'.

G. Conform and comply to all manufacturer's instructions and directions for preparation, application and finishing of the product.

H. Color & patterns shall be from the manufacturers available color & pattern range for this product. Color & pattern of broadcast accents to be selected.

2.4 BASE CAP TRIM:

A. Top of base shall be capped in a stainless steel angle trim.

B. Trim shall be: 'Schluter Systems', 'Schiene' series edge protection. Dimensions of cap trim shall be: 'H' (height) = 1/4" (6 mm). This thickness shall coord. with the thickness of the resin floor topping & 6" self-coved base thickness.

2.5 SPARE MATERIAL:

A. Furnish spare material in un-opened, un-used containers to cover an area approx. 200 s.f. Spare material shall be delivered to the owner in clearly marked manufacturers containers identifying the specific product and color lot numbers.

PART 3 – EXECUTION:

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting flooring performance.

B. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for flooring installation and comply with requirements specified.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General:
1. New and existing concrete surfaces shall be free of oil, grease, curing compounds, loose particles, moss, algae growth, laitance, friable matter, dirt, and bituminous products.

2. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows.
. a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test ASTM F 1869-98. Application will proceed only when the vapor/moisture emission rates from the slab is less than and not higher than 20 lbs/1,000 sf/24 hrs.
b. Perform relative humidity test using is situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 99% relative humidity level measurement.
c. If the vapor drive exceeds 99% relative humidity or 20 lbs/1,000 sf/24 hrs then the Owner and/or Engineer shall be notified and advised of additional cost for the possible installation of a vapor mitigation system that has been approved by the manufacturer or other means to lower the value to the acceptable limit.

3. Mechanical surface preparation:
a. Shot blast all surfaces to receive flooring system with a mobile steel shot, dust recycling machine (Blastrac or equal). All surface and embedded accumulations of paint, toppings hardened concrete layers, laitance, power trowel finishes and other similar surface characteristics shall be completely removed leaving a bare concrete surface having a minimum profile of CSP 4-5 as described by the International Concrete Repair Institute.
b. Floor areas inaccessible to the mobile blast machines shall be mechanically abraded to the same degree of cleanliness, soundness and profile using diamond grinders, needle guns, bush hammers, or other suitable equipment.
c. Where the perimeter of the substrate to be coated is not adjacent to a wall or curb, a minimum 1/4 inch key cut shall be made to properly seat the system, providing a smooth transition between areas. The detail cut shall also apply to drain perimeters and expansion joint edges.

d. Cracks and joints (non-moving) greater than 1/8 inch wide are to be chiseled or chipped-out and repaired per manufacturer's recommendations.

4. At spalled or worn areas, mechanically remove loose or delaminated concrete to a sound concrete and patch per manufactures recommendations.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General:

1. The system shall be applied in five distinct steps as listed below:
   a. Substrate preparation
   b. Topping/overlay application with quartz aggregate broadcast.
   c. Resin application with quartz aggregate broadcast.
   d. Grout coat application
   e. Topcoat application.
2. Immediately prior to the application of any component of the system, the surface shall be dry and any remaining dust or loose particles shall be removed using a vacuum or clean, dry, oil-free compressed air.
3. The handling, mixing and addition of components shall be performed in a safe manner to achieve the desired results in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.
4. The system shall follow the contour of the substrate unless pitching or other leveling work has been specified by the Architect.
5. A neat finish with well-defined boundaries and straight edges shall be provided by the Applicator.

B. Topping:

1. The topping shall be applied as a self-leveling system as specified by the Architect. The topping shall be applied in one lift with a nominal thickness of 1/8 inch.
2. The topping shall be comprised of three components, a resin, hardener and filler as supplied by the Manufacturer.
3. The hardener shall be added to the resin and thoroughly dispersed by suitably approved mechanical means. SL Aggregate shall then be added to the catalyzed mixture and mixed in a manner to achieve a homogenous blend.
4. The topping shall be applied over horizontal surfaces using ½ inch "v" notched squeegee, trowels or other systems approved by the Manufacturer.
5. Immediately upon placing, the topping shall be degassed with a loop roller.
6. Quartz aggregate shall be broadcast to excess into the wet material at the rate of 0.8 lbs/sf.
7. Allow material to fully cure. Vacuum, sweep and/or blow to remove all loose aggregate.

C. Broadcast:
   1. The broadcast coat resin shall be applied at the rate of 90 sf/gallon.
   2. The broadcast coat shall be comprised of liquid components, combined at a ratio of 2 parts resin to 1 part hardener by volume and shall be thoroughly blended by mechanical means such as a high speed paddle mixer.
   3. Flintshot aggregate shall be broadcast into the wet resin at the rate of 0.5 lbs/sf.
   4. Allow material to fully cure. Vacuum & sweep to remove all loose aggregate.

D. Grout Coat:
   1. The grout coat shall be squeegee applied with a coverage rate of 90 sf/gal
   2. The grout coat shall be comprised of liquid components, combined at a ratio of 2 parts resin to 1 part hardener by volume and shall be thoroughly blended by mechanical means such as a high speed paddle mixer.
   3. The grout coat will be back rolled and cross rolled to provide a uniform texture and finish. The epoxy shall be applied by squeegee and back-roll with a coverage rate of 200 sf/gal (flintshot).

E. Top Coat:
   1. The pigmented topcoat (Armor-Top) shall be roller applier with a coverage rate of 500 sf/gal.
   2. The finished floor & self-coved base shall have a nominal thickness of 1/4 inch.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests, Inspection:
   1. The following tests shall be conducted by the Applicator:
      a. Temperature: Air, substrate temperatures and, if applicable, dew point.
      b. Coverage Rates: Rates for all layers shall be monitored by checking quantity of material used against the area covered.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Cure flooring material in compliance with manufacturer’s directions, taking care to prevent their contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of the curing process.

B. Remove masking. Perform detail cleaning at floor termination, to leave cleanable surface for subsequent work of other sections.

END OF SECTION 096723

SECTION 099200 - PAINT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK OF THIS SECTION:

A. Preparation of new and existing surfaces to be painted and stained.

B. Painting.

C. Spare paint.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Concrete Unit Masonry – see SECTION 042200.

B. Structural Steel Framing - see SECTION 051200.

C. Wood Carpentry - see SECTION 061000.

D. Hollow Metal Doors, Frames & Hardware - see SECTION 081113.

E. Gypsum Wallboard Partitions - see SECTION 092900.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Submit product literature on all materials in this Section.

C. Submit color swatches of colors selected.

D. Prepare samples on bldg. materials of colors selected.

1.4 SCOPE OF PAINTING:

A. The following describes the general scope of painting but does not describe every component of every item.

B. Painting of any item shall include painting of related surfaces, components and appurtenances so that the item is completely painted.

C. In general, prepare and paint, or stain, the following items:

Location in Project	System #
Structural steel - exposed and not in contact with masonry	A (paint)
Steel framing – exposed and not in contact with masonry	B (paint)
Hollow metal door & frame	C (paint)
Unit masonry - interior spaces	D (paint)
Gypsum wallboard - interior spaces	E (paint)

D. In general, do not paint other surfaces and finishes except to repair surfaces and finishes damaged or removed and replaced during the course of the work.

1.5 SAMPLES:

A. Submit samples of all finish paint colors, including the paint manufacturer’s standard colors and custom colors.

B. Prepare general paint samples for each finish and color specified, or actual material, approximately 2' x 2' square or other format to be determined. Prepare up to four (4) samples for each material finish type selected and retain samples at the site for review.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Subcontractors, superintendents, workers and other persons or entities involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified as specified.

B. Submit qualifications of subcontractors, fabricators or suppliers proposed for the work for approval prior to employment.

C. Workers preparing and applying paint shall be journeyman painters, fully qualified and capable of applying all paint products in accordance with the product manufacturer’s instructions and industry standards.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL:

A. In general, all finish materials in any paint system shall be products of the single manufacturer selected for the respective system or shall be products specifically recommended by that manufacturer.

B. All materials required for the work shall be delivered in sealed, labeled, unopened containers indicating the manufacturer, stock number and color.

1.9 TEMPERATURE AND WEATHER:

A. Surfaces to receive finishes shall be dry.

B. Do not apply finishes when the air temperature or the temperature of the surface to be painted is less than 50 degrees F. or greater than 85 degrees F or otherwise not conforming to the product manufacturer_s recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS:

A. All paint products and systems shall be suited to the specific application and shall be recommended by the product manufacturer for that application.

B. In general, paint manufacturers shall be: 'Tnemec', 'Benjamin Moore' or 'Sherwin Williams'.

C. paints & coatings shall be from the mfr's. 'Industrial Coatings Series' or other manufacturers of high quality industrial paint products with equivalent characteristics may be proposed.

D. If alternate products are proposed, the Contractor shall submit full catalog and product data for each product.

E. In general, primers, undercoats and finish coats for structural steel shall be different shades of grey to distinguish the specific layers of paint.

2.2 PAINT SYSTEMS:

A. Paint system 'A': Structural steel - exposed and not in contact with masonry:

1. Prepare all surfaces as specified, clean, free of contaminants.

2. Prime with Tnemec #135, Chembuild, Modified Polyamidoamine Epoxy.

3. Finish with Tnemec #135, Chembuild, Modified Polyamidoamine Epoxy, custom color to match adjacent similar materials.

4. Total coating thickness shall be 12 – 15 mils.

B. Paint system ‘B’: Steel framing- exposed and not in contact with masonry:

1. Prepare all surfaces as specified, clean, free of contaminants.

2. Prime with Tnemec #135, Chembuild, Modified Polyamidoamine Epoxy.

3. Finish with Tnemec #135, Chembuild, Modified Polyamidoamine Epoxy, custom color to match adjacent similar materials.

4. Total coating thickness shall be 12 – 15 mils.

C. Paint system ‘C’: Hollow metal door and frame:

1. Prepare all surfaces as specified, clean, free of contaminants.

2. Prime with Tnemec 115 Primer.

3. Finish with Tnemec 10-29, two coats.

E. Paint system ‘D’: Unit masonry – interior spaces:

1. Prepare all surfaces as specified, clean, free of contaminants.

2. Apply block filler to all exposed and visible block surfaces to fill voids facilitate thorough painting of block surfaces: Benjamin Moore: # 244 ‘Block Filler’.

3. Prime over block filler with Benjamin Moore: # 064 ‘Fresh Start’ interior: Flat.

4. Finish with Benjamin Moore: # N 401 ‘Regal Select’ exterior paint: Low luster.

F. Paint system ‘E’: Gypsum wallboard – interior spaces:

1. Prepare all surfaces as specified, clean, free of contaminants.

2. Prime with Benjamin Moore # 064 ‘Fresh Start’ interior: Flat.

4. Finish with Benjamin Moore: # N 401 ‘Regal Select’ exterior paint: Low luster.

2.3 PAINT COLORS

A. Paint colors shall be selected from the full range of custom paint colors of the various manufacturers. Colors shall be selected and samples shall be reviewed on actual materials and locations at the site.

B. Paint colors for various systems, items and locations shall be as follows:

1: Structural steel: 'Medium Gray': Standard stock color.

2: Steel framing: 'Medium Gray': Standard stock color.

3: Hollow metal doors & frames. 'Medium Gray': Standard stock color.

4: Unit masonry: 'Off-white': To be selected.

5: Gypsum wallboard: 'Off-white': To be selected.

2.4 SPARE FINISHES:

A. Supply additional paint of each color and type in tightly sealed, labeled containers as follows for each type:

1. 1 quart where less than 5 gallons of finish are used.

2. 1 quart for each 5 gallons of finish used up to a maximum of 20 quarts per finish.

B. Supply additional paint of each color and type in tightly sealed, labeled containers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLEANING AND PREPARATION:

A. Prepare all surfaces to apply paint coatings which will be properly adhered, durable, smooth and uniform.

B. Review prepared surfaces with the Inspector and perform additional preparation as necessary to result in sound surfaces, ready for painting.

3.2 PAINT APPLICATION:

A. Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations as to the temperature and other environmental conditions.

B. Do not apply paint in areas where dust is being generated.

C. Apply paints with suitable brushes, rollers or spraying equipment.

D. Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for the drying time between successive coats and vary such time to suit the temperature and humidity conditions.

E. Sand lightly and dust between coats to remove all surplus particles, defects and irregularities visible to the eye.

F. Perform minor spackling work after the application of the first prime coat and spot prime dried, sanded spackle.

G. Cut in paint to adjoining materials and surfaces clean and accurate with no overlapping.

H. Finish coats shall be smooth, free of brush or roller marks or skipped or missed areas.

I. Each paint finish shall consist of at least 1 prime coat and at least 2 finish coats. Apply additional finish coats if necessary in order to product full cover with a uniform finish sheen.

3.3 COMPLETION:

A. Upon completion, perform all touch up work and additional painting as may be required.

B. Replace all hardware.

C. Clean paint from glass, hardware and other adjoining surfaces.

D. Deliver spare paint and store as directed.

END OF SECTION 099200

SECTION 102113 - BATHROOM PARTITIONS

PART ONE - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Toilet partitions & urinal screens.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Bathroom Accessories - see SECTION 102800.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Submit product data and cuts for every item.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Subcontractors, superintendents, workers and other persons or entities involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified as described in GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not so qualified.

1.5 GUARANTEE:

A. The completed toilet partition and urinal screen installation shall be guaranteed for a period of five years against any defects in materials or workmanship.

B. Furnish a written guarantee upon completion of the work.

PART TWO - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER:

A. System specified is ‘ASI / Global Corp.’. Other acceptable manufacturers include:

1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment.

2. Sanatec Partition Corp.

2.2 TOILET PARTITIONS:

A. Partitions shall be floor mounted and overhead braced.

B. All exposed compartment surfaces shall be ‘stainless steel’, institutional grade.

C. Accessible compartments shall conform with ADA in all respects.

D. Components shall have the following minimum standards:

1. Doors, pilasters, partitions and plumbing chase access panels: 1" minimum thickness. Slightly textured faces, all edges eased to a uniform 1/8" radius.

2. Overhead bracing rail: 20 gauge stainless steel. Stainless steel bracing rail may have an extruded aluminum core, but finish shall be stainless steel.

3. Concealed mounting brackets: Rigid, non-corrosive shoes or plates, with expanding masonry anchors to provide rigid connections and support.

4. Hardware: Zamac heavy chrome plate finish with all components designed for long life under heavy use. Doors shall be self closing.

E. Provide solid attachment of grab bars and toilet paper holders.

F. Coordinate plumbing chase access panel sizes with toilet stall widths. Coordinate installation of access panels with concrete block knee wall and aluminum framing members.

PART THREE - EXECUTION

3.1 LAYOUT:

A. Layout the entire installation including the location of finished compartments and all fasteners. Review with the Inspector before proceeding.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

A. Install compartments and screens level and plumb.

C. Make all anchorages and connections secure to resist dislodging and removal.

C. Adjust stall doors and for proper operation. Adjust access panels for proper operation, full 90 degree swing and proper keyed locking.

D. Mark locations of accessories for installation.

E. Clean finished installation, ready for routine maintenance. Furnish written guarantee.

END OF SECTION 102113

SECTION 102800 - BATHROOM ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Mirrors, trash receptacles, grab bars, toilet paper dispensers, soap dispensers and garment hooks, shower curtains & rods.

B. Installation of toilet accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Bathroom Partitions - see SECTION 102113.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Submit comprehensive shop drawings including field measured layout, details, backup requirements for secure mounting and special conditions.

C. Submit literature on all products and samples of finishes.

D. Review product placement in field prior to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MIRRORS:

A. Mirrors shall be 1/4" polished, tempered plate glass, silver coated and hermetically sealed with electrolytic copper plating guaranteed for 15 years.

B. Mirrors shall be framed with 18 gauge No. 304 stainless steel >C= channel frames with mitered, welded joints ground to a #4 satin finish. Angle frame shall be free of sharp corners or edges.

C. Mirror sizes shall be 16" wide x 32" high. Accessible & child mirrors at center shall be 16" wide x 36" high. Mirror placement shall align with block coursing as shown on the drawings.

D. Provide mounting systems for secure, vandal proof mounting.

2.2 TRASH RECEPTACLES:

A. Receptacles shall be rubber ‘Rubbermaid’ products or equal. Size shall be approx. 20" wide x 10" deep x 30" high: approx. 13 gallon capacity. Shape shall be ‘half-round’ in plan, ‘semi-cylindrical’.

2.3 GRAB BARS:

A. Grab bars shall be 1 1/4" o.d. stainless steel, No. 304L, 18 gauge, # 4 finish, with a standard wall projection of 1 1/2".

B. Grab bars shall be one piece, welded assemblies comprising a continuous side bar, rear bar and post down to the slab. Side bar shall mount to stall partition. Rear bar shall continue to post down to slab. Post shall be core drilled and grouted into slab. Provide an escutcheon plate to conceal mounting flanges and cored holes at floor. Provide a separate short vertical grab bar. See bar descriptions below.

C. Grab bar locations and sizes are as follows:

1. Rear wall of stall: 36" horiz. @ 34" a.f.f., centered on stall.

2. Side wall of stall: 42" horiz. @ 34" a.f.f. 12" from rear corner.

3. Side wall of stall: 12" vert. @ 38" to 50" a.f.f. above side bar.

2.4 TOILET PAPER DISPENSERS:

A. Toilet paper holders shall be bulk roll dispensers, surface mounted. Housing shall be plastic with a see-thru window for roll observation. Provide 1 dispenser for each toilet stall in Mens and Accessible Bathrooms

B. Manufacturer shall be : ‘Kimberly-Clark’ to be compatible with County Parks supply contract. Product dispenser shall be: KC ‘In-Sight’ # JRT - 09612 Jumbo Roll Dispenser. Color shall be ‘Smoke – Gray’.

C. Provide 1 roll of ‘KC - # 7202' jumbo toilet paper roll per dispenser.

2.5 SOAP DISPENSERS & ANTIBACTERIAL HAND SANITIZERS:

A. Soap dispensers and hand sanitizers shall be wall mounted, hand actuated, plastic packet, cassette refill type. Housing shall be plastic with a see-thru window for packet observation. Provide hand soap dispensers and anti-bacterial hand sanitizer dispensers in Mens and Accessible Bathrooms as shown on the dwg’s.

C. Manufacturer shall be: 'Kimberly-Clark' to be compatible with County Parks supply contract. Product dispenser shall be: KC 'In-Sight' # 92145. Color: 'Smoke – Gray'.

D. Provide 1 packet of re-fill hand soap and 1 packet of anti-bacterial hand sanitizer for each dispenser shown on the drawings.

2.6 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS:

A. Paper tower dispensers shall be bulk roll dispensers, wall mounted, hand operated type. Housing shall be plastic with a see-thru window for roll observation. Provide dispensers in Mens and Accessible Bathrooms as shown on the drawings.

B. Manufacturer shall be : 'Kimberly-Clark' to be compatible with County Parks supply contract. Product dispenser shall be: 'Professional 'Lev-R-Matic' # KCC 09765, high capacity paper towel dispenser.

C. Provide 1 roll of high capacity paper towels per dispenser.

2.7 GARMENT HOOKS:

A. Garment hooks for toilet stalls shall be standard 'Zamac' plated accessory double hooks with 2 mounting holes minimum. Provide 2 hooks per stall.

2.8 SHOWER CURTAINS & RODS:

A. Shower curtains shall be white PVC vinyl with rust resistant grommets. Provide 'Microban' additive to resist mildew & bacteria. Provide hemmed edges all sides of curtain. Provide bottom magnets for weight. Shower hooks shall be stainless steel with 5 rollers for easy gliding movement.

B. Shower rods shall be 1" nom. stainless steel pipe. Provide end mounting flanges for s.s. screw fastening to shower walls. Provide s.s, escutcheon plates to conceal flanges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LAYOUT:

A. Layout all toilet accessories on all walls and stall partitions for review by Arch.

B. Coordinate layout of grab bars and toilet paper holders to avoid interference.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

A. Install accessories with ample fasteners to provide solid anchorage to eliminate loosening or dislodgement.

B. Install all accessories at uniform heights and positions to create an aligned appearance coordinated with concrete block coursing.

C. Clean and polish accessories upon completion of the Project.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 105113 - LOCKERS AND BENCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Lockers.

B. Benches.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Cast In Place Concrete - see SECTION 033000.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Submit product data and cuts for every item.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Subcontractors, superintendents, workers and other persons or entities involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified as described in GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not so qualified.

1.5 GUARANTEE:

A. The completed locker and bench installation shall be guaranteed for a period of five years against any defects in materials or workmanship.

B. Furnish a written guarantee upon completion of the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER:

A. System specified is ASI / Global Corp. ‘Traditional’ Series.

B. Other acceptable manufacturers are: American Locker Corp.

2.2 LOCKERS:

A. Lockers shall be: ‘2 Tiers’ and ‘single tier’: 15" wide x 18" deep x 72" high. Lockers shall be available in approx. 20 standard colors, to be selected.

B. Locker construction shall be: Cold rolled steel, 16 ga. minimum. Powder coat finish. All hardware shall be stainless steel.

C. Doors shall have small horizontal louvers at top & bottom. Locker back shall be ventilated. Doors shall be 180 degree swing. Furnish continuous ‘piano’ type hinge.

D. Locker panels shall be channel box formed, welded overlapping construction. Lock channels shall be double thickness.

E. Door handles shall be a recessed stainless steel ‘cup’ hold.

F. Locks shall be built-in combination locks with integral ‘override’ key.

2.3 CLOSURE PANELS:

A. Provide top sloping ‘roof’ panels of approx. 30 degree slope.

B. Provide solid closure panels at visible ends of locker banks.

C. Provide solid 6” high conc. base at lockers. Coord. dimensions of base with overall plan dimensions of lockers.

2.4 BENCHES:

A. Bench top material shall be solid maple, staved wood. Benches shall be 1'-6" wide x 6-0" long x 1 1/2" min thickness. Perimeter edge shall be a smooth bullnose. Corners shall be 3" radius with continuous bullnose edge.

B. Construction shall have staved maple boards glued together and through bolted. Bolted cross rods shall be countersunk and a maple dowel cap inserted flush with perimeter bullnose bench edge.

C. Pedestals shall be one-piece cast iron: 16" high, 8” base and top flange diameter, 3" min. stem diameter. Mounting flanges shall have 4 pre-drilled anchor holes. Pedestal finish shall be powder coated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LAYOUT:

A. Layout the entire installation including the location of finished locker compartments, closure panels, conc. base & benches. Review layouts with Arch. and County Representative prior to installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

A. Install lockers & closures level and plumb. Coord. with conc. base.

B. Install benches level and plumb. Anchor cast iron pedestals to floor with (4) 1/4” x 4” chemical anchors per pedestal.

C. Make all anchorages and connections secure.

D. Adjust doors and locks for proper operation.

E. Clean finished installation, ready for routine maintenance.

F. Furnish written guarantee.

END OF SECTION 105113

SECTION 105613 – METAL SHELVES & CABINETS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Metal free standing shelves.

B. Metal free standing cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Concrete Unit Masonry - see SECTION 042200.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Submit product data and cuts for manufacturer, wall posts, brackets, shelves and mounting.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Subcontractors, superintendents, workers and other persons or entities involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified as described in GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not so qualified.

1.5 GUARANTEE:

A. The completed shelf system and installation shall be guaranteed for a period of five years against any defects in materials, workmanship or mounting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER:

A. System specified is: ‘Uline Co.’ 700 Uline Way, Allentown, PA., 18106.

B. Other acceptable manufacturers shall be equal in specifications, size, features and quality, subject to evaluations and approval.

2.2 METAL SHELVES:

A. Shelving units shall be: Item # ‘H - 3913’ Heavy Duty Metal Shelving.

B. Shelving shall be: 24” D. x 48” L. x 72” H. – 5 tier adjustable floor shelf system.

C. Assembly shall be ‘boltless’ with ‘snap into place’ increments at 1 ½”.
Finish shall be: powder coat, gray.

D. Posts shall be 14 ga. steel angles at each (4) corners.
Shelves shall be 16 ga. steel, full perimeter down flange with intermediate cross brace.

E. Quantity of items purchased for use shall be:
(16) qty. full shelf units comprising: (4) angle posts 72” H. & (5) 24” x 48” shelves per shelf unit.

2.3 METAL CABINETS:

A. Cabinet units shall be: Item # ‘H - 8481’ ‘Clear-View’ Bin Storage cabinets with windows in the doors for visibility into cabinets.

B. Cabinets shall be: 24” D. x 36” L. x 78” H. with 42 total bins:
24 bins: 11” x 5 1/2” x 5”, 12 bins: 15” x 8” x 7” & 6 bins: 15” x 16 1/2” x 7”.

C. Assembly shall be all welded, 16 ga. steel. Finish shall be powder coat, gray.

D. Quantity of items purchased for use shall be:
(12) qty. cabinets with ‘Clear-View’ doors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LAYOUT & INSTALLATION:

A. Coordinate with users the location of all shelves & cabinets.
Some units will be located on the shop floor, some will be located in the mezzanine / loft.

B. Review locations with the Arch. & the County Representative. Assemble all units completely and test for proper tightness and a rigid secure installation.

C. Deliver assembled units to user in clean, undamaged condition.

END OF SECTION 105613

SECTION 112600 – KITCHEN CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Stainless steel kitchen cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Concrete Unit Masonry - see SECTION 042200.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Submit product data and cuts for: manufacturer, individual cabinet sizes, details, hinges, drawer slides, pull hardware, counter-tops and legs.

C. Submit shop drawing for entire assembly showing coordination with walls and space.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Subcontractors, superintendents, workers and other persons or entities involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified as described in GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not so qualified.

1.5 GUARANTEE:

A. The completed kitchen equipment assembly shall be guaranteed for a period of five years against any defects in materials or workmanship.

B. Furnish a written guarantee upon completion of the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER:

A. System specified is ‘Stainless Steel Kitchens, Inc.’ 12911 Industrial Park Dr. # 3, Grainger, In., 46530, Phone: 574 – 272 – 2530. Cabinets shall be: ‘Architectural Series’ stainless steel kitchen cabinets and counter-tops.

B. Other acceptable manufacturers shall be equal in specifications, construction, details, assembly and hardware quality, subject to evaluations and approval.

2.2 CABINETS:

A. Cabinet body construction shall be: heavy, 18 ga. 430 # 4 brushed finish stainless steel.

B. Panels, doors, drawer fronts and end caps shall be 18 ga. 304 # 4 brushed stainless steel.

C. Drawer boxes shall be 18 ga. 430 # 4 brushed stainless steel.

D. Shelves shall be 18 ga. 430 # 4 brushed stainless steel.

E. Standard toe kicks shall be 18 ga. 304 # 4 brushed stainless steel.

F. Adjustable legs shall be 18 ga. 304 # 4 brushed stainless steel: 6” to 8” adjustment. ‘NSF’ Standard # 2.

G. Handles shall be standard handles: 5/8” dia. X 6.8” long, 304 # 4 brushed stainless steel.

H. Construction: Frameless with full overlay doors and drawers. All components shall be securely assembled using stainless steel fasteners and corner stiffeners for a rigid and stable cabinet enclosure.

I. Custom size cabinets: certain overhead wall cabinets shall be custom sized to accommodate a cabinet mounted microwave and a 30” wide refrigerator.

J. Provide stainless steel closure angles to close gaps where they occur at the ends of cabinets and adjacent wall surfaces.

2.3 HARDWARE:

A. Hinges: Concealed, 125 degree opening, removable without tools. All nickel plate steel, fully adjustable in all axis, soft close feature, rated 200,000 cycles. ‘Blumotion Clip-Top’ hinges.

B. Drawer slides: Full extension, stainless steel, soft close feature. ‘Blumotion’ slides.

2.4 COUNTER-TOPS:

A. Counter-top shall be: heavy, 16 ga. 304 # 4 brushed finish stainless steel backed with 5/8" marine plywood. Standard thickness: 1 1/2". Counter front edge shall extend 1"beyond face of base cabinets.

B. Backsplash shall be an integrated 6" high x 3/4" thick, 16 ga. 304 # 4 brushed stainless steel. Back splash shall wrap 3 sides of counter-top: back & both sides. Front edge of backsplash shall be flush with front edge of counter.

C. Sink shall be an integrated double bowl sink with 3 holes for faucet. Sink shall be: 16 ga. 304 # 4 brushed stainless steel. Sink size shall be: 32 3/8" x 18 1/4" overall size: (2) bowls at: 14 1/8" x 15 5/8" x 9" deep each.

D. Finishing: All welding is ground smooth and blended to a satin finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LAYOUT:

A. Layout entire installation within built walls to confirm fit of all components and appliances prior to ordering any kitchen components or appliances. Verify all dimensions and clearances with Arch.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

A. Install cabinets and counter-tops level and plumb. Adjust all legs to accommodate drain pitches in floor level.

B. Securely anchor base and wall cabinets in place. Install closure angles where needed. Make all anchorages and connections secure.

C. Adjust doors and drawers for proper operation.

D. Clean finished installation, ready for routine maintenance.

E. Furnish written guarantee.

END OF SECTION 112600

SECTION 113100 – APPLIANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Kitchen refrigerator and microwave.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Kitchen Cabinets - see SECTION 112600.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Submit product data and cuts for: manufacturer, style, features and power requirements.

C. Submit data on overall size, capacity and mounting.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Subcontractors, superintendents, workers and other persons or entities involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified as described in GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not so qualified.

1.5 GUARANTEE:

A. Furnish manufacturers guarantee for purchased items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER:

A. Manufacturer specified is ‘Sears Kenmore’.

B. Other acceptable manufacturers are: Frigidaire, GE, Whirlpool & LG. Products of other mfr’s. shall be equal in specifications, size, features and quality, subject to approval.

2.2 REFRIGERATOR:

A. Style shall be top freezer: Model #: 62312. Capacity shall be 18 cu. ft.: Size shall be: 66” h. x 30” w. x 33” d. with door & handle.

B. Exterior finish on body & doors shall be smooth white enamel, for easy cleaning.

C. Features include auto defrost, ice maker and other standard features.

D. Door shall be reversible. Order unit with hinge on left side, handle on right side.

E. Unit voltage shall be 115 v. Unit shall be Energy Star compliant.

2.3 MICROWAVE:

A. Unit wattage shall be 1,100 watts. Capacity shall be 1.2 cu. ft.:
Size shall be: 12” h. x 22” w. x 18” d.

B. Exterior finish on door shall be stainless steel.

C. Features include sensor cooking, one touch presets and other standard features.

D. Unit voltage shall be 115 v. Unit shall be Energy Star compliant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install appliances level and plumb. Coordinate electrical receptacles with convenient location for plug-in appliance.

B. Microwave shall be mounted under overhead cabinet. Provide manufacturers under cabinet mounting hardware or provide (3) heavy duty steel angles secured to conc. block wall to properly support microwave in overhead cabinet recess.

C. Test appliance operation and features. Clean finished installation.

E. Furnish written guarantees for purchased items.

END OF SECTION 113100

SECTION 119100 – EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Vehicle Service Lift.

B. Equipment Table Lift.

C. Reel Grinders.

D. Tire Changer.

E. Air Compressor & related air distribution pipes & hoses.

F. Electric Welder.

G. Hose Reels for Wash / Recycle Station & Maint. Shop.

H. Eye Wash.

I. Cold Water Pressure Washer.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Water Filtration & Recycle Equipment – Section 119650.

B. Plumbing - see SECTION 221116 and related plumbing item sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Submit product data and cuts for: manufacturer, style and features.

C. Submit data on overall size, capacity and mounting.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Subcontractors, superintendents, workers and other persons or entities involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified as described in GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not so qualified.

1.5 GUARANTEE:

A. Furnish manufacturers guarantee for purchased items.

1.6 ALTERNATE PRODUCT SUBMITTALS:

A. Other acceptable manufacturers & products shall be equal in specifications, size, features and quality; subject to review and approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VEHICLE SERVICE LIFT:

A. Manufacturer specified is: 'Golf Lift' (A Division of 'Derek Weaver Co.).
2950 S.E. Loop 820, Fort Worth, TX 76140. Phone: 800-788-7989. E-mail: sales@golf-lift.com.

B. Product Style & Model # are: 'GL-9 Golf Lift' Turf Equipment Lift. 9,000 lb. capacity, 72" lifting height. Power: 208 – 245 volt, 1 phase, 30 amps. Product warranty: 5 years.
Product shall not have an overhead beam & shall provide open headroom for lifting.
Product shall be fully powder coated for a durable finish.

C. Product standard features shall include:
1. 'Tire-Wedge' turf arm system.
2. Safety locks every 3".
3. Automatic swing arm restraints.
4. 2 hydraulic cylinders & high tensile leaf roller chain lift load.

D. Provide the following product Accessories:
1. 'GL-TA' Frame / Truck' arm kit.
2. 'TX-3315' 2 ton Jack Stand
3. 'TX-8G' 8 gallon oil lift drain.

2.2 EQUIPMENT TABLE LIFT:

A. Manufacturer specified is: 'Golf Lift' (A Division of 'Derek Weaver Co.).
2950 S.E. Loop 820, Fort Worth, TX 76140. Phone: 800-788-7989. E-mail: sales@golf-lift.com.

B. Product Style & Model # are: 'GL-TL Golf Lift' Portable Table Lift. 6,000 lb. capacity, 48" lifting height. Power: 110 volt, 1 hp., 1 phase, 30 amps.
Product warranty: 5 years.
Product shall be fully powder coated for a durable finish.

C. Product standard features shall include:
   1. Large table top size: 84” x 54”.
   2. Built-in precision ground ’Surface Plate’: 30” x 18”, for aligning reels.
   3. Approach ramp: 26” long.
   4. 2 hydraulic cylinders & remote powered hydraulic pump.

2.3 KN1FE GRINDERS:

A. Manufacturer specified is: ‘Bernhard and Company’, 11 Homefield Rd., Haverhill, CB9 8QP, United Kingdom. ‘https://bernard.co.uk’.

B. Product Style & Model #s are:
   1. Bedknife Grinder: ‘AngleMaster’ ‘4100’: ‘
   2. Reel Grinder: ‘Express Dual’ ‘4300’.
   3. Electrical requirements for both: 220 v / 60 hz / 20 amps.

C. Features & Accessories: Bedknife Grinder: ‘AngleMaster’ ‘4100’: ‘
   1. Instinctive, adaptable controls.
   2. Variable speed traverse.
   3. Powerful grind motor.
   4. Grind stone options.
   5. Ultra secure magnetic hold.
   6. LED lighting for improved visibility.
   7. Scratch resistant viewing panel.

D. Features & Accessories: Reel Grinder: ‘Express Dual’ ‘4300’.
   1. Touchscreen interface & back-lit LCD touch screen.
   2. Variable speed drive.
   3. Reel dive auto locking & drive adaptors.
   4. Dual, independent, spring loaded vertical feed columns.
   5. Manual or automatic mode.
   6. ‘Express Lift Table’: elevating table-top provides rapid loading of cutting units.
   7. LED lighting for improved visibility.
   8. Scratch resistant viewing panel.
   9. Built-in dust extraction.

2.4 TIRE CHANGER:

A. Manufacturer specified is: ‘Ranger’ / ‘BendPac Inc. 30440 Agoura Rd., Agoura Hills, CA 91301.

B. Product Style & Model # is: ‘Ranger’ #: ‘R 76 ATR’: 220 v, 50-60 hz, 20 amps.

C. Features & Accessories:
1. Electric / hydraulic drive system.
2. 110 – 175 psi air pressure requirement.
3. 4 clamps / internal / external.
4. Dual pneumatic cylinders.
5. Adjustable pneumatic blade.
6. Tilt-back tower design.
7. Power assist tower, bead lifting rollers & upper bead assist roller.
8. Pneumatic locking vertical shaft / tool head.
9. Powerful bead seating system.
10. Inside wheel clamping range: 10” – 30”.
11. Outside wheel clamping range: 8” – 26”.
12. Max. rim width: 15:
13. Max. tire diameter: 43”
14. Inflation gauge & integrated air dump valve.
15. Air regulator.
16. Soap brush & bucket.
17. Tool Tray / bin storage.

2.5 AIR COMPRESSOR:

A. Manufacturer specified is: ‘Ingersol Rand’.

B. Product Style & Model # is: ‘2340 L – V – 200 / 3’.

C. Features & Accessories:
1. Vertical tank style: 60 gallon, cast iron, ASME tank, powder coated.
2. 2 stages / 5 hp. / 200 v. / 3 ph. / 60 hz. / 17.3 amps. / NEMA 1.
3. Pump style: top mount, ‘Simplex’ reciprocating, splash lubrication type.
4. Pump oil capacity: 32 fl. Oz.
5. Free air flow: 14 cfm.
5. Max. operating pressure: 175 psi. ‘On’ pressure: 135 psi. ‘Off’ pressure: 135 psi.
6. Max. noise level: 86 db.
7. Manual drain valve, motor starter, pressure gauge, pressure safety valve.
8. Inlet / Outlet type: 1/2” NPT.

D. Air Distribution Pipe & Hoses: Provide the following items:
1. Air distribution pipe to all 4 Bays of the bldg.: 3/4” galv. steel pipe: route above front wall (north) overhead doors.
2. Threaded couplings (‘npt’), ‘T’ taps & (4) pipe drops to 4’-0” ht. a.f.f.
3. Rubber hoses at each bays pipe drop: 50’ long, fabric reinf. EPDM rubber hose.
4. Cradle type hose holder: steel construction, wall mounted.
5. Tire valve fitting at end of rubber hose.

2.6 ELECTRIC WELDER:

A. Manufacturer specified is: 'Lincoln Electric', 22221 St. Clair Ave., Cleveland, OH, 44117. Ph.: 216 – 481 – 8100. www.lincolnelectric.com.

B. Product Style & Model # are: 'Power Mig' '211i' Mig Welder.

C. Features & Accessories:
1. 'Magnum PRO 100 L' welding gun, 4 pin, 10'.
2. 7 segment display with knob controls.
3. MIG, Flux-cores & spool gun.
4. 120 volt & 230 volt inputs.
5. Work cable & clamp.
6. Adjustable gas regulator & hose.
7. Gas nozzle.
8. Gun cable liner, pre-installed in gun.
9. Spindle adapter.
10. Drive roll (0.8 - 0.9 mm), Knurled Drive Rolls (0.8 - 1.1 mm) & Wire guide (0.6 - 0.9 mm).
11. Sample 2 lb. spool of 'SuperArc' 'L-56' mild steel MIG wire.

D. Rated Outputs:

1. Phase 1: Input Voltage: 120 v. / 1 ph. / 60 hz.
Phase 1: Rated Output: MIG 95 A / 18.8 V / 60 % 75 A / 17.8 V. / 100 %.
Input Current: 20 A.

2. Phase 1: Input Voltage: 230 v. / 1 ph. / 60 hz.
Phase 1: Rated Output: MIG 175 A / 22.8 V / 30 % 90 A / 18.6 V. / 100 %.

2.7 HOSE REELS:

A. Manufacturer specified is 'ReelCraft Industries', 2842 E. Business Hwy. 30, Columbia City, IN, 46725.

B. Product Style & Model # are: Garden Center Reels: # 7850 OLP.
Features shall include: 250 psi water or air pressure capable, industrial strength steel construction, corrosion resistant, long life spring mechanism, hose fittings, bumper rollers. Exterior finish shall be powder coated for abrasion and corrosion resistant finish.

C. Capacity shall be for 1/2" hose i.d. Hose length shall be up to 50'.

D. Mounting bracket and plate shall be suitable for vertical mounting on side of structural tube columns at Wash Recycle Stations & walls & columns of Maintenance Bldg.

2.8 EYE WASH:

A. Manufacturer specified is 'Guardian Equipment', 1140 North Branch St. Chicago, IL, 60642.

B. Product Style & Model # are: G 1825 P Pedestal Mounted.
Features shall include: Steel base & pedestal, stainless steel bowl, corrosion resistant eye wash piping, paddle plate activation.

2.9 COLD WATER PRESSURE WASHER:

A. Manufacturer specified is 'Cam Spray', 520 Brooks Road, Iowa falls, Iowa, 50126, 800-648-5011. Model # shall be: '1500EWM2'.

B. Product specifications are: Stationary, electric powered, cold water pressure washer on wall mounted bracket assembly: 2 hp pump rated for 2.2 gal. / min. at 1,500 psi. Stainless steel cabinet, belt-driven pump & stainless steel variable pressure wand.
Electrical requirements: 120 V., 1 PH, 20 amps.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install equipment level and plumb. Review locations and mounting in field with Arch., Owner & Project Inspector.

B. Secure equipment with chemical anchor bolts, drilled & set into slab. Anchor bolts shall be a min. 3/8" dia x 4" min. embedment into slab. Provide washers & lock washers to secure anchor bolts against vibration & loosening.

C. Manufacturer's Representatives of each product shall assist in product installation information, anchorage to floor, & provide Operation & Maintenance tutorials.

D. Manufacturer's Representatives of each product shall perform tests of all equipment in the presence of the Owner & Project Inspector. Product manufacturer / distributor shall correct any physical damage, marring or imperfections as a result of manufacture or transportation to the site. Product manufacturer / distributor shall correct any operational or functional problems & assure a properly operating & functional equipment product.

E. Install air hose distribution piping, vertical pipe drops in each bay, 50' rubber air hoses, hose holder cradles & air valves at each hose end. Fasten piping & hose cradles to walls.

F. Furnish written guarantees for all purchased equipment items.

END OF SECTION 119100

SECTION 119650 – VEHICLE WASHING, FILTRATION & RECYCLE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vehicle washing and water recycling equipment.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
2. Vehicle wash-water recycling system.
3. Fiberglass pit with grated cover and sump pump.
4. Stationary electric powered cold water pressure washer.
5. Water storage tank.

B. Submit complete set of operating and maintenance manuals, including installation drawings. Product data.

C. Shop Drawings: For vehicle washing equipment.
1. Submit detailed shop drawings showing all components, plumbing and electrical connections.
2. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Complete set of operating and maintenance manuals, including installation drawings.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTUER

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   1. Carbtrol Inc.; Model # 'GCW-4'.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General: The wash water recycle system will employ carbon adsorption / advanced oxidation technology as recommended by the federal EPA for removal of turf related pesticides and herbicides. The wash system must be capable of providing a sustained flow rate of 40 gpm of recycled water to the wash pad on demand.

B. Primary Sump:
   1. 36" diameter by 36" deep pre engineered primary collection sump will be provided to collect wash water from the cleaning process. The sump will be of fiberglass reinforced polypropylene construction.
   2. The primary collection sump will be fitted with a **1** HP non clog solids handling submersible effluent pump, NEMA 4 junction box, and appropriate chemical tight inlet and outlet fittings. The pump must be of a vortex design and capable of handling solids up to 2 inch in diameter.
   3. The pump will be activated by a mechanical float switch, which starts and stops the pump based on the sump water level. When the pump is activated, wash water and clipping solids will be delivered to a screening operation for subsequent processing. Upon pump activation, a slipstream of the water will be directed back into the sump through an agitation nozzle to provide complete mixing of the sump contents.
   4. The sump will also be fitted with a quick access fiberglass grate to facilitate ease of maintenance of the submersible pump. The grate will be sized to reject solids which could cause pump damage.
   5. To prevent an overflow condition in subsequent treatment tanks, the pump will also be wired in series with a high–high-level float switch located in the water storage tank. This float will temporarily shut down flow from the pump when excess water accumulates in the system. The condition will self-correct when sufficient volume is made available.

C. Grass Screen
1. A grass screen and grass collection cart will be provided to remove and collect heavy solids (grass, sand, etc.) from the wash water.
2. Water will be pumped from the primary sump to the top of a 316 stainless steel grass screen where it will be directed downward over a curved screen surface.
3. Coarse solids will be retained on the screen and slough downward until they discharge into a polypropylene / stainless steel grass collection cart.
4. The grass screen shall have a minimum surface area of 3.0-sq. ft. and a maximum screen slot opening of 0.020 inches. The grass collection cart shall have a minimum volume of 4.0 cu. ft. and be fitted with a polyethylene drainage screen of not less than 3.0-sq. ft. in area.
5. Water separated in the screening process will flow into a secondary collection sump.

D. Secondary Sump:
1. 30” diameter by 36” deep pre engineered secondary collection sump provided to collect wash water from the screening process.
2. The sump will be of fiberglass reinforced polypropylene construction.
3. The secondary collection sump will be fitted with a 1/2 HP non clog solids handling submersible effluent pump, a NEMA 4 junction box, and appropriate chemical tight inlet and outlet fittings.
4. The pump must be of a vortex design and capable of handling solids up to 2 inch in diameter. The pump will be activated by a mechanical float switch, which will start and stop the pump based on the sump water level.
5. The pumping system will collect screened wash water and transfer it to a clarifier for further processing.

E. Clarifier/Oil Water Separator:
1. Treatment system clarifier will be supplied to provide further solids removal under quiescent settling conditions.
2. Screened wastewater pumped from the secondary sump will enter the clarifier at its mid- section and then flow upward to a collection and discharge weir, which will direct the clarified water to a subsequent water storage tank. Internals will be provided to facilitate quiescent settling and allow accumulation and retention of any floatable materials.
3. The clarifier will be of polypropylene construction, have a minimum volume of 500 gal, and a surface area of not less than 12.6-sq. ft. The clarifier will be designed to allow solids to settle into a cone-bottom section of the tank. Periodically sludge will be manually removed from the clarifier through a discharge nozzle located at the bottom of the tank.
4. The clarifier will also be fitted with a skimming nozzle and hose connection to provide for the periodic removal of scum and other floatables.

F. Sludge Dewatering Drum:
   1. A sludge-dewatering drum will be provided for draining and accumulating sludge and scum collected in the clarifier.
   2. A minimum 30-gallon polypropylene drum will be fitted with a dewatering bag and drainage mechanism such that liquid sludge and scum can be periodically drained from the clarifier and dewatered for composting. Drained water from the sludge dewatering drum will be returned to the primary sump.

G. Water Storage Tank: will be supplied that receives flow by gravity from the clarifier and holds sufficient water inventory for the washing process.
   1. The tank will be of polypropylene construction, be a minimum of 300 gal in volume. The tank will be fitted with a series of float switches to maintain the proper water level and to prevent dry run of the pumps.
   2. Floats will be provided to control the following functions:
      a. Transfer pump shut down on low-low water level.
      b. Fresh water makeup on low water level.
      c. Alarm or waste on high water level.
      d. Primary sump pump shut down on high-high water level.

H. Water Treatment Skid:
   1. The water treatment skid will be provided, which is fitted with a transfer pump, activated carbon filters, an advanced oxidation treatment process and a UL stamped control panel.

I. Transfer Pump:
   1. A 2 HP transfer pump shall be provided to transfer clarified water through the treatment units and to the wash pad for reuse. Water will be pumped from the water storage tank by a commercial duty open-end centrifugal pump that is activated by an on/off switch located on the system control panel.
   2. The pump will be of stainless steel or polymer construction, equipped with a pump protection strainer, and be of the self priming type.

J. Water Treatment:
   1. Activated Carbon Adsorption:
      a. Multi media sand/activated carbon filter(s) will be provided to remove any residual solids remaining from the clarification process and to remove petroleum hydrocarbons, pesticides, and herbicides from the recycle treatment loop.
      b. The transfer pump will direct clarified wash water to the filter where any remaining fine particulate matter is removed and retained on the filter media surface.
      c. The filters will be of fiberglass construction, contain a minimum of 4.5-sq. ft. of surface area, and be outfitted with a multi port valve for periodic back washing to the clarifier inlet.

2. Oxidation Treatment: Chemical treatment of the wash water will be accomplished in the system by means of a 3-gpm continuous recycle loop that is taken from the filter effluent and is recycled to the solids clarifier.
3. Hydrogen Peroxide: A hydrogen peroxide injection system will be provided.
    a. Effluent from the carbon adsorption system will be fed to a reaction and distribution manifold where hydrogen peroxide will be injected into the water at a controlled rate.
    b. The 34% hydrogen peroxide solution will be pumped directly from a supplier's carboy (55-gallon plastic drum) by a positive-displacement chemical metering pump and injected under pressure into the water.
    c. The metering pump will operate automatically and will be interlocked with the system transfer pump. The metering pump will be of variable flow capacity over the range of 0.25 to 1.0 gpd of hydrogen peroxide.
    d. The feed rate will be adjustable via a percentage on timer control located on the pump.
4. Ozonation: An ozone generation / injection system shall be provided.
    a. Following injection of the hydrogen peroxide, ozone will be fed into the water through use of a vacuum eductor located downstream in the reaction manifold.
    b. The ozone generator will have a production capacity of not less than 2.0 gr /hr. The ozone will be mixed with the hydrogen peroxide which initiates the oxidation process. The ozonator will be interlocked with the main transfer pump and will be provided with an on/off switch on the ozonator cabinet.

K. Booster Pump
1. Following treatment the water will be re-pressurized by a 3 HP stainless steel centrifugal pressure booster pump and delivered to the wash pad hydrants at a pressure of 75 psi.
2. The booster pump will be activated by a by a manual/off/auto switch located on the control panel. In the auto mode the pump will be turned on and off by a timer located within the control panel. Normally the booster pump will be set to activate in the AM and deactivate in the PM when the wash operations are completed.
3. A manual run position will be provided for activating the booster pump during the off timer cycle.
4. The booster pump will be interlocked with the primary transfer pump and will not operate in either the manual or automatic modes unless the primary transfer pump is also operating.

2.3 INTEGRATED TREATMENT CAPABILITY

A. The recycle system shall have the capability to be integrated with the chemical mix, chemical storage and fueling operations at the turf maintenance facility such that any leaks or spills from those operations can be processed and neutralized in the washwater treatment equipment.

2.4 COLD WATER PRESSURE WASHERS

A. Stationary, electric-powered cold water pressure washer on wall mount bracket assembly with 1.5 KW (2 horsepower) pump rated for 10.5 liters/min at 6900 kilopascals (2.8 gpm at 1000 psi), stainless steel cabinet, belt-driven pump and stainless steel variable pressure wand.

B. Electrical Requirements:120 V, 1 PH, 20 Amps

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install system as per manufacturer's written instructions for complete and integrated installation.

1. Rough-in electrical connections.

B. Above ground wash water piping and connections to recycling equipment to be installed by equipment supplier.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and system.

END OF SECTION 119650

SECTION 119655 – CHEMICAL MIXING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Chemical mixing and loading equipment.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Chemical Mixing Equipment.

B. Submit complete set of operating and maintenance manuals, including installation drawings. Product data.

C. Shop Drawings: For parking control equipment.
1. Submit detailed shop drawings showing all components, plumbing and electrical connections.
2. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Complete set of operating and maintenance manuals, including installation drawings.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTUER

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   1. Carbtrol Inc.; Model Plantstar chemical mixing and recapture system.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General: A fully integrated system for mixing, loading, unloading and storing soluble fertilizers and turf related pesticides and herbicides in a contained and environmentally secure manor. The system is configured to allow the operator to blend, agitate, and pump chemical solutions directly to a motorized turf application vehicle. Facilities are provided for recovering spilled material and for transferring solutions from one container or turf application vehicle to another.

B. Mix Tank:– 300gal cone bottom mix tank allows for easy addition of chemical ingredients by operator from a standing floor level.
   1. 48”D x 54” H - high-density polypropylene mix tank rated for 1.9 SG liquids.
   2. Translucent shell to allow clear view of liquid level and visual determination liquid volume.
   3. Jet agitation nozzle for rapid mixing of wetable powders and suspended emulsions.
   4. 1 1/2” mix, fill and unload nozzles with 1 1/2” full port polypropylene service valves.
   5. 1-1/2” water fill nozzle for rapid tank fills.

C. Storage Tank: – 300gal closed top upright storage tank for holding multiple chemical sprayer batches, chemical spills or soluble fertilizer.
   1. 48”D x 54” H - high-density polypropylene mix tank rated for 1.9 SG liquids.
   2. Translucent shell with molded in volume calibrations to allow clear view of liquid level and visual determination liquid volume.
   3. 1 1/2” mix, fill and unload nozzles with 1 1/2” full port polypropylene service valves.

D. Mixing Pump: - Flo-Max cast iron centrifugal mix / transfer pump rated at 100gpm & 40psi.
   1. Stainless steel impeller and wear plate for handling abrasive powders/dry chemicals.
   2. 3HP industrial duty motor.
   3. Easy access seal replacement.

E. Operation Table: – Heavy duty welded stainless steel pump and valve operation table.
   1. Nested full port polypropylene valving manifold.
   2. Schedule 80 PVC piping, and high pressure PVC flex hose.
   3. Full closed loop recirculation and tank to tank transfer capability.
   4. Quick connect cam lock fittings on all flex hose.
   5. High rate transfer capability for rapid load out.
   6. Self-priming suction flex system for pick up of spilled material or unloading portable containers or drums.
   7. Water injection system for full backflush of all supply and return lines.

F. Controls: Custom electrical control provided for each application including motor starter, push button start stop switch, and NEMA enclosure.

2.3 INTEGRATED TREATMENT CAPABILITY

A. The recycle system shall have the capability to be integrated with the chemical mix, chemical storage and fueling operations at the turf maintenance facility such that any leaks or spills from those operations can be processed and neutralized in the washwater treatment equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install system as per manufacturer's written instructions for complete and integrated installation.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and system.

END OF SECTION 119655

SECTION 123420 – SHOP FURNISHINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Open shelves.
B. Closed cabinets.
C. Fire-proof cabinets.
D. Tool Boxes.
E. Parts bins.
F. Desks, tables & chairs.
G. Workstations.
H. Tool carts.
I. File cabinets.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Submit product data and cuts for manufacturer, wall posts, brackets, shelves and mounting.

1.3 GUARANTEE:

A. The completed shelf system and installation shall be guaranteed for a period of five years against any defects in materials, workmanship or mounting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER:

A. Manufacturers of specified items are indicated with each particular item.

B. Other acceptable manufacturers shall be equal in specifications, size, features and quality, subject to evaluations and approval.

2.2 OPEN SHELVES:

A. Manufacturer: ‘Uline Co.’: 700 Uline Way, Allentown, PA., 18106.

B. Shelving units shall be: Item # ‘H - 3913’ Heavy Duty Metal Shelving:
48” W. x 24” D. x 72” H. – 5 tier adjustable floor shelf system.
C. Assembly shall be ‘boltless’ with ‘snap into place’ increments at 1 1/2”.
Finish shall be: powder coat. Color: Gray.

D. Posts shall be 14 ga. steel angles at each (4) corners.
Shelves shall be 16 ga. steel, full perimeter down flange with intermediate cross brace.

E. Quantity of items furnished, assembled & installed shall be: (4) qty. full shelf units comprising: (4) angle posts 72" H. & (5) 24" x 48" shelves per shelf unit.

2.3 CLOSED CABINETS:

A. Manufacturer: 'Uline Co.': 700 Uline Way, Allentown, PA., 18106, Ph.: 800-295-5510.

B. Cabinet units shall be: Item # 'H - 3109' 'Clear-View' Storage cabinets with clear acrylic panels in the doors for visibility into cabinets.

C. Cabinets shall be: 36" W. x 24" D. x 72" H. 5 shelves, lockable.

D. Assembly shall be all welded, 16 ga. steel. Finish shall be powder coat. Color: Gray.

E. Quantity of items furnished, assembled & installed shall be: (4) qty. cabinets.

2.4 FIRE-PROOF CABINETS:

A. Manufacturer: 'Uline Co.': 700 Uline Way, Allentown, PA., 18106, Ph.: 800-295-5510.

B. 'Flamable Storage' cabinet units shall be: Item # 'H–1564M': 'Standard', 18 ga. steel.

C. Cabinets shall be: 43" W. x 18" D. x 65" H.: 2 shelves + 2 additional shelves.

D. Assembly shall be all welded, 18 ga. steel. Finish shall be powder coat. Color: Yellow.

E. Quantity of items furnished, assembled & installed shall be: (2) qty. Fire-proof cabinets.

2.5 TOOL BOXES:

A. Manufacturer: 'Gator Built': 'StrictlyToolboxes.com', Ph.: 888-289-1952.

B. Cabinets shall be: Item # 'GB-723018RC', 18 drawer rolling cabinet, lockable.

C. Cabinets: 72" W. x 30" D. x 45" H. 18 ga. Steel. Capacity per drawer: 250 # to 500 #.

D. Unit shall have: 6 casters, protective drawer mats, drawers with detent closure & high gloss powder coat finish: Color: Orange.

E. Quantity of items furnished, assembled & installed shall be: (2) qty. cabinets.

2.6 PARTS BINS:

A. Manufacturer: 'Global Industrial': 11 Harbor Park Drive, Port Washington, NY 11050, Ph.: 888-978-7759.

B. Cabinet units shall be: Model #: 'WB 603427 YL', 16 shelf, double sided, Mobile Rack.

C. Mobile Rack shall be: 36" W. x 26" D. x 65" H. 4 casters. 6 1/2" space between shelves. Bins shall be: Qty. 64 bins: 8" W. x 12" D. x 4" H. Plastic. Color: Yellow.

D. Assembly shall be all welded, 18 ga. steel. Finish shall be powder coat. Color: Gray.

E. Quantity of items furnished, assembled & installed shall be: (4) qty. mobile racks.

2.7 DESKS, TABLES & CHAIRS:

A. Manufacturer: See individual items below:

B. Conference Tables:

1. Mfr.: 'Mayline Office Furniture': 'OfficeFurniture2go.com, Ph.: 1-866-264-0734.

2. Model #: 'Medina Collection' item #: 101-NGA110': 8'-0" L. x 3'-6" W. x 2'-6" H. with rounded ends. Laminate Color: 'Gray Steel'.

3. Quantity of items furnished, assembled & installed shall be: (2) qty. tables.

C. Office Desks:

1. Mfr.: 'Uline': 700 Uline Way, Allentown, PA., 18106, Ph.: 800-295-5510.

2. Model #: 'H-9730': 66" L. x 30" D. x 30" H. Double pedestal, center drawer, lockable, cable grommets. Color: Gray laminate top & powder coat Black steel base.

3. Quantity of items furnished, assembled & installed shall be: (2) qty. desks.

D. Chairs:

1. Mfr.: 'Uline': 700 Uline Way, Allentown, PA., 18106, Ph.: 800-295-5510.

2. Model #: 'H-11823': 'Mesh Conference Chair': 2 1/2" molded foam vinyl seat, mesh back, adjustable lumbar support, armrests & 5 legs with casters. Color: Black.

3. Quantity of items furnished, assembled & installed shall be: (20) qty. chairs.

2.8 WORKSTATIONS:

A. Manufacturer: 'Uline Co.': 700 Uline Way, Allentown, PA., 18106, Ph.: 800-295-5510.

B. Workstations shall be: Item # 'H–5770': 'Deluxe Workstation' starter table, 18 ga. steel.

C. Workstation shall be: 72" W. x 36 D. x 30" - 37" H. adjustable. (2) standard uprights.

D. Provide the following Accessories: (2) Drawers, (2) Bin Rails, (2) Pegboard panels & (1) center Bin Panel. Provide qty. 30 plastic bind for use with bin rails & bin panels. Bins shall be: 4" W. x 3" H. x 6" D. Color: Yellow.

E. Quantity of items furnished, assembled & installed shall be: (2) qty. Deluxe Workstations complete with accessories listed above.

2.9 TOOL CARTS:

A. Manufacturer: 'Uline Co.': 700 Uline Way, Allentown, PA., 18106, Ph.: 800-295-5510.

B. Tool carts shall be: Item # 'H–2599': 'Little Red Cart', 18 ga. steel.

C. Tool carts shall be: 22" W. x 16 D. 3 adjustable shelves, casters.

D. Quantity of items furnished, assembled & installed shall be: (2) qty. Tool carts.

2.10 FILE CABINETS:

A. Manufacturer: 'Uline Co.': 700 Uline Way, Allentown, PA., 18106, Ph.: 800-295-5510.

B. File cabinets shall be: Item # 'H–1915': 4 drawer, letter size.

C. File cabinets shall be: 15" W. x 25 D. full extension, locking drawers.

D. Quantity of items furnished, assembled & installed shall be: (4) qty. File cabinets.

2.11 UTILITY TABLE:

A. Manufacturer: 'Regency Restaurant Equipment': Purchased thru: 'The Restaurant Store' Ph.: 717-392-7261.

B. Utility Table for Chemical Mixing Area in Storage # 3: 18” x 48” Type 305 Stainless Steel Commercial Work Table. Provide undershelf & 4 adjustable legs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LAYOUT & INSTALLATION:

A. Coordinate with users the location of all shelves & cabinets.
Some units will be located on the shop floor, some will be located in the mezzanine / loft.

B. Review locations with the Arch. & the County Representative. Assemble all units completely and test for proper tightness and a rigid secure installation.

C. Deliver assembled units to user in clean, undamaged condition.

END OF SECTION 123420

SECTION 133419 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including GENERAL CLAUSES and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. New Maintenance Building.
2. Pre-Engineered structural-steel framing, girts, purlins & related connectors.
3. Pre-Engineered structural jambs & headers at openings.
4. Insulated Metal Panels (IMP) at walls.
5. Insulated Metal Panels (IMP) at roof.
6. Related trims, closures, sills, flashings, gutters, leaders & closures.
7. Fasteners & attachments.
8. Metal prefabricated cupolas & louvers.
9. Accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 077253 "Snow Guards" for prefabricated devices designed to hold snow on the roof surface.
2. Section 083323 "Overhead Coiling Doors" for coiling vehicular doors in metal building systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology Standard: See MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for definitions of terms for metal building system construction not otherwise defined in this Section or in standards referenced by this Section.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete foundations and casting of anchor-rod inserts into foundation walls and footings. Anchor rod installation, concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate metal panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of supports and other adjoining work to provide a leak-proof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to metal building systems including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Condition of foundations and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
b. Structural load limitations.
c. Construction schedule. Verify availability of materials and erector's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
d. Required tests, inspections, and certifications.
e. Unfavorable weather and forecasted weather conditions and impact on construction schedule.

2. Review methods and procedures related to metal roof panel assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Compliance with requirements for purlin and rafter conditions, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
b. Structural limitations of purlins and rafters during and after roofing.
c. Flashings, special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect metal roof panels.
d. Temporary protection requirements for metal roof panel assembly during and after installation.
e. Roof observation and repair after metal roof panel installation.

3. Review methods and procedures related to metal wall panel assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Compliance with requirements for support conditions, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
b. Structural limitations of girts and columns during and after wall panel installation.
c. Flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.
d. Temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.
e. Wall observation and repair after metal wall panel installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Product Data: For each type of metal building system component.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
   a. Steel frame for pre-fabricated building system.
   b. Girts, purlins, connectors & assembly details.
   c. Framing for wall & roof openings, roof curbs & details for openings.
   d. Insulated Metal Panels (IMP) at walls.
   e. Insulated Metal Panels (IMP) at roof.
   f. Trims, closures, sills, heads, corners, rakes, eaves, ridges & flashings.
   g. Fasteners, attachments, clips & other connectors.
   h. Sealants, gaskets & other thermal seals.
   i. Penetrations thru wall & roof panels & related seals & boots.
   j. Prefabricated cupolas & louvers.
   k. Gutters & downspouts.
   l. Accessories.
   m. Panel colors.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate components by others. Shop drawings shall be signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed in the State of New York. Include full building plan, elevations, sections, details and the following:

1. Anchor-Rod Plans: Submit anchor-rod plans and templates before foundation work begins. Include location, diameter, and minimum required projection of anchor rods required to attach metal building to foundation. Indicate column reactions at each location.
2. Structural-Framing Drawings: Show complete fabrication of primary and secondary framing; include provisions for openings, layover cross gable roof framing, pre-fabricated cupolas. Indicate welds and bolted connections, distinguishing between shop and field applications. Include transverse cross-sections.
3. Metal Roof and Wall Panel Layout Drawings: Show layouts of panels including methods of support. Include details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, clip spacing, trim, flashings, closures, and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work; show locations of exposed fasteners.

   a. Show roof-mounted items including roof cupolas, equipment supports, pipe penetrations & other roof mounted items.
   b. Show layover cross gable roofs.
   c. Show pre-fabricated roof cupolas.
   d. Show wall-mounted items including personnel doors, vehicular doors, windows, louvers, and lighting fixtures.

4. Accessory Drawings: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:

    a. Flashing and trim.
    b. Gutters.
    c. Downspouts.
    d. Cupolas.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Panels: Nominal 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other exposed panel accessories.
2. Flashing and Trim: Nominal 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Vapor-Retarder Facings: Nominal 6-inch-square Samples.
4. Windows: Full-size, nominal 12-inch-long frame Samples showing typical profile.
5. Accessories: Nominal 12-inch-long Samples for each type of accessory.

F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal building systems.

1. The final structural design for the metal buildings is delegated to the Contractor.

2. Include analysis data indicating compliance with performance requirements and design data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

3. Professional Engineer shall be licensed in the State of New York.

4. Shop drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For erector, manufacturer, land surveyor.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:

1. Name and location of Project.
2. Order number.
3. Name of manufacturer.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Building dimensions including width, length, height, and roof slope.

6. Indicate compliance with AISC standards for hot-rolled steel and AISI standards for cold-rolled steel, including edition dates of each standard.
7. Governing building code and year of edition.
8. Design Loads: Include dead load, roof live load, collateral loads, roof snow load, deflection, wind loads/speeds and exposure, seismic design category or effective peak velocity-related acceleration/peak acceleration, and auxiliary loads (cranes).
9. Load Combinations: Indicate that loads were applied acting simultaneously with concentrated loads, according to governing building code.
10. Building-Use Category: Indicate category of building use and its effect on load importance factors.

D. Erector Certificates: For qualified erector, from manufacturer.

E. Material Test Reports: For each of the following products:

1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
4. Shop primers.
5. Nonshrink grout.

F. Source quality-control reports.

G. Surveys: Show final elevations and locations of major members. Indicate discrepancies between actual installation and the Contract Documents. Have surveyor who performed surveys certify their accuracy.

H. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panel finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer.

1. Accreditation: Manufacturer's facility accredited according to the International Accreditation Service's AC472, "Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems."
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of comprehensive engineering analysis and Shop Drawings by an experienced professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located.

B. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

D. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who practices in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing surveying services of the kind indicated.

E. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with panel installation only when weather conditions permit metal panels to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Metal Panel Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Weathertightness Warranty for Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that leak or otherwise fail to remain weathertight within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: The 'Basis of Bid' manufacturer is:

'Star Building Systems': 8600 S. I-35 Service Rd., Oklahoma City, OK 73149
Main office phone #: 405 – 636 – 2010.

B. Contacts regarding this project are:

Marcy Turner, Builder Services: 405 – 636 – 2390
marcy.turner@cornerstone-bb.com

Drew V. Lounsbury, Design Manager: 845 – 421 – 5152
drew.lounsbury@cornerstone-bb.com

C. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Nucor
2. Butler Manufacturing Company
3. Ceco Building Systems

D. Source Limitations: Obtain metal building system components, including primary and secondary framing and metal panel assemblies, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide a complete, integrated set of mutually dependent components and assemblies that form a metal building system capable of withstanding structural and other loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure or infiltration of water into building interior.

B. Primary-Frame Type: Rigid Clear Span: Solid-member, structural-framing system without interior columns.

C. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard, for buildings not required to be expandable, consisting of load-bearing end-wall and corner columns and rafters. Location and placement for all end wall columns shall be at door openings, as specifically indicated on the Drawings.

D. End-Wall Framing: Engineer end walls to be expandable. Provide primary frame, capable of supporting full-bay design loads, and end-wall columns.

E. Secondary-Frame Type: Manufacturer's standard purlins and joists and exterior-framed (bypass) girts.

F. Eave Height: As indicated on Drawings.

G. Bay Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.

H. Roof Slope: 3 inches per 12 inches.

I. Roof System: ‘IMP’ 4” thick, ‘CFR’ “Mesa’ lightly ribbed panel face. Panel width: 36”. Thermal rating: ‘R-36’ insulated metal panel & batten system for water-tight assembly.

J. Exterior Wall System: ‘IMP’ 3” thick, ‘Architectural Flat’ smooth face. Panel width: 36”. Thermal rating: ‘R-26’ insulated metal panel with flat exterior face.

K. Wall & roof panels shall provide a continuous air barrier membrane system. Panels shall interlock together with gasketed seals to restrict water & air transmission.

L. Fasteners shall be: Concealed Fastener System.

M. Panel Treatment shall be: ‘G-90’.

N. Panel Color Series shall be: ‘Signature 200’ siliconized polyester.
Color shall be selected from the full range of colors in the series.
Suggested colors: ‘Light Stone’, ‘Saddle Tan’ & ‘Desert sand’. To be confirmed.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage (hire and pay all costs) a qualified professional engineer, to design the metal building systems.

B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

C. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Structural Performance: Metal building systems shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to procedures in MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual."

1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings and the requirements of the 2014 New York State Building Code..
2. Deflection and Drift Limits: Design metal building system assemblies to withstand serviceability design loads without exceeding deflections and drift limits recommended in AISC Steel Design Guide No. 3 "Serviceability Design Considerations for Steel Buildings."

E. Seismic Performance: Metal building system shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to the referenced state building code.

F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

G. Structural Performance for Metal Roof and Wall Panels: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

H. Air Infiltration for Metal Roof Panels: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 1680 or ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference: Provide a continuous air barrier membrane system.

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

I. Air Infiltration for Metal Wall Panels: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

J. Water Penetration for Metal Roof Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 or ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

K. Water Penetration for Metal Wall Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

L. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.

1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.

M. Energy Star Listing: Roof panels that are listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low-slope roof products.

N. Thermal Performance for Opaque Elements: Provide the following maximum U-factors and minimum R-values when tested according to ASTM C 1363 or ASTM C 518:

1. Roof:

a. U-Factor: .0286.
b. R-Value: 36. Similar to: 4” IMP Insulated metal panel system.

2. Walls:

a. U-Factor: .040.
b. R-Value: 26. Similar to: 3” IMP Insulated metal panel system.
c. Provide a continuous air barrier membrane system.

2.4 STRUCTURAL-STEEL FRAMING

A. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."

B. Bolted Connections: Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

C. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for design requirements and allowable stresses.

D. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary-framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafters, rake, and canopy beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.

1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly. Provide frame span and spacing indicated.

    a. Slight variations in span and spacing may be acceptable if necessary to comply with manufacturer's standard, as approved by Architect.

2. Rigid Clear-Span Frames: I-shaped frame sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes. Interior columns are not permitted.
3. Frame Configuration: Single gable.
4. Exterior Column: Tapered.
5. Rafter: Uniform depth or Tapered.

E. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly to comply with the following:

1. End-Wall and Corner Columns:
    a. Maintenance Building: I-shaped sections fabricated from structural-steel shapes; shop-welded, built-up steel plates; or C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet.
    b. Golf Cart Storage Building: I-shaped sections fabricated from structural-steel shapes.

2. End-Wall Rafters: I-shaped sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes.

F. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from either cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, prepainted with coil coating, to comply with the following:

1. Purlins: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; minimum 2-1/2-inch-wide flanges.

    a. Depth:
        1) Maintenance Building: As needed to comply with system performance requirements.
        2) Golf Cart Storage Building: 8-inch maximum.

2. Girts: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes. Form ends of Z-sections with stiffening lips angled 40 to 50 degrees from flange, with minimum 2-1/2-inch-wide flanges.

    a. Depth:
        1) Maintenance Building: 8-inch maximum.
        2) Golf Cart Storage Building: Girts not required.

3. Eave Struts: Unequal-flange, C-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; to provide adequate backup for metal panels.

4. Flange Bracing: Minimum 2-by-2-by-1/8-inch structural-steel angles or 1-inch-diameter, cold-formed structural tubing to stiffen primary-frame flanges.

5. Sag Bracing: Minimum 1-by-1-by-1/8-inch structural-steel angles.

6. Base or Sill Angles: Manufacturer's standard base angle, minimum 3-by-2-inch, fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.

7. Purlin and Girt Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips fabricated from steel sheet. Provide galvanized clips where clips are connected to galvanized framing members.

8. Framing for Openings: Channel shapes; fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or structural-steel shapes. Frame head and jamb of door openings and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.

9. Miscellaneous Structural Members: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; built-up steel plates; or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet; designed to withstand required loads.

G. Bracing: Provide adjustable wind bracing as follows:

1. Rigid Portal Frames: Fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.

2. Locate rigid portal frames in bays indicated on the Drawings.

H. Anchor Rods: Headed anchor rods as indicated in Anchor Rod Plan for attachment of metal building to foundation.

I. Materials:

1. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55.

2. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes, and S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55.

3. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55.

4. Structural-Steel Sheet: Hot-rolled, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 30 through 55, or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel (HSLAS) or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel with Improved Formability (HSLAS-F), Grades 45 through 70; or cold-rolled, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 25 through 80, or HSLAS, Grades 45 through 70.

5. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, SS, Grades 33 through 80, or HSLAS or HSLAS-F, Grades 50 through 80; with G60 coating designation; mill phosphatized.

6. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Prepainted with Coil Coating: Steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

   a. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, SS, Grades 33 through 80, or HSLAS or HSLAS-F, Grades 50 through 80; with G90 coating designation.
   b. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, SS, Grade 50 or 80; with Class AZ50 coating.

7. Non-High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 307, Grade A, carbon-steel, hex-head bolts; ASTM A 563 carbon-steel hex nuts; and ASTM F 844 plain (flat) steel washers.

   a. Finish: Plain.

8. Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.

   a. Finish: Plain.

9. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts or tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with spline ends;

ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers, plain.

10. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy-hex-head steel structural bolts with spline ends.

    a. Finish: Plain.

11. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.

    a. Configuration: Straight.
    b. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
    c. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
    d. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
    e. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F 2329, Class C.

12. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

    a. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
    b. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
    c. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F 2329, Class C.

J. Finish: Factory primed. Apply specified primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating structural steel components.

1. Clean and prepare in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
2. Coat with manufacturer's standard primer. Apply primer to primary and secondary framing to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil.

2.5 METAL ROOF PANELS

A. ‘IMP’ Insulated Metal Panels: 4” thick insulation: thermal value ‘R-36’.

B. Roof panels shall be: ‘CFR’ “Mesa’ lightly ribbed panel face with ‘batten lock’ ribs.

C. Ext. metal face: 22 ga.. interior metal face: 26 ga.

D. Panel width shall be: 36”.

E. Fasteners shall be: Concealed Fastener System.

M. Panel Treatment shall be: ‘G-90’.

N. Panel Color Series shall be: ‘Signature 200’ siliconized polyester.
Color shall be selected from the full range of colors in the series.
Suggested colors: ‘Light Stone’, ‘Saddle Tan’ & ‘Desert sand’. To be confirmed.

2.6 METAL WALL PANELS

A. 'IMP' Insulated Metal Panels: 3" thick insulation: thermal value 'R-26'.

B. Roof panels shall be: 'Architectural Flat' smooth faced appearance.

C. Ext. metal face: 22 ga.. interior metal face: 26 ga.

D. Panel width shall be: 36".

E. Fasteners shall be: Concealed Fastener System.

M. Panel Treatment shall be: 'G-90'.

N. Panel Color Series shall be: 'Signature 200' siliconized polyester.
Color shall be selected from the full range of colors in the series.
Suggested colors: 'Light Stone', 'Saddle Tan' & 'Desert sand'. To be confirmed.

2.7 THERMAL INSULATION

A. Core insulation for the 'IMP' Insulated Metal panels' shall be high density, isocyanurate insulation with thermal properties of: 'R-9' per inch of thickness.

B. Core insulation shall be bonded to the metal faces & edges for a fully integrated & adhered panel assembly.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same material as metal roof panels.
2. Clips: Manufacturer's standard, formed from stainless-steel sheet, designed to withstand negative-load requirements.

3. Cleats: Manufacturer's standard, mechanically seamed cleats formed from stainless-steel sheet or nylon-coated aluminum sheet.
4. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
5. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
6. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal panels attach directly to purlins, provide thermal spacer blocks of thickness required to provide 1-inch standoff; fabricated from extruded polystyrene.

C. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same material as metal wall panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

D. Flashing and Trim: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match adjacent metal panels.

1. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers.
2. Opening Trim: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.030-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating. Trim head and jamb of door openings, and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.

E. Gutters: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match roof fascia and rake trim. Match profile of gable trim, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections, sized according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."

1. Gutter Supports: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.
2. Strainers: Bronze, copper, or aluminum wire ball type at outlets.

F. Downspouts: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match metal wall panels. Fabricate in minimum 10-foot-long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets.

1. Mounting Straps: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.

G. Roof Curbs: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.048-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness prepainted with coil coating; finished to match metal roof panels; with welded top box and bottom skirt, and integral full-length cricket; capable of withstanding loads of size and height indicated.

1. Curb Subframing: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.060-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness, angle-, C-, or Z-shaped metallic-coated steel sheet.
2. Insulation: 1-inch-thick, rigid type.

H. Pipe Flashing: Premolded, EPDM pipe collar & flexible alum. ring bonded to base.

I. Louvers: Prefabricated alum. louvers: rainproof, drainable, 50 % min. free air, screens.

J. Materials:

1. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide fasteners with heads matching color of materials being fastened by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
   a. Fasteners for Metal Roof Panels: Self-drilling, Type 410 stainless steel or self-tapping, Type 304 stainless-steel or zinc-alloy-steel hex washer head, with EPDM washer under heads of fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
   b. Fasteners for Metal Wall Panels: Self-drilling, Type 410 stainless steel or self-tapping, Type 304 stainless-steel or zinc-alloy-steel hex washer head.
   c. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws with hex washer head.
   d. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.
2. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
3. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
4. Metal Panel Sealants:
   a. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene-compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape of manufacturer's standard size.

b. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; one part elastomeric polyurethane or polysulfide; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended by metal building system manufacturer.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. General: Design components and field connections required for construction to permit easy assembly.

1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members shall be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.

B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for fabrication and erection tolerances.

C. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.

1. Make shop connections by welding or by using high-strength bolts.
2. Join flanges to webs of built-up members by a continuous, submerged arc-welding process.
3. Brace compression flange of primary framing with steel angles or cold-formed structural tubing between frame web and purlin web or girt web, so flange compressive strength is within allowable limits for any combination of loadings.
4. Weld clips to frames for attaching secondary framing if applicable, or punch for bolts.
5. Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime primary framing with specified primer after fabrication.

D. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section by roll forming or break forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.

1. Make shop connections by welding or by using non-high-strength bolts.
2. Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime uncoated secondary framing with specified primer after fabrication.

E. Metal Panels: Fabricate and finish metal panels at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated

performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

1. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of metal panel.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspection: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform source quality control inspections and to submit reports.

1. Accredited Manufacturers: Special inspections will not be required if fabrication is performed by an IAS AC472-accredited manufacturer approved by authorities having jurisdiction to perform such Work without special inspection.

a. After fabrication, submit copy of certificate of compliance to authorities having jurisdiction, certifying that Work was performed according to Contract requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with erector present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Before erection proceeds, survey elevations and locations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments to receive structural framing, with erector present, for compliance with requirements and metal building system manufacturer's tolerances.

1. Engage land surveyor to perform surveying.

C. Proceed with erection only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition.

B. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural framing secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when

permanent structural framing, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING

A. Construct metal building system according to manufacturer's written instructions and drawings.

B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.

C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.

D. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure will be completed and in service.

F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base-line elevation. Moist-cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.

1. Make field connections using high-strength bolts installed according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt type and joint type specified.

    a. Joint Type: Snug tightened or pretensioned as required by manufacturer.

G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Field bolt secondary framing to clips attached to primary framing.

1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.
2. Locate and space wall girts to suit openings such as doors and windows.
3. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, louvers, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.

H. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.

1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
2. Locate interior end-bay bracing only where indicated.

I. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.

J. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.

3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Examination: Examine primary and secondary framing to verify that structural-panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by manufacturer.

1. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels, to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seams before metal panel installation.

C. General: Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Field cut metal panels as required for doors, windows, and other openings. Cut openings as small as possible, neatly to size required, and without damage to adjacent metal panel finishes.

a. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted unless approved in writing by manufacturer.

2. Install metal panels perpendicular to structural supports unless otherwise indicated.

3. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures at perimeter of openings and similar elements. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Locate metal panel splices over structural supports with end laps in alignment.
6. Lap metal flashing over metal panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.

D. Concealed Fastening of Metal Panels: Install screw concealed within the gasketed interlocking flanges of the panel edges. Fasten using power tools with controlled torque adjusted to accommodate the interlocking flanges of the panel edge interlock system.

E. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

F. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

1. Seal metal panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant the full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.5 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide insulated metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.

1. Install ridge caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
2. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at valleys, eaves and rakes. Fasten with self-tapping screws.

B. ‘IMP’ Insulated Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed fasteners within the interlocking gasketed panel edges.

1. Incorporate battens for panel edge to panel edge interlocking & weather-proofing.

2. Rigidly fasten eave end of metal roof panels and allow ridge end free movement for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels for fasteners.

3. Provide metal closures at valleys, peaks, rake edges, rake walls and each side of ridge and hip caps.

C. Metal Fascia Panels: Align bottom of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures where fasciae meet soffits, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.

D. Metal Roof Panel Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide insulated metal wall of full length from conc. block base (+ 3’-4” a.f.f.) to eave unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations. Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts, extending full height of building, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, begin metal panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.
2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
3. When building height requires two rows of metal panels at gable ends, align lap of gable panels over metal wall panels at eave height.
4. Rigidly fasten base end of metal wall panels and allow eave end free movement for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.
5. Flash and seal metal wall panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
6. Install screw fasteners in concealed locations.
7. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
8. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated on Drawings; if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
9. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws.
10. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.

B. Insulated Metal Wall Panels: Install insulated metal wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach panels to supports at each panel joint using concealed clip and fasteners at maximum 42 inches o.c., spaced not more than manufacturer's recommendation. Fully engage tongue and groove of adjacent insulated metal wall panels.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Apply continuous ribbon of sealant to panel joint on concealed side of insulated metal wall panels as vapor seal; apply sealant to panel joint on exposed side of panels as weather seal.

C. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal wall panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet, noncumulative; level, plumb, and on location lines; and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.7 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly, including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
2. Install components for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
3. Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted-and-soldered or lapped-and-sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced as required for gutter size, but not more than 36 inches o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.

D. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.
1. Tie downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.

E. Roof Cupolas: Install pre-fab cupolas at locations indicated on Drawings. Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels. Provide screened louvers at al 4 sides of cupolas to discharge bldg. heat via mechanical equipment.

F. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to panel as recommended by manufacturer.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage (hire and pay all costs) a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.

B. All special inspections, testing and retesting shall be done at shall be done at Contractor's expense and included in the Lump Sum Price.

C. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

D. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds may be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.

E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Owner's Designated Representatives: Owner will assign Designated Representative to observe progress and quality of portion of the Work completed. Allow Owner's Designated Representatives use of lift devices and scaffolding, as needed, to observe progress and quality of portion of the Work completed.

G. Notify Owner's Designated Representative in advance of times when lift devices and scaffolding will be relocated. Do not relocate lift devices and scaffolding until Owner's Designated Representatives have had reasonable opportunity to make inspections and observations of work areas at lift device or scaffold location.

H. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

C. Touchup Painting: After erection, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted structural framing, bearing plates, and accessories.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," or by SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

D. Metal Panels: Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

1. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 133419

SECTION 210517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves without waterstop.
2. Sleeves with waterstop.
3. Stack-sleeve fittings.
4. Sleeve-seal systems.
5. Grout.
6. Silicone sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends.

B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, hot-dip galvanized, with plain ends.

C. Steel Sheet Sleeves: ASTM A653/A653M, 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; hot-dip galvanized, round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

D. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

E. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 SLEEVES WITH WATERSTOP

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
2. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
3. Metraflex Company (The).

B. Description: Manufactured PVC/HDPE or galvanized steel, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.

2.3 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
2. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
3. Zurn Industries, LLC.

B. Description: Manufactured, Dura-coated or Duco-coated cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange for use in waterproof floors and roofs. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
2. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
3. Metraflex Company (The).

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20 psig minimum.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber or Nitrile (Buna N) interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.

4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.5 GROUT

A. Description: Non-shrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.6 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, non-sag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
b. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
d. Sika Corporation.
e. The Dow Chemical Company.

2. Standard: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

B. Silicone, S, P, T, NT: Single-component, 25, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Sika Corporation.
b. The Dow Chemical Company.

2. Standard: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

C. Silicone Foam: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. Smooth-On.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES - GENERAL

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

    1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

    1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
    2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

        a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

    3. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

    1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
    2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
    3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES WITH WATERSTOP

A. Install sleeve with waterstop as new walls and slabs are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal space around outside of sleeves.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 3 inches above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using waterproof silicone sealant, seal space between top hub of stack-sleeve fitting and pipe.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- or smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building and passing through exterior walls.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 SLEEVE SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above and below Grade:

a. Sleeves with waterstops.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

2. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

a. Sleeves with waterstops.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

a. Sleeves with waterstops or stack-sleeve fittings.

4. Interior Walls and Partitions:

a. Sleeves without waterstops.

END OF SECTION 210517

SECTION 210518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Stainless-Steel Type: With polished stainless-steel finish.

B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

D. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; concealed hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. Split Floor Plates: Steel with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece cast brass or split-plate cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.

c. Insulated Piping: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stainless steel with polished stainless-steel finish.
e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
f. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stainless steel with polished stainless-steel finish.
h. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
i. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

j. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
k. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
l. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

m. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
n. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping to Remain:

   a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping: One-piece, floor plate.
2. Existing Piping: Split floor plate.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION 210518

SECTION 210529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fastener systems.
4. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 210516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Fire-Suppression Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices and seismic restraints.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.

2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for fire-suppression piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 13.

D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 203.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.

b. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
c. Empire Industries, Inc.
d. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
e. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
f. Grinnell Corp.
g. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
h. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.

2. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
3. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot-dip galvanized.
4. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
5. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Hilti, Inc.
   b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
   c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
   d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
   e. Powers Fasteners.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved, insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Hilti, Inc.
b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
d. Powers Fasteners.

2. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or Stainless steel.
3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved, welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout, suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported water-filled components plus 250 lb.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with installation requirements of approvals and listings. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal strut systems.

D. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Install in accordance with approvals and listings.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install in accordance with approvals and listings.

F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

M. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

   a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

   a. MSS SP-58, Type 39 Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

   a. MSS SP-58, Type 40 Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
   e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup:

1. Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
   a. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

b. Clean and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections and abraded, shop-painted areas on miscellaneous metal.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with NFPA requirements for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
3. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
4. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
5. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
6. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
7. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
8. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.

9. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Comply with NFPA requirements.

I. Building Attachments: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
3. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.

J. Saddles and Shields: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

K. Comply with NFPA requirements for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

L. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 210529

SECTION 210553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Warning tape
4. Pipe labels.
5. Stencils.
6. Valve tags.
7. Warning tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled and the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve-numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: Provide for fire-suppression piping system. Include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
   c. Marking Services, Inc.

d. Seton Identification Products.

2. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032 inch or aluminum, 0.032 inch thick, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
   c. Marking Services, Inc.
   d. Seton Identification Products.

2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch or 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
   c. Marking Services, Inc.
   d. Seton Identification Products.

B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch or 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs in locations and with content in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E, and other applicable codes and standards.

J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 WARNING TAPE

A. Material: Vinyl.

B. Minimum Thickness: 0.005 inch.

C. Letter, Pattern, and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Waterproof Adhesive Backing: Suitable for indoor or outdoor use.

E. Maximum Temperature: 160 deg F.

F. Minimum Width: 2 inches.

2.4 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
c. Marking Services, Inc.
d. Seton Identification Products.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

E. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

F. Pipe-Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include the following:

1. Pipe size.
2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on main distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.

3. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping with at least 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

2.5 STENCILS

A. Stencils for Piping:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
   b. Marking Services, Inc.

2. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping with at least 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
3. Stencil Material: Aluminum, brass, or fiberboard.
4. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
5. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
6. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

2.6 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
c. Marking Services, Inc.
d. Seton Identification Products.

B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping-system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.04 inch or aluminum, 0.031 inch thick, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire link chain or S-hook.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Include valve-tag schedule in operation and maintenance data.

2.7 WARNING TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Brady Corporation.

b. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
c. Marking Services, Inc.
d. Seton Identification Products.

B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption, such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be installed.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of fire-suppression equipment.

B. Sign and Label Colors:

1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-red background unless otherwise indicated.

C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

D. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs on electrical disconnects and other equipment where arc-flash hazard exists, as indicated on Drawings, and in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E, and other applicable codes and standards.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAPE

A. Warning Tape Color and Pattern: Yellow background with black diagonal stripes unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install warning tape on pipes and ducts, with cross-designated walkways providing less than 6 ft. of clearance.

C. Locate tape so as to be readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

A. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.

B. Stenciled Pipe-Label Option: Stenciled labels showing service and flow direction may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Within 3 ft. of each valve and control device.
2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit a view of concealed piping.
3. Within 3 ft. of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. in areas of congested piping and equipment.

D. Flow- Direction Arrows: Provide arrows to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

E. Fire-Suppression Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Fire-Suppression Pipe Labels: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-red background unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VALVE TAGS

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in fire-suppression piping systems. List tagged valves in a valve-tag schedule in the operating and maintenance manual. Include the identification "FSV" on all fire-suppression system valve tags.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below.

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

   a. Fire-Suppression Standpipe: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   b. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   c. Dry-Pipe Sprinkler System: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   d. Foam-Water System: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   e. Clean-Agent Fire-Extinguishing System: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   f. Preaction System: 1-1/2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Color: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-red background unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tag Color: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.

B. Attach warning tags, with proper message, to equipment and other items where indicated on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 210553

SECTION 211119 - FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exposed-type fire-department connections.
2. Flush-type fire department connections.
3. Yard-type fire-department connections.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each fire-department connection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXPOSED-TYPE FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Fire Hose & Cabinet.
2. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
3. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
4. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.

B. Standard: UL 405.

C. Type: Exposed, projecting, for wall mounting.

D. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

E. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.

F. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.

G. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.

H. Escutcheon Plate: Round, brass, wall type.

I. Outlet: Back, with pipe threads.

J. Number of Inlets: Minimum of Two. Contractor shall provide one inlet for each 250 gpm of system rated capacity.

K. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "AUTO SPKR" or "AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE" or "STANDPIPE."

L. Finish: Polished chrome plated or Rough brass or bronze.

M. Outlet Size: NPS 4 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FLUSH-TYPE FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Fire Hose & Cabinet.
2. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
3. Potter Roemer LLC.

B. Standard: UL 405.

C. Type: Flush, for wall mounting.

D. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

E. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.

F. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.

G. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.

H. Escutcheon Plate: Rectangular, brass, wall type.

I. Outlet: With pipe threads.

J. Body Style: Horizontal unless otherwise indicated.

K. Number of Inlets: Minimum of Two. Contractor shall provide one inlet for each 250 gpm of system rated capacity.

L. Outlet Location: Back unless otherwise indicated.

M. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "AUTO SPKR" or "AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE" or "STANDPIPE."

N. Finish: Polished chrome plated or Rough brass or bronze.

O. Outlet Size: NPS 4 unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 YARD-TYPE FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Fire Hose & Cabinet.
2. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
3. Potter Roemer LLC.

B. Standard: UL 405.

C. Type: Exposed, freestanding.

D. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum; 300 psig.

E. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.

F. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.

G. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.

H. Escutcheon Plate: Round, brass, floor type.

I. Outlet: Bottom, with pipe threads.

J. Number of Inlets: Minimum of Two. Contractor shall provide one inlet for each 250 gpm of system rated capacity.

K. Sleeve: Brass.

L. Sleeve Height: 18 inches.

M. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "AUTO SPKR" or "AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE" or "STANDPIPE."

N. Finish, Including Sleeve: Polished chrome plated or Rough brass or bronze.

O. Outlet Size: NPS 4 unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fire-department connections.

B. Examine roughing-in for fire-suppression standpipe system to verify actual locations of piping connections before fire-department connection installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-type fire department connections.

B. Install yard-type fire-department connections in concrete slab support. Comply with requirements for concrete in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Install two protective pipe bollards around each fire-department connection. Comply with requirements for bollards in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications."

D. Install automatic (ball-drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection.

END OF SECTION 211119

SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel pipe and fittings.
2. Specialty valves.
3. Air vent.
4. Sprinkler piping specialties.
5. Sprinklers.
6. Alarm devices.
7. Manual control stations.
8. Control panels.
9. Pressure gauges.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 211119 "Fire Department Connections" for exposed-, flush-, and yard-type fire department connections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. High-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure higher than standard 175 psig, but not higher than 300 psig.

B. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175-psig maximum.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated Design Submittals: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler system plans and sections, or Building Information Model (BIM), drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.

C. Design Data: Approved sprinkler piping working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, including documented approval by authorities having jurisdiction, and including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field Test Reports:

1. Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
2. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

    a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by qualified professional engineer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Architect's, Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing to comply with NFPA 13.

C. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

D. High-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 300-psig working pressure.

E. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design wet-pipe sprinkler systems.

1. Available fire-hydrant flow test records indicate the following conditions: Refer to Fire Protection Contract Drawings.

2. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.

3. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise noted.

4. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise noted.

5. Minimum Density for Deluge-Sprinkler Piping Design: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise noted.

6. Maximum protection area per sprinkler according to UL listing.

7. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise noted.

8. Total combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise noted.

F. Obtain documented approval of sprinkler system design from authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment."

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard-Weight, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A795/A795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10, plain end.

C. Black Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

D. Steel Couplings: Uncoated steel, ASTM A865/A865M, threaded.

E. Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: Uncoated gray-iron threaded fittings, ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

F. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

G. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.

H. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.

1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free or EPDM rubber gasket.

    a. Class 125 and Class 250, Cast-Iron, Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
    b. Class 150 and Class 300, Ductile-Iron or -Steel, Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.

2. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

I. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9.

1. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

J. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
    b. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
    c. Victaulic Company.

2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum or 300-psig where exposed to higher pressures.
3. Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: Uncoated grooved-end fittings, ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A536, ductile-iron casting, with dimensions matching steel pipe.
4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213 rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."

B. Pressure Rating:

1. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175-psig minimum.
2. High-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 300-psig.

C. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.

D. Size: Same as connected piping.

E. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

F. Alarm Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The)
   b. Tyco Fire Products LP.
   c. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 193.
3. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
4. Drip cup assembly pipe drain with check valve to main drain piping.
5. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
   b. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.

2. Standard: UL 1726.
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
5. Size: NPS 3/4.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.4 AIR VENT

A. Manual Air Vent/Valve:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. AGF Manufacturing, Inc.
   b. National Fittings, Inc.
   c. Victaulic Company.

2. Description: Ball valve that requires human intervention to vent air.
3. Body: Forged brass.
4. Ends: Threaded.
5. Minimize Size: 1/2 inch.
6. Minimum Water Working Pressure Rating: 300 psig.

B. Automatic Air Vent:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. AGF Manufacturing, Inc.
   b. CLA-VAL.
   c. Metraflex Company (The).

2. Description: Automatic air vent that automatically vents trapped air without human intervention.
3. Standard: UL listed or FM Global approved for use in wet-pipe fire sprinkler systems.
4. Vents oxygen continuously from system.
5. Float valve to prevent water discharge.
6. Minimum Water Working Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

C. Automatic Air Vent Assembly:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. AGF Manufacturing, Inc.
   b. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.

2. Description: Automatic air vent assembly that automatically vents trapped air without human intervention, including Y-strainer and ball valve in a pre-piped assembly.
3. Standard: UL listed or FM Global approved for use in wet-pipe fire sprinkler system.
4. Vents oxygen continuously from system.
5. Float valve to prevent water discharge.
6. Minimum Water Working Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

2.5 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
    b. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
    c. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum or 300 psig.
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-tee and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
    b. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
    c. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum or 300 psig.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.

C. Branch Line Testers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
    b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
    c. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.

2. Standard: UL 199.

3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. AGF Manufacturing, Inc.
   b. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
   c. Victaulic Company.
   d. Viking Group Inc.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum or 300 psig.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

E. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. CECA, LLC.
   b. CPS Products, Inc.
   c. Merit Manufacturing.

2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Pressure Rating: 250-psig minimum or 300 psig.
4. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Length: Adjustable.
7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

F. Flexible Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Victaulic

b. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
c. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Company

2. Description: In lieu of rigid pipe offsets or return bends for sprinkler drops, Multiple-Use Flexible Stainless-Steel Sprinkler Drop System with or without captured coupling may be used to locate sprinklers as required by final finished ceiling tiles and walls. The drop system shall consist of a braided type 304 stainless steel flexible tube, zinc plated steel Male threaded nipple or capture coupling for connection to branch-line piping, and a zinc plated steel reducer with a female thread for connection to the sprinkler head.
   a. 1" Captured Coupling: Single-bolt, consisting of two ductile iron housings, Grade E "EPDM" gasket, and a zinc electroplated steel bolt and nut conforming to ASTM A449.
   b. The drop shall include a UL approved braided hose with an inner diameter of 1" and a bend radius to 3" to allow for proper installation in confined spaces. The hose shall be listed for (4) bends at 31" length, (5) bends at 36" length, (8) bends at 48" length, (10) bends at 60" length (12) bends at 72" length.
   c. In lieu of rigid connections to dry sprinkler heads, a Victaulic Vicflex dry sprinkler, model VS1 (or AB6 for freezer & cooler box applications) may be used. The sprinkler shall provide a vertical or horizontal flexible connection with a bend radius to 2" and allow for up to 4 bends.
   d. Union joints shall be provided for ease of installation. The flexible drop shall attach to the ceiling grid using bracket system for use with braided hose and reducer, as per UL Listing. The braided drop system is UL listed for sprinkler services to 175 psi and FM Approved to 200 psi.
      1) All hoses shall be factory-pressure tested to 400 psi.
      2) Approvals:
         1) FM-1637
         2) UL 2443

2.6 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
2. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
3. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
4. Victaulic Company.
5. Viking Group Inc.

B. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."

C. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175-psig maximum.

D. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.

E. Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Automatic Sprinklers: 300 psig.

F. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.
2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
3. Residential Applications: UL 1626.
4. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

G. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated and painted unless otherwise indicated.

H. Special Coatings: Wax or corrosion-resistant paint, where indicated on drawings.

I. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat or Chrome-plated steel, two piece, with 1-inch vertical adjustment.
2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.

J. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
b. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
c. Victaulic Company.
d. Viking Group Inc.

2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.7 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types to match piping and equipment connections.

B. Electrically Operated Notification Appliances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Fire-Lite Alarms; Honeywell International, Inc.
   b. Notifier; Honeywell International, Inc.
   c. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.

2. Electric Bell:

   a. Standard: UL 464.
   b. Type: Vibrating, metal alarm bell.
   c. Size: 8-inch minimum diameter.
   d. Voltage: 120 V ac, 60 Hz, 1 phase.
   e. Finish: Red-enamel or polyester powder-coat factory finish, suitable for outdoor use with approved and listed weatherproof backbox.

3. Strobe/Horn:

   a. Standard: UL 464.
   b. Tone: Selectable, steady, Temporal-3 (T-3) in accordance with ISO 8201 and ANSI/ASA S3.41, 2400 Hz, electromechanical, broadband.
   c. Voltage: 120 V ac, 60 Hz.
   d. Effective Intensity: 110 cd.
   e. Finish: Red, suitable for outdoor use with approved and listed weatherproof backbox. White letters on housing identifying device as for "Fire."
   f. Sign, Integrated: Mount between backbox and strobe/horn with text visible on both sides, above and below strobe/horn. Housing to be shaped to cover surface-mounted weatherproof backbox. Sign is to consist of white lettering on red plastic identifying it as a "Sprinkler Fire Alarm" and instructing viewers to call 911, police, or fire department.

C. Water-Flow Indicators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
   b. System Sensor.
   c. Viking Group Inc.
   d. Watts Water Technologies; a Watts company.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-

set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
5. Type: Paddle operated.
6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

D. Pressure Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
b. System Sensor.
c. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
d. Viking Group Inc.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.

E. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Fire-Lite Alarms; Honeywell International, Inc.
b. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
c. System Sensor.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.
6. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.8 MANUAL CONTROL STATIONS

A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide" for hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve.

B. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION," with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.9 CONTROL PANELS

A. Description: Single-area, two-area, or single-area cross-zoned control panel as indicated, including NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure, detector, alarm, and solenoid-valve circuitry for operation of deluge valves.

1. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide" when used with thermal detectors and Class A detector circuit wiring.
2. Electrical characteristics are 120-V ac, 60 Hz, with 24-V dc rechargeable batteries.
3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Manual Control Stations, Electric Operation: Metal enclosure, labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION," with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

C. Panel Components:

1. Power supply.
2. Battery charger.
3. Standby batteries.
4. Field-wiring terminal strip.
5. Electrically supervised solenoid valves and polarized fire-alarm bell.
6. Lamp test facility.
7. Single-pole, double-throw auxiliary alarm contacts.
8. Rectifier.

2.10 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. AGF Manufacturing, Inc.
2. AMETEK, Inc.
3. Brecco Corporation.

B. Standard: UL 393.

C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.

D. Pressure Gauge Range: 0 to 300 psig.

E. Label: Include "WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.

C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation.

D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

J. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.

K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

L. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13. In seismic-rated areas, refer to Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment."

M. Install pressure gauges on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gauges with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft-metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gauge and valve. Install gauges to permit removal and install where they are not subject to freezing.

N. Pressurize and check preaction sprinkler system piping, air-pressure maintenance devices and air compressors.

O. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

P. Install electric heating cables and pipe insulation on sprinkler piping in areas subject to freezing. Comply with requirements for heating cables in Section 210533 "Heat Tracing for Fire-Suppression Piping" and for piping insulation in Section 210700 "Fire-Suppression Systems Insulation."

Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 210518 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

I. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

J. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

K. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

A. Install cover system, brackets, and cover components for sprinkler piping according to manufacturer's "Installation Manual" and NFPA 13 or NFPA 13R for supports.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:

1. Install valves in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
2. Install alarm valves with bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.
3. Install deluge valves in vertical position, in proper direction of flow, and in main supply to deluge system. Install trim sets for drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gauges, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

E. Air Vent:

1. Provide at least one air vent at high point in each wet-pipe sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements. Connect vent into top of fire sprinkler piping.
2. Provide dielectric union for dissimilar metals, ball valve, and strainer upstream of automatic air vent.
3. Pipe from outlet of air vent to drain.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF SPRINKLERS

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings, and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 210553 "Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment".

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
6. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.

B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports in accordance with NFPA.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sprinkler system components.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Piping between Fire Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends, cast-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints or grooved ends, grooved-end fittings, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and grooved joints. Where piping between fire department connection and check valve is routed below grade, piping and fittings shall also be externally coated and wrapped per AWWA C203 or C105.

B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.

C. Standard-Pressure, Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System, NPS 1-1/2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Standard-weight, Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

2. Standard-weight, Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.

D. Standard-Pressure, Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System, NPS 2 and Larger, shall be one of the following:

1. Standard-weight, Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight, Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
3. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
4. Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
5. Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with plain ends; welding fittings; and welded joints.

E. High-Pressure, Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System, [All Sizes], to Be One of the Following:
1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.

3.12 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types as indicated on Fire Protection Contract Drawings.

END OF SECTION 211313

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Division 1 - Construction Waste Management

C. Division 1 - Indoor Air Quality Management Plan

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Plumbing demolition.
6. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
7. Painting and finishing.
8. Concrete bases.
9. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code-Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Comply with the requirements of the construction indoor air quality management plan and the construction waste management plan.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

D. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

E. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

PART 2 - 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

PART 3 - A.Waste Management: Comply with the requirements of the Construction Waste Management Plan.

PART 4 - PRODUCTS

4.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

4.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

4.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
   1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
      a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
      b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
   2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

4.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

   1. Available Manufacturers:
      a. Central Plastics Company.
      b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
      c. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

   1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Central Plastics Company.
b. Epco Sales, Inc.
c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico, Inc.
   c. Central Plastics Company.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Calpico, Inc.
   b. Lochinvar Corp.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Perfection Corp.
   b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
   c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Victaulic Co. of America.

4.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico, Inc.
   c. Metraflex Co.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

4.6 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
   1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
   3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 5 - EXECUTION

5.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 02 Section "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
   1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
   2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
   3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
   4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
   5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

5.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

5.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

5.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
   2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
   3. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

5.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless, but in no case less than manufacturers recommended clearences.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

5.6 PAINTING

A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Painting".

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

5.7 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
   1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
   2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
   3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
   4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
   6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
   7. Use 4000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement.

5.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

5.9 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the requirements of the Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan and the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Waste Management: Comply with the requirements of the Construction Waste Management Plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

C. All motors 1HP and greater must be NEMA Premium Efficiency except for motors that are packaged as an integral component of mechanical equipment and motors in fire and freshwater booster pumps.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Electrically Communicated.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 220513

SECTION 220516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Flexible-hose packless expansion joints.
2. Pipe loops and swing connections.
3. Alignment guides and anchors.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each anchor and alignment guide indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and swing connections.
2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of expansion joint, from manufacturer.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKLESS EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Flexible-Hose Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Flex Pression Ltd.
b. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
c. Flexicraft Industries.
d. Mason Industries, Inc.
e. Metraflex Company (The).
f. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.

2. Description: Manufactured assembly with inlet and outlet elbow fittings and two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose.
3. Flexible Hose: Corrugated-metal inner hoses and braided outer sheaths.
4. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Copper-alloy fittings with solder-joint end connections.

a. Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 340 psig at 450 deg F ratings.

b. Bronze hoses and double-braid bronze sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F and 500 psig at 450 deg F ratings.

5. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Copper-alloy fittings with threaded end connections.

a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 300 psig at 70 deg F and 225 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 420 psig at 70 deg F and 315 psig at 450 deg F ratings.

6. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Stainless-steel fittings with threaded end connections.

a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 325 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F and 515 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

7. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Stainless-steel fittings with flanged end connections.

a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 200 psig at 70 deg F and 145 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 275 psig at 70 deg F and 200 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

B. **and hot water**], and bolts and nuts.

2.2 ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

A. Alignment Guides:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
c. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
d. Flex-Weld, Inc.
e. Flexicraft Industries.
f. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
g. Mason Industries, Inc.
h. Metraflex Company (The).
i. Senior Flexonics Pathway.
j. U.S. Bellows, Inc.

k. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.

2. Description: Steel, factory-fabricated alignment guide, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for attaching to structure; with two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.

B. Anchor Materials:

1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel hex head.
3. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
4. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

a. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
b. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

5. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud, bonding-system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

a. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type IV, Grade 3, two-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.

b. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud unless otherwise indicated.
c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION

A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.

3.2 PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install pipe loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.

B. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings including tee in main.

C. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings including tee in riser.

D. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings including tee in main.

3.3 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE AND ANCHOR INSTALLATION

A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

B. Install two guide(s) on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four pipe diameters from expansion joint.

C. Attach guides to pipe and secure guides to building structure.

D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

E. Anchor Attachments:

1. Anchor Attachment to Black-Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
2. Anchor Attachment to Galvanized-Steel Pipe: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 42, riser clamp welded to anchor.
3. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24, U-bolts bolted to anchor.

F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.
2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

END OF SECTION 220516

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Sleeves.
   2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
   3. Sleeve-seal systems.
   4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
   5. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the requirements of the Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan and the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Waste Management: Comply with the requirements of the Construction Waste Management Plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS FOR SUSTAINABLE DESIGN- GENERAL

A. All field applied paints, coatings, sealants, sealer, adhesives in this section shall meet the requirements of VOC limits in 016116- Indoor Finishes Performance Requirements.

B. All Products in this Section shall be free of Materials of Concern as noted in 015721- Indoor Air Quality Control (where achievable).

2.2 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

2.3 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
   2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
   1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   2. CALPICO, Inc.
   3. Metraflex Company (The).
   4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
   5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
   1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
   2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
   3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.5 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   1. Presealed Systems.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.6 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nontrunk; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
   1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
      a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
   2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.

3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
   1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
      a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves.
   2. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
      a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
   3. Interior Partitions:
      a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Escutcheons.
   2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the requirements of the Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan and the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Waste Management: Comply with the requirements of the Construction Waste Management Plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
   1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
      a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
      b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
      c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
      d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
      e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
      f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
      g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
      h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
      i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
      j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
      k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
   2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:
      a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
      b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
   2. Thermowells.
   3. Dial-type pressure gages.
   4. Gage attachments.
   5. Sight flow indicators.

B. Related Sections:

   1. Section 211100 "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping" for fire-protection water-service meters outside the building.
   2. Section 211200 "Fire-Suppression Standpipes" for fire protection pressure gages.
   3. Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems"

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the requirements of the Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan and the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Waste Management: Comply with the requirements of the Construction Waste Management Plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FILLED-SYSTEM THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Flo Fab Inc.
   b. Miljoco Corporation.
   c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
   d. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
   e. Trerice, H. O. Co.
   f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
   g. Winters Instruments - U.S.
2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum; 7-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Window: Shatterproof Glass.
8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
   a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:
1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES or CSA.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
   b. Ashcroft Inc.
   c. Ernst Flow Industries.
   d. Flo Fab Inc.
   e. Marsh Bellofram.
   f. Miljoco Corporation.
   g. Noshok.
   h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
   i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
   j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
   k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
   l. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   m. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
   n. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
   o. Winters Instruments - U.S.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 6-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Shatterproof Glass.
10. Ring: Brass.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.5 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   1. Archon Industries, Inc.
   2. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
   3. Emerson Process Management; Brooks Instrument.
   4. Ernst Co., John C., Inc.
   5. Ernst Flow Industries.
   6. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc. - USA; KOBOLD Messring GmbH.
   7. OPW Engineered Systems; a Dover company.
   8. Penberthy; A Brand of Tyco Valves & Controls - Prophetstown.

B. Description: Piping inline-installation device for visual verification of flow.

C. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body, with sight glass and ball, flapper, or paddle wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.

D. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig.

E. Minimum Temperature Rating: 200 deg F.

F. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.

G. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

H. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.

I. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

J. Install thermometers in the following locations:
   1. Inlets and outlets of each domestic booster pump system.
   2. Inlet and outlet of each domestic water mixing valve.
   3. Inlet and outlet of domestic and boiler connections to hot water heaters.

K. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
   1. Building water service entrance into building.
   2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
   3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump. Immediately adjacent to pump Flange.
   4. Inlet and outlet of each backflow prevention device on building service piping.
   5. Inlet and outlet of domestic water heater for domestic and boiler water connections.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

A. Thermometers at inlets and outlets of each domestic water booster pump system shall be one of the following:

B.

1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

C. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 75 deg F.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 180 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

A. Pressure gages at discharge of each water service into building shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled, direct-mounted, metal case.

B. Pressure gages at inlet and outlet of each water pressure-reducing valve shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled, direct-mounted, metal case.

C. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each domestic water pump shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled, direct-mounted, metal case.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 100 psi.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 200 psi.

END OF SECTION 220519

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Bronze angle valves.
2. Brass ball valves.
3. Bronze ball valves.
4. Iron ball valves.
5. Bronze lift check valves.
6. Bronze swing check valves.
7. Iron swing check valves.
8. Iron swing check valves with closure control.
9. Iron, grooved-end swing check valves.
10. Iron, center-guided check valves.
11. Iron, plate-type check valves.
12. Bronze gate valves.
13. Iron gate valves.
14. Bronze globe valves.
15. Iron globe valves.
16. Chainwheels.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for valves applicable only to this piping.
3. Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for valves applicable only to this piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

D. All values shall comply with Section 1417 of the Safe Drinking Water Act.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Comply with the requirements of the construction indoor air quality management plan and the construction waste management plan.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the requirements of the Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan and the Construction Waste Management Plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 5 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

F. Valve-End Connections:
1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.

3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Hammond Valve.
   b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
   d. Ends: Threaded.
   e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
   f. Packing: Asbestos free.
   g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. American Valve, Inc.
   b. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
   d. Ends: Threaded.
   e. Stem: Bronze.
   f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
   g. Packing: Asbestos free.
   h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

C. Class 150, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   b. Kitz Corporation.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
   b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.

d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

D. Class 150, Bronze Angle Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   d. Hammond Valve.
   e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   f. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
   b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
   d. Ends: Threaded.
   e. Stem: Bronze.
   f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
   g. Packing: Asbestos free.
   h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.3 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. One-Piece, Reduced-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Kitz Corporation.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
   b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
   c. Body Design: One piece.
   d. Body Material: Forged brass.
   e. Ends: Threaded.
   f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
   g. Stem: Brass.
   h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   i. Port: Reduced.

B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   c. DynaQuip Controls.
   d. Flow-Tek, Inc.; a subsidiary of Bray International, Inc.
   e. Hammond Valve.
   f. Kitz Corporation.
   g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   h. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
   b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
   c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
   d. Body Design: Two piece.
   e. Body Material: Forged brass.
   f. Ends: Threaded.
   g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
   h. Stem: Brass.
   i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   j. Port: Full.

C. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   c. Flow-Tek, Inc.; a subsidiary of Bray International, Inc.
   d. Hammond Valve.
   e. Kitz Corporation.
   f. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
   g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
   b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
   c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
   d. Body Design: Two piece.
   e. Body Material: Forged brass.
   f. Ends: Threaded.
   g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
   h. Stem: Stainless steel.
   i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.

j. Port: Full.

D. Two-Piece, Regular-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Hammond Valve.
   b. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
   c. Legend Valve.
   d. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
   e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
   b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
   c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
   d. Body Design: Two piece.
   e. Body Material: Forged brass.
   f. Ends: Threaded.
   g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
   h. Stem: Brass.
   i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   j. Port: Regular.

E. Two-Piece, Regular-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
   b. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
   b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
   c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
   d. Body Design: Two piece.
   e. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
   f. Ends: Threaded.
   g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
   h. Stem: Stainless steel.
   i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
   j. Port: Regular.

2.4 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. One-Piece, Reduced-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. American Valve, Inc.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
   c. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
   b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
   c. Body Design: One piece.
   d. Body Material: Bronze.
   e. Ends: Threaded.
   f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
   g. Stem: Bronze.
   h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   i. Port: Reduced.

B. One-Piece, Reduced-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
   b. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
   b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
   c. Body Design: One piece.
   d. Body Material: Bronze.
   e. Ends: Threaded.
   f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
   g. Stem: Stainless steel.
   h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
   i. Port: Reduced.

C. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. American Valve, Inc.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   d. Hammond Valve.
   e. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
   f. Legend Valve.

g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

E. Two-Piece, Regular-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.

d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. DynaQuip Controls.
f. Hammond Valve.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Regular.

F. Two-Piece, Regular-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.

2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Regular.

2.5 IRON BALL VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
a. American Valve, Inc.

b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-72.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Split body.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Stainless steel.
i. Port: Full.

2.6 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
a. Hammond Valve.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.

e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: NBR, PTFE, or TFE.

2.7 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. American Valve, Inc.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   e. Hammond Valve.
   f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   g. NIBCO INC.
   h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   i.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
   d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
   e. Ends: Threaded.
   f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   d. Hammond Valve.
   e. Kitz Corporation.
   f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   g. NIBCO INC.
   h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
   i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
   d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.

e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

C. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. American Valve, Inc.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   e. Kitz Corporation.
   f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   g. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
   b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
   c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
   d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
   e. Ends: Threaded.
   f. Disc: Bronze.

D. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   c. Hammond Valve.
   d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   e. NIBCO INC.
   f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
   b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
   c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
   d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
   e. Ends: Threaded.
   f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

2.8 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   d. Hammond Valve.
   e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   f. NIBCO INC.
   g. Powell Valves.
   h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
   d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
   e. Ends: Flanged.
   f. Trim: Bronze.
   g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic-to-Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
   d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
   e. Ends: Flanged.
   f. Trim: Composition.
   g. Seat Ring: Bronze.
   h. Disc Holder: Bronze.
   i. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
   j. Gasket: Asbestos free.

C. Class 250, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.

c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.9 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever- and Spring-Closure Control:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
a. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.
h. Closure Control: Factory-installed, exterior lever and spring.

B. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever- and Weight-Closure Control:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.

b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.
h. Closure Control: Factory-installed, exterior lever and weight.

2.10 IRON, GROOVED-END SWING CHECK VALVES

A. 300 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   c. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
   d. Victaulic Company.
2. Description:
   a. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
   b. Body Material: ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
   c. Seal: EPDM.
   d. Disc: Spring-operated, ductile iron or stainless steel.

2.11 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   c. Flo Fab Inc.
   d. GA Industries, Inc.
   e. Hammond Valve.
   f. Metraflex, Inc.
   g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   h. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
   i. NIBCO INC.
   j. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
   k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.

c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
d. Style: Compact wafer.
e. Seat: Bronze.

B. Class 125, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   b. Crispin Valve.
   c. DFT Inc.
   d. Flomatic Corporation.
   e. Hammond Valve.
   f. Metraflex, Inc.
   g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   h. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
   i. NIBCO INC.
   j. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
   k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
   d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
   e. Ends: Flanged.
   f. Seat: Bronze.

C. Class 150, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   b. Crispin Valve.
   c. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
   b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
   d. Style: Compact wafer.
   e. Seat: Bronze.

D. Class 150, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   b. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
   b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
   d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
   e. Ends: Flanged.
   f. Seat: Bronze.

E. Class 250, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   b. Crispin Valve.
   c. DFT Inc.
   d. Flo Fab Inc.
   e. Hammond Valve.
   f. Metraflex, Inc.
   g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   h. NIBCO INC.
   i. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
   j. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
   b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
   d. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
   e. Seat: Bronze.

F. Class 250, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   b. Hammond Valve.
   c. Metraflex, Inc.
   d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   e. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
   f. NIBCO INC.

g. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
   b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
   d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
   e. Ends: Flanged.
   f. Seat: Bronze.

G. Class 300, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   b. Crispin Valve.
   c. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
   b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
   d. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
   e. Seat: Bronze.

H. Class 300, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   b. Crispin Valve.
   c. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
   b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
   d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
   e. Ends: Flanged.
   f. Seat: Bronze.

I. Class 125, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   b. Hammond Valve.

c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
   d. Style: Compact wafer.
   e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

J. Class 125, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   c. GA Industries, Inc.
   d. Hammond Valve.
   e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   f. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
   d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
   e. Ends: Flanged.
   f. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

K. Class 150, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   b. Crispin Valve.
   c. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
   b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
   d. Style: Compact wafer.
   e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

L. Class 150, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   b. Crispin Valve.
   c. DFT Inc.
   d. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
   b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
   d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
   e. Ends: Flanged.
   f. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

M. Class 250, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   b. Hammond Valve.
   c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   d. NIBCO INC.
   e. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
   f. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
   b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
   d. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
   e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

N. Class 250, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   b. Hammond Valve.
   c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   d. NIBCO INC.
   e. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
   b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.

c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

O. Class 300, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   b. Crispin Valve.
   c. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
   b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
   d. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
   e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

P. Class 300, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   b. Crispin Valve.
   c. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
   b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
   d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
   e. Ends: Flanged.
   f. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

2.12 IRON, PLATE-TYPE CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   c. Flomatic Corporation.
   d. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.

2. Description:
   a. Standard: API 594.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
   d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
   e. Seat: Bronze.

B. Class 150, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   c. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
   d. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: API 594.
   b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
   c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
   d. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
   e. Seat: Bronze.

C. Class 250, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: API 594.
   b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
   c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
   d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
   e. Seat: Bronze.

D. Class 300, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   c. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
   d. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
2. Description:

a. Standard: API 594.
b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: Bronze.

E. Class 125, Iron, Single-Plate Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. Flo Fab Inc.
   b. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: API 594.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plate.
   d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
   e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

F. Class 125, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   b. Cooper Cameron Valves TVB Techno.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   e. NIBCO INC.
   f. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
   g. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
   h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: API 594.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
   d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
   e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

G. Class 150, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.

c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:
a. Standard: API 594.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

H. Class 250, Iron, Wafer, Single-Plate Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
a. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.

2. Description:
a. Standard: API 594.
b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plate.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

I. Class 250, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.

2. Description:
a. Standard: API 594.
b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

J. Class 300, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:
a. Standard: API 594.
b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.

c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.

2.13 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. American Valve, Inc.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   e. Hammond Valve.
   f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   g. NIBCO INC.
   h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
   d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
   e. Stem: Bronze.
   f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
   g. Packing: Asbestos free.
   h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Class 125, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. American Valve, Inc.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   e. Hammond Valve.
   f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   g. NIBCO INC.
   h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.

d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

C. Class 150, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Hammond Valve.
   b. Kitz Corporation.
   c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   d. NIBCO INC.
   e. Powell Valves.
   f. Red-White Valve Corporation.
   g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
   b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
   d. Ends: Threaded.
   e. Stem: Bronze.
   f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
   g. Packing: Asbestos free.
   h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

D. Class 150, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   c. Hammond Valve.
   d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   e. NIBCO INC.
   f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   g. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
   b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
   d. Ends: Threaded.

e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.14 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   d. Hammond Valve.
   e. Kitz Corporation.
   f. Legend Valve.
   g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   h. NIBCO INC.
   i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
   d. Ends: Flanged.
   e. Trim: Bronze.
   f. Disc: Solid wedge.
   g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   d. Flo Fab Inc.
   e. Hammond Valve.
   f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   g. NIBCO INC.
   h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.

c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge.
g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

C. Class 250, NRS, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   c. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
   b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
   d. Ends: Flanged.
   e. Trim: Bronze.
   f. Disc: Solid wedge.
   g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

D. Class 250, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   c. Hammond Valve.
   d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   e. NIBCO INC.
   f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
   b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
   d. Ends: Flanged.
   e. Trim: Bronze.
   f. Disc: Solid wedge.
   g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.15 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   c. Hammond Valve.
   d. Kitz Corporation.
   e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   f. NIBCO INC.
   g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
   d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
   e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
   f. Packing: Asbestos free.
   g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   c. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
   d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
   e. Stem: Bronze.
   f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
   g. Packing: Asbestos free.
   h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

C. Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Hammond Valve.
   c. Kitz Corporation.
   d. Milwaukee Valve Company.

e. NIBCO INC.
f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.16 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 250, Iron Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.

g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
   b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
   d. Ends: Flanged.
   e. Trim: Bronze.
   f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.17 CHAINWHEELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
   2. Roto Hammer Industries.
   3. Trumbull Industries.

B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.
   1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
   2. Attachment: For connection to ball valve stems.
   3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile or cast iron, of type and size required for valve.
   4. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chainwheels on operators for ball, gate, and globe valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Center-Guided and Plate-Type Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
1. Shutoff Service: Ball, or gate valves.
2. Throttling Service: Globe or angle or ball valves.
3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
   a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal or resilient-seat check valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.

2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 150, bronze or nonmetallic disc.

3. Ball Valves: One or Two piece, full or regular port, brass or bronze with brass or bronze trim.
4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze or nonmetallic disc.
5. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
6. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze or nonmetallic disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.

2. Iron Ball Valves: Class 125.

3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal or nonmetallic-to-metal seats.
4. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and weight.
5. Iron, Center-Guided Check Valves: Class 125 compact-wafer, metal seat.

6. Iron, Plate-Type Check Valves: Class 125; single plate; metal seat.
7. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
8. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Pipe positioning systems.
10. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a licensed professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Fiberglass strut systems.
4. Pipe stands.
5. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the licensed professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the requirements of the Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan and the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Waste Management: Comply with the requirements of the Construction Waste Management Plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
c. Flex-Strut Inc.
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.

5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
4. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
5. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
   1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
   2. Base: Stainless steel.
   3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
   4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
   1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
   2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
   3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
   4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
   5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
   1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
   1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
   2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

   1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
   2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:
   1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
   2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

O. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
   2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
   3. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
   4. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
   5. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
   6. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
   7. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
   8. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
   2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
   2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
   3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
   4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
   5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
   2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
   3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
   4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
   5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
   6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
   7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
   8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
   9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
   10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
   11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
   12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
      a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
      b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
      c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
   13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
   14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
   15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
   a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
   b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
   c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

R. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Open-spring isolators.
5. Housed-spring isolators.
6. Restrained-spring isolators.
7. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
8. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
9. Resilient pipe guides.
10. Elastomeric hangers.
11. Spring hangers.
12. Snubbers.
13. Restraint channel bracings.
14. Restraint cables.
15. Seismic-restraint accessories.
16. Mechanical anchor bolts.
17. Adhesive anchor bolts.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for devices for fire-suppression equipment and systems.
2. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for devices for HVAC equipment and systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
   2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and seismic-restraint component required.

      a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
      b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
   3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation and seismic-restraint device.
   1. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the licensed professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, due to seismic forces required to select vibration isolators, and due to seismic restraints.
   3. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.

   4. Seismic-Restraint Details:
      a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
      b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.

      c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation and seismic bracing for plumbing piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.

B. Qualification Data: For licensed professional engineer and testing agency.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are unavailable, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the requirements of the Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan and the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Waste Management: Comply with the requirements of the Construction Waste Management Plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: D.

2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: II.

a. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
b. Component Response Modification Factor: 2.5.
c. Component Amplification Factor: 1.0.

3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): 0.277g.
4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1.0-Second Period: 0.072g.

5. Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.
   a. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they are subjected.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
b. Mason Industries, Inc.
c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.

4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
5. Surface Pattern: Ribbed or Waffle pattern.

6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.

8. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.

a. Surface Pattern: Ribbed or Waffle pattern.

b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

   a. Isolation Technology, Inc.
   b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   c. Mason Industries, Inc.

2. Mounting Plates:
   a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.

   b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.

3. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

   a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   b. Mason Industries, Inc.
   c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

2. Description: All-directional isolator with seismic restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
   a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
   b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.5 OPEN-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
b. Mason Industries, Inc.
c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
7. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

2.6 HOUSED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators in Two-Part Telescoping Housing: .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
b. Mason Industries, Inc.
c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators.
   a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
   b. Top housing with threaded mounting holes and internal leveling device.

2.7 RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

    a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    b. Mason Industries, Inc.
    c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
2. Housing: Steel housing with vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed.
    a. Base with holes for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
    b. Top plate with threaded mounting holes.
    c. Internal leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
3. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
5. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
6. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.8 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

    a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    b. Mason Industries, Inc.
    c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    d. Vibration Isolation.
2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.

8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
9. Self-centering hanger-rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.9 SNUBBERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
2. Mason Industries, Inc.
3. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch- thick resilient cushion.

2.10 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.
4. TOLCO.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

C. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings.

D. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

E. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

F. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.11 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
4. Mason Industries, Inc.

B. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.12 ADHESIVE ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

1. Hilti, Inc.
2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.

B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points.

B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

C. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install seismic snubbers on plumbing equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

D. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.

2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

F. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

G. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

H. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

I. Drilled-in Anchors:
   1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the Owner if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
   2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
   3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
   4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
   5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
   6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Schedule test with Engineer, through Owner, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
   3. Obtain Owner's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
   4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Owner.
   5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
   6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
   7. Measure isolator deflection.
   8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

END OF SECTION 220548

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

D.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the requirements of the Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan and the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Waste Management: Comply with the requirements of the Construction Waste Management Plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch Aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Background Color: White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Yellow.

C. Background Color: Black.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels , complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.
1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Domestic Water Piping:
   a. Background Color: Green
   b. Letter Color: Black

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
   a. Cold Water: 2 inches, round.
   b. Hot Water: 2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Color:
   a. Cold Water: Natural.
   b. Hot Water: Natural.
3. Letter Color:
   a. Cold Water: Black.
   b. Hot Water: Black.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.
3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
4. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
   2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
   1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

B. Comply with the requirements of the construction indoor air quality management plan and the construction waste management plan.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - 1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

PART 3 - A.Waste Management: Comply with the requirements of the Construction Waste Management Plan.

PART 4 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS FOR SUSTAINABLE DESIGN- GENERAL

A. All field applied paints, coatings, sealants, sealer, adhesives in this section shall meet the requirements of VOC limits in 016116- Indoor Finishes Performance Requirements.

B. All Products in this Section shall be free of Materials of Concern as noted in 015721- Indoor Air Quality Control (where achievable).

4.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas.
2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.

4. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
5. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
6. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
   b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
   c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
   d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
   e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.
   f.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
   b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
   c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
   d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
   e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

4.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.

4.4 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.
   b.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
   b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
   c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
   d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

4.5 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
   b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
   e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

4.6 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
   b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
   c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

4.7 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
   e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: White or gray.

6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.

d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

4.8 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following or approved equal :
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

4.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
   b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
   c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
   d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
   a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
   b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
   c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
   a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
   b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 2.5-mil- thick polysurlyn.
   e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
      1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
      2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
      3) Tee covers.
      4) Flange and union covers.
      5) End caps.
      6) Beveled collars.
      7) Valve covers.
      8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

4.10 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
   c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
   d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
   c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
   d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
   b. Compac Corporation; 130.
   c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.

4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
   c. Compac Corporation; 120.
   d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

4.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
   b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. C & F Wire.

4.12 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers,

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. Engineered Brass Company.
   b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
   c. McGuire Manufacturing.
   d. Plumberex.
   e. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
   f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures,

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
   b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 5 - EXECUTION

5.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
   1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
   2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

5.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
   1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
   2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

5.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to

structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
   a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

5.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions and seal with joint sealonto.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

5.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.

2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
   1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.

2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

5.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
   2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

5.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
   1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
   2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
   3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
   4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
   1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
   3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
   4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
   1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
   3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

5.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

5.9 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099100 "Painting".

B. Color: Final color as selected by Owner. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

5.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Owner, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, , three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

5.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
   1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
   2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

5.12 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:
   1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.
   2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
   1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inch thick.
      b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.
   2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.

C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

D. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

5.13 OUTDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Water Piping:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.

5.14 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Exposed:

1. Aluminum, Smooth with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.024 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221113 - FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for combined water service and fire-service mains.

B. Utility-furnished products include water meters.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene propylene diene terpolymer rubber.

B. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

C. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water valves and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with requirements of local Water Department. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with FMG's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.

E. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.

F. NSF Compliance:
1. Comply with NSF 61 for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves according to the following:

1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves according to the following:

1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless flanged ends are indicated.

1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless flanged ends are indicated.

1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

C. Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

2.2 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

A. Ductile-Iron Deflection Fittings:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. EBAA Iron, Inc.

3. Description: Compound, ductile-iron coupling fitting with sleeve and 1 or 2 flexing sections for up to 15-degree deflection, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

    a. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for commonly used joining materials.

2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

B. Tubular-Sleeve Pipe Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
   b. Dresser, Inc.; Dresser Piping Specialties.
   c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The); Pipe Products Div.
   d. Smith-Blair, Inc.
   e. Viking Johnson.

2. Description: Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners and with ends of same sizes as piping to be joined.

   a. Standard: AWWA C219.
   b. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard, Ductile iron, Malleable iron.
   c. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
   d. Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
   e. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

2.5 GATE VALVES

A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
   b. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
   c. NIBCO INC.
   d. U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company.

2. OS&Y, Rising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:

a. Description: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet, with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, and bronze stem.

1) Standard: AWWA C509.
2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
3) End Connections: Flanged.

2.6 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; Waterous Co. Subsidiary.
b. Flowserve.
c. McWane, Inc.; Clow Valve Co. Div. (Oskaloosa).
d. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
e. U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company.

2. Description: Sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.

a. Standard: MSS SP-60.
b. Tapping Sleeve: Cast- or ductile-iron or stainless-steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.
c. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.

B. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches in diameter.

1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.

B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Underground Domestic Water-Service and Fire-Service-Main Piping [NPS 6 to NPS 12] shall be the following:

1. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint pipe; ductile-iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed mechanical-joint pipe; ductile-iron, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.

D. Aboveground Domestic Water Service and Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 6 to NPS 12 shall be ductile-iron, grooved-end pipe; ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FMG, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts.

B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valves with valve box.
2. Use the following for valves in vaults and aboveground:
   a. Gate Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem, resilient seated.

3.4 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. See Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping-system common requirements.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.

1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

B. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

C. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 48 inches.

D. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems in locations and pipe sizes indicated.

E. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.

F. See Division 21 Section "Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems" for fire-suppression-water piping inside the building.

G. See Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

3.6 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. See Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Make pipe joints according to the following:
1. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Water-Service Piping: AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
2. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.
3. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
   a. Dielectric Fittings: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.7 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:

1. Concrete thrust blocks.
2. Locking mechanical joints.
3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
4. Bolted flanged joints.
5. Heat-fused joints.
6. Pipe clamps and tie rods.

B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:

1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
2. Fire-Service-Main Piping: According to NFPA 24.

C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.8 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

B. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.

3.9 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated on drawings. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Do not install backflow preventers that have relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding.

C. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

D. Support NPS 2-1/2 and larger backflow preventers, valves, and piping in accordance with seismic details on drawings.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. See Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping connections to valves and equipment.

C. Connect water-distribution piping to existing water main.

D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.

1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.

C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.12 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.13 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:

1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:

    a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
    b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
    c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.

d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 221113

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.
   2. Encasement for piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Owner, Construction Manager, and Engineer no fewer than four days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
   2. Do not interrupt water service without Owner, Construction Manager's, and Engineer's written permission.
   3.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the requirements of the Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan and the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Waste Management: Comply with the requirements of the Construction Waste Management Plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, annealed temper.

C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

F. Copper Unions:
1. MSS SP-123.
2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:
1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
b. Dresser, Inc.; Piping Specialties Products.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
d. JCM Industries.
e. Romac Industries, Inc.
f. Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
g. Viking Johnson.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company; member of the Phoenix Forge Group.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
d. Jomar International.
e. Matco-Norca.
f. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
g. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
h. Wilkins; a Zurn company.

2. Standard: ASSE 1079.

3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :

   a. Capitol Manufacturing Company; member of the Phoenix Forge Group.
   b. Central Plastics Company.
   c. Matco-Norca.
   d. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.

4. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :

   a. Elster Perfection Corporation.
   b. Grinnell Mechanical Products; Tyco Fire Products LP.
   c. Matco-Norca.
   d. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
   e. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.

4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

D. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

E. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

F. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.

G. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

H. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

I. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

J. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

K. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

N. Install piping free of sags and bends.

O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

P. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

Q. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
   1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
   2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

3.4 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
   1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
   2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
      a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
      b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
      c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
   3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
   4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

G. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:
   a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
   b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:
   a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
   b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
   e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
   f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
   a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
   b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.

6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
   1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
   2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
      a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
      b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
         1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
         2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
      c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
      d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
      e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
   1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
   2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
      a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
      b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be:
   1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.

E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be the following:
   1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.

3.12 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
   1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
   4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 22 11 19 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Hose bibbs.
6. Wall hydrants.
7. Drain valves.
8. Water-hammer arresters.
9. Air vents.
10. Trap-seal primer valves.
11. Trap-seal primer systems.
12. Specialty valves.
13. Flexible connectors.
14. Water meters.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
3. Section 224713 "Drinking Fountains" for water filters for water coolers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.
1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the requirements of the Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan and the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Waste Management: Comply with the requirements of the Construction Waste Management Plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 14.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 175 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

   a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   b. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   c. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
   e. .

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
2.
   a. MIFAB, Inc.
   b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
   c. Woodford Manufacturing Company; a division of WCM Industries, Inc.
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Products.
   e. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
   f.
3. Standard: ASSE 1011.
4. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
2.
   a. Ames
   b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
   d.
3. Standard: ASSE 1013.
4. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
5. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through or vertical-inlet, horizontal-center-section, and vertical-outlet flow as indicated on drawings.
8. Accessories:
   a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.

b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
b. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
c. Flomatic Corporation.
d. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
e. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
f.

2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through or vertical flow as indicated on drawings.
7. Accessories:
   a. ValvesNPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
   b. ValvesNPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.

   c.

C. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
c. Woodford Manufacturing Company; a division of WCM Industries, Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1052.
3. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water back pressure.
4. Inlet Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
5. Outlet Size: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

6. Capacity: At least 3-gpm flow.

D. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
2.
   a. Flomatic Corporation.
   b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
   d.
3. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.5 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
2.
   a. Honeywell International Inc.
   b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
   d.
3. Standard: ASSE 1003.
4. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

B. Water-Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. CLA-VAL.
   b. Flomatic Corporation.
   c. OCV Control Valves.

d. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Control Valves (Watts ACV).
e. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.

2. Description: Pilot-operated, diaphragm-type, single-seated, main water-control valve.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig minimum with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating. Include small pilot-control valve, restrictor device, specialty fittings, and sensor piping.
4. Main Valve Body: Cast- or ductile-iron body with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating; or stainless-steel body.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.6 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

a. Armstrong International, Inc.
b. ITT Corporation; Bell & Gossett Div.
c. NIBCO Inc.
d. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
e.

2. Type: Ball valve with two readout ports and memory-setting indicator.
3. Body: Brass or bronze.
4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Cast-Iron Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

a. Armstrong International, Inc.
b. ITT Corporation; Bell & Gossett Div.
c. NIBCO Inc.
d. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.

2. Type: Adjustable with Y-pattern globe valve, two readout ports, and memory-setting indicator.

3. Size: Same as connected piping, but not smaller than NPS 2-1/2.

C. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

D. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
2.
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
   d. Hammond Valve.
   e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   f. NIBCO Inc.
3. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
4. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
5. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
6. Body: Copper alloy.
7. Port: Standard or full port.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
9. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
10. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
11. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.7 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:
1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Chrome or nickel plated.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Operating key.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.9 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

    a. Josam Company.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    e. Watts Drainage Products.
    f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Products.
    g. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Products.
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
9. Box and Cover Finish: Chrome plated.

10. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
11. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
12. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.

    a.

2.10 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:
1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.11 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters Insert drawing designation if any:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
2.

a. Josam Company.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
d. Watts Drainage Products.
e. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Products.

3. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
4. Type: Copper tube with piston.
5. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.12 AIR VENTS

A. Bolted-Construction Automatic Air Vents:
1. Body: Bronze.
2. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125-psig minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 1/2 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

B. Welded-Construction Automatic Air Vents:
1. Body: Stainless steel.

2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig minimum pressure rating.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.13 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

   a. MIFAB, Inc.
   b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
   c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   e. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

2.14 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
2. Flexicraft Industries.
3. Flex Pression, Ltd.
4. Flex-Weld Incorporated.
5. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
6. Mercer Gasket & Shim, Inc.
7. Metraflex, Inc.
8. Proco Products, Inc.
9. TOZEN Corporation.
10. Unaflex.Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan company.
11.

B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
   1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
   2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
   3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
   2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
   3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

C. Install water-control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with globe valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

E. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve water pressure-reducing valve solenoid valve and pump.

F. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

G. Install hose stations with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with thermometer on outlet.
   1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

H. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

I. Install air vents at high points of water piping. Install drain piping and discharge onto floor drain.

J. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

K. Install trap-seal primer systems with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical connections.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following or approved equal:

1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
2. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
3. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
4. Double-check, backflow-prevention assemblies.
5. Reduced-pressure-detector, fire-protection, backflow-preventer assemblies.
6. Water pressure-reducing valves.
7. Calibrated balancing valves.
8. Primary water tempering valves.
9. Outlet boxes.
10. Hose stations.
11. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
12. Trap-seal primer systems.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer double-check, backflow-prevention assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221123 - DOMESTIC WATER RECIRCULATION PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. In-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include materials of construction, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.

B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.

C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IN-LINE, CLOSE-COUPLED CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
2. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation.
3. PACO Pumps; Grundfos Pumps Corporation, U.S.A.
4. TACO Incorporated.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, single-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller centrifugal pumps.

C. Pump Construction:

1. Casing: Radially split with threaded companion-flange connections for pumps with NPS 2 pipe connections and flanged connections for pumps with NPS 2-1/2 pipe connections.
2. Impeller: Statically and dynamically balanced, closed, and keyed to shaft.
3. Shaft and Shaft Sleeve: Steel shaft with deflector, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
4. Seal: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless-steel spring, ceramic seat, and rubber bellows and gasket.
5. Bearings: Oil-lubricated; bronze-journal or ball type.
6. Shaft Coupling: Flexible, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and shaft misalignment.

D. Motor: Single speed, with grease-lubricated ball bearings; and rigidly mounted to pump casing.

E. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Drawing P0.1.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 220513 "Common Motor

Requirements for Plumbing Equipment." All motors used with pumps controlled by variable frequency drives shall be inverter duty motors.

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.3 CONTROLS

A. Thermostats: Electric; adjustable for control of hot-water circulation pump.

1. Type: Water-immersion temperature sensor, for installation in piping.
2. Range: 50 to 125 deg F.
3. Enclosure: NEMA 250.
4. Operation of Pump: On or off.
5. Transformer: Provide if required.
6. Power Requirement: 24 V, ac.
7. Settings: Start pump at **95 deg F** and stop pump at 105 **deg F**.

B. Timers: Electric, for control of hot-water circulation pump.

1. Type: Programmable, seven-day clock with manual override on-off switch.
2. Enclosure: NEMA 250, suitable for wall mounting.
3. Operation of Pump: On or off.
4. Transformer: Provide if required.
5. Power Requirement: 24-V ac.
6. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Up to two on-off cycles each day for seven days.

C. Time-Delay Relays: Electric, for control of hot-water circulation pump.

1. Type: Adjustable time-delay relay.
2. Range: Up to five minutes.
3. Setting: Five minutes.
4. Enclosure: NEMA 250.
5. Operation of Pump: On or off.
6. Transformer: Provide if required.
7. Power Requirement: 24-V ac.
8. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Limit pump operation to periods of burner operation plus maximum five minutes after the burner stops.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of connections before pump installation.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 1.4.

B. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers with vertical-limit stop of size required to support pump weight.

1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Fabricate brackets or supports as required.

C. Install pressure switches in water supply piping.

D. Install thermostats in hot-water return piping.

E. Install time-delay relays in piping between water heaters and hot-water storage tanks.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.

1. Install flexible connectors adjacent to pumps in suction and discharge piping.
   a. Comply with requirements for flexible connectors specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

2. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of each pump, and check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of each pump. Install valves same size as connected piping. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" and comply with requirements for strainers specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
3. Install pressure gage at suction of each pump and pressure gage at discharge of each pump. Install at integral pressure-gage tappings where provided or install

pressure-gage connectors in suction and discharge piping around pumps. Comply with requirements for pressure gages specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

D. Connect thermostats, time-delay relays, and timers to pumps that they control.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification of pumps.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust domestic water pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended.

B. Adjust initial temperature set points.

C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION 221123

SECTION 221313 - FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe and fittings.
2. Non-pressure couplings.
3. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.
4. Cleanouts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.

B. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from sewer system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.

C. Profile Drawings: Show system piping in elevation. Draw profiles to horizontal scale of not less than 1-inch equals 50 feet and to vertical scale of not less than 1 inch equals 5 feet. Indicate manholes and piping. Show types, sizes, materials, and elevations of other utilities crossing system piping.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of cast-iron soil pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.2 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Heavy-Duty, Shielded Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ANACO-Husky.
b. Clamp-All Corp.
c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
d. Tyler Pipe.

2. Description: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540, with stainless-steel shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON, GRAVITY SEWER PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe: ASTM A 746, for push-on joints.

B. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, for push-on joints.

C. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153, ductile iron, for push-on joints.

D. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.4 NON-PRESSURE-TYPE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground non-pressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

B. Sleeve Materials:

1. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
2. For Concrete Pipes: ASTM C 443, rubber.
3. For Fiberglass Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
4. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
5. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

C. Shielded, Flexible Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg.
   b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
   c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.

2. Description: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

D. Ring-Type, Flexible Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Fernco Inc.
   b. Logan Clay Pipe.
   c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.

2. Description: Elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.

2.5 EXPANSION JOINTS AND DEFLECTION FITTINGS

A. Ductile-Iron, Flexible Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. EBAA Iron, Inc.
b. Romac Industries, Inc.
c. Star Pipe Products.

2. Description: Compound fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include two gasketed ball-joint sections and one or more gasketed sleeve sections, rated for 250-psig minimum working pressure and for offset and expansion indicated.

B. Ductile-Iron Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Dresser, Inc.
b. EBAA Iron, Inc.
c. JCM Industries, Inc.
d. Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.

2. Description: Three-piece assembly of telescoping sleeve with gaskets and restrained-type, ductile-iron, bell-and-spigot end sections complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include rating for 250-psig minimum working pressure and for expansion indicated.

2.6 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company.
b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
d. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
3. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewer piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

D. Install gravity-flow, non-pressure, drainage piping according to the following:
   1. Install hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook."
   2. Install hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook."
   3. Install ductile-iron, gravity sewer piping according to ASTM A 746.
   4. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.

E. Install corrosion-protection piping encasement over the following underground metal piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105:

   1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe.
   2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
   3. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
   4. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join gravity-flow, non-pressure, drainage piping according to the following:

1. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
2. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
3. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.
4. Join ductile-iron, gravity sewer piping according to AWWA C600 for push-on joints.
5. Join ABS sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 2751 for elastomeric-seal joints.
6. Join non-reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 14 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasket joints.
7. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasket joints.
8. Join dissimilar pipe materials with non-pressure-type, flexible [or rigid] couplings.

B. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use non-pressure flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, non-pressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.

   a. Shielded flexible or rigid couplings for pipes of same or slightly different OD.
   b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible or rigid couplings for pipes with different OD.
   c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.

3.5 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts, and use cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.

1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.

3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.
4. Use Extra-Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in roads.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches Insert dimensions deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect non-pressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's sanitary building drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

B. Make connections to site contractor's piping 5'-0' out from the building.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and superfluous material from interior of piping.

END OF SECTION 221313

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
   2. Specialty pipe fittings.
   3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

   1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For sovent drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Owner, Construction Manager, and engineer no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
   2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's, Construction Manager's and Engineer's written permission.

B. Waste Management: Comply with the requirements of the construction waste management plan.

PART 2 - 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

PART 3 - A.Waste Management: Comply with the requirements of the Construction Waste Management Plan.

PART 4 - PRODUCTS

4.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

4.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service and Extra Heavy class(es).

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

4.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.

C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
   a. ANACO-Husky.
   b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
   c. Fernco Inc.
   d. Matco-Norca, Inc.
   e. MIFAB, Inc.
   f. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
   g. Stant.
   h. Tyler Pipe.
2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

D. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. ANACO-Husky.
   b. Clamp-All Corp.
   c. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
   d. MIFAB, Inc.
   e. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
   f. Stant.
   g. Tyler Pipe.
2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

E. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   a. MG Piping Products Company.
2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.

3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

4.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
      1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
      2) Fernco Inc.
      3) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
      4) Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.
   b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
   c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
   d. Sleeve Materials:
      1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
      2) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
      1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
      2) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
   b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
   c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

5. Pressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
   2) Dresser, Inc.
   3) EBAA Iron, Inc.
   4) JCM Industries, Inc.
   5) Romac Industries, Inc.
   6) Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
   7) The Ford Meter Box Company, Inc.
   8) Viking Johnson.
b. Standard: AWWA C219.
c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
d. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:
1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

2. Dielectric Unions:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
   2) Central Plastics Company.
   3) Jomar International Ltd.
   4) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   5) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
b. Description:
   1) Standard: ASSE 1079.

   2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
   3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

3. Dielectric Flanges:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
   1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
   2) Central Plastics Company.

3) Matco-Norca, Inc.
4) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
5) Wilkins; a Zurn company.

b. Description:
1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
3) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
1) Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2) Calpico, Inc.
3) Central Plastics Company.
4) Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

b. Description:
1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

5. Dielectric Nipples:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :
1) Elster Perfection.
2) Grinnell Mechanical Products.
3) Matco-Norca, Inc.
4) Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
5) Victaulic Company.

b. Description:
1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66
2) Electroplated steel nipple.
3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 5 - EXECUTION

5.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

L. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

N. Install steel piping according to applicable plumbing code.

O. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

5.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.

C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

5.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:
   1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
   2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
      a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
      b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:
   1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
   2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
   3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 and higher Use dielectric flanges.

5.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

5.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
   1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
   2. Install Insert material pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
   3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
   4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
      a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
      b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
      c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
   5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
   6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

5.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
6. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

5.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

5.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
   2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
   1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
   4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
   5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
   6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

5.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

5.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

D. Underground, soil, waste and vent piping shall be:
1. Extra Heavy class cast iron soil pipe with gasketed joints.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Cleanouts.
   2. Floor drains.
   3. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
   4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
   5. Flashing materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the requirements of the Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan and the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Waste Management: Comply with the requirements of the Construction Waste Management Plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:
   1. ASME A112.36.2M, Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
         1) Josam Company.
         2) MIFAB, Inc.
         3) Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
         4) Tyler Pipe.
         5) Watts Drainage Products.
         6) Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
   2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
   3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
   4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
   5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass or cast-iron plug.
   6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
   7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.

B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:
   1. ASME A112.36.2M, Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
         1) Josam Company.
         2) Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
         3) Tyler Pipe.
         4) Watts Drainage Products.
         5) Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
8. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy or Polished bronze.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

14. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
15. Size: Same as connected branch.
16. Housing: Stainless steel.
17. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
18. Riser: Stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Drainage Products.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.

5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass or cast-iron plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

8. Wall Access: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following or approved equal:
   a. Commercial Enameling Co.
   b. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   c. MIFAB, Inc.
   d. Prier Products, Inc.
   e. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
   f. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   g. Watts Drainage Products.
   h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group;.

2.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal :

   a. ProSet Systems Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.

5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.

6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:
1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
   a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.

C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:
1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

D. Air-Gap Fittings:
1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

E. Sleeve Flashing Device:
1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 2 inches above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

2.5 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft..
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft..

C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

2.6 MOTORS

A. General requirements for motors are specified in Section 220513 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."
   1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting:

   1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment"

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
   2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
   3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
   4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

   1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.

2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
   a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
   b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
   c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at floor penetrations.

G. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches above floor.

H. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

I. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
   1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
   2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

J. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

K. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

L. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

M. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
   1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
   2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
   1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
   2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
   3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 221429 - SUMP PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submersible sump pumps.
2. Sump-pump basin covers.
3. Elevator Oil Minder Sump Pump.

B. Related Section:

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of pump, motor, control panel, basin cover. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps and controls, to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.

B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.

C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMERSIBLE SUMP PUMPS

A. Submersible, Fixed-Position, Single-Seal Sump Pumps:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Federal Pumps
      b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation.
      c. Goulds Pumps; ITT Corporation.
      d. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
      e. Liberty Pumps.
      f. Stancor, Inc.

   2. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested sump-pump unit.
   3. Pump Type: Submersible, end-suction, single-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller, centrifugal sump pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3.
   4. Pump Casing: Cast iron, with strainer inlet, legs that elevate pump to permit flow into impeller, and vertical discharge for piping connection.
   5. Seal: Mechanical.
   6. Motor: Hermetically sealed, capacitor-start type; with built-in overload protection; lifting eye or lug; and three-conductor, waterproof power cable of length required and with grounding plug and cable-sealing assembly for connection at pump.
   7. A name-plate showing the serial number, discharge GPM and Head of each pump shall be attached to the respective pump. The necessary wiring and controlling devices will be furnished and installed complete under the Electrical Division, unless otherwise specified.

   8. Controls:

      a. Duplex Sump pump shall be controlled by a pedestal mounted float switch with built in alternator, Square D Company Class 9038 type AW-1 in a NEMA Type 4 watertight and dust-tight enclosure that is actuated by a minimum 7" stainless steel ball float and stainless steel rod guided above and below floor plate of pump.

      b. Provide a high water alarm consisting of an auxiliary pedestal mounted single pole float switch equipped with a pedestal guide, gas-tight stainless steel rod and minimum 7" stainless steel ball float. Should the high water alarm be activated, a warning signal shall be delivered to the Indicator

Panel. With electric bell; 120-V ac, with transformer and contacts for remote alarm bell.

c. Switch Type: Pedestal-mounted float switch with float rods and rod buttons.
d. Float Guides: Pipe or other restraint for floats and rods in basins of depth greater than 60 inches.

9. Control-Interface Features:

a. Remote Alarm Contacts: For remote alarm interface.
b. Building Automation System Interface: Auxiliary contacts in pump controls for interface to building automation system and capable of providing the following:

1) On-off status of pump.
2) Alarm status.

2.2 SUMP PUMP CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

1. Refer to Drawing P6.1 for unit specifications and capacities.

2.3 SUMP-PUMP BASIN COVERS

A. Angle frame and sump pit cover plate shall be provided and installed by the Plumbing Contractor. The Contractor shall coordinate the sump pit cover with the pump supplier such that it has all required openings for pumps and piping with openings having gaskets, seals, and bushings such as access to pumps, pump shafts, control rods, discharge piping, vent connections, and power cables.

1. Reinforcement: Steel or cast iron, capable of supporting foot traffic.

2.4 SUMP PUMP (ELEVATOR PIT)

A. Provide a Stancor pump in the elevator pit. Refer to Drawings for pump specifications and capacities.

B. Provide check valve on pump discharge. Provide 5 ft. extra cable rolled and clamped to allow for removal of pump from pit. Provide a local disconnect switch, and pump control panel where indicated on the drawings.

2.5 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 22 Section "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

B. Motors for submersible pumps shall be hermetically sealed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and filling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for plumbing piping to verify actual locations of storm drainage piping connections before sump pump installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Pump Installation Standards: Comply with HI 1.4 for installation of sump pumps.

B. The Contractor shall have the pump supplier verify the depth of each sump pit so that proper length of shaft shall be supplied.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Section "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Make all required connections of pumps to the piping systems. Use flexible connectors to connect pumps to piping.

C. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Pumps and controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust control set points.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain controls and pumps.

END OF SECTION 221429

SECTION 224213 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Water closets.
   2. Flushometer valves.
   3. Toilet seats.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than six of each type.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the requirements of the Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan and the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Waste Management: Comply with the requirements of the Construction Waste Management Plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL-MOUNTED WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets: Wall mounted, top spud.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following or approved equal:
   a. American Standard America.
   b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
   c. Kohler Co.
2. Bowl:
   a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
   b. Material: Vitreous china.
   c. Type: Siphon jet.
   d. Style: Flushometer valve.
   e. Height: Standard.
   f. Rim Contour: Elongated.
   g. Water Consumption: As indicated on drawings.
   h. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
3. Flushometer Valve: As indicated on drawings.
4. Toilet Seat: As indicated on drawings.
5. Support:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.
   b. Description: Waste-fitting assembly as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture.
   c. Water-Closet Mounting Height: refer to architectural drawings.

2.2 FLUSHOMETER VALVES – Maximum Consumption 1.28 gallons per flush

A. Battery-Powered, Solenoid-Actuator, Piston Flushometer Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following or approved equal:
   a. Kohler Co.
   b. Moen Incorporated.
   c. Sloan Valve Company.
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.
2. Standard: ASSE 1037.

3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.

7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
8. Style: Exposed.
9. Actuator: Solenoid complying with UL 1951, and listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
10. Trip Mechanism: Battery-powered electronic sensor complying with UL 1951, and listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

11. Consumption: 1.28 gallons per flush.
12. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
13. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following or approved equal:
   a. American Standard America.
   b. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
   c. Church Seats.
   d. Kohler Co.
   e. Olsonite Seat Co.
   f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.
2. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5.
3. Material: Plastic.
4. Type: Commercial (Extra Heavy duty).
5. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
6. Hinge: Self-sustaining, check.
7. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.
8. Seat Cover: Not required.
9. Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Water-Closet Installation:
   1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
   2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
   3. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height for handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

B. Support Installation:
   1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
   2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
   3. Install floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate, onto waste-fitting seals; and attach to support.
   4. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:
   1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
   2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
   3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.
   4. Install actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
   5. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

D. Install toilet seats on water closets.

E. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:
   1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
   2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.

3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

F. Joint Sealing:
1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224213

SECTION 224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Lavatories.
   2. Faucets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring of automatic faucets.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

   1. Include the following:
      a. Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
   2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
   3.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A Comply with the requirements of the Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan and the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Waste Management: Comply with the requirements of the Construction Waste Management Plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, COUNTER-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory: Wall Hung Vitreous China.

   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following or approved equal:
      a. American Standard America.
      b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
      c. Kohler Co.
      d. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC.
      e. TOTO USA, INC.
      f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.
   2. Fixture:
      a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
      b. Type: For concealed arm carrier.
      c. Nominal Size: As indicated on drawings.
      d. Faucet-Hole Punching: Single hole.
      e. Faucet-Hole Location: On lavoratory deck.
      f. Color: White.
   3. Faucet: as indicated on drawings.

2.2 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless-steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

E. Operation: Loose key.

F. Risers:
1. NPS 1/2.
2. Chrome-plated, rigid-copper-pipe and brass straight or offset tailpieces riser.

2.3 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset and straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:
1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4.
2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap with cleanout plug and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch- thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.
3. Material: Stainless-steel, two-piece trap with cleanout plug and swivel elbow with 0.012-inch- thick stainless-steel tube to wall; and stainless-steel wall flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.

B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install lavatories level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.

C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.13

SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Utility sinks.
   2. Sink faucets.
   3. Laminar-flow, faucet-spout outlets.
   4. Supply fittings.
   5. Waste fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sinks.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sinks to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the requirements of the Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan and the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Waste Management: Comply with the requirements of the Construction Waste Management Plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERVICE BASINS

A. Service Basins Enameled Cast Iron: Terrazzo, floor mounted.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. American Standard.
2. Fixture:
a. Standard: ASME A112.19.1.
b. Shape: Corner with Radial front.
c. Nominal Size: 28x28.
d. Height: 13".
e. Rim Guard: On front top surfaces.
f. Color: white.
g. Drain: Grid with NPS 3 outlet.
3. Mounting: On floor and flush to wall.
4. Faucet: American Standard 8344.112 Faucet with Top brace, stops and vacuum breaker.

2.2 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.

B. Examine walls, floors, and counters for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install sinks level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung sinks.

C. Install accessible wall-mounted sinks at handicapped/elderly mounting height according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

D. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.

E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.
   1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with sink. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
   2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

G. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

H. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect sinks with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.16

SECTION 224223 - COMMERCIAL SHOWERS, RECEPTORS, AND BASINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Shower faucets.
   2. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for showers.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

   3.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For shower faucets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the requirements of the Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan and the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Waste Management: Comply with the requirements of the Construction Waste Management Plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHOWER FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for shower materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Shower Faucets:

C.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following or approved equal:
2.
   a. Chicago Faucets.
   b. Kohler Co.
   c. Moen Incorporated.
   d. Speakman Company.
   e. Zurn Industries, LLC; AquaSpec Commercial Faucet Products.
   f. ACORN
   g.
3. Description: Single-handle ADA compliant level valve and shower head; shower arm and wall flange.
4. Faucet:
   a. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016.
   b. Body Material: Forged brass or stainless.
   c. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
   d. Maximum Flow Rate: 4.0 gpm unless otherwise indicated.
   e. Mounting: Exposed.
   f. Operation: Single-handle.
   g. Antiscald Device: at waterheater.
5. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2.
6. Shower Head: Water Sense Labeled
   a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
   b. Type: Ball joint with wall flange.
   c. Spray Pattern: Adjustable.
   d. Integral Volume Control: Required 1.25GPM.

2.2 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before shower installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where showers will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble shower components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install showers level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

C. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each shower faucet.
   1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with shower. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
   2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheons requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Seal joints between showers and floors and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with traps and soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust showers and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning showers, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of showers and basins, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean showers and basins, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of showers and basins for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224223

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. HVAC demolition.
9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
10. Painting and finishing.
11. Concrete bases.
12. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

D. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

E. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
5.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
   a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
   b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

I. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Eslon Thermoplastics.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. NIBCO INC.
   b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Central Plastics Company.
   b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   c. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Central Plastics Company.
   b. Epco Sales, Inc.
   c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico, Inc.
   c. Central Plastics Company.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Calpico, Inc.
   b. Lochinvar Corp.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Perfection Corp.
   b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
   c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico, Inc.
   c. Metraflex Co.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBRinterlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating or stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw , and chrome-plated finish.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
   1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
   2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
   3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
   4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
   5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
   6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
   7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation. Insulate piping in accordance with specifications sections.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:
   a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
   b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
   c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
   d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
   e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece , cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
   f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
   g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
   h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
2. Existing Piping: Use the following:
   a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
   b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
   c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
   d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
   e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
   f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, cast-brass type.

g. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs and gypsum board walls.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
   a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
   b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
   c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
      1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

P. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

Q. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to

allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
   1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
   2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
   3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
   4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
   1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
   2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
   2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
   3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
   4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
   1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
   2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
   3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
   4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
   6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
   7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement.

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 23050

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
   1. Motor controllers.
   2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
   3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
   4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.

B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Premium efficiency, as defined in NEMA MG 1, except for motors that are packaged as an integral component of mechanical equipment.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F .

J. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
4. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Pipe stands.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

D. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.

4. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   b. Flex-Strut Inc.
   c. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
2. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with loo-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Stainless steel.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.

4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:
1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
   e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections. Section "High-Performance Coatings."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangersand stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
   2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F,pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
   3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
   4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
   5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
   6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
   7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
   8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
   9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
   10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
   11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
   12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
   13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
   14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
   15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
   16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
   17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
   18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
   19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.

20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.

12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

R. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Isolation pads.
2. Isolation mounts.
3. Freestanding spring isolators.
4. Elastomeric hangers.
5. Spring hangers.
6. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
7. Restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails.
8. Inertia, vibration isolation equipment bases..

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation required to select vibration isolators, and for designing vibration isolation bases.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail overall dimensions, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. Mason Industries.
3. Vibration Isolation.
4. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc..

B. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene or rubber.

C. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

D. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

E. Elastomeric Hangers: Single or double-deflection type, fitted with molded, oil-resistant elastomeric isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

F. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

G. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.2 RESTRAINED VIBRATION ISOLATION ROOF-CURB RAILS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
   2. California Dynamics Corporation.
   3. Isolation Technology, Inc.
   4. Kinetics Noise Control.
   5. Mason Industries.
   6. Thybar Corporation.
   7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
   8. Vibration Isolation.
   9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc..

B. General Requirements for Restrained Vibration Isolation Roof-Curb Rails: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment and to withstand forces.

C. Lower Support Assembly: Formed sheet-metal section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support upper frame. Upper frame shall provide continuous support for equipment and shall be captive to resiliently resist forces. Lower support assembly shall have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials, and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2 inches of rigid, glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly.

D. Spring Isolators: Adjustable, restrained spring isolators shall be mounted on 1/4-inch-thick, elastomeric vibration isolation pads and shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with the integrity of the roof.
   1. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators restraint.
      a. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt.
      b. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
      c. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
      d. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
      e. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
   2. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
      a. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant [**standard neoprene**] [**natural rubber**].

E. Snubber Bushings: All-directional, elastomeric snubber bushings at least 1/4 inch thick.

F. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counterflashed over roof materials.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. California Dynamics Corporation.
3. Isolation Technology, Inc.
4. Kinetics Noise Control.
5. Mason Industries.
6. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
7. Vibration Isolation.
8. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc..

B. Steel Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.
1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
   a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

C. Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.
1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
   a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
   1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
   2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
   3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
   4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

B. Equipment Restraints:

   1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.

C. Piping Restraints:
   1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.

   2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
   3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

D. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

E. Install devices using methods approved by manufacturer providing required submittals for component.

F. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

G. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

H. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

I. Drilled-in Anchors:
   1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
   2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
   3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
   4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
   5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
   6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   2.
   3. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
   4. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
   5. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
   6. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
   7. Measure isolator deflection.

8. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-mounting systems. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration And Training."

3.6 HVAC VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE SCHEDULE

A. Supported or Suspended Equipment: Inline pumps and piping within 25'
1. Equipment Location: MER
2. Isolator Type: Spring Hangers
3. Minimum Deflection: 1"

B. Supported or Suspended Equipment: Ceiling Fan Equipment and AC units
1. Equipment Location: Various
2. Isolator Type: Spring Hangers
3. Minimum Deflection: 1"
4.

C. Supported or Suspended Equipment: Inline pumps
1. Equipment Location: MER
2. Isolator Type: Spring Hangers
3. Minimum Deflection: 1"
4.
5.
6.

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.
5. Stencils.
6. Valve tags.
7. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Red.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Blue.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.5 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
   1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
   2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
   3. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.7 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles , complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.
1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.

2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Heating Water Piping:
a. Background Color: Yellow.
b. Letter Color: Black.
2. Refrigerant Piping:
a. Background Color: Green.
b. Letter Color: White.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic-laminated self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.

B. Stenciled Duct Label Option: Stenciled labels, showing service and flow direction, may be provided instead of plastic-laminated duct labels, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

C. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
   a. Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   c. Gas: 1-1/2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Color:
   a. Refrigerant: Natural.
   b. Hot Water: Natural.
   c. Gas: Natural.
3. Letter Color:
   a. Refrigerant: Black.
   b. Hot Water: Black.
   c. Gas: Black.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Balancing Air Systems:
      a. Constant-volume air systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 45 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 45 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. Certified TAB reports.

E. Sample report forms.

F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC NEBB or TABB.
   1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC NEBB or TABB.
   2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Commissioning Authority on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
   1. Agenda Items:
      a. The Contract Documents examination report.
      b. The TAB plan.
      c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
      d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
   1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
   2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms verified by Commissioning Authority.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
   1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
   2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

K. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. Prior to testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare a test report for fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
1. Measure total airflow.

a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
   a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
   b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
   c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
   d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
   a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from design engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
   1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
      a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
   2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
   3. Re-measure each sub-main and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
   1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
   2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
   1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
   2. Motor horsepower rating.
   3. Motor rpm.
   4. Efficiency rating.
   5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
   6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
   7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.7 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
   1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 5 percent.
   2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
   3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent.

3.8 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.9 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
   1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
   2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
   1. fan curves.
   2. Manufacturers' test data.
   3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
   4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
   1. Title page.
   2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
   3. Project name.
   4. Project location.
   5. Architect's name and address.
   6. Engineer's name and address.
   7. Contractor's name and address.
   8. Report date.
   9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
   10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
   11. Summary of contents including the following:
      a. Indicated versus final performance.
      b. Notable characteristics of systems.
      c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
   12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
   13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
   14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
   15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
      a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
      b. Conditions of filters.
      c. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.

d. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
e. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.
2. Motor Data:
a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
j. Return airflow in cfm.
k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.

E. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
1. Fan Data:
a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.

f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:
a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

F. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:
a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

G. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:
a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.10 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:
   a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
   b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
   c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
   d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
   e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:
1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Commissioning Authority.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Commissioning Authority.
3. Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:
1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant and refrigerant piping used for split system air-conditioning applications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:
   1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
   2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
   3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:
   1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
   2. Solenoid valves.
   3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
   4. Filter dryers.
   5. Strainers.
   6. Pressure-regulating valves.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
   1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.

   2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.6 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

F. Flexible Connectors:
1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Socket ends.

3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch- long assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
4. Seat: Nylon.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

B. Packed-Angle Valves:
1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
3. Operator: Rising stem.
4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

C. Check Valves:
1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

D. Service Valves:
1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
8. Manual operator.

F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
6. Superheat: Adjustable.
7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 450 psig.

H. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
6. Equalizer: Internal.
7. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
8. End Connections: Socket.
9. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig.
10. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

I. Straight-Type Strainers:
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.

2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

J. Angle-Type Strainers:
1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

K. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:
1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

L. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

M. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.

7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

N. Mufflers:
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or flare.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

O. Receivers: Comply with ARI 495.

1. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
2. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
3. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
4. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
5. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

P. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

C. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

C. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install packed-angle valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.

B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.

C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.

D. Except as otherwise indicated, install packed-angle valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.

E. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

F. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
   1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
   2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
   3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

G. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

H. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

I. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:
   1. Solenoid valves.
   2. Thermostatic expansion valves.

3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
4. Compressor.

J. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.

K. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.

L. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Refer to Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.

K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install

access doors or panels as specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

Q. Before installation of steel refrigerant piping, clean pipe and fittings using the following procedures:
1. Shot blast the interior of piping.
2. Remove coarse particles of dirt and dust by drawing a clean, lintless cloth through tubing by means of a wire or electrician's tape.
3. Draw a clean, lintless cloth saturated with trichloroethylene through the tube or pipe. Continue this procedure until cloth is not discolored by dirt.
4. Draw a clean, lintless cloth, saturated with compressor oil, squeezed dry, through the tube or pipe to remove remaining lint. Inspect tube or pipe visually for remaining dirt and lint.
5. Finally, draw a clean, dry, lintless cloth through the tube or pipe.
6. Safety-relief-valve discharge piping is not required to be cleaned but is required to be open to allow unrestricted flow.

R. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

S. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23 Section "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.

D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
   1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
   2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Steel pipe can be threaded, but threaded joints must be seal brazed or seal welded.

H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M.

I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.

D. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
   a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
   b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
   c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
   d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:
1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
   1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
   2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
   3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
   4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
   5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.
7. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Nonmetal Ducts" for fibrous-glass ducts, thermoset fiber-reinforced plastic ducts, thermoplastic ducts, PVC ducts, and concrete ducts.
3. Division 23 Section "HVAC Casings" for factory- and field-fabricated casings for mechanical equipment.
4. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
   1. Liners and adhesives.
   2. Sealants and gaskets.
   3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
   2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
   3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
   4. Elevation of top of ducts.
   5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
   6. Fittings.
   7. Reinforcement and spacing.
   8. Seam and joint construction.
   9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
   10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
   11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
   12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
   2. Suspended ceiling components.
   3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
   4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
   5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
   6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
      a. Lighting fixtures.
      b. Air outlets and inlets.
      c. Speakers.
      d. Sprinklers.
      e. Access panels.
      f. Perimeter moldings.

D. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. McGill AirFlow LLC.

b. SEMCO Incorporated.
c. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
d. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

F. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
   1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
   2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
   3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
   4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
   5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: Black.
   6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.

G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
   1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 DUCT LINER

A. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      a. Aeroflex USA Inc.
      b. Armacell LLC.
      c. Rubatex International, LLC

   2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
   3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

      a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
   a. Fan discharges.
   b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
   c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
9. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.

2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

E. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
   1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
   2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
   3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
   1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
   2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
   3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
   4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
   5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
   6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
   7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
   8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
   9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.

10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

C. All ducts, air handlers and filter boxes shall be sealed. Joints and seams shall comply with Section 603.9 of the Mechanical Code of NYC and the NYC Construction Codes. Use low VOC mastics or equivalent UL-181 compliant material and install according to to manufacturer's requirement. Do not apply mastic below recommended temperature range.

D. Apply mastic continuously at all transverse joints including any gaps between the finished drywall and duct.

E. After starting the male fitting into the female fitting and prior to sealing the joint; apply a 2" wide band of mastic 20-30 mils thick to the exposed part of the male fitting. Fully seat the joint and mechanically fasten with sheetmetal screws r rivets. Next apply a 2.5" wide band of pf mastic 20-30 mils thick to the outside of the joint covering the screws or rivets and joint gap. Allow at least 12 hours dry time before starting system. Since temperature and humidity conditions may vary, longer dry times may be required for specific installations.

F. Take off duct sealing

1. Apply mastic continuously around all joints between take-off ducts and shafts.

2. Apply mastic to the outside of joint in minimum 2" wide band covering the screws or rivets and joint gap.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table

4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:
   1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
   2. Test the following systems:
      a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
   3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
   4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
   5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at

maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.

6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
7. NYSERDA MPP Required Testing
   a. Central exhaust ducts shall be tested after all take-offs are installed, but before enclosed with drywall and shall be no more than 10 cfm/floor/shaft inclusive of roof curbs, take offs, etc.
   b. After roof fan startup, all fans shall be adjusted to achieve 0.2"-0.3" WC static pressure at grille farthest from the fan.
   c. In unit heating, cooling, and exhaust ductwork shall be sealed and tested. Total duct leakage shall be no more than 8 cfm25 per 100 sf of floor area in apartments 1200 sf or less and no more than 6 cfm25 per 100 sf of floor area in apartments larger than 1200 sf.
   d. Notify CxA of duct installation schedule and coordinate for duct tightness testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
   1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
   2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
      a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new and existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
   1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
   2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
   3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
   1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
   2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
   1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
   2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
   3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
   4. Coils and related components.
   5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
   6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
   7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
   1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
   2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
   3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
   4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
   5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
   6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
   7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.9 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Supply Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units :
      a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
   a. Pressure Class: 3. -inch wg
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

B. Return Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

C. Exhaust Ducts:
   a.
2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

D. Intermediate Reinforcement:
1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
   a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
   b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Galvanized.

E. Liner:
1. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1" thick
2. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II,

F. Elbow Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
   a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
   b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.

2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

G. Branch Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Manual volume dampers.
2. Control Dampers
3. Fire dampers.
4. Smoke dampers.
5. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
6. Turning vanes.
7. Duct-mounted access doors.
8. Flexible connectors.
9. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Gravity Ventilators" for roof-mounted ventilator caps.
2. Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.

c. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
d. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts.

D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

E. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. METALAIRE, Inc.
   b. Nailor Industries Inc.
   c. Ruskin Company.
2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:
   a. Hat-shaped, galvanized channels, 0.064-inch minimum thickness.
   b. Mitered and welded corners.
   c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:
   a. Multiple or single blade.
   b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
   c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
   d. GalvanizedStainless-steel, 0.064 inch thick.
6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:
   a. Molded synthetic or Stainless-steel sleeve.
   b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. METALAIRE, Inc.
   b. Nailor Industries Inc.
   c. Ruskin Company.
2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:
   a. Multiple or single blade.
   b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
   c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
   d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch thick aluminum sheet.
   e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch thick extruded aluminum.
6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:
   a. Molded synthetic or Stainless-steel sleeve.
   b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

C. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. METALAIRE, Inc.
   b. Nailor Industries Inc.
   c. Ruskin Company.
2. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:
   a. Hat shaped.
   b. GalvanizedStainless-steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
   c. Mitered and welded corners.
   d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:
   a. Multiple or single blade.
   b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
   c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
   d. GalvanizedStainless, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.
6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:
   a. Molded synthetic or Stainless-steel sleeve.
   b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
8. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
9. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel.
10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
11. Accessories:
   a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

D. Low-Leakage, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. METALAIRE, Inc.
      b. Nailor Industries Inc.
      c. Ruskin Company.
   2. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
   3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
   4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
   5. Blades:
      a. Multiple or single blade.
      b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
      c. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch thick aluminum sheet.
      d. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch thick extruded aluminum.
   6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
   7. Bearings:
      a. Molded synthetic or Stainless-steel sleeve.
      b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
   8. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
   9. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel.
   10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
   11. Accessories:
      a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

E. Jackshaft:
   1. Size: 1-inch diameter.
   2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
   3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

F. Damper Hardware:
   1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
   2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
   3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.3 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
6. McGill AirFlow LLC.
7. Metal Form Manufacturing, Inc.
8. Nailor Industries Inc.
9. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
10. Pottorff.
11. Ruskin Company.
12. Vent Products Company, Inc.
13. Young Regulator Company.

B. Low-leakage rating (max. 4 cfm/sf at 1.0"SP tested in accordance with SMACNA 500D), with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

C. Frames:
1. Hat shaped.
2. 0.094-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.
3. Mitered and welded corners.

D. Blades:
1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches (152 mm).
2. Opposed-blade design.
3. Galvanized-steel.
4. 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick single skin.
5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene.
6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.

E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

F. Bearings:
1. Oil-impregnated bronze.
2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. METALAIRE, Inc.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc.
   3. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Static and dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
   1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
   2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F 212 deg F rated, fusible links.

2.5 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc.
   3. Ruskin Company.

B. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.

D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

E. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

F. Leakage: Class I Class II.

G. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

H. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.

I. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
   1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
   2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
   3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
   4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
   5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
   6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
   7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

J. Accessories:
   1. Auxiliary switches for position indication.

2.6 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Static and dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F 212 deg F rated, fusible links.

G. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.

H. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

I. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

J. Leakage: Class I Class II.

K. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

L. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.

M. Master control panel for use in dynamic smoke-management systems.

N. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
   1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
   2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
   3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
   4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for

service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.

5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

O. Accessories:
1. Auxiliary switches for position indication.

2.7 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Duro Dyne Inc.
2. METALAIRE, Inc.
3. SEMCO Incorporated.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

E. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.8 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."
   1. Door:
      a. Double wall, rectangular.
      b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
      c. Vision panel.
      d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
      e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
   2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
   3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
      a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
      b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
      c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches.
      d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

C. Pressure Relief Access Door:
   1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
   2. Door: Double wall with insulation fill with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
   3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
   4. Factory set at 10-inch wg.
   5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
   6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
   7. Latches: Cam.
   8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
   9. Insulation Fill: 1-inch thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.9 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   2. Flame Gard, Inc.
   3. 3M.

B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.

C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel.

D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.

E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.

F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

E. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

F. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.
1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

G. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.
1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch in the warp and 340 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

H. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.11 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
   2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
   1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
   2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
   3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
   4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
   1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear actionNylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.12 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
   1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
   2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

F. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.

G. Connect ducts to duct silencers with flexible duct connectors.

H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
   1. On both sides of duct coils.
   2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
   3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
   4. At drain pans and seals.
   5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
   6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
   7. Upstream from turning vanes.
   8. Control devices requiring inspection.
   9. Elsewhere as indicated.

I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

J. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.

K. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

M. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

N. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

O. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

P. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
   2. Propeller fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on sea level.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:

   1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
   6. Roof curbs.
   7. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For unit hangars and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains.
2. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

B. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

C. Belt Drives:

1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
4. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
5. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

D. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside or outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch (13-mm) mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.

5. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.

E. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- (40-mm-) thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch (40-mm) wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange.

2. Overall Height: 12 inches (300 mm).

3. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation.
4. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
5. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
6. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.
7. Vented Curb: Unlined with louvered vents in vertical sides.

F. Capacities and Characteristics: as indicated on drawings.

2.2 PROPELLER FANS

A. Housing: Galvanized-steel sheet with flanged edges and integral orifice ring with baked-enamel finish coat applied after assembly.

B. Steel Fan Wheels: Formed-steel blades riveted to heavy-gage steel spider bolted to cast-iron hub.

C. Fan Wheel: Replaceable, cast or extruded-aluminum, airfoil blades fastened to cast-aluminum hub; factory set pitch angle of blades.

D. Fan Drive: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.

E. Fan Drive:

1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
2. Statically and dynamically balanced.
3. Selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.
4. Extend grease fitting to accessible location outside of unit.
5. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.4.
6. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
7. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.

a. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L_{10} of 100,000 hours.

8. Pulleys: Cast iron with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
9. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
10. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
11. Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.

F. Accessories:

1. Gravity Shutters: Aluminum blades in aluminum frame; interlocked blades with nylon bearings.
2. Motor-Side Back Guard: Galvanized steel, complying with OSHA specifications, removable for maintenance.
3. Wall Sleeve: Galvanized steel to match fan and accessory size.
4. Weathershield Hood: Galvanized steel to match fan and accessory size.
5. Weathershield Front Guard: Galvanized steel with expanded metal screen.
6. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
7. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.

G. Capacities and Characteristics: as indicated on drawings.

2.3 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install power ventilators on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

C. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

D. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

F. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
2. Linear slot diffusers.
3. Modular core supply grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.

C. Samples for Verification: For diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.

D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.

4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.

E. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
   b. Carnes.
   c. Krueger.
   d. Nailor Industries Inc.
   e. Price Industries.
   f. Titus.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Steel.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
5. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches.
6. Face Style: Plaque.
7. Mounting: T-bar.
8. Pattern: Adjustable.
9. Dampers: Butterfly.

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Louver Face Grilles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
   b. Krueger.
   c. Nailor Industries Inc.
   d. Price Industries.
   e. Titus.

2. Material: Steel.

3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Arrangement: 1/2" bars ¾" spacing, double deflection for supply.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.

7. Mounting: Countersunk screw or Lay in for return plenum application with fixed blades.
8. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing. Refer to TAB section.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 236200 - CONDENSING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes air-cooled condensing units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each condensing unit, include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories. Include equipment dimensions, weights and structural loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members to which condensing units will be attached.
2. Liquid and vapor pipe sizes.
3. Refrigerant specialties.
4. Piping including connections, oil traps, and double risers.
5. Evaporators.

D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that condensing units, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For condensing units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of condensing units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Fabricate and label refrigeration system according to ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."

1. Units shall be designed to operate with HCFC-free refrigerants.

D. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label water-cooled condensing units to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

C. Coordinate location of piping and electrical rough-ins.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of condensing units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Compressor failure.
b. Condenser coil leak.

2. Warranty Period: four years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period (Compressor Only): Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Warranty Period (Condenser Coil Only): Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDENSING UNITS, AIR COOLED, 1 TO 5 TONS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Sanyo
2. Mitsubishi
3. Trane.

B. Description: Factory assembled and tested, consisting of compressor, condenser coil, fan, motors, refrigerant reservoir, and operating controls.

C. Compressor: Scroll, hermetically sealed, with rubber vibration isolators or reciprocating semi hermetically sealed

1. Motor: Single or Two speed, and includes thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

2. Two-Speed Compressor: Include manual-reset, high-pressure switch and automatic-reset, low-pressure switch.

3. Accumulator: Suction tube.

4. Refrigerant Charge: R-22, R-407C or R-410A.

D. Condenser Coil: Seamless copper-tube, aluminum-fin coil; circuited for integral liquid subcooler, with removable drain pan and brass service valves with service ports.

E. Condenser Fan: Direct-drive, aluminum propeller fan; with permanently lubricated, totally enclosed fan motor with thermal-overload protection and ball bearings.

F. Accessories:

1. Cycle Protector: Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid compressor cycling.
2. Electronic programmable thermostat to control condensing unit and evaporator fan.
3. Evaporator Freeze Thermostat: Temperature-actuated switch that stops unit when evaporator reaches freezing temperature.
4. Filter-dryer.
5. High-Pressure Switch: Automatic-reset switch cycles compressor off on high refrigerant pressure.
6. Liquid-line solenoid.
7. Low Ambient Controller: Cycles condenser fan to permit operation down to 0 deg F with time-delay relay to bypass low-pressure switch.
8. Low-Pressure Switch: Automatic-reset switch cycles compressor off on low refrigerant pressure.
9. PE mounting base to provide a permanent foundation.
10. Precharged and insulated suction and liquid tubing.
11. Sound Hood: Wraps around sound attenuation cover for compressor.
12. Thermostatic expansion valve.
13. Time-Delay Relay: Continues operation of evaporator fan after compressor shuts off.

G. Unit Casing: Galvanized steel, finished with baked enamel; with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Mount service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.

2.3 MOTORS

A. General requirements for motors are specified in Division 15 Section "Motors."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in Division 16 Sections.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Condensing units shall be rated according to ARI 210/240 for units smaller then 135,000 btu/h and ARI 340/360 for units 135,000 btu/h and larger

1. Coefficient of Performance: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

2. Energy-Efficiency Ratio: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

B. Test and inspect shell and tube condensers according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

C. Testing Requirements: Factory test sound-power-level ratings according to ARI 270.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of condensing units.

B. Examine roughing-in for refrigerant piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where condensing units will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb, firmly anchored in locations indicated; maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.

B. Install condensing units on concrete base or roof curbs as indicated on plan. Concrete base is specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 3.

C. Concrete Bases:

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of the base.
2. For equipment supported on structural slab, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

6. For units located outdoors shall be installed on 4" high concrete house keeping pads. Coordinate the exact size and location of each pad with field conditions. Allow a minimum of 3' access area clear around all units. For units 5tons or less the pad shall extend 6" past each edge of the unit. For units grater then 5 tons, the pad shall extend a minimum of 3' past edge of the unit on all sides.

D. Install roof-mounting units on equipment supports specified in Division 7.

E. Vibration Isolation: Mount condensing units on rubber pads with a minimum deflection of 1/4 inch. Vibration isolation devices and installation requirements are specified in Division 15 Section " Vibration isolatoin."

F. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

G. Loose Components: Install electrical components, devices, and accessories that are not factory mounted.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections and by the manufacture. Install all piping, pipe specialties, valves fittings and traps as per the manufactures guide lines. Refer to the manufactures' installation guide for line sizes and quantity. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect pre-charged refrigerant tubing to unit's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing so it does not interfere with access to unit. Install furnished accessories.

D. Connect refrigerant piping to air-cooled condensing units; maintain required access to unit. Install furnished field-mounted accessories. Refrigerant piping and specialties are specified in Division 15 Section "Refrigerant Piping."

E. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

F. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Perform electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems with refrigerant and oil and test for leaks. Repair leaks, replace lost refrigerant and oil, and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation, product capability, and compliance with requirements.

4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
5. Verify proper airflow over coils.

B. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning condensing units and retest as specified above.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:

1. Inspect for physical damage to unit casing.
2. Verify that access doors move freely and are weathertight.
3. Clean units and inspect for construction debris.
4. Verify that all bolts and screws are tight.
5. Adjust vibration isolation and flexible connections.
6. Verify that controls are connected and operational.

B. Lubricate bearings on fans.

C. Verify that fan wheel is rotating in the correct direction and is not vibrating or binding.

D. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.

E. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions and complete manufacturer's startup checklist.

F. Measure and record airflow over coils.

G. Verify proper operation of condenser capacity control device.

H. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.

I. After startup and performance test, lubricate bearings and adjust belt tension.

J. All units serving computer rooms, file server rooms, of LAN rooms shall have low ambient control.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain condensing units. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 236200

SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components. Units are designed for exposed or concealed mounting, and may be connected to ducts.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2001 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2001, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.
   2. Fan Belts: One set of belts for each unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc.; HVAC Division.
   2. Sanyo Fisher (U.S.A.) Corp..
   3. Trane Company (The); Unitary Products Group.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 238126

SECTION 238130 - VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

The Bidding and Contract Requirements, Division 1 - General Requirements, section 15010 - General Provisions, and section 230500 – Common Work results For HVAC shall apply to this section.

1.2 SCOPE

The work covered under this section shall include the following:

A. Complete variable refrigerant flow system including equipment, piping, and controls. System shall be a VRF (variable refrigerant flow) multi split air conditioning system. The system will utilize an air cooled condensing unit supplying a maximum of forty indoor fan coil units with combinations of outdoor units 3 - 25 ton capacity with a maximum of 2 outdoor units connected at one time for 208-230V/ 3 Phase service.

B. The VRF (Variable Refrigerant Flow) system shall be a simultaneous cooling and heating heat pump system. The VRF system shall consist of an outdoor unit, high efficiency heat recovery units designed for minimum piping and maximum design flexibility, indoor units, and controls by the equipment manufacturer. Each indoor unit shall be independently capable of operating in either heating or cooling mode regardless of the mode of other indoor units.

C. The variable refrigerant flow system piping system shall be designed by a manufacturer's certified designer. If Basis-of-Design system is not used, contractor shall submit fully revised piping layout to engineer, complete with revised locations and quantities of heat recovery units. Revised piping layout shall be submitted with equipment submittal for review and approval by engineer. Revised piping layout shall not affect performance of indoor or outdoor units. The contractor is responsible for all costs associated with additional review required by engineer.

D. The variable refrigerant flow system piping system shall be installed by a manufacturer's certified contractor.

E. The installing contractor shall be trained and certified at the manufacturer's training facility prior to installation, start-up, and commissioning. Submit for review the installation contractor's certification from the manufacturer. This certification shall include the company certification as well as individual certifications for each contractor which will be working on this project.

F. The refrigeration piping system shall be provided, installed, tested, evacuated, and charged.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Field Service - Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing.

B. The units shall be listed by Electrical Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (NEC). The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO14001.

C. The refrigeration piping system shall be provided, installed, tested, evacuated and charged in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, ANSI, ASHRAE, and ARI's Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration, state and local codes.

D. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Leak Test - After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

2. Operational Test - After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Provide shop drawings on this equipment as described in section 15010, 1.04.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers - Provide products by one of the following:

1. MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC - City Multi VRFZ R2-Series

2. LG Multi-V Sync II

3. PANASONIC ECOi 3-way Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) Heat Recovery System.

4. Daikin Industries.

B. Coordinate any changes from the basis of design with all associated trades. Any additional costs associated with the alternate equipment shall be

covered by the equipment manufacturer. No additional costs shall be incurred by the Owner.

2.2 REFRIGERANT COMPONENTS

A. The equipment specified in this section shall operate with refrigerant R410A - no exceptions or substitutions.

B. The system shall utilize fully modulating electronic expansion valves.

C. Refrigerant Piping

1. The refrigerant piping system shall be provided complete and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as specified herein. The size of the refrigerant pipes shall be obtained from the equipment manufacturer unless otherwise shown on the drawings.

2. Pipe, Fittings, and Accessories - The pipe shall be type ACR 'L' hard drawn copper refrigerant tubing with hard wrought copper fittings. All of the joints shall be brazed with a filler material that complies with AWS classification BCuP-5. A sight glass with moisture indicator shall be provided if not provided with equipment. Use type 'L' copper tubing to pipe the relief valve discharge to the outside.

3. Condensate Drain Piping - Shall be type 'L' copper tubing.

4. Pipe Hangers and Supports - Shall be as required in section 23 05 29

5. All refrigerant lines shall be insulated from the outdoor unit to the indoor terminal units as shown in section 23 07 19

6. The system shall be capable of operating with refrigerant piping up to 492 equivalent feet, a total combined length of 984 feet of piping between the condensing and fan coil units with 164 feet maximum vertical difference, without any oil traps or additional equipment. The vertical difference shall not exceed a maximum of 131 feet where the outdoor unit is located below the indoor unit.

2.3 HEAT PUMP CONDENSING UNIT

A. The outdoor unit will have air cooled heat exchange coils constructed from copper tubing with aluminum fins. The coils will be set in a vertical formation with air being drawn in through three sides of the unit and discharged out of the top of the unit. The systems will have a single fan mounted on top of the coils.

B. The outdoor unit will have one inverter controlled hermetic compressor. Partial capacity cooling/heating capability must be available. The system shall

use a control sequence to ensure that indoor loads are matched to compressor capacity control.

C. The refrigeration process of the outdoor unit will be maintained by pressure and temperature sensors controlling solenoid valves check valves and bypass valves. The heating or cooling mode of the outdoor unit will be controlled using a combination of two- and three-way valves which will reverse the cycle of the refrigerant to change the mode of the outdoor unit.

D. The variable capacity, heat pump air conditioning system shall be variable refrigerant flow split system. The system shall consist of multiple evaporators using PID control and inverter driven outdoor unit. The unit shall consist of direct expansion (DX), air-cooled heat pump air conditioning system, variable speed driven compressor multi zone split system. The outdoor unit may connect an indoor evaporator capacity of 50-130% to that of the outdoor condensing unit capacity. Each indoor unit shall be capable of operating separately with individual temperature control.

E. The outdoor unit shall be interconnected to indoor unit types specified in this section. The indoor units shall be connected to the outdoor units utilizing the specialized piping joints and headers provided by the equipment manufacturer.

F. General - The outdoor unit is designed specifically for use with manufacturers' components:

1. Refrigerant: R410A.

2. The outdoor unit shall be factory assembled and pre-wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant controls. The refrigeration circuit of the condensing unit shall consist of a compressor, motors, fans, condenser coil, electronic expansion valve, solenoid valves, four-way valve, distribution headers, capillaries, filters, shut off valves, oil separators, service ports, liquid receivers and accumulators.

3. Both liquid and suction lines shall be individually insulated between the outdoor and indoor units.

4. The outdoor unit shall be wired and piped with outdoor unit access from left, right, rear, or bottom.

5. The connection ratio of indoor units to outdoor unit shall be 50% to 130%.

6. The outdoor unit shall have a sound rating no higher than 63 dB(A).

7. The system shall automatically restart operation after a power failure and shall not cause any settings to be lost, thus eliminating the need for re-programming.

8. The outdoor unit shall be modular in design and should allow for side-

by-side installation with minimal spacing.

9. The following safety devices shall be included on the condensing unit: high pressure switch, crankcase heaters, high pressure switch, overload relay, inverter overload protector, thermal protectors for compressor and fan motors, and over current protection for the inverter. To ensure the liquid refrigerant does not flash when supplying to the various fan coil units, the circuit shall be provided with a sub-cooling feature. Oil recovery cycle shall be automatic, occurring one hour after system start up, every six hours of system operation or as required to maintain oil levels at the system condensing unit.
10. The outdoor unit shall operate in heating mode to -4F dry bulb ambient temperature without additional ambient controls.

G. Unit Cabinet - The outdoor unit model shall be completely weatherproof and corrosion resistant. The outdoor unit will be constructed from steel plate and treated with acrylic paint, or galvanized steel, bonderized and finished with a powder coated baked enamel.

H. Fan

1. The condensing unit shall consist of a propeller type, direct-drive fan motor that has multiple speed operation via a DC inverter.

2. The fan motors shall have inherent protection and permanently lubricated bearings and be mounted.

3. The fan motors shall be provided with a fan guard to prevent contact with moving parts.

I. Condenser Coil - The condenser coil shall be manufactured from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond.

J. Compressor

1. The compressor shall be variable speed control capable of changing the speed to follow the variations in total cooling load as determined by the suction gas pressure as measured in the condensing unit.

2. The inverter driven compressor in each condensing unit shall be a high efficiency DC, hermetically sealed compressor.
3. The capacity control range shall be a minimum of 20% to 100% of total capacity.

4. Each compressor shall be equipped with a crankcase heater, high pressure safety switch, and internal thermal overload protector.

5. Oil separators shall be standard with the equipment together with an oil balancing circuit.

6. The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.

K. Electrical

1. The power supply to the outdoor unit shall be 208/230 volts, 3 phase, 60 hertz with a voltage range of 187 volts to 253 volts.

2. The control wiring shall be a two-wire multiplex transmission system, making it possible to connect multiple indoor units to one outdoor unit with one 2-cable shielded communications wire.

2.4 HEAT RECOVERY UNITS FOR SIMULTANEOUS HEATING AND COOLING SYSTEMS

A. General - The Heat Recovery Unit shall be designed for use with VRF equipment of the same manufacturer. These units shall be equipped with a circuit board that interfaces to the controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. The unit shall have a galvanized steel finish. The heat recovery unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped, and wired. Each unit shall be run tested at the factory. This unit shall be mounted indoors. The sum of connected capacity of all indoor air handlers shall range from 50% to 150% of rated capacity.

B. Unit Cabinet

1. The casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel.

2. Each cabinet shall house a liquid-gas separator and multiple refrigeration control valves.

3. The unit shall house tube-in-tube heat exchangers.

C. Refrigerant - R410A refrigerant shall be required for Heat Recovery units in conjunction with outdoor unit systems.

D. Refrigerant Valves

1. The unit shall be furnished with multiple branch circuits which can individually accommodate up to 54,000 BTUH and/or three indoor units. Branches may be twinned to allow more than 54,000 BTUH.

2. Each branch shall have multiple two-position valves to control refrigerant flow for optimum efficiency.

3. Service shut-off valves shall be installed for each branch to allow service to any indoor unit without field interruption to overall system operation. Shut-off valves shall be full-port ball valves, rated at 700 PSIG, with a Schrader port.

4. Linear electronic expansion valves shall be used to control the

variable refrigerant flow.

E. Integral Drain Pan - A integral condensate pan and drain, if required, shall be provided.

F. Electrical

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz.

2. The unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz) or 207-253V (230V/60Hz).

3. The Heat Recovery unit shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.

4. The control circuit between the indoor units and the outdoor unit shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair shielded cable to provide total integration of the system.

2.5 INDOOR AIR HANDLING UNITS

A. It shall be possible for the total connected capacity of the indoor units to be between 50 and 130% of the capacity of the outdoor unit.

B. Each indoor unit will have a heat exchanger which shall be constructed from copper tubing with aluminum fins. The flow of refrigerant through the heat exchanger will be controlled by an electronic proportional expansion valve. This valve will be controlled by two pipe thermistors, a return air and discharge air thermistor and shall be capable of controlling the variable capacity of the indoor unit between 25% and 100%.

C. Each indoor unit shall have an operating voltage of 208-230V/1 phase/60Hz. The indoor unit shall supply demand capacity information to the outdoor unit via its control algorithm.

D. Four (4) Way Ceiling Cassette Indoor Unit

1. The indoor unit shall be a ceiling cassette fan coil unit for installation into the ceiling cavity equipped with an air panel grille to be connected to indoor unit as scheduled and specified in this section. The indoor unit shall have a four-way air distribution type, impact resistant and washable decoration panel. The supply air shall be distributed via motorized louvers which can be horizontally and vertically adjusted from 0 degree to 90 degree angle.

2. Construction

a. The indoor unit shall be completely factory assembled and tested. The unit shall include factory wiring, piping, electronic proportional expansion valve, control circuit board, fan motor thermal protector, condensate drain pan, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time

delay, and test run switch.

b. The 4-way supply airflow shall be field modifiable to 3-way and 2-way airflow to accommodate various installation configurations including corner installations.

c. Return air shall be through the concentric panel, which shall include a filter.

d. The indoor unit shall be equipped with a condensate pan.

e. The indoor unit shall be equipped with a return air thermistor.

f. The indoor unit shall be separately powered with 208-230V/1 phase/60Hz.

g. The voltage range shall be 253 volts maximum and 187 volts minimum.

h. The indoor unit shall be equipped with a condensate pump capable of providing at least 19" of lift.

3. Unit Cabinet

a. The cabinet shall be space saving and shall be located into the ceiling.

b. The airflow of the unit shall have the ability to shut down one or two sides allowing for simpler corner installation.

c. Provide fresh air intake kit where used and indicated on the drawings. A branch duct knockout shall exist for branch ducting supply air.

4. Fan

a. The fan shall be direct-drive turbo fan type with statically and dynamically balanced impeller with high and low fan speeds available.

b. The indoor unit shall operate with a power supply of 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz. The allowable voltage range shall be 187 to 253 volts.

c. The airflow rate shall be adjustable and have high, medium and low fan settings.

d. The fan motor shall be thermally protected.

5. Filter - The return air shall be filtered by means of a long-life filter.

6. Coil

a. Coils shall be of the direct expansion type constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond.

b. A condensate pan shall be located under the coil. The condensate pan shall have a built in high level safety alarm to shut down the unit.

c. A thermistor shall be located on the liquid and gas line.

E. One (1) Way Ceiling Cassette Indoor Unit

1. The indoor unit shall be a ceiling cassette fan coil unit for installation into the ceiling cavity equipped with an air panel grille to be connected to indoor unit as scheduled and specified in this section. The indoor unit shall have a one-way air distribution type, impact resistant and washable decoration panel. The supply air shall be distributed via motorized louvers which can be horizontally and vertically adjusted from 0 degree to 90 degree angle.

2. Construction

a. The indoor unit shall be completely factory assembled and tested. The unit shall include factory wiring, piping, electronic proportional expansion valve, control circuit board, fan motor thermal protector, condensate drain pan, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch.

b. Return air shall be through the concentric panel, which shall include a filter.

c. The indoor units shall be equipped with a condensate pan.

d. The indoor units shall be equipped with a return air thermistor.

e. The indoor unit shall be separately powered with 208-230V/1 phase/60Hz.

f. The voltage range shall be 253 volts maximum and 187 volts minimum.

g. The indoor unit shall be equipped with a condensate pump capable of providing at least 23" of lift.

3. Unit Cabinet

a. The cabinet shall be space saving and shall be located into the ceiling.

b. Provide fresh air intake kit where used and indicated on the drawings. A branch duct knockout shall exist for branch

ducting supply air.

4. Fan

a. The fan shall be direct-drive fan type with statically and dynamically balanced impeller with high and low fan speeds available.

b. The indoor unit shall operate with a power supply of 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz. The allowable voltage range shall be 187 to 253 volts.

c. The airflow rate shall be adjustable and have high, medium and low fan settings.

d. The fan motor shall be thermally protected.

5. Filter - The return air shall be filtered by means of a long-life filter.

6. Coil

a. Coils shall be of the direct expansion type constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond.

b. A condensate pan shall be located under the coil. The coil in the condensate pan shall have a built in high level safety alarm to shut down the unit.

c. A thermistor shall be located on the liquid and gas line.

2.6 CONTROLS

A. The units shall have controls provided with the unit by the manufacturer to perform input functions necessary to operate the system.

B. Computerized PID control shall be used to maintain room temperature within 1F of setpoint.

2.7 CONTROLLERS

A. Physical Characteristics - The control system shall be a neutral color plastic material with a Liquid Crystal Display (LCD).

B. Electrical Characteristics

1. General - From each circuit board to the controls, the electrical voltage shall be 16 - 24 volts DC.

2. Wiring: Control wiring shall be installed in a daisy chain configuration from indoor unit to indoor unit then to the outdoor unit. Control wiring shall run from the indoor unit terminal block to

the specific controller for that unit.

3. Wiring Size: The wire shall be a shielded, size AWG16-2 or AWG 18-2.

C. Individual Zone Controller - Wired Remote Controller

1. The wired remote controller shall be able to control 1 group (maximum of 16 fan coil units) and shall be able to function as follows:

   a. The controller shall have a self diagnosis function that constantly monitors the system for malfunctions (total of 80 components).

   b. The controller shall be able to immediately display fault location and condition.

   c. An LCD digital display shall allow the temperature to be set in 1F units.

   d. The controller shall be equipped with a thermostat sensor in the remote controller making possible more comfortable room temperature control.

2. The wired remote controller shall have the following features:

   a. Operation - Start/Stop, Operation Mode, Temperature Setting, 60F - 90F setpoint Range, Fan Speed, Airflow Direction.

   b. Monitoring - Status, malfunction flashing, malfunction content, filter sign, operation mode, temperature setting, permit/prohibit selection, fan speed, airflow direction.

   c. Scheduling - ON/OFF Timer

   d. Control Management - Field Setting Mode, Group Setting, Auto Restart

D. Individual Zone Controller B Simplified Wired Remote Controller

1. The simplified wired remote controller shall be able to control 1 group (maximum of 16 fan coil units).

2. The simplified wired remote controller shall have the following features:

   a. Operation - Start/Stop, Operation Mode, Temperature Setting, 60F - 90F Set Point Range, Fan Speed, Airflow Direction.

   b. Monitoring - Status, malfunction flashing, malfunction content, filter sign, operation mode, temperature setting, permit/prohibit selection, fan speed, airflow direction.

c. Scheduling - ON/OFF Timer.

d. Control Management - Field Setting Mode, Group Setting, Auto Restart.

E. System Remote Controller - The controller shall control up to 50 units in 4 zones and shall be able to be used in conjunction with all room controller types. Collective and individual group commands are available with permit/prohibit individual remote controller function. The system controller shall use the following connections for power and remote monitoring:

L1: Power supply (60 Hz, 208-230 VAC) C1: Inter-unit control wiring (Low voltage) C3: Auxiliary
C4: Ground for inter-unit control wiring
A1: Input for turning ON air conditioners concurrently A2: Input for turning OFF air conditioners concurrently A3: Common input for turning air conditioners ON or OFF B1: On operation state indicator output
B2: Alarm indicator output
B3: Common indicator output

F. Web Enabled Intelligent Controller

1. This controller shall be wall mounted and hard wired. It will be manufactured with an LCD display and will be the manufacturers standard color. The controller will be capable of individually controlling the following functions on at least 50 indoor fan coil units:

a. On/off.

b. Operating mode.

c. Set point.

d. Fan speed.

e. Louver position.

f. Timer settings.

g. Test run.

2. The controller shall also be capable of displaying the following information individually for at least 50 indoor fan coil units:

a. On/off.

b. Operating mode.

c. Set point.

d. Fan speed.

e. Louver position.

f. Timer settings.

g. Test run.

h. Fault diagnosis.

3. Each Intelligent controller unit shall be accessed both locally and remotely via standard Internet Explorer IE6 or IE7 software. The Intelligent controller will be able to indicate system alarms via volt free contacts as well as providing control points for other DO devices. Additionally, the intelligent controller shall be able to monitor individual usage of heating and cooling demands, report alarm and conditions to nominated email address, and enable remote alteration of systems setpoints and schedules.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install all piping, fittings, and insulation to meet manufacturers requirements. Install units level and plumb. Evaporator-fan components shall be installed using manufacturers standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure. Install and connect refrigerant tubing and fittings.

B. Installer shall supply isolation ball valves for zoned refrigerant isolation. Installer shall supply Isolation ball valves with Schrader connection for isolating refrigerant charge and evacuation at each connected air handling unit and condensing unit. Isolation ball valves, with Schrader connection, are required for instances of air handling unit isolation for troubleshooting, repair, or replacement without affecting the remainder of the system. Isolation ball valves with Schrader connection are also required at condensing unit connection to isolate unit for troubleshooting, repair or replacement and as required to provide partial capacity Heating/Cooling in the instance of a failure of one of the multiple outdoor unit (condensing unit) compressors.

C. During brazing an inert gas (such as nitrogen) shall be continuously passed through the system at a rate sufficient to maintain an oxygen free environment to prevent the formation of copper oxide scale. After piping has been completed, the refrigerant piping system shall be pressure tested at a pressure of 300 psi on the high side and 150 psi on the low side. The pressure shall be maintained on the system for a minimum of 12 hours. The system shall be evacuated when the surrounding ambient air is not less than 60 F. If the temperature is less, auxiliary heat must be provided to insure proper evacuating conditions. A minimum vacuum of 500 Microns of Hg. shall be

pulled on the system and maintained for 12 hours. The vacuum pump displacement shall be not less than 2 cfm for up to 15 tons. The system shall be charged as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

D. Electrical wiring required by this section, both high and low voltage, shall comply with the Division 16 requirements.

E. Start Up - Engage manufacturer or factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service. Manufacturer shall provide on-site startup and commissioning assistance through job completion. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturers written instructions. This shall include a factory startup for factory provided control devices as well as configuring control points for other DO devices. Service representative shall completely configure all control devices and establish remote internet connectivity with the owner's energy management department web server.

F. Demonstration - Engage manufacturer or factory-authorized service representative to train Owners maintenance personnel to adjust, operate and maintain individual units and complete system. This shall include training of the owner's energy management department representatives as to establish control system programming, scheduling routines, alarm reporting, system topography, communication protocols and password level assignments.

G. The indoor air handling and outside condensing units shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as shown on the drawings. The first unit installed will be considered the typical mock up and shall require notification, inspection and approval by the designated owner representative and/or architect and engineer before any additional installations will be allowed.

H. Provide a typed list of all the different units, their filter sizes, and belt sizes to be included in the O&M manuals. The list shall include the unit designation, filter size, belt size, and the number of filters and belts required for each unit. In addition to this, submit to the Owner two additional copies of the list, distributed to:

I. Warranty Tag - The Contractor shall attach an engraved weatherproof Guarantee or Warranty tag to the exterior of each condensing unit. Tag is to be screwed or riveted to unit. Identification tag shall be black with engraved 3" white letters which reads:

VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW SYSTEM SECTION 15700

UNIT # *(unit number)*
INSTALLED BY: *(contracting company's name)*
WARRANTY EXPIRES: *(month/day/year)*
COMPRESSOR WARRANTY EXPIRES: *(month/day/year)*

END OF SECTION 238130

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Alpha Wire Company.
2. Belden Inc.
3. Cerro Wire LLC.
4. Encore Wire Corporation.

5. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
6. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
7. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
8. Southwire Company.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN/THWN-2, Type XHHW-2 and Type SO.

D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for metal-clad cable, Type MC mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable, Type MI and Type SO with ground wire.

E. VFC Cable:

1. Comply with UL 1277, UL 1685, and NFPA 70 for Type TC-ER cable.
2. Type TC-ER with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, spiral-wrapped foil plus 85 percent coverage braided shields and insulated full-size ground wire, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. 3M.
2. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
3. Gardner Bender.
4. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
5. Ideal Industries, Inc.
6. ILSCO.
7. NSi Industries LLC.
8. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
9. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable, Type MI.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, Metal-clad cable, Type MC or Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable, Type MI.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

I. VFC Output Circuits: Type TC-ER cable with braided shield.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.

2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.

    a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

B. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1. Underground distribution grounding.
2. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. ERICO International Corporation.
3. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
4. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
5. ILSCO.
6. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
7. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for

mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 5/8 by 96 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.

C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.

2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches from the foundation.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters,

dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

D. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

E. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.

1. Grounding Conductor: Bare, tinned copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
2. For grounding electrode system, install at least two rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

F. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.

G. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.

1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
4. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:

a. Hangers.
b. Steel slotted support systems.
c. Trapeze hangers.
d. Clamps.
e. Turnbuckles.
f. Sockets.
g. Eye nuts.
h. Saddles.
i. Brackets.

2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.

1. Include design calculations and details of trapeze hangers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.
f. Unistrut; an Atkore International company.

2. Material: Galvanized steel.
3. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches.
4. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.

D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

      1) Hilti, Inc.
      2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

      1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      3) Hilti, Inc.
      4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems unless requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.

2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Surface raceways
5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
6. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit.
3. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
4. Republic Conduit.
5. Southwire Company.
6. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.
7. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
8. Wheatland Tube Company.

B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

F. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.

G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
2. Fittings for EMT:

   a. Material: Steel or die cast.
   b. Type: Compression.

3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

I. Joint Compound for IMC or GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Arnco Corporation.
3. CANTEX INC.
4. CertainTeed Corporation.
5. Kraloy.
6. RACO; Hubbell.
7. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.

B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
3. MonoSystems, Inc.
4. Square D.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
    b. MonoSystems, Inc.
    c. Legrand/Wiremold
    d. Panduit

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Cooper Technologies Company.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
4. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
5. Hubbell Incorporated.
6. MonoSystems, Inc.
7. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
8. RACO; Hubbell.
9. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.
10. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
2. Type: Fully adjustable.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

I. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

J. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.

K. Gangable boxes are allowed.

L. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

M. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.6 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Armorcast Products Company.
   b. Carson Industries LLC.
   c. NewBasis.
   d. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
   e. Quazite: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
   f. Synertech Moulded Products.

2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC.".
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.

3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC or IMC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC or IMC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC or Type EPC-80-PVC.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC or IMC. Raceway locations include the following:

    a. Loading dock.
    b. Mechanical rooms.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC or IMC.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. EMT: Use compression, steel or cast-metal fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings.

F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

H. Support conduit within 12 inchesof enclosures to which attached.

I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-footintervals.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
5. Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC to GRC or IMC before rising above floor.

J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

M. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

N. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

O. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

P. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

Q. Surface Raceways:

1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

R. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

S. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

T. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

U. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

    a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
    d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

V. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

W. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to bottom of box unless otherwise indicated.

X. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

Y. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

Z. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

AA. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

BB. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

CC. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

5. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits but a minimum of 6 inches below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
6. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.

F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. CALPICO, Inc.
c. Metraflex Company (The).
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
e. Proco Products, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Plastic.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. HOLDRITE.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel or cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.

B. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

B. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."

C. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.3 LABELS

A. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Champion America.
c. emedco.
d. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
e. LEM Products Inc.

f. Marking Services, Inc.
g. Panduit Corp.
h. Seton Identification Products.

B. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceways they identify, and that stay in place by gripping action.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Marking Services, Inc.
c. Panduit Corp.
d. Seton Identification Products.

C. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. A'n D Cable Products.
b. Brady Corporation.
c. Brother International Corporation.
d. emedco.
e. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
f. Ideal Industries, Inc.
g. LEM Products Inc.
h. Marking Services, Inc.
i. Panduit Corp.
j. Seton Identification Products.

2. Preprinted, 3-mil-thick, polyester or vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

a. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the cable or raceway diameter, such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

3. Polyester or Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil-thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

a. Nominal Size: 3.5-by-5-inch.

4. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
5. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES:

A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceways or cables they identify, and that stay in place by gripping action.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Marking Services, Inc.
c. Panduit Corp.

B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameters of and shrunk to fit firmly around cables they identify. Full shrink recovery occurs at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Panduit Corp.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS:

A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Carlton Industries, LP.
b. Champion America.
c. Ideal Industries, Inc.
d. Marking Services, Inc.
e. Panduit Corp.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. emedco.
d. Marking Services, Inc.

C. Tape and Stencil for Raceways Carrying Circuits 600 V or Less: 4-inch-wide black stripes on 10-inch centers placed diagonally over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stop stripes at legends.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. LEM Products Inc.
b. Marking Services, Inc.
c. Seton Identification Products.

D. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Carlton Industries, LP.
b. Seton Identification Products.

E. Underground-Line Warning Tape

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
c. LEM Products Inc.
d. Marking Services, Inc.
e. Reef Industries, Inc.
f. Seton Identification Products.

2. Tape:

a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

3. Color and Printing:

a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE".
c. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE".

4. Tag:

a. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
b. Width: 3 inches.
c. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
e. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft..
f. Tensile according to ASTM D 882: 70 lbf and 4600 psi.

F. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.6 Tags

A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. emedco.
d. Marking Services, Inc.

e. Seton Identification Products.

B. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.015 inch thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory printed permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. emedco.
d. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
e. LEM Products Inc.
f. Marking Services, Inc.
g. Panduit Corp.
h. Seton Identification Products.

C. Write-On Tags:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Carlton Industries, LP.
b. LEM Products Inc.
c. Seton Identification Products.

2. Polyester Tags: 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to raceway, conductor, or cable.
3. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.7 Signs

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches.

4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Carlton Industries, LP.

b. Champion America.
c. emedco.
d. Marking Services, Inc.

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inches.

4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Champion America.
c. emedco.
d. Marking Services, Inc.

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Engraved legend.
2. Thickness:

a. For signs up to 20 sq. inches, minimum 1/16-inch-
b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inches, 1/8 inch thick.
c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. emedco.
d. Marking Services, Inc.

2.8 CABLE TIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Ideal Industries, Inc.
2. Marking Services, Inc.
3. Panduit Corp.

B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

C. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

D. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self-locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

D. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

G. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.

H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

I. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

J. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

K. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

L. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Accessible Raceways, Armored and Metal-Clad Cables, More Than 600 V: Snap-around labels. Install labels at 10-foot maximum intervals.

B. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 30-foot maximum intervals.

C. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. "STANDBY POWER."
2. "POWER."
3. "UPS."

D. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Black.
2) Phase B: Red.
3) Phase C: Blue.

c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Brown.
2) Phase B: Orange.
3) Phase C: Yellow.

d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More Than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic preprinted tags colored and marked to indicate phase, and a separate tag with the circuit designation.

F. Install instructional sign, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

G. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

H. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor designation.

I. Conductors To Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.

J. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker-tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

K. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.

1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
2. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

L. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

M. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs.

1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Power-transfer switches.
b. Controls with external control power connections.

N. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

O. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

P. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

   a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic label, punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
   b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
   c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
   d. Unless labels are provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten them with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment To Be Labeled:

   a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of a engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
   b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
   c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
   d. Switchboards.
   e. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
   f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
   g. Enclosed switches.
   h. Enclosed circuit breakers.
   i. Enclosed controllers.
   j. Variable-speed controllers.
   k. Push-button stations.
   l. Power-transfer equipment.

m. Contactors.
n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
o. Battery-inverter units.
p. Power-generating units.
q. Monitoring and control equipment.
r. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Photoelectric switches.
2. Indoor occupancy sensors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.

1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Intermatic, Inc.
3. NSi Industries LLC.
4. Tyco Electronics Corporation; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.

B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
3. Time Delay: Fifteen second minimum, to prevent false operation.
4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
5. Mounting: Twist lock complies with NEMA C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.

2.2 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Bryant Electric.
2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
3. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
5. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
6. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
7. Sensor Switch, Inc.
8. Watt Stopper.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
5. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch-minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.

2.3 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Bryant Electric.
2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
3. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

5. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
6. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
7. Sensor Switch, Inc.
8. Watt Stopper.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA fluorescent at 120 V, 1200-VA fluorescent at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.

C. Wall-Switch Sensor:

1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft..
2. Sensing Technology: PIR.
3. Switch Type: SP.
4. Voltage: Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V; passive-infrared type.
5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc. The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
7. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.

2.4 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller thanNo. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.

D. HID: High-intensity discharge.

E. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

F. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.

1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components indicated.
2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.

3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: Two spares for each panelboard.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
4. Finishes:

a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.

F. Incoming Mains:

1. Location: Convertible between top and bottom.
2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.

G. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.

2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
4. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.

H. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.

3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
6. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
7. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

I. Future Devices: Panelboards shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: 20 percent.

J. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

2.2 POWER PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy.
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy.
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door shall permit full access to the panel interior. Inner door shall permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus shall remain concealed.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy.
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:

   a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
   b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
   c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).

3. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
4. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
5. MCCB Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
    c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
    d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
    f. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    g. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
    h. Rating Plugs: Three-pole breakers with ampere ratings greater than 150 amperes shall have interchangeable rating plugs or electronic adjustable trip units.
    i. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing with a single handle.
    j. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.

B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

C. Circuit Directory: Directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.

    1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.

D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.

E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.

F. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

G. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

H. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

I. Mounting panelboards with space behind is recommended for damp, wet, or dirty locations. The steel slotted supports in the following paragraph provide an even

mounting surface and the recommended space behind to prevent moisture or dirt collection.

J. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 1 1/4 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.

K. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.

M. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

N. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

O. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers. Perform optional tests. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

    a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    b. Instruments and Equipment:

        1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges.

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.

1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by the Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within a panelboard, shall not exceed 20 percent.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262713 - ELECTRICITY METERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes work to accommodate utility company revenue meters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of meter.
2. For metering infrastructure components.
3. For metering software.

B. Shop Drawings: For electricity-metering equipment.

1. Include elevation views of front panels of control and indicating devices and control stations.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
3. Wire Termination Diagrams and Schedules: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring. Identify terminals and wiring designations and color-codes to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance. Indicate recommended types, wire sizes, and circuiting arrangements for field-installed wiring, and show circuit protection features. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
4. Include series-combination rating data for modular meter centers with main disconnect device.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Owner shall be notified and issued written permission no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Electrical Service Connections:

1. Coordinate with utility companies and utility-furnished components.

a. Comply with requirements of utility providing electrical power services.
b. Coordinate installation and connection of utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 916.

2.2 UTILITY METERING INFRASTRUCTURE

A. Install metering accessories furnished by the utility company, complying with its requirements.

B. Current-Transformer Cabinets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.

C. Meter Sockets:

1. Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.
2. Meter Sockets: Steady-state and short-circuit current ratings shall meet indicated circuit ratings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with equipment installation requirements in NECA 1.

B. Install meters furnished by utility company. Install raceways and equipment according to utility company's written instructions. Provide empty conduits for metering leads and extend grounding connections as required by utility company.

C. Wiring Method:

1. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
2. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm).

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Series Combination Warning Label: Self-adhesive labels, with text as required by NFPA 70.

END OF SECTION 262713

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. USB charger devices.
3. Twist-locking receptacles.
4. Weather-resistant receptacles.
5. Snap switches.
6. Pendant cord-connector devices.
7. Cord and plug sets.
8. Floor service outlets and poke-through assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

B. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

C. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Service-Outlet Assemblies: One for every 10, but no fewer than one.
2. Poke-Through, Fire-Rated Closure Plugs: One for every five floor service outlets installed, but no fewer than two.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.3 USB CHARGER DEVICES

A. Tamper-Resistant, USB Charger Receptacles: 12 V dc, 2.0 A, USB Type A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, UL 1310, and FS W-C-596.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
   b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
   c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Single-piece, rivetless, nickel-plated, all-brass grounding system. Nickel-plated, brass mounting strap.
3. USB Receptacles: Dual, Type A.
4. Line Voltage Receptacles: Dual, two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.

2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration as indicated on drawings, and UL 498.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
   b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
   c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2.5 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

A. Description:

1. Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector.
2. NEMA WD 6 Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade, and FS W-C-596.
3. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.

4. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength, galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.6 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description:

1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.7 DECORATOR-STYLE DEVICES

A. Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

B. GFCI, Feed-Through Type, Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and UL 943 Class A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

C. GFCI, Weather-Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and UL 943 Class A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
   b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
   c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

D. Toggle Switches, Square Face, 120/277 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
   b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
   c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

E. Lighted Toggle Switches, Square Face, 120 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
   b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
   c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: With neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off."

F. All branch circuits rated at 15 amperes shall only have receptacles rated at 15 amperes connected to it.

2.8 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Steel with white baked enamel, suitable for field painting.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.9 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.

B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

C. Service Plate: Rectangular, solid brass with satin finish.

D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
4. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.
5. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. Description:

1. Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service-outlet assembly.
2. Comply with UL 514 scrub water exclusion requirements.
3. Service-Outlet Assembly: Pedestal type with services indicated.
4. Size: Selected to fit nominal 3-inch cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
5. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
6. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused 3-inch cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.
7. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors and a minimum of four, four-pair cables.

2.11 FINISHES

A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.

3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:

a. Control circuits.
b. Switchboards.
c. Enclosed controllers.
d. Enclosed switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
2. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
3. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures," include the following:

1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Bussmann; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Edison; a brand of Cooper Bussmann; a division of Cooper Industries.
3. Littelfuse, Inc.
4. Mersen USA.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

1. Type RK-1: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
2. Type CC: 600-V, zero- to 30-A rating, 200 kAIC, fast acting.
3. Type J: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC.
4. Type L: 600-V, 601- to 6000-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:

1. Service Entrance: Class L, time delay.
2. Feeders: Class RK1, time delay.
3. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
4. Power Electronics Circuits: Class J, high speed.
5. Other Branch Circuits: Class J, fast acting.
6. Control Transformer Circuits: Class CC, time delay, control transformer duty.
7. Provide open-fuse indicator fuses or fuse covers with open fuse indication.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement

information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
2. General Electric Company.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
6. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
7. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
2. General Electric Company.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
5. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

C. Install fuses in fusible devices.

D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

b. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 263213 - ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes packaged engine-generator sets for emergency power supply with the following features:

1. Diesel engine.
2. Unit-mounted Remote-mounted cooling system.
3. Unit-mounted and remote-mounted control and monitoring.
4. Performance requirements for sensitive loads.
5. Fuel system.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 263600 "Transfer Switches" for transfer switches including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine-generator sets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Operational Bandwidth: The total variation from the lowest to highest value of a parameter over the range of conditions indicated, expressed as a percentage of the nominal value of the parameter.

B. LP: Liquid petroleum.

C. EPS: Emergency power supply.

D. EPSS: Emergency power supply system.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

2. Include thermal damage curve for generator.
3. Include time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.
4. Include fuel consumption in gallons per hour at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75 and 1.0 times generator capacity.
5. Include generator efficiency at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75 and 1.0 times generator capacity.
6. Include air flow requirements for cooling and combustion air in cfm at 0.8 power factor, with air supply temperature of 95, 80, 70, and 50 deg F. Provide drawings showing requirements and limitations for location of air intake and exhausts.
7. Include generator characteristics, including, but not limited to kw rating, efficiency, reactances, and short-circuit current capability.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans and elevations for engine-generator set and other components specified. Indicate access requirements affected by height of subbase fuel tank.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Identify fluid drain ports and clearance requirements for proper fluid drain.
4. Design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include base weights.
6. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring. Complete schematic, wiring, and interconnection diagrams showing terminal markings for EPS equipment and functional relationship between all electrical components.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For engine-generator set, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: With engine and generator mounted on rails identify center of gravity and total weight including full fuel tank, supplied enclosure, external silencer, subbase-mounted fuel tank, skid-mounted load bank and each piece of equipment not integral to the engine-generator set, and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Source quality-control reports, including, but not limited to the following:

1. Certified summary of prototype-unit test report.
2. Certified Test Reports: For components and accessories that are equivalent, but not identical, to those tested on prototype unit.
3. Certified Summary of Performance Tests: Certify compliance with specified requirement to meet performance criteria for sensitive loads.
4. Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
5. Report of sound generation.
6. Report of exhaust emissions showing compliance with applicable regulations.
7. Certified Torsional Vibration Compatibility: Comply with NFPA 110.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For packaged engine generators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Include the following:

a. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.
b. Operating instructions laminated and mounted adjacent to generator location.
c. Training plan.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: One for every 10 of each type and rating but no fewer than one of each.
2. Indicator Lamps: Two for every six of each type used, but no fewer than two of each.
3. Filters: One set each of lubricating oil, fuel, and combustion-air filters.
4. Tools: Each tool listed by part number in operations and maintenance manual.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: < 5 > years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Onan/Cummins Power Generation; Industrial Business Group.

2. Generac Power Systems, Inc.
3. Caterpillar; Engine Div
4. Kohler Power Systems.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged generator sets and auxiliary components through one source from a single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Engine-generator set housing, day tank, engine-generator set, batteries, battery racks, silencers, load banks and sound attenuating equipment, accessories, and components shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Shake-table testing shall comply with ICC-ES AC156. Testing shall be performed with all fluids at worst case normal levels.

3. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B15.1.

C. NFPA Compliance:

1. Comply with NFPA 37.
2. Comply with NFPA 70.

3. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 emergency power supply system.

D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 2200.

E. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with EPA Tier 2 requirements and applicable state and local government requirements.

F. Noise Emission: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements for maximum noise level at adjacent property boundaries due to sound emitted by generator set including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation.

G. Environmental Conditions: Engine-generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:

1. Ambient Temperature: Minus 15 to plus 40 deg C.

2. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.
3. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

2.3 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Factory-assembled and -tested, water-cooled engine, with brushless generator and accessories.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

C. EPSS Class: Engine-generator set shall be classified as a Class 6 in accordance with NFPA 110.

D. Induction Method: Naturally aspirated.

E. Governor: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.

F. Emissions: Comply with EPA Tier 2 requirements.

G. Mounting Frame: Structural steel framework to maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation. Provide lifting attachments sized and spaced to prevent deflection of base during lifting and moving.

1. Rigging Diagram: Inscribed on metal plate permanently attached to mounting frame to indicate location and lifting capacity of each lifting attachment and generator-set center of gravity.

H. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Power Output Ratings: Nominal ratings as indicated at 0.8 power factor excluding power required for the continued and repeated operation of the unit and auxiliaries with capacity as required to operate as a unit as evidenced by records of prototype testing.
2. Output Connections: Three-phase, four wire.
3. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of component.

I. Generator-Set Performance:

1. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 3 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
2. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 20 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
3. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
4. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
5. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 5 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within five seconds.
6. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to line or line to neutral shall not exceed 5 percent total and 3 percent for single harmonics. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
7. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a three-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 250 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to generator system components.

8. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.

J. Generator-Set Performance for Sensitive Loads:

1. Oversizing generator compared with the rated power output of the engine is permissible to meet specified performance.

    a. Nameplate Data for Oversized Generator: Show ratings required by the Contract Documents rather than ratings that would normally be applied to generator size installed.

2. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 1 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
3. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 10 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within 0.5 second.
4. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: Plus, or minus 0.25 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
5. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
6. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 2-Hz variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
7. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to neutral shall not exceed 2 percent total with no slot ripple. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
8. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a three-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 300 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to winding insulation or other generator system components.
9. Excitation System: Performance shall be unaffected by voltage distortion caused by nonlinear load.

    a. Provide permanent magnet excitation for power source to voltage regulator.

10. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.

K. Parallel Engine Generators:

1. Automatic reactive output power control and load sharing between generator sets operated in parallel.
2. Automatic regulation, automatic connection to a common bus, and automatic synchronization, with manual controls and instruments to monitor and control paralleling functions.
3. Protective relays required for equipment and personnel safety.
4. Paralleling suppressors to protect excitation systems.
5. Reverse power protection.
6. Loss of field protection.

2.4 ENGINE

A. Fuel: Fuel oil, Grade DF-2.

B. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.

C. Maximum Piston Speed for Four-Cycle Engines: 2250 fpm (11.4 m/s).

D. Lubrication System: The following items are mounted on engine or skid:

1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.
2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.

E. Jacket Coolant Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 2 equipment for heater capacity.

F. Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine-generator-set mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.

1. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.

2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
3. Expansion Tank: Constructed of welded steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant system pressure for engine used. Equip with gage glass and petcock.
4. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
5. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, ultraviolet-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.

a. Rating: 50-psig (345-kPa) maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 deg F (82 deg C), and non-collapsible under vacuum.
b. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.

G. Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with remote radiator and integral engine-driven coolant pump. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" for coolant piping.

1. Configuration: Vertical air discharge.
2. Radiator Core Tubes: Aluminum.
3. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
4. Expansion Tank: Constructed of welded steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant system pressure for engine used. Equip with gage glass and petcock.
5. Fan: Driven by multiple belts from engine shaft totally enclosed electric motor with sealed bearings.
6. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
7. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.

H. Muffler/Silencer: Critical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.

1. Minimum sound attenuation of 25 dB at 500 Hz.
2. Sound level measured at a distance of 25 feet (8 m) from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 78 dBA or less.

I. Muffler/Silencer: Semicritical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.

1. Minimum sound attenuation of 18 dB at 500 Hz.
2. Sound level measured at a distance of 25 feet (8 m) from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 85 dBA or less.

J. Muffler/Silencer: Commercial type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.

1. Minimum sound attenuation of 12 dB at 500 Hz.
2. Sound level measured at a distance of 25 feet (8 m) from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 90 dBA or less.

K. Air-Intake Filter: Standard-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.

L. Starting System: 12 V electric, with negative ground.

1. Components: Sized so they are not damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.

3. Cranking Cycle: As required by NFPA 110 for system level specified.

4. Battery: Lead acid with capacity within ambient temperature range specified in "Performance Requirements" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least twice times without recharging.

5. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.

6. Battery Compartment: Factory fabricated of metal with acid-resistant finish and thermal insulation. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be arranged to maintain battery above 10 deg C regardless of external ambient temperature within range specified in "Performance Requirements" Article. Include accessories required to support and fasten batteries in place. Provide ventilation to exhaust battery gases.
7. Battery Stand: Factory-fabricated, two-tier metal with acid-resistant finish designed to hold the quantity of battery cells required and to maintain the arrangement to minimize lengths of battery interconnections.
8. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35 A minimum continuous rating.

9. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing and float-charging type designed for lead-acid Nicad batteries. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:

    a. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 10 A shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.
    b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 deg F (minus 40 deg C) to 140 deg F (plus 60 deg C) to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.
    c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.
    d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.

e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.
f. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1, wall-mounted cabinet.

2.5 DIESEL FUEL-OIL SYSTEM

A. Comply with NFPA 30.

B. Piping: Fuel-oil piping shall be Schedule 40 black steel, complying with requirements in Section 231113 "Facility Fuel-Oil Piping." Cast iron, aluminum, copper, and galvanizing shall not be used in the fuel-oil system.

C. Main Fuel Pump: Mounted on engine to provide primary fuel flow under starting and load conditions.

D. Fuel Filtering: Remove water and contaminants larger than 1 micron.

E. Relief-Bypass Valve: Automatically regulates pressure in fuel line and returns excess fuel to source.

F. Fuel-Oil Storage Tank.

1. Fuel Tank Capacity: Minimum 133 percent of total fuel required for periodic maintenance operations between fuel refills plus fuel for the hours of continuous operation required for the indicated EPSS Class.

G. Day Tank: Comply with UL 142, freestanding, factory-fabricated fuel tank assembly, with integral, float-controlled transfer pump and the following features:

1. Containment: Integral rupture basin with a capacity of 150 percent of nominal capacity of day tank.

a. Leak Detector: Locate in rupture basin and connect to provide audible and visual alarm in the event of day-tank leak.

2. Tank Capacity: As recommended by engine manufacturer for an uninterrupted period of 4 hours' operation at 100 percent of rated power output of engine-generator system without being refilled.
3. Pump Capacity: Exceeds maximum flow of fuel drawn by engine-mounted fuel supply pump at 110 percent of rated capacity, including fuel returned from engine.
4. Low-Level Alarm Sensor: Liquid-level device operates alarm contacts at 25 percent of normal fuel level.

5. High-Level Alarm Sensor: Liquid-level device operates alarm and redundant fuel shut off contacts at midpoint between overflow level and 100 percent of normal fuel level.
6. Piping Connections: Factory-installed fuel supply and return lines from tank to engine; local fuel fill, vent line, overflow line; and tank drain line with shutoff valve.

7. Redundant High-Level Fuel Shutoff: Actuated by high-level alarm sensor in day tank to operate a separate motor control device that disconnects day-tank pump motor. Sensor shall signal solenoid valve, located in fuel suction line between fuel storage tank and day tank, to close. Both actions shall remain in shutoff state until manually reset. Shutoff action shall initiate an alarm signal to control panel but shall not shut down engine-generator set.

H. DOUBLE WALL SECONDARY CONTAINMENT SUB-BASE FUEL TANK:

Each generator enclosure shall include a 1700 gallon (usable) sub-base fuel tank dedicated to the associated generator. Each fuel storage and delivery system shall be designed as follows:

1. The sub-base fuel system shall be listed UL 142 and shall carry a UL label.
2. The above-ground steel secondary containment rectangular tank for use as a sub-base for diesel generators is manufactured and intended to be installed in accordance with the Flammable and Combustion Engine and Gas Turbines-NFPA 37, and Emergency and Standby Power Systems-NFPA 110.
3. Construction: (UL-142) secondary containment with 110% basin.
4. Primary Tank shall be rectangular in shape and constructed in clam shell fashion to ensure maximum structural integrity and allow the use of a full throat fillet weld.
5. Primary Tank shall have a Steel Channel Support System.
6. Reinforced steel box channel for generator support, with specified load rating for each generator set. Full height gussets at either end of channel and at generator set mounting holes shall be utilized.
7. The exterior coating must be type tested to withstand continuous salt spray testing at 100 per- cent exposure for 244 hours to a 5 percent salt solution 92-97% F. The coating has been subject to full exposure humidity testing to 100 percent humidity at 100° F for 24 hours. Tests are to be conducted in accordance with The American Standard Testing Methods Society.
8. Normal venting shall be sized in accordance with the American Petroleum Institute Standard No 2000, Venting Atmospheric and low-Pressure Storage Tank not less than 1-1/4" (3 cm.) nominal inside diameter. An atmospheric mushroom cap shall be furnished and the installing contractor shall pipe above the highest fill point as a minimum.
9. The emergency vent opening shall be sized to accommodate the total capacity of both normal and emergency venting and shall be not less than that derived from NFPA 30, table 2-8, and base on the wetted surface area of the tank. The wetted area of the tank shall be calculated based on 100 percent of the primary tank.

A zinc plated emergency pressure relief vent cap shall be furnished for the primary tank. The vent shall be spring pressure operated with an opening of 0.5/psig and full opening pressure of 2.5 psig. Limits shall be stamp marked on top each vent. The emergency relief vent shall be sized to accommodate the total venting capacity of both normal and emergency vents.

10. There shall be a NPT opening within the primary tank with a raised fill pipe and lockable manual fill cap. The fill piping shall be routed to the exterior of the enclosure and shall include 5-gallon spill containment, level indicator and remote fill alarm panel.

11. In addition to all fittings required to meet the requirements of the specification, include a minimum of two (2) additional 2" NPT female fittings in both the main tank and containment area.

12. The fuel tank shall be installed beneath the floor mounted within a combined rupture basin/floor/underframe. The interstitial space between the tank and basin shall be monitored (through electronic means) to indicate a rupture condition (see below, Tank Monitoring System). All fuel tanks will include drainage plumbing, supply/return lines, and supply valve control. The fuel tank shall be outfitted with a fuel monitoring system. An independent float operated will be supplied.

13. The fuel tank shall include an AXI 4 GPM fuel polishing system model FPS-MX-F. The fuel filtration system shall be pre-piped and wired. Supply and return lines to the polishing system shall be connected to opposite ends of the sub-base fuel tank.

I. FUEL MONITORING SYSTEM:

The enclosure and tank shall come equipped with a Veeder-Root TLS-450 Plus fuel monitoring system compatible with the County remote monitoring system.

2.6 CONTROL AND MONITORING

A. Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of generator set. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, generator set starts. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When generator set is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down generator set and initiate alarms.

B. Manual Starting System Sequence of Operation: Switching on-off switch on the generator control panel to the on position starts generator set. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When generator set is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down generator set and initiate alarms.

C. Provide minimum run time control set for 30 minutes with override only by operation of a remote emergency-stop switch.

D. Comply with UL 508A.

E. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the generator set. Mounting method shall isolate the control panel from generator-set vibration. Panel shall be powered from the engine-generator set battery.

F. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common wall-mounted control and monitoring panel. Panel shall be powered from the engine-generator set battery.

G. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, engine gages, instrument transformers, generator disconnect switch or circuit breaker, and other indicated components shall be grouped in a combination control and power panel. Control and monitoring section of panel shall be isolated from power sections by steel barriers. Panel shall be powered from the engine-generator set battery. Panel features shall include the following:

1. Wall-Mounting Cabinet Construction: Rigid, self-supporting steel unit complying with NEMA ICS 6. Power bus shall be copper. Bus, bus supports, control wiring, and temperature rise shall comply with UL 891.
2. Switchboard Construction: Freestanding unit complying with Section 262413 "Switchboards."
3. Switchgear Construction: Freestanding unit complying with Section 262300 "Low-Voltage Switchgear."

H. Indicating Devices: As required by NFPA 110 for Level 2 system, including the following:

1. AC voltmeter.
2. AC ammeter.
3. AC frequency meter.
4. EPS supplying load indicator.
5. Ammeter and voltmeter phase-selector switches.
6. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
7. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
8. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
9. Running-time meter.
10. Current and Potential Transformers: Instrument accuracy class.

I. Protective Devices and Controls in Local Control Panel: Shutdown devices and common visual alarm indication as required by NFPA 110 for Level 2 system, including the following:

1. Start-stop switch.
2. Overcrank shutdown device.
3. Overspeed shutdown device.
4. Coolant high-temperature shutdown device.
5. Coolant low-level shutdown device.
6. Low lube oil pressure shutdown device.
7. Air shutdown damper shutdown device when used.
8. Overcrank alarm.
9. Overspeed alarm.
10. Coolant high-temperature alarm.
11. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
12. Coolant low-level alarm.
13. Low lube oil pressure alarm.
14. Air shutdown damper alarm when used.
15. Lamp test.
16. Contacts for local and remote common alarm.

17. Coolant high-temperature pre-alarm.
18. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
19. Main fuel tank low-level alarm.

    a. Low fuel level alarm shall be initiated when the level falls below that required for operation for the duration required in "Fuel Tank Capacity" Paragraph in "Diesel Fuel-Oil System" Article.

20. Run-Off-Auto switch.
21. Control switch not in automatic position alarm.

22. Low-starting air pressure alarm.
23. Low-starting hydraulic pressure alarm.

24. Low cranking voltage alarm.
25. Battery-charger malfunction alarm.
26. Battery low-voltage alarm.
27. Battery high-voltage alarm.

28. Generator overcurrent protective device not closed alarm.

J. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Common Remote Panel with Common Audible Alarm: Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 2 systems. Include necessary contacts and terminals in control and monitoring panel. Remote panel shall be powered from the engine-generator set battery.

L. Remote Alarm Annunciator: Comply with NFPA 99. An LED labeled with proper alarm conditions shall identify each alarm event, and a common audible signal shall sound for each alarm condition. Silencing switch in face of panel shall silence signal without altering visual indication. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset. Cabinet and faceplate are surface- or flush-mounting type to suit mounting conditions indicated.

1. Overcrank alarm.
2. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
3. High engine temperature prealarm.
4. High engine temperature alarm.
5. Low lube oil pressure alarm.
6. Overspeed alarm.
7. Low fuel main tank alarm.
8. Low coolant level alarm.
9. Low cranking voltage alarm.
10. Contacts for local and remote common alarm.
11. Audible-alarm silencing switch.
12. Air shutdown damper when used.
13. Run-Off-Auto switch.
14. Control switch not in automatic position alarm.
15. Fuel tank derangement alarm.
16. Fuel tank high-level shutdown of fuel supply alarm.
17. Lamp test.
    Retain first subparagraph below for Level 1 battery start engines. Consider retaining it for Level 2 systems also.
18. Low cranking voltage alarm.
19. Generator overcurrent protective device not closed.

M. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.

N. Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: Flush; wall mounted, unless otherwise indicated; and labeled. Push button shall be protected from accidental operation.

2.7 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

A. Overcurrent protective devices for the entire EPSS shall be coordinated to optimize selective tripping when a short circuit occurs. Coordination of protective devices shall consider both utility and EPSS as the voltage source.

1. Overcurrent protective devices for the EPSS shall be accessible only to authorized personnel.

B. Generator Circuit Breaker: Molded-case, thermal-magnetic type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489.

1. Tripping Characteristic: Designed specifically for generator protection.
2. Trip Rating: Matched to generator output rating.
3. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when generator set is shut down by other protective devices.
4. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.

C. Generator Circuit Breaker: Molded-case, electronic-trip type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489.

1. Tripping Characteristics: Adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous.
2. Trip Settings: Selected to coordinate with generator thermal damage curve.
3. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when generator set is shut down by other protective devices.
4. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.

D. Generator Circuit Breaker: Insulated-case, electronic-trip type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489.

1. Tripping Characteristics: Adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous.
2. Trip Settings: Selected to coordinate with generator thermal damage curve.
3. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when generator set is shut down by other protective devices.
4. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.

E. Generator Disconnect Switch: Molded-case type, 100 percent rated.

1. Trip Rating: Matched to generator output rating.
2. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip switch when signaled by generator protector or by other protective devices.

F. Generator Protector: Microprocessor-based unit shall continuously monitor current level in each phase of generator output, integrate generator heating effect over time, and predict when thermal damage of alternator will occur. When signaled by generator protector or other generator-set protective devices, a shunt-trip device in the generator disconnect switch shall open the switch to disconnect the generator from load circuits. Protector performs the following functions:

1. Initiates a generator overload alarm when generator has operated at an overload equivalent to 110 percent of full-rated load for 60 seconds. Indication for this alarm is integrated with other generator-set malfunction alarms. Contacts shall be available for load shed functions.

2. Under single or three-phase fault conditions, regulates generator to 300 percent of rated full-load current for up to 10 seconds.
3. As overcurrent heating effect on the generator approaches the thermal damage point of the unit, protector switches the excitation system off, opens the generator disconnect device, and shuts down the generator set.
4. Senses clearing of a fault by other overcurrent devices and controls recovery of rated voltage to avoid overshoot.

G. Ground-Fault Indication: Comply with NFPA 70, "Emergency System" signals for ground fault.

1. Indicate ground fault with other generator-set alarm indications.
2. Trip generator protective device on ground fault.

2.8 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.

B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.

C. Electrical Insulation: Class H or Class F.

D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required. Provide six lead alternator.

E. Range: Provide extended range of output voltage by adjusting the excitation level.

F. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.

G. Enclosure: Dripproof.

H. Instrument Transformers: Mounted within generator enclosure.

I. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified and as required by NFPA 110.

1. Adjusting Rheostat on Control and Monitoring Panel: Provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.

2. Maintain voltage within 15 percent on one step, full load.
3. Provide anti-hunt provision to stabilize voltage.
4. Maintain frequency within 5 percent and stabilize at rated frequency within 2 seconds.

J. Strip Heater: Thermostatically controlled unit arranged to maintain stator windings above dew point.

K. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.

L. Subtransient Reactance: 12 percent, maximum.

2.9 MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction random-wound, squirrel cage motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

E. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

F. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

G. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

H. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

I. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in electrical Sections.

2.10 VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

A. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Material: Standard neoprene, complying with AASHTO M 251 separated by steel shims.

2. Shore "A" Scale Durometer Rating: 30.

3. Number of Layers: Two.
4. Minimum Deflection: 1 inch (25 mm).

B. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic restraint.

1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Minimum Deflection: 1 inch (25 mm).

C. Vibration isolation devices shall not be used to accommodate misalignments or to make bends.

2.11 FINISHES

A. Indoor and Outdoor Enclosures and Components: Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prototype Testing: Factory test engine-generator set using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.

1. Tests: Comply with NFPA 110, Level 2 Energy Converters and with IEEE 115.

B. Project-Specific Equipment Tests: Before shipment, factory test engine-generator set and other system components and accessories manufactured specifically for this Project. Perform tests at rated load and power factor. Include the following tests:

1. Test components and accessories furnished with installed unit that are not identical to those on tested prototype to demonstrate compatibility and reliability.
2. Test generator, exciter, and voltage regulator as a unit.
3. Full load run.
4. Maximum power.
5. Voltage regulation.

6. Transient and steady-state governing.
7. Single-step load pickup.
8. Safety shutdown.

9. Provide 14 days' advance notice of tests and opportunity for observation of tests by Owner's representative.

10. Report factory test results within 10 days of completion of test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine-generator performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems and electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine-generator installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than fourteen [14] working days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Construction Manager's] and Owner's written permission.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with packaged engine-generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 110.

B. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install packaged engine generators on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases.

2. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for packaged engine generators and remote radiators mounted on grade. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

3. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations for remote radiators.

C. Install packaged engine-generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.

D. Install packaged engine-generator with restrained spring isolators having a minimum deflection of 1 inch (25 mm) on 4-inch- (100-mm-) high concrete base. Secure sets to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases.

E. Install remote radiator with restrained spring isolators on concrete base on grade.

F. Install Schedule 40, black steel piping with welded joints for cooling water piping between engine-generator set and remote radiator. Piping materials and installation requirements are specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping."

1. Install isolating thimbles where exhaust piping penetrates combustible surfaces. Provide a minimum of 9 inches (225 mm) clearance from combustibles.
2. Insulate cooling system piping and components according to requirements in Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

G. Install Schedule 40, black steel piping with welded joints and connect to engine muffler. Install thimble at wall. Piping shall be same diameter as muffler outlet.

1. Install flexible connectors and steel piping materials.
2. Insulate muffler/silencer and exhaust system components.

3. Install isolating thimbles where exhaust piping penetrates combustible surfaces with a minimum of 9 inches (225 mm) clearance from combustibles.

H. Install condensate drain piping to muffler drain outlet full size of drain connection with a shutoff valve, stainless-steel flexible connector, and Schedule 40, black steel pipe with welded joints.

I. Copper and galvanized steel shall not be used in the fuel-oil piping system.

J. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

B. Connect fuel, cooling-system, and exhaust-system piping adjacent to packaged engine-generator to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect cooling-system water piping to engine-generator set and remote radiator with flexible connectors.

D. Connect engine exhaust pipe to engine with flexible connector.

E. Connect fuel piping to engines with a gate valve and union and flexible connector.

F. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

G. Balance single-phase loads to obtain a maximum of 10 percent unbalance between any two phases.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install a sign indicating the generator neutral is bonded to the main service neutral at the main service location.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical and mechanical test listed in the first two subparagraphs as specified in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

1) Compare equipment nameplate data with drawings and specifications.
2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
4) Verify the unit is clean.

b. Electrical and Mechanical Tests

1) Perform insulation-resistance tests in accordance with IEEE 43.

a) Machines larger than 200 horsepower (150 kilowatts). Test duration shall be 10 minutes. Calculate polarization index.
b) Machines 200 horsepower (150 kilowatts) or less. Test duration shall be one minute. Calculate the dielectric-absorption ratio.

2) Test protective relay devices.
3) Verify phase rotation, phasing, and synchronized operation as required by the application.
4) Functionally test engine shutdown for low oil pressure, overtemperature, overspeed, and other protection features as applicable.
5) Conduct performance test in accordance with NFPA 110.
6) Verify correct functioning of the governor and regulator.

2. NFPA 110 Acceptance Tests: Perform tests required by NFPA 110 that are additional to those specified here including, but not limited to, single-step full-load pickup test.
3. Battery Tests: Equalize charging of battery cells according to manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.

a. Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.
b. Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.
c. Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.
d. Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.

4. Battery-Charger Tests: Verify specified rates of charge for both equalizing and float-charging conditions.
5. System Integrity Tests: Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine-generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.

6. Exhaust-System Back-Pressure Test: Use a manometer with a scale exceeding 40-inch wg (120 kPa). Connect to exhaust line close to engine exhaust manifold. Verify that back pressure at full-rated load is within manufacturer's written allowable limits for the engine.

7. Exhaust Emissions Test: Comply with applicable government test criteria.

8. Voltage and Frequency Transient Stability Tests: Use recording oscilloscope to measure voltage and frequency transients for 50 and 100 percent step-load increases and decreases, and verify that performance is as specified.
9. Harmonic-Content Tests: Measure harmonic content of output voltage at 25 percent and 100 percent of rated linear load. Verify that harmonic content is within specified limits.
10. Noise Level Tests: Measure A-weighted level of noise emanating from generator-set installation, including engine exhaust and cooling-air intake and discharge, at four locations 25 feet (7.6 m) from edge of the generator enclosure on the property line, and compare measured levels with required values.

E. Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches and run them concurrently.

F. Test instruments shall have been calibrated within the last 12 months, traceable to NIST Calibration Services, and adequate for making positive observation of test results. Make calibration records available for examination on request.

G. Leak Test: After installation, charge exhaust, coolant, and fuel systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

H. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation for generator and associated equipment.

I. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

J. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

K. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.

L. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

M. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after final acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each power wiring termination and each bus connection while running with maximum load. Remove all access panels so terminations and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies terminations and connections checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of

deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include quarterly exercising to check for proper starting, load transfer, and running under load. Include routine preventive maintenance as recommended by manufacturer and adjusting as required for proper operation. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators.

END OF SECTION 263213

SECTION 263600 - TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes transfer switches rated 600 V and less, including the following:

1. Automatic transfer switches.
2. Remote annunciation and control systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, installed features and devices, and material lists for each switch specified.

1. Single-Line Diagram: Show connections between transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch, power sources, and load; and show interlocking provisions for each combined transfer switch and bypass/isolation switch.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that transfer switches accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

    a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
2. List of all factory settings of relays; provide relay-setting and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs within a response period of less than eight hours from time of notification.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain automatic transfer switches bypass/isolation switches remote annunciator and control panels through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

F. Comply with NFPA 110.

G. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Contactor Transfer Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Onan/Cummins Power Generation; Industrial Business Group.
b. Caterpillar; Engine Div.
c. Emerson; ASCO Power Technologies, LP.
d. GE Zenith Controls.
e. Kohler Power Systems; Generator Division.
f. Spectrum Detroit Diesel.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFER-SWITCH PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Withstand Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.

1. Where transfer switch includes internal fault-current protection, rating of switch and trip unit combination shall exceed indicated fault-current value at installation location.

C. Solid-State Controls: Repetitive accuracy of all settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

D. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.41. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.

E. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a nonfused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism, mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions.

F. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.

1. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
2. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Conventional automatic transfer-switch units, rated 225 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.

G. Neutral Terminal: Solid and fully rated, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Oversize Neutral: Ampacity and switch rating of neutral path through units indicated for oversize neutral shall be double the nominal rating of circuit in which switch is installed.

I. Battery Charger: For generator starting batteries.

1. Float type rated 2 A.
2. Ammeter to display charging current.
3. Fused ac inputs and dc outputs.

J. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices at transfer switches for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or annunciator and control panels shall have communication capability matched with remote device.

K. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label, consistent with Shop Drawings, either by color-code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable tape markers

at terminations. Color-coding and wire and cable tape markers are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Designated Terminals: Pressure type, suitable for types and sizes of field wiring indicated.
2. Power-Terminal Arrangement and Field-Wiring Space: Suitable for top, side, or bottom entrance of feeder conductors as indicated.
3. Control Wiring: Equipped with lugs suitable for connection to terminal strips.

L. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 1, complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.

B. Switching Arrangement: Double-throw type, incapable of pauses or intermediate position stops during normal functioning, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Manual Switch Operation: Under load, with door closed and with either or both sources energized. Transfer time is same as for electrical operation. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.

D. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval is adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.

E. Digital Communication Interface: Matched to capability of remote annunciator or annunciator and control panel.

F. Automatic Open-Transition Transfer Switches: Include the following functions and characteristics:

1. Fully automatic break-before-make operation.
2. Load transfer with interruption. There shall be no momentary interconnection of both power sources.

G. Automatic Transfer-Switch Features:

1. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100

percent of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.

2. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.

3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.
4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
7. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.

    a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
    b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."

8. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
9. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so automatic transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
10. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
11. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
12. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings are for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:

a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is not available.

2.4 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR AND CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Functional Description: Include the following functions for indicated transfer switches:

1. Indication of sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of transfer-switch controls.
2. Indication of switch position.
3. Indication of switch in test mode.
4. Indication of failure of digital communication link.
5. Key-switch or user-code access to control functions of panel.
6. Control of switch-test initiation.
7. Control of switch operation in either direction.

B. Malfunction of annunciator, annunciation and control panel, or communication link shall not affect functions of automatic transfer switch. In the event of failure of communication link, automatic transfer switch automatically reverts to stand-alone, self-contained operation. Automatic transfer-switch sensing, controlling, or operating function shall not depend on remote panel for proper operation.

C. Remote Annunciation and Control Panel: Solid-state components. Include the following features:

1. Controls and indicating lights grouped together for each transfer switch.
2. Label each indicating light control group. Indicate transfer switch it controls, location of switch, and load it serves.
3. Digital Communication Capability: Matched to that of transfer switches supervised.
4. Mounting: Flush, modular, steel cabinet, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay

settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Design each fastener and support to carry load indicated by seismic requirements and according to seismic-restraint details. See Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Floor-Mounting Switch: Anchor to floor by bolting.

1. Concrete Bases: 4 inches (100 mm) high, reinforced, with chamfered edges. Extend base no more than 4 inches (100 mm) in all directions beyond the maximum dimensions of switch, unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic support. Construct concrete bases according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

C. Annunciator and Control Panel Mounting: Flush in wall, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Identify components according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

E. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to control and communication requirements of transfer switches as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. After installing equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.

    a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
    b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
    c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
    d. Perform manual transfer operation.

4. After energizing circuits, demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.

    a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and of emergency source with normal source available.
    b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
    c. Verify time-delay settings.
    d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
    e. Test bypass/isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer-switch operations.
    f. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.

C. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.

D. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

G. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switch. Remove all access panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment as specified below. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

B. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION 263600

SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes field-mounted SPDs for low-voltage (120 to 600 V) power distribution and control equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Inominal: Nominal discharge current.

B. MCOV: Maximum continuous operating voltage.

C. Mode(s), also Modes of Protection: The pair of electrical connections where the VPR applies.

D. MOV: Metal-oxide varistor; an electronic component with a significant non-ohmic current-voltage characteristic.

E. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

F. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

G. SPD: Surge protective device.

H. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

2. Copy of UL Category Code VZCA certification, as a minimum, listing the tested values for VPRs, Inominal ratings, MCOVs, type designations, OCPD requirements, model numbers, system voltages, and modes of protection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For SPDs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace or replace SPDs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL SPD REQUIREMENTS

A. SPD with Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with UL 1449.

D. MCOV of the SPD shall be the nominal system voltage.

2.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE SUPPRESSOR

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Current Technology Inc.
2. Eaton.
3. General Electric Company.
4. Liebert; a brand of Emerson Electric Co.

5. Mersen USA.

B. SPDs: Comply with UL 1449, Type 2.

C. SPDs: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1449, Type 2

1. SPDs with the following features and accessories:

a. Integral disconnect switch.
b. Internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
c. Indicator light display for protection status.
d. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
e. Surge counter.

D. Comply with UL 1283.

E. Peak Surge Current Rating: The minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase shall not be less than 200 kA. The peak surge current rating shall be the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode.

F. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120 V, single-phase, three-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:

1. Line to Neutral: 700 V.
2. Line to Ground: 700 V.
3. Line to Line: 1000 V.

G. SCCR: Equal or exceed 100 kA.

H. Inominal Rating: 20 kA.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1.

2.4 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring: Same size as SPD leads, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Class 2 Control Cables: Multiconductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cables: Multiconductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install an OCPD or disconnect as required to comply with the UL listing of the SPD.

C. Install SPDs with conductors between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible, and adjust circuit-breaker positions to achieve shortest and straightest leads. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.

D. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.

E. Wiring:

1. Power Wiring: Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
2. Controls: Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and Specifications.
2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.

B. An SPD will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests, and reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.

C. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate and maintain SPDs.

END OF SECTION 264313

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
2. Lighting fixture supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.

3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.

    a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

C. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.

D. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.

E. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.

F. Rated lamp life of 35,000 hours.

G. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

H. Internal driver.

I. Nominal Operating Voltage: As indicated on Plans.

1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

J. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. powder-coat finish.

2.2 DOWNLIGHT

A. See Plans for manufacturers.

B. Minimum 1,000 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lumens per watt.

C. Universal mounting bracket.

D. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.3 LINEAR INDUSTRIAL

A. See Plans for manufacturers.

B. Minimum 5,000 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lumens per watt.

C. Housing and heat sink rated to the following:
1. NEMA 4X.
2. IP 54.
3. IP 66.
4. Marine and wet locations.
5. CSA C22.2 No 137.

2.4 RECESSED LINEAR

A. See Plans for manufacturers.

B. Minimum 2,000 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 85 lumens per watt.

C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.5 STRIP LIGHT

A. See Plans for manufacturers.

B. Minimum 750 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lumens per watt.

C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.6 SURFACE MOUNT, LINEAR

A. See Plans for manufacturers.

B. Minimum 750 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lumens per watt.

C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.7 SURFACE MOUNT, NONLINEAR

A. See Plans for manufacturers.

B. Minimum 750 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lumens per watt.

C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.8 SUSPENDED, LINEAR

A. See Plans for manufacturers.

B. Minimum 2,000 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 85 lumens per watt.

2.9 SUSPENDED, NONLINEAR

A. See Plans for manufacturers.

B. Minimum 2,000 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 85 lumens per watt.

C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.10 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:

1. prismatic acrylic
2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. powder-coat finish.

E. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.11 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.12 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.

2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Ceiling mount with two 5/32-inch-diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length.
2. Ceiling mount with pendant mount with 5/32-inch-diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length.
3. Ceiling mount with hook mount.

H. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

J. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 265219 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Emergency lighting units.
2. Exit signs.
3. Luminaire supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with internal or external emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.

D. Fixture: See "Luminaire" Paragraph.

E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.

1. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
2. Include physical description of the unit and dimensions.
3. Battery and charger for light units.
4. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.

5. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES LM-45, for each luminaire type.
   a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Schedule:

1. For emergency lighting units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
2. For exit signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

B. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Luminaire-mounted, emergency battery pack: One for every 20 emergency lighting units. Furnish at least one of each type.

3. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Emergency Power Unit Batteries: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for the entire warranty period.
2. Warranty Period for Emergency Fluorescent Ballast and Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Seven years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for the entire warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label emergency lighting units, exit signs, and batteries to comply with UL 924.

C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.

D. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.

E. Comply with UL 1598 for fluorescent luminaires.

F. Lamp Base: Comply with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.

G. Bulb Shape: Complying with ANSI C79.1.

H. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body and compatible with ballast.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate one lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
3. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

    a. Ambient Temperature: Less than 0 deg F or exceeding 104 deg F, with an average value exceeding 95 deg F over a 24-hour period.
    b. Ambient Storage Temperature: Not less than minus 4 deg F and not exceeding 140 deg F.
    c. Humidity: More than 95 percent (condensing).
    d. Altitude: Exceeding 3300 feet.

4. Nightlight Connection: Operate lamp continuously at 40 percent of rated light output.
5. Test Push-Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.

    a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

6. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
7. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
8. Remote Test: Switch in handheld remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.

2.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units.

B. Emergency Luminaires:

1. See Plans for manufacturers.

2. Emergency Luminaires: as indicated on Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule, with the following additional features:

   a. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac or 277 V ac.
   b. Internal emergency power unit.
   c. Rated for installation in damp locations, and for sealed and gasketed luminaires in wet locations.

C. Emergency Lighting Unit:

1. See Plans for manufacturers.

2. Emergency Lighting Unit: as indicated on Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule.
3. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac or 277 V ac.
4. Wall with universal junction box adaptor.
5. UV stable thermoplastic housing, rated for damp locations.
6. Two LED lamp heads.
7. Internal emergency power unit.

D. Remote Emergency Lighting Units:

1. See Plans for manufacturers.

2. Emergency Lighting Unit: as indicated on Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule.
3. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac or 277 V ac.
4. Wall with universal junction box adaptor.
5. UV stable thermoplastic housing, rated for damp locations.
6. LED lamp heads.
7. External emergency power unit.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:

1. See Plans for manufacturers.
2. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac or 277 V ac.

3. Lamps for AC Operation: Fluorescent, two for each luminaire; 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.
4. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
5. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.
6. Master/Remote Sign Configurations:

    a. Master Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, and provide additional capacity in LED power supply and battery for power connection to remote unit.
    b. Remote Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, except omit power supply, battery, and test features. Arrange to receive full power requirements from master unit. Connect for testing concurrently with master unit as a unified system.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:

1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Prismatic acrylic.
2. Acrylic: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. powder coat finish.

E. Conduit: Electrical metallic tubing or Flexible metallic conduit, minimum 3/4 inch in diameter.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Support Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire and emergency power unit weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.

4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

F. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

G. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service:

1. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of one hour and depress switch to conduct short-duration test.
2. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of 24 hours and conduct one-hour discharge test.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjustments: Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:

1. Inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps, emergency power units, batteries, signs, or luminaires that are defective.

    a. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

2. Conduct short-duration tests on all emergency lighting.

END OF SECTION 265219

SECTION 265619 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
2. Luminaire supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color rendering index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.

4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project.

    a. Manufacturer's Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer?s laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

6. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
7. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.

B. LEED Submittals:
    1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For luminaire supports.

    1. Include design calculations for luminaire supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:

    1. Luminaire.

B. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

    1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Glass, Acrylic, and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturers' laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

D. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.

B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
   b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
   c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: 2 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.

D. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.

E. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.

F. CRI of minimum 70. CCT of 4000 K.

G. L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.

H. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

I. Internal driver.

J. Nominal Operating Voltage: 277 V ac.

K. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use and in enclosed locations.

L. Source Limitations: For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.3 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Area and Site:

1. See Plans for manufacturers.
2. Luminaire Shape: Square.
3. Mounting: Building.
4. Luminaire-Mounting Height: As indicated on architectural plans.
5. Distribution: Type IV.
6. Diffusers and Globes: Prismatic acrylic.
7. Housings:

    a. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
    b. powder-coat finish.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.

D. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

G. Housings:

1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

H. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
3. Class I, Clear-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
4. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.

a. Color: As indicated on plans.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.

C. Examine walls for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is substantially complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install lamps in each luminaire.

C. Fasten luminaire to structural support.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.

F. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.

G. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated. Install luminaires at height and aiming angle as indicated on Drawings.

H. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.

I. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

J. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.4 BOLLARD LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION:

A. Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution.

B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and shape base to match shape of bollard base. Finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.5 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch-thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

C. Illumination Tests:

1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):

a. IES LM-5.
b. IES LM-50.
c. IES LM-52.
d. IES LM-64.
e. IES LM-72.

2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265619

SECTION 271343 – FIBER OPTIC CABLE & CONDUCTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Clauses apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Fiber optic cable and connectors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: UL Listed and labeled as defined in 2023 NEC, Article 100, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with 2023 NEC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
   2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
   3. General Cable Corporation.
   4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
   5. Southwire Company.
   6. The Okonite Company.

2.2 FIBER OPTIC CABLE (MULTIMODE)

A. Multi-fiber, OM4, 50/125 micron core diameter laser optimized fibers (number of fibers as indicated in written job request) in breakout style. Cable must support high performance traffic, capable of 10GB bandwidth and above with the following standard optical performance:

1.	Wave Length	850 nm	Maximum Attenuation	3.0 db/km
2.	Wave Length	1310 nm	Maximum Attenuation	1.0 db/km
3.	Wave Length	850 nm	Minimum laser Band Width	4700 MHz-Km
4.	Wave Length	1310 nm	Minimum laser Band Width	500 MHz-Km
5.	Wave Length	850 nm	Minimum led Band Width	3500 MHz-Km
6.	Wave Length	1310 nm	Minimum led Band Width	500 MHz-Km
7.	Wave Length	850 nm	Gigabit Ethernet Distance	1040 m
8.	Wave Length	1310 nm	Gigabit Ethernet Distance	600 m
9.	Wave Length	850 nm	10-Gigabit Ethernet Distance	550 m
10.	Wave Length	1310 nm	10-Gigabit Ethernet Distance	300 m

B. Technical Specification: The fiber optic cable shall be multi-mode graded index design and shall meet the following criteria:

1. Physical Properties:
   a. Each fiber shall be individually color coded.
   b. Cable shall meet requirements of DOD STD 1678, Method 2040, Procedure II for Compressive Strength.
   c. There shall be no integral fiber splices within a single reel length.
   d. 100% of the fibers shall be certifiable.
   e. Minimum Bend Radius: The minimum bend radius of the cable under full rated tensile load shall be no larger than 20X the outside diameter of the cable and no more than 10X the outside diameter of the cable with no load on the cable.
   f. Minimum Tensile Strength: The cable shall withstand a minimum installation tensile load and a minimum continuous tensile load as specified:

		Short Term(N)	Long Term(N)
1)	12 Fiber Plenum	4800 N	1200 N
2)	24 Fiber Plenum	7200 N	1800 N

   g. Impact Resistance: The cable shall withstand an impact force 50 times per the requirements of EIA-RS-455-25.
   h. Cyclic Flex Resistance: The cable shall withstand cyclic flexing 2000 times per the requirements of EIA-RS-455-104.
   i. Humidity: The cable shall comply with the optical and mechanical performance requirements if specified herein up to 95% relative humidity (non-condensing) when subjected to moisture resistance conditioning according to Method 106B of MIL-STD-202 except that the specimen shall not be vibrated.

j. Moisture Resistance: Optical and mechanical performance shall not be degraded and the cable shall not be damaged in any way by immersion in ground water.
k. Fungus Resistance: The outer jacket shall be fungus inert.
l. Outer jacket color for 50µm fiber shall be aqua.

2. Plenum (Tight Buffer) Breakout Cable :
   a. Plenum Cable shall be for indoor/outdoor use.
   b. Plenum Cable shall be U.L. Listed type OFNP and adhere to NEC for use in ducts, plenums, and air handling spaces.
   c. Cable shall operate within the temperatures of -40øC to +85øC.
   d. Cable shall have a crush resistance of 2,100 N/cm for the inner cable and 650 N/cm for the entire cable.
   e. Cable shall consist of 100K psi proof tested optical fiber, a primary buffer of UV-cured acrylate to a diameter of 250 µm, an elastomeric secondary buffer to 900 µm, aramid yarn strength member, color coded fluoropolymer sub cable jacket, elastomeric core locked fluoropolymer outer jacket, aluminum interlocking armor, and 6 mil aluminum copolymer coated fluoropolymer outer jacket.
   f. Cable shall be plenum breakout cable as manufactured by Optical Cable Corporation model #
      1) BX012KALE9QPI6 (12 fiber, 50µm, i/o plenum, armor) OM4
      2) BX024KALE9QPI6 (24 fiber, 50µm, i/o plenum, armor) OM4

C. A final test of the system shall be made to demonstrate the acceptability of the project as installed. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the latest revision of REA Standard PC-4 (REA Standard for Acceptance Tests and Measurements of Telephone Plant), and the standards referenced in the Basic Materials and Methods. All labor, equipment and instruments required to conduct the tests shall be furnished by the Contractor.

Any defective workmanship or material shall be corrected by the Contractor and retested. After terminations are made, the cable shall be tested and the following losses shall not be exceeded:

6 db @ 850 mm
4 db @ 1300 mm

D. Fiber Optic Connectors

1. Connections shall be made with a LC UniCam type connector as requested by the County.
2. Connectors shall be as manufactured by Corning:
   a. UniCam LC connector, 50µm multimode fiber, ceramic, model # 95-050-99.
3. Connectors shall be useable in cable-to-cable and machine interface connections for distribution in voice, data or video.
4. Contractor shall supply shop drawings of the connector he intends to furnish.

E. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings of the fiber optic cable he intends to furnish.

2.3 FIBER OPTIC CABLE (SINGLE MODE)

A. Multi-fiber, OS1, 9/125 micron core diameter laser optimized fibers (number of fibers as indicated in written job request) in breakout style. Cable must support high performance traffic, capable of 10GB bandwidth and above with the following standard optical performance:

1. Wave Length 850 nm Maximum Attenuation .5 db/km
2. Wave Length 1550 nm Maximum Attenuation .5db/km

B. Technical Specification: The fiber optic cable shall be single-mode design and shall meet the following criteria:

1. Physical Properties:
   a. Each fiber shall be individually color coded.
   b. Cable shall meet requirements of DOD STD 1678, Method 2040, Procedure II for Compressive Strength.
   c. There shall be no integral fiber splices within a single reel length.
   d. 100% of the fibers shall be certifiable.
   e. Minimum Bend Radius: The minimum bend radius of the cable under full rated tensile load shall be no larger than 20X the outside diameter of the cable and no more than 10X the outside diameter of the cable with no load on the cable.
   f. Minimum Tensile Strength: The cable shall withstand a minimum installation tensile load and a minimum continuous tensile load as specified:

		Short Term(N)	Long Term(N)
1)	12 Fiber Plenum	4800 N	1200 N
2)	24 Fiber Plenum	7200 N	1800 N

   g. Impact Resistance: The cable shall withstand an impact force 50 times per the requirements of EIA-RS-455-25.
   h. Cyclic Flex Resistance: The cable shall withstand cyclic flexing 2000 times per the requirements of EIA-RS-455-104.
   i. Humidity: The cable shall comply with the optical and mechanical performance requirements if specified herein up to 95% relative humidity (non-condensing) when subjected to moisture resistance conditioning according to Method 106B of MIL-STD-202 except that the specimen shall not be vibrated.
   j. Moisture Resistance: Optical and mechanical performance shall not be degraded and the cable shall not be damaged in any way by immersion in ground water.
   k. Fungus Resistance: The outer jacket shall be fungus inert.
   l. Jacket color for fiber shall be yellow.

2. Plenum (Tight Buffer) Breakout Cable :
   a. Plenum Cable shall be for indoor/outdoor use.
   b. Plenum Cable shall be U.L. Listed type OFNP and adhere to NEC for use in ducts, plenums, and air handling spaces.
   c. Cable shall operate within the temperatures of -40øC to +85øC.
   d. Cable shall have a crush resistance of 2,100 N/cm for the inner cable and 650 N/cm for the entire cable.
   e. Cable shall consist of 100K psi proof tested optical fiber, a primary buffer of UV-cured acrylate to a diameter of 9µm, an elastomeric secondary buffer to 125µm, aramid yarn strength member, color coded fluoropolymer sub cable jacket, elastomeric core locked fluoropolymer outer jacket, aluminum interlocking armor, and 6 mil aluminum copolymer coated fluoropolymer outer jacket.
   f. Cable shall be plenum breakout cable as manufactured by Optical Cable Corporation model #
      1) BX012KSLX9YPI6 (12 fiber, 9µm, i/o plenum, armor)
      2) BX024KSLX9YPI6 (24 fiber, 9µm, i/o plenum, armor)

C. A final test of the system shall be made to demonstrate the acceptability of the project as installed. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the latest revision of REA Standard PC-4 (REA Standard for Acceptance Tests and Measurements of Telephone Plant), and the standards referenced in the Basic Materials and Methods. All labor, equipment and instruments required to conduct the tests shall be furnished by the Contractor.
Any defective workmanship or material shall be corrected by the Contractor and retested. After terminations are made, the cable shall be tested and the following losses shall not be exceeded:

6 db @ 850 mm
4 db @ 1300 mm

D. Fiber Optic Connectors
   1. Connections shall be made with a LC UniCam type connector as requested by the County.
   2. Connectors shall be as manufactured by Corning:
      a. UniCam LC connector, single-mode, ceramic, model # 95-200-96.
   3. Connectors shall be useable in cable-to-cable and machine interface connections for distribution in voice, data or video.
   4. Contractor shall supply shop drawings of the connector he intends to furnish.

E. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings of the fiber optic cable he intends to furnish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS

A. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

B. Use pulling means; including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.

C. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

D. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems".

E. Identify conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems".

F. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. After installing conductors and conduit and before the electric circuit is energized, physically inspect all work that it meets 2023 NEC codes.

B. Each Data Circuit installed and/or terminated by the Contractor and found to be unsatisfactory by not meeting cat 6 standards shall be removed, replaced and/or re-terminated by the Contractor at no additional cost to the County.

END OF SECTION 271343

SECTION 272016 – COMMUNICATIONS & DATA EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Provide Network equipment, panels, conduit, cables, terminations, connections & testing for all network equipment & operations at the New Maintenance Complex, to provide internet, voice & security services.

B. Install all Network equipment, panels, conduit, cables, terminations, connections & testing to provide a fully operational network & communications system.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Trenching, Backfill & Lawns - see SECTION 329300.

B. Communication Utility - see SECTION 338120.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Subcontractors, superintendents, workers and other persons or entities involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified as specified and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not so qualified.

B Submit qualifications of subcontractors, fabricators or suppliers proposed for the work for approval prior to employment.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Keep all equipment & related materials away from moisture & contaminants. Protect all equipment from damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMUNICATION UTILITY:

A. Refer to Spec. Section: 338120 – 'Communication Utility' for information regarding the purchase & installation of approx. 900 l.f. of trench, (2) 2" pvc conduit & (3) 'Quazite' pull boxes. Refer to dwg's: 'L-101' – 'Site plan & Utilities', & 'A-501' – 'Details'.

2.2 COMMUNICATION CONTACT:

A. The Electrical Contractor shall review the entire scope of the communications, internet, voice & security with the Owner's I.T. Dept. representative:

Herbert Gonzalez: email: 'hhg2@westchestercountyny.gov',
Ph: 914 – 995 – 7052, Cell: 914 – 391 – 3586.

2.3 COMMUNICATIONS & DATA EQUIPMENT:
From: NEW MAINTENANCE BUILDING, To: STORAGE 1, 2 & 3 BUILDINGS.:

A. The Electrical Contractor shall purchase & install the equipment & related materials described in this Section.

B. Fiber Optic Cable:
Provide & install a '12-strand outdoor OS2 single-mode fiber optic cable' from the New Maintenance Building to the Storage 1, 2, & 3 Bldg's. across the driveway. The cable must be terminated with LC connectors at both ends.

1. Per Dwg. 'L-103' & Detail on Dwg. 'A-501': The Electrical Contractor shall provide: (2) 2" PVC conduit, Sched. 40, across the driveway & under the Maint. Bldg. slab to the Elec. Rm.

C. Network Cabinet:
'Chatsworth Thin-Line II' wall-mount cabinet', 26" x 36" x 12" (Part #: 13050 - 723), shall be installed in the space designated for network equipment in the new Maintenance Building Electrical Rm.

D. Power Requirements:
One dedicated 20-amp electrical receptacle installed inside the cabinet.

E. Fiber Patch Panels:
Two 'Q-Series LM2 / M2 / OFP 1U Fiber Patch Panels' (Part #: EQ 01 U - CHC) : one for the Radio Tower (Installed on the Same rack as our Network equipment) and one for the wall-mount cabinet in the new Maintenance Building Electrical Rm.

F. Provide (2) LC Duplex , 12 strand fibers, single-mode adapters with ceramic alignment sleeves: (Part #: OFP – LCD 12 LC).

2.4 COMMUNICATIONS & DATA EQUIPMENT:
From: EXISTING RADIO TOWER, To: NEW MAINTENANCE BUILDING:

A. The Electrical Contractor shall purchase & install the equipment & related materials described in this Section.

B. Fiber Optic Cable:
Provide & install a '24-strand outdoor OS2 single-mode fiber optic cable' from the Radio Tower to the New Maintenance Building, Elec. Rm. The cable must be terminated with LC connectors at both ends.

1. Per Dwg. 'L-101' & Detail on Dwg. 'A-501': The Electrical Contractor shall provide: (2) 2" PVC conduit, Sched. 40, & (3) 30" x 17" x 30" 'Quazite' pull boxes, placed 300 l.f. max. distance apart.

2. Scope of main connection conduits & pull boxes shall include all: trenching, bedding, conduit installation, backfill, lawn & fairway reclamation & utility marking tape per Spec. Section: 338120 – 'Communication Utility'.

C. Network Cabinet:
'Chatsworth Cube-IT' wall-mount cabinet', 24" x 30" x 24" (Part #: 12419 - 724), shall be installed in the space designated for network equipment in the New Maintenance Building, Electrical Rm.

D. Power Requirements:
One dedicated 20-amp electrical receptacle installed inside the cabinet.

E. Fiber Patch Panels:
Two 'Q-Series LM2 / M2 / OFP 1U Fiber Patch Panels' (Part #: EQ 01 U - CHC) : Provide one panel for the Radio Tower (Installed on the Same rack as our Network equipment) and one panel for the wall-mount cabinet in the new Maintenance Building Electrical Rm.

Provide (4) LC Duplex, 12 strand, single-mode adapters with ceramic alignment sleeves: (Part #: OFP – LCD 12 LC).

F. Provide (2) LC Duplex , 12 strand fibers, single-mode adapters with ceramic alignment sleeves: (Part #: OFP – LCD 12 LC).

G. Copper Cabling & Connectivity:
Provide the following items as specified:
(1) 24 - port 'Legrand' 'CAT 6a' patch panel (Part #: PHA 6 AU 24).
'Ortronics Clarity' 'CAT 6a' 'TracJack' outlets: (Green - Part #: TJ 6A - 45).
'Ortronics TracJack' blank modules: (Part #: 42100002-13).
'Ortronics' 3–port single gang 'TracJack' faceplates: (Fog White- Part #: 40300547).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-WORK REVIEW MEETING:

A. Electrical Contractor shall meet with the Owners's Internet Technology / Data Communications personnel & Security Systems vendor to review all equipment, cable, fiber, terminations, conduit & routes for all communications systems.

B. Meeting shall be conducted prior to ordering equipment & materials to confirm that proper submittals are presented.

C. Contractor shall submit the following items for owner review & approval: Data racks & cabinets, CAT 6a cable, 24 & 12 strand fiber optic cable, LC connectors, conduit & all other related equipment, connectors & accessories.

3.2 LAYOUT & SEQUENCE OF WORK:

A. Contractor shall stake out all conduit & trench runs on-site for review by Owner. Perform adjustments to proposed conduit & trench locations as directed by Owner.

B. Review conduit & trench locations crossing fairways from the Radio Tower to the New Maint. Bldg. with owner prior to work. Coordinate work that crosses fairways with Golf Course staff. Certain work days & times may be restricted for fairway work.

C. Perform work crossing fairways that creates excessive noise, dust, debris or safety issues at times when the public is not occupying the fairways. Coordinate the work schedule as directed by Golf Course staff.

3.3 COMMUNICATION INSTALLATION:

A. Contractor shall perform equipment & cable installations per the guidelines & instructions of the Owner's I. T. / Data Com. personnel. County I.T. personnel shall perform regular observations, inspections & tests of the installation as work progresses.

B. Perform all installations & terminations as instructed & directed by the owner's I.T. / Data Com. Personnel & the Security Systems vendor.

C. Electrical Contractor shall maintain regular communication with the Owners representatives to maintain quality & integrity throughout the system installation.

D. Contractor shall be present when Owner's representatives perform system tests to be able to perform corrections & adjustments in a timely manner.

END OF SECTION 272016

SECTION 280513 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. 50/125-micrometer, multimode optical-fiber cabling.
2. Fire alarm wire and cable.
3. Identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

C. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

D. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

E. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate layout and installation of electronic safety and security cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Installation data for optical-fiber cables as specified in TIA 569-C-1.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
3. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
4. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:

   a. Cross-connects.
   b. Patch panels.
   c. Patch cords.

5. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test optical-fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand, end to end. Use optical-fiber flashlight or optical loss test set.
2. Test optical-fiber cable on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length, and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; include the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 OPTICAL-FIBER CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.
2. Belden Inc.
3. Berk-Tek Leviton; a Nexans/Leviton alliance.
4. CommScope, Inc.
5. Corning Cable Systems.
6. Draka Cableteq USA; a Prysmian Group company.
7. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
8. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
9. Superior Essex Inc.
10. West Penn Wire.

B. Description: Multimode, 50/125-micrometer, 24-fiber, nonconductive, tight buffer, optical-fiber cable.

1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA-568-C.3 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA-492AAAB for detailed specifications.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:

    a. General Purpose, Nonconductive: Type OFN or Type OFNG, or Type OFNR, Type OFNP.
    b. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
    c. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR or Type OFNP, complying with UL 1666.

5. Conductive cable shall be aluminum armored type.
6. Maximum Attenuation: 3.50 db/km at 850 nm; 1.5 db/km at 1300 nm.

7. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 160 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.

C. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: Aqua for 50/125-micrometer cable.
2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-C.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

2.4 OPTICAL-FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. 3M.
2. ADC.
3. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
4. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.
5. Belden Inc.
6. Berk-Tek Leviton; a Nexans/Leviton alliance.
7. Corning Cable Systems.
8. Hubbell Incorporated.
9. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
10. Molex Premise Networks.
11. West Penn Wire.

B. Cross-Connects and Patch Panels: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered, duplex cable connectors.

1. Number of Connectors per Field: One for each fiber of cable or cables assigned to field, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

C. Patch Cords: Factory-made, dual-fiber cables in 36-inch lengths.

D. Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with the Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard (FOCIS) specifications of TIA-604-2-B, TIA-604-3-B, and TIA-604-12. Comply with TIA-568-C.3.

1. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type SC, Type ST, Type LC or Type MT-RJ connectors. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 db.
2. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

2.5 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Allied Wire & Cable Inc.
2. CommScope, Inc.
3. Comtran Corporation.
4. Draka Cableteq USA; a Prysmian Group company.
5. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
6. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
7. Superior Essex Inc.
8. West Penn Wire.

B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than 16 AWG.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with outer jacket with red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. HellermannTyton.
3. Kroy LLC.
4. Panduit Corp.

B. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test optical-fiber cables on reels according to TIA-568-C.1.

B. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA-526.14-B and TIA-568-C.3.

C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of supports for cables.

3.2 WIRING METHOD

A. Install wiring in metal pathways and wireways.

1. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch. Control and data-transmission wiring shall not share conduits with other building wiring systems.

B. Install cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.

C. Wiring on Racks and within Enclosures:

1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM's "Cabling Termination Practices" chapter. Cable ties shall not be excessively tightened such that the transmission characteristics of the cable are altered.
2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
3. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
4. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.
5. Connect conductors associated with intrusion system that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure onto terminal blocks.

6. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams.
7. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 70.

B. Conductors: Size according to system manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

C. Do not install conductors and cables that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

D. Install UTP, optical-fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials after spaces are complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

E. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels. Leave a minimum of 6 inches of slack at outlet terminations and coil loosely into box after termination on outlet fitting.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Maintain minimum cable bending radius during installation and termination of cables.
6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed manufacturer's rated cable-pulling tension.
9. Riser Cable: Riser cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
10. Comply with Section 280544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electronic Safety and Security Pathways and Cabling."

F. Optical-Fiber Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.3.
2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

G. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunication spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart. Cable supports shall be fastened to structural members or floor slabs in accordance with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
3. Cable shall not be run in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Cables shall not be run through structural members or use structural members, pipes, ducts, or equipment as a support.

H. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-C recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communication cables or cables in nonmetallic pathways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.

3. Separation between communication cables in grounded metallic pathways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.

4. Separation between cables in grounded metallic pathways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.

5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or hp and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.4 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method:

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Cables and pathways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
3. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of two-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is permitted.
4. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or pathway as signaling line circuits.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

E. Color Coding: Color code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

F. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

G. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.5 POWER AND CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-C, "Firestopping" Annex A.

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.8 GROUNDING

A. For communication wiring, comply with J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM's "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" chapter.

B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 280526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security."

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical-fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.

2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.

    a. Test instruments shall comply with or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

4. Optical-Fiber Cable Tests:

    a. Test instruments shall comply with or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
    b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:

        1) Multimode Link Measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in one direction according to TIA-526-14-B, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
        2) Attenuation test results for links shall be less than 2.0 db. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA-568-C.1.

C. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

D. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 280513

SECTION 283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Heat detectors.
5. Notification appliances.
6. Remote annunciator.
7. Addressable interface device.
8. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
9. Network communications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.

B. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.

C. HLI: High Level Interface.

D. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

E. PC: Personal computer.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.

1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
6. Include battery-size calculations.
7. Include input/output matrix.
8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
10. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
11. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.

    a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.
    b. Show field wiring required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm.
    c. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

12. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

    a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
    b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; Level III minimum.
    c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For notification appliances and smoke and heat detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Drawings showing the location of each notification appliance and smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the device.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances.
3. Indicate audible appliances required to produce square wave signal per NFPA 72.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:

   a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
   b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
   c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment. Each conductor shall be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
   d. Riser diagram.
   e. Device addresses.
   f. Record copy of site-specific software.
   g. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:

      1) Equipment tested.
      2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
      3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
      4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
      5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.

h. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
i. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
3. Smoke Detectors, Heat Detectors, and Carbon Monoxide Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked or tamperproofed components.
6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system. Provide in a box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.
8. Provide all necessary hardware and programming to provide the client with 20% spare capacity on all initiating and indicating circuits.
9. Provide as part of the base contract all labor and materials to install fifteen (15) additional fire alarm devices during construction. The fifteen (15) fire alarm device can be but not limited to smoke detector, heat detector, door holder, duct detector, fan shutdown, tamper switches, flow switches, etc. Include all labor and materials including wire, boxes, conduit, terminations, hardware, software, programming and testing.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.

C. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Owner's written permission.

B. Use of Devices during Construction: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect the facility during construction.

1.11 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service, and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.

B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of new fire-alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire-alarm equipment and wiring.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Components shall be compatible with, and operate as an extension of, existing system. Provide system manufacturer's certification that all components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system.

B. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and horn/strobe evacuation.

C. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.

D. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices:

1. Manual stations.
2. Heat detectors.
3. Smoke detectors.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit, connected network control panels, off-premises network control panels, and remote annunciators.
3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
5. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
6. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
7. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
8. Record events in the system memory.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Carbon monoxide detector.

2. User disabling of zones or individual devices.
3. Loss of communication with any panel on the network.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, or Ethernet module.
4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Break in standby battery circuitry.
8. Failure of battery charging.
9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.

E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:

1. Initiate notification appliances.
2. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit, connected network control panels, off-premises network control panels, and remote annunciators.
3. After a time delay of 200 seconds, transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Transmit system status to building management system.

F. Signal from carbon monoxide detector shall initiate the following actions:

1. Initiate supervisory signal to system and records at the main panel and remote annunciator.
2. Transmits a (supervisory) carbon monoxide signal to central station.
3. Continuously operate sounder base associated with the carbon monoxide detector.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell International company.
2. GE UTC Fire & Security; a United Technologies Company.
3. Notifier.
4. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
5. Silent Knight.

B. Existing fire alarm for the Clubhouse is EST2. All devices shall be compatible to EST2 system.

C. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864.

    a. System software and programs shall be held in nonvolatile flash, electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory, retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
    b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder.
    c. Provide communication between the FACP and remote circuit interface panels, annunciators, and displays.
    d. The FACP shall be listed for connection to a central-station signaling system service.
    e. Provide nonvolatile memory for system database, logic, and operating system and event history. The system shall require no manual input to initialize in the event of a complete power down condition. The FACP shall provide a minimum 500-event history log.

2. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: The FACP shall indicate which communication zones have been silenced and shall provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.
3. Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: The FACP shall be listed for releasing service.

D. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, three line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.

E. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:

1. Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class B.
2. Pathway Survivability: Level 0.
3. Install no more than 100 addressable devices on each signaling-line circuit.
4. Serial Interfaces:

    a. One dedicated RS 485 port for central-station operation using point ID DACT.

b. One RS 485 port for remote annunciators, Ethernet module, or multi-interface module (printer port).
c. One USB port for PC configuration.

F. Notification-Appliance Circuit:

1. FIRE ALARM: Audible appliances shall sound in a three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
2. CARBON MONOXIDE ALARM: Audible appliances shall sound in a four-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72, or a constant tone. Carbon monoxide alarm sound shall be different than the fire alarm sound.
3. Where notification appliances provide signals to sleeping areas, the alarm signal shall be a 520-Hz square wave with an intensity 15 dB above the average ambient sound level or 5 dB above the maximum sound level, or at least 75 dBA, whichever is greater, measured at the pillow.
4. Visual alarm appliances shall flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in the same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.

G. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out the final adjusted values.

H. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.

I. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory signals and supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.

1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.

J. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.

1. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium.

K. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell International company.
2. GE UTC Fire & Security; a United Technologies Company.
3. Notifier.
4. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
5. Silent Knight.

B. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

1. Single-action mechanism, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell International company.
2. GE UTC Fire & Security; A United Technologies Company.
3. Notifier.
4. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
5. Silent Knight.

B. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
2. Detectors shall be two-wire type.
3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity,

and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.

a. Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
b. Sensitivity levels based on time of day.

C. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

a. Primary status.
b. Device type.
c. Present average value.
d. Present sensitivity selected.
e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

2.6 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS

A. General: Carbon monoxide detector listed for connection to fire-alarm system.

1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
2. Testable by introducing test carbon monoxide into the sensing cell.
3. Detector shall provide alarm contacts and trouble contacts.
4. Detector shall send trouble alarm when nearing end-of-life, power supply problems, or internal faults.
5. Comply with UL 2075.
6. Locate, mount, and wire according to manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Provide means for addressable connection to fire-alarm system.
8. Test button simulates an alarm condition.
9. Provide with sounder bases for local audio annunciation.

2.7 MULTICRITERIA DETECTORS

A. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.

B. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

C. Automatically adjusts its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. The detector shall send trouble alarm if it is incapable of compensating for existing conditions.

D. Test button tests all sensors in the detector.

E. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

1. Primary status.
2. Device type.
3. Present sensitivity selected.
4. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

F. Sensors: The detector shall be comprised of four sensing elements including a smoke sensor, a carbon monoxide sensor, an infrared sensor, and a heat sensor.

1. Smoke sensor shall be photoelectric type as described in "System Smoke Detectors" Article.
2. Carbon monoxide sensor shall be as described in "Carbon Monoxide Detectors" Article.
3. Heat sensor shall be as described in "Heat Detectors" Article.
4. Each sensor shall be separately listed according to requirements for its detector type.

2.8 HEAT DETECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell International company.
2. GE UTC Fire & Security; A United Technologies Company.
3. Notifier.
4. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
5. Silent Knight.

B. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.

1. Temperature sensors shall test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.

C. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F per minute unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.9 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell International company.
2. GE UTC Fire & Security; A United Technologies Company.
3. Notifier.
4. Siemens Industry, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
5. Silent Knight.

B. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

C. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.

D. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch-high letters on the lens.

1. Rated Light Output:

a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.

2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
6. Mounting Faceplate:
   a. Fire alarm unit: Factory finished, red with “FIRE” in white letters.

E. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.10 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.

1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.

B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.11 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. General:

1. Include address-setting means on the module.
2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.
3. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.

B. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

C. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to elevator controller to initiate elevator recall and to circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown.

1. Allow the control panel to switch the relay contacts on command.
2. Have a minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.

D. Control Module:

1. Operate notification devices.

2.12 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632.

B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture two telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.

C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:

1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.

2. Programming device.
3. LED display.
4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.

D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:

1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
2. Address of the supervisory signal.
3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
4. Loss of ac supply.
5. Loss of power.
6. Low battery.
7. Abnormal test signal.
8. Communication bus failure.

E. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.

F. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

2.13 NETWORK COMMUNICATIONS

A. Provide network communications for fire-alarm system according to fire-alarm manufacturer's written requirements.

B. Provide network communications pathway per manufacturer's written requirements and requirements in NFPA 72 and NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."

1. Devices placed in service before all other trades have completed cleanup shall be replaced.
2. Devices installed but not yet placed in service shall be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage according to manufacturer's written storage instructions.

B. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.

1. Connect new equipment to existing control panel in existing part of the building.
2. Connect new equipment to existing monitoring equipment at the supervising station.
3. Expand, modify, and supplement existing control and monitoring equipment as necessary to extend existing control and monitoring functions to the new points. New components shall be capable of merging with existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system.

C. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches above the finished floor.

D. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:

1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inches of the exit doorway.
2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.
3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between 42 inches and 48 inches above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

E. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:

1. Comply with the "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.
2. Comply with the "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for heat-detector spacing.
3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet.
4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Annex A or Annex B in NFPA 72.
5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 60 inches from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.

6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.

F. Install a cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover shall remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.

G. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inches long shall be supported at both ends.

1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.

H. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

I. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

J. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches below the ceiling. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

K. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

3.3 PATHWAYS

A. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in nonaccessible locations may be routed exposed.

1. Exposed pathways located less than 96 inches above the floor shall be installed in EMT.

B. Exposed EMT shall be painted red enamel.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.

1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.

2. Electronically locked doors and access gates.
3. Data communication circuits for connection to building management system.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.

    a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by the "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
    b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.

5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

D. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

E. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

G. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 283111

SECTION 294113 – LIGHTNING PROTECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL:

1.01 OBJECTIVE:

A. To provide safety for the building and occupants by preventing damage to building structure caused by lightning.

1.02 STANDARDS:

A. The following specifications and standards of the latest issue form a part of this specification:

1. Lightning Protection Institute: Installation Standard, LPI 175.

2. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.: Installation Requirement, UL 96A.

3. National Fire Protection Association: Lightning Protection Code, NPFA 780.

1.03 SCOPE:

A. The work covered by this section of the specifications consists of furnishing all labor, materials, and items of service required for the completion of a functional an unobtrusive lightning protection system as approved by the Architect, Engineer, and in strict accordance with this section of the specifications and the applicable contract drawings.

B. If any departure from the contract drawings or submittal drawings covered below are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and reasons therefore shall be submitted as soon as practical to the architect, engineer for approval.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. The lightning protection system shall conform to the requirements and standards for lightning protection systems of the LPI, UL, and NFPA 780. Upon completion, application shall be made to the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. for inspection and certification.

B. The system to be furnished under this specification shall be the standard product of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of lightning protection equipment and shall be the manufacturer’s latest approved design. The equipment shall be UL listed and properly UL labeled.

C. The 'Basis of Bid' as a qualified a qualified mfr. of lightning protections products & systems shall be:

ERITECH LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS
Manufacturing Member of the Lightning Protection Institute
34602 Solon Road
Solon, OH 44140
phone: (440) 248-0100 fax: (440) 248-0725

1.05 SUBMITTALS:

A. Complete shop drawing showing the type, size, and locations of all grounding, down conductors, through roof/through wall assemblies, roof conductors, and air terminals shall be submitted to the architect and engineer for approval.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS:

2.01 STANDARD:

A. All equipment used in this installation shall be UL listed and properly labeled. All equipment shall be new, and of a design and construction to suit the application where it is used in accordance with accepted industry standards and LPI, UL, and NFPA code requirements.

PART 3 – EXECUTION:

3.01 INSTALLATION:

A. The installation shall be accomplished by an experienced installation company that is UL listed and a qualified member of the United Lightning Protection Association.

For example:
CROWLEY LIGHTNING PROTECTION, INC.
2149 ELLIS DRIVE
AUBURN, NY 13021

PHONE: (315) 255-2872 FAX: (315) 255-2957

B. All equipment shall be installed in a neat, workmanlike manner. The system shall consist of a complete conductor network at the roof include air terminals, connectors, splicers, bonds, and proper ground terminals.

3.02 COORDINATION:

A. The lightning protection installer will work with other trades to insure a correct, neat and unobtrusive installation. It shall be the responsibility of the lightning protection installer to assure a sound bond to the main water service and to assure interconnection with other ground systems.

3.03 COMPLETION:

A. Upon completion of the installation, the lightning protection installer shall secure and deliver to the owner, the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Master Label Certification.

END OF SECTION 294113

SECTION 312000 - EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including GENERAL CLAUSES and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses, and plants.
3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
4. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
5. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
6. Subbase course for asphalt paving.
7. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
8. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.
9. Warranty against settlement.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course if placed over vapor retarder and beneath the slab-on-grade.
2. Section 329300 "Trenching, Backfill & Lawns" for finish grading in turf and grass areas, including preparing and placing planting soil for turf areas.
3. Section 022000 "Surveys and Staking."
4. Section 024000 "Site Protection and Erosion Controls"
5. Section 321216 "Asphalt Pavement" for cutting, removal and repair of paving.
6. Installing and encasing plumbing utilities - by the Plumbing Contractor.
7. Installing and encasing electrical utilities - by the Electrical Contractor.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.

2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

C. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

D. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet Insert dimension in width and more than 30 feet Insert dimension in length.
3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

F. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

G. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material 3/4 cu. yd. or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of when tested by a geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D 1586.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, grade beams, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

L. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and

extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct preexcavation conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to earthmoving, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Personnel and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
b. Coordination of Work with utility locator service.
c. Coordination of Work and equipment movement with the locations of tree- and plant-protection zones.
d. Extent of trenching by hand or with air spade.
e. Field quality control.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:

1. Geotextiles.
2. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.
3. Warning tapes.
4. Warranty Against Settelment.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in sizes indicated below:

1. Warning Tape: 12 inches long; of each color.
2. Geotextile: 12 by 12 inches

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.

C. Preexcavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth-moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins

D. Submit samples of additional fill. Samples will be reviewed and kept at the site.

E. Submit a diagrammatic plan of trenches indicating depths, clearances to trees and site elements, locations of soil stockpiles, and other information.

F. Submit information on power excavating equipment and trucks proposed for the work. Include equipment dimensions, operating dimensions, and weight.

G. Submit qualifications of experienced subcontractors, fabricators or suppliers proposed for the work for approval prior to employment.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 and ASTM D 3740 for testing indicated.

B. Subcontractors, superintendents, workers and other persons or entities involved in managing or performing the work shall be experienced and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not so qualified.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.

C. Determine the location of all site utilities in advance, tag or mark locations and protect utilities damage.

D. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary site fencing and erosion- and sedimentation-control measures specified in are in place.

E. Do not commence earth-moving operations until plant-protection measures are in place.

F. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Foot traffic.
4. Erection of sheds or structures.

5. Impoundment of water.
6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

G. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.

H. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

I. Make excavations in accordance with applicable laws, codes and ordinances and as required to eliminate danger of collapse.

J. Provide barricades to prevent injury to the public and all persons.

1.9 COORDINATION:

A. General contractor shall coordinate excavation work with Plumbing Contractor and Electrical Contractor.

B. The general contractor shall coordinate and plan all trenching including locations, depths, pitches, separations and other requirements on the basis of information furnished by the Plumbing Contractor and the Electrical Contractor.

1.10 WARRANTY AGAINST SETTLEMENT

A. Contractor's Warranty: Contractor's warranty in which Contractor agrees to furnish labor and material for paving, slab, grading, backfill and fill that exhibit excessive settlement within specified warranty period.

1. Provide written certification signed by Contractor, covering Work of this Section.

2. Excessive settlement is defined as settlement or movement of finished grade, pavements, and slab-on-grade, exceeding 2" in paved or slab areas and 1" in other areas.

3. Warranty includes removal of topsoil, paving, concrete or other finish as required. Replace fill as specified, compacted to prevent future settlement. Reconstruction of topsoil, paving, slab or other finishes.

4. Warranty includes removing and reinstalling protection board, treads, risers and pavers.

5. Warranty Period: Two(2) years from date of Substantial Completion

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Satisfactory materials include:

1. Bank run gravel: sand and gravel mixture, free of stones larger than 2" in diameter.
2. Sand: clean, hard, angular sand.
3. Soil: soil with characteristics which will permit compaction to a firm, non-settling, bearing soil with satisfactory drainage, free of topsoil, clay, stones large than 3" diameter, or organic matter.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 294/D 2940M 0; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of [**washed**]crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.

J. Sand: ASTM C 33/C 33M; fine aggregate.

K. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
2. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
3. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
4. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
2. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
3. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
4. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

2.3 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL

A. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Self-compacting, flowable concrete material produced from the following:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type II or Type III.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
3. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33/C 33M, 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
4. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

B. Produce conventional-weight, controlled low-strength material with 140-psi compressive strength when tested according to ASTM C 495/C 495M.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.
2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Blue: Water systems.
5. Green: Sewer systems.

B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.
2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Blue: Water systems.
5. Green: Sewer systems.

2.5 EXCAVATING EQUIPMENT

A. Power excavating equipment shall be suitable for use at the site without damaging existing structures or paving.

B. Review excavating equipment proposed for use with the County Designated Representative prior to delivery to the site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.

C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

D. Layout the boundaries of all areas and trenches to be excavated and filled. At pavement, layout lines for saw-cutting pavement.

E. Investigate & locate all subsurface utilities prior to excavation. Stake all utility locations.

F. Layout the boundaries of material stockpile.

G. Review all locations with the County Designated Representative and trade contractors to verify that there will be no conflict with other work operations.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:

a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.

f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.

B. Saw-cut paving at approved layout lines where required.

C. Remove paving in areas to be excavated.

D. Remove excavated paving, abandoned footings and other abandoned structures from the site and dispose of legally.

E. Examine excavated materials to determine suitability for use for backfilling and review with the Inspector.

F. Stockpile material suitable for backfilling or grade revisions on the site at approved locations.

G. Remove excavated material which is unsuitable for backfill and surplus excavated material from the site.

H. Slope and stabilize banks as required by codes and ordinances and to eliminate hazards of collapse.

3.5 HAND EXCAVATING AT UTILITIES, STRUCTURES AND FOUNDATIONS

A. Hand excavate at all locations where machines cannot maneuver or where machine excavation might damage utilities, structures, foundations or bearing soils for other structures.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to

comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.

2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.8 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.

1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

D. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

E. Coordinate trenching with all contractors so that the work may be performed at the correct time, in the proper sequence, and with minimum "open" time for any trench

F. Trench widths shall be coordinated with respective trades to perform the work.

G. Slope trench sides as required by codes and ordinances and as required by actual field conditions to prevent side wall collapse.

H. Prepare trench bottoms as further described.

3.9 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.

E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.10 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.11 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.12 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
4. Removing concrete formwork.
5. Removing trash and debris.
6. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.13 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings or grade beams and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch-thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

Where pipe or conduit is more than 30-inches below surface, complete filling above the encasement layer with sand or bank run gravel installed in 6" layers, with each layer thoroughly compacted by machine.

E. Trenches under Other Areas:

F. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.

G. Initial Backfill: At areas other than roadways and paved areas, backfill trenches above the encasement layer with sand, bank run gravel, or specified and approved soils in 6" layers, with each layer thoroughly compacted by machine.

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.

    a. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

H. Final Backfill:

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation.

I. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.14 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.

C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.15 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.

2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit density.

3.16 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.17 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:

1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.18 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

A. Place subbase course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
2. Shape subbase course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
3. Place subbase course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
4. Place subbase course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
5. Compact subbase course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.19 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:

1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
2. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Contractor will engage (hire and pay all costs) a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.

2. Determine that fill material classification and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
3. Determine, during placement and compaction, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.

B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

C. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2937, and ASTM D 6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 1000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.
2. Foundation Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet or less of wall length but no fewer than two tests.
3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length but no fewer than two tests.

D. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

E. Owner's Designated Representatives: Owner will assign Designated Representative to observe progress and quality of portion of the Work completed. Allow Owner's Designated Representatives full access to observe progress and quality of portion of the Work completed.

F. Notify Owner's Designated Representative in advance notice to ensure a reasonable opportunity to make inspections and observations of each work area.

3.21 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.22 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

1. Remove waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 315000 – ROCK EXCAVATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including GENERAL CLAUSES and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating rock for buildings and structures.
2. Excavating rock trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 312000 "Earthwork" for all other earthwork specifications.

C. Explosive Restrictions:

1. The use of explosives & blasting is not permitted & strictly enforced.

2. Rock removal shall be performed with only mechanical means such as: drilling, hammering, splitting & removal by excavating machinery.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices for rock removal specified on the Bid Page.

B. Rock Measurement: Volume of rock actually removed, measured in original position, but not to exceed the following. Unit prices for rock excavation include replacement with approved materials.

1. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
2. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
3. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
4. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
5. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation will be without additional compensation.

B. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

C. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material 3/4 cu. yd. or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches when tested by a geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D1586.

D. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other fabricated stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

E. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

F. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

G. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct pre-excavation conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to earthmoving, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Personnel and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
b. Coordination of Work with utility locator service.
c. Coordination of Work and equipment movement with the locations of tree- and plant-protection zones.

d. Extent of trenching by hand or with air spade.
e. Field quality control.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Pre-excavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth-moving operations. Submit before rock removal begins.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 and ASTM D3740 for testing indicated.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.

C. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary site fencing and erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth moving operations.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.

C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Provide dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

B. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

C. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation. Re-route surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

D. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. The use of explosives & blasting is not permitted & strictly enforced.

1. Rock removal shall be performed with only mechanical means such as: drilling,

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:

    a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
    b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
    c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.

d. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
e. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe
or 42 inches wide.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations. Beyond building perimeter: excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.7 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi may be used when approved by Architect. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

B. Soil materials to depth required: re-compact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

3.9 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory rock, soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 315000

SECTION 321216 – ASPHALT PAVEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Paving cutting.

B. Paving repairs.

C. New asphalt paving.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Surveys and Staking - see SECTION 022000.

B. Earthwork - see SECTION 312000.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

B. Submit NY State specifications for all proposed paving products and systems.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Subcontractors, superintendents, workers and other persons or entities involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified as specified and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not so qualified.

1.5 PAVEMENT GUARANTY:

A. Guaranty pavement repairs against defects for a period of two years following substantial completion.

B. Guaranty pavement repairs against settlement for a period of two years following substantial completion.

C. Pavement repairs that are required under the guaranty shall be made in accordance with the specification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARDS:

A. All materials shall meet NYS DOT standards for the product numbers specified.

2.2 ASPHALT PAVING MATERIALS:

A. Subbase course:

1. Subbase course shall be Type 2 NYS DOT Item #304.03.

2. Material furnished For Type 2 shall consist solely of approved Blast Furnace Slag or of Stone which is the product of crushing ledge rock.

3. All materials furnished shall be well graded from coarse to fine and free from organic or other deleterious materials.

B. Binder course: Type 3 dense binder, NYS DOT Item #403.13, a dense intermediate course with relatively low permeability.

C. Top course:

1. Top course shall be Type 6F top course, Item #403.1701.

2. Top course shall be dense, granular texture with high friction coarse aggregates.

3. Coarse aggregates shall be crushed gravel or blends of two or more of the following types of materials; crushed gravel, limestone, dolomite, sandstone, granite, chert, traprock, ore tailings, slag or other similar materials. These aggregates shall meet the following requirements:

a. For Type 6F: Not less than 20 percent (by weight with adjustments to equivalent volumes for materials of different specific gravities) of the total coarse aggregate particles (plus 1/8" material) shall be non-carbonate. Non-carbonate particles are defined as those having an acid insoluble content not less than 80 percent. In addition, not less than 20 percent of the plus 1/4" particles shall be non-carbonate.

4. Fine aggregate shall consist of materials conforming to the requirements of NYS DOT #703-01, Fine Aggregate. In addition, screenings, free from deleterious materials and manufactured from sources of stone, gravel, or slag meeting NYS DOT requirements #703-02.

2.3 ROLLERS:

A. All rollers shall be an approved vibrator type, static steel wheel type or pneumatic tire type used according to the requirements of NYS DOT.

2.4 CURBS:

A. Curbs shall be formed with a standard curb profile machine to a typical tapered profile of 7” wide x 6” high with rounded top corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ASPHALT PAVING

A. Mark out layout, finished grades, limits of paving types, and location of related components on the site and review with the Inspector.

B. Determine location of site utilities and any possible conflict with paving operations.

C. Prepare control devices and survey the work so that the finished paving will drain as shown on the drawings and so that the site will be free of puddles and ponding.

3.3 SUBBASE COURSE:

A. Work only on subsoils that have been compacted in the backfill process and have a moisture content which will permit proper placement of paving or gravel top courses.

B. Place subbase with a minimum loose lift thickness of 1.5 times the maximum particle size.

C. The maximum compacted subbase layer thickness when shall be 15 inches in open areas and 6 inches in confined areas.

D. The minimum compacted subbase course thickness shall be 5".

E. Compact the subbase material in lifts in accordance with NYS DOT specifications.

F. Recompact subbase material if paving has been delayed by frost or the subbase material has been disturbed by other work operations.

3.4 ASPHALTIC PAVEMENT:

A. Confirm that the base course has been properly placed and compacted, that edge retainers, if any, have been properly placed and that existing pavement edges have been cut back to permit proper connection of old and new paving. Resaw edges if required.

B. Employ survey devices and techniques as specified.

C. Spread binder course to a minimum uniform depth of 2".

D. Spread and roll the top course to a minimum uniform depth of 1 1/2".

E. Roll the binder and top courses with the heaviest motorized roller possible. The finished surface shall be smooth and flat, free of irregularities, unevenness, and areas which will pond, and shall be even with surrounding pavement surfaces.

F. Remove any excess paving materials from the site and restore adjacent seeded or landscaped areas to good condition, consistent with surrounding areas.

3.5 CURBS:

A. Form curbs continuously without breaks for each length of asphalt pavement. Create a positive bond between the curb and the asphalt beneath by forming the curb integrally with the asphalt pavement or immediately after to create a heated integral bond.

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321443 – PERMEABLE PAVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment, excavation, backfill, stone, gravel and sand bedding material, permeable concrete pavers, sample paver sections, transportation and other related appurtenances to completely install paver units, as specified on the plans and details.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Earthwork – Section 312000.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. The pervious pavers shall be made of pre-cast concrete. Paver shape shall be square or rectangular, installed in a 'running bond' pattern. Paver size shall be: 4" x 12" x 3 1/8" thick. Joints between pavers shall be between 1/4" and 1/2" wide.

1. 'Basis of Bid' permeable pave shall be:
'Unilock', 'Eco-Promenade Ecoterra'. Color: 'Light Opal Blend'.

B. Gravel sub-base shall be angular stones, 1/2" to 1" size range. Sand bedding shall be clean construction sand free of impurities or other solids.

C. Steel edging at perimeter not bounded by building foundations shall be: 1/4" x 6" steel plate, spiked into sub-base at 24' o.c. max. Provide a 1/2" x 6" compressible filler between ex'g. bldg. foundation face & pavers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 The Contractor shall stake out the paver area to demonstrate coursing & pattern. Arch. shall review coursing & pattern to approve installation.

3.2 The Contractor shall excavate the area below the pavers to a depth of 12" below the pavers finished top surface. Any unsuitable material shall be replaced with an adequately compacted material per the Arch. instructions.

3.3 Install 8” of compacted gravel as a drainage bed. Install 2” of clean sand as a leveling bed. Compact bedding in regular lifts to avoid settlement & shifting. Bedding seating surface shall be a uniform & planar surface. Provide slight pitch away from the building face to promote positive drainage.

3.4 The Contractor shall provide a 10’-0” x 10’-0” sample of the proposed paver installation that demonstrates workmanship and materials. Work shall not begin on installation until the Arch. approves the installation.

3.5 The pavers shall have a finished appearance on all exposed faces. Saw-cut edges shall have the visible edges eased to match the eased edges of the manufactured surfaces.

3.6 The permeable concrete units shall be placed in a neat workman like manner to the line and grade specified on the plans. Maintain straight & parallel course lines throughout the installation.

3.7 Install compressible filler between bldg. foundation face & pavers. Install steel edging at all paver perimeters adjacent to soil & grade. Compact soil & grade on side of steel edging opposite to that of paver side. Set perimeter grade flush with top of pavers.

3.8 Install fine sand between paver joints to maintain paver positions & alignment. Pack sand into joints to a moderate compaction that maintains drainage of the paver system.

3.9 Upon completion: re-set dislodged pavers & broom sweep excess sand, leaving a clean & finished paver installation.

END OF SECTION 321443

SECTION 329300 – TRENCHING, BACKFILL & LAWNS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Trenching & backfill for new Plumbing, Sanitary, Storm drainage & Data Communication conduits at the Maintenance Bldg. Site & across fairways to the Radio Tower.

B. Site repairs including regrading, topsoil and grass in disturbed areas.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Surveys and staking - see SECTION 022000.

B. Earthwork - see SECTION 312000.

C. Asphalt Pavement - see SECTION 321216.

D. Communication Utilities - see SECTION 338120.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Subcontractors, superintendents, workers and other persons or entities involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified as specified and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not so qualified.

B Submit qualifications of subcontractors, fabricators or suppliers proposed for the work for approval prior to employment.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Keep sand beds, clean earth, seed, lime, and fertilizer in dry storage away from moisture & contaminants.

1.6 GRASS ESTABLISHMENT AND GUARANTEE PERIOD:

A. The establishment period for grass shall begin immediately after installation and continue for three months or until the date of Substantial Completion, whichever is longer.

B. During the establishment period for grass, the Contractor shall maintain moist conditions to establish germination and healthy, full growth.

C. If healthy, full growth is not established, or if the grass areas are eroded or failing for any reason, the Contractor shall replant the grass and the establishment period extended to original length.

D. Grass planting & preparations for repair of lawns across Golf Course fairways shall be done in coordination with the Golf Course staff regarding types of seed, grass, preparation & techniques for re-establishing lawns at trenches across fairways.

Contractor shall consult with the Golf Course Staff regarding specific methods for fairway reclamation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL:

A. Soil materials for sub grade repair and grading shall be sandy loam similar to soils presently in the area.

2.2 TOPSOIL:

A. Topsoil shall be a well-graded soil of good uniform quality. It shall be a natural, friable soil representative of productive soils in the vicinity and free of admixture of subsoil, foreign matter, objects larger than one inch in any dimension, toxic substances, weeds and any material or substances that may be harmful to plant growth and shall have a pH value of not less than 5.0 nor more than 7.5.

2.3 SEED:

A. Seed shall be state-certified seed of the latest season's crop and shall be delivered in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixtures, purity, germination, weed seed content, and inert material. Seed that has become wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged will not be acceptable.

B. Seed mixtures shall be proportioned by weight to suit the conditions at the site.

2.4 TOPSOIL PREPARATION MATERIALS:

A. Lime: lime shall be finely ground agricultural limestone containing not less than 85 percent calcium and magnesium carbonates.

B. Peat moss: peat moss shall be natural spagnum peat, shredded, granulated, and conditioned in storage piles for at least six months after excavation.

C. Fertilizer: fertilizer shall be commercial grade and uniform in composition and shall conform to applicable state and federal regulations.

2.5 PLANTING SOIL MIXTURE:

A. The planting soil mixture shall be composed of two parts topsoil, and one part peat moss, and added lime to bring mixture to correct pH balance.

B. Coordinate with Golf Course staff regarding type of seed, fertilizer & preparation for repair of lawns at trenches across fairways.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TRENCHING:

A. Trench for new data / fiber conduit shall be approx. 1'-0" wide. Utilize a Mini-Bucket Excavator to prepare the trench. Excavator shall be similar to a 5.5 – 8 ton machine with skid-steer.

B. Excavate a neat, generally straight path from the Radio Tower to the Maint. Bldg. Turns shall be as large a radius as possible along the general route across the fairways. Min. radius. shall be 2'-0".

C. Trench route shall avoid known & visible rock out-croppings. Review trench route with Arch., Project inspector & Golf Course staff prior to work.

D. Trenching shall be performed on the Maint. Bldg. Site to accommodate all plumbing, sanitary, storm drainage, floor drains, sub-slab conduit & pipe routes, & data / communication conduits.

E. Trenching depths shall accommodate required depths of piping or conduit, required pipe or conduit crossing clearances & required sand beds or cushions.

3.2 BACKFILING:

A. Install clean sand bed in trench for new conduit. Cushion new conduit with min. 3" sand bed below & above conduit.

B. Install (2) 2" PVC conduit & (3) flush grade pull boxes in trench. Pull boxes shall be no more than 300' apart.

C. Install clean earth fill & compact lightly. Install Utility Marking tape, continuously along entire length of trench. Set tape 6" below grade surface.

3.3 ROUGH GRADING:

A. Rough grade areas to be repaired to a uniform grade, allowing for installation of 4" of topsoil.

3.4 FINISH GRADING:

A. Prior to placing topsoil, scarify the subgrade to a 2-inch depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil.

B. Spread the topsoil evenly to a minimum depth of 4". Do not spread topsoil when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Correct surface irregularities eliminate depressions.

C. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic. Lawn work shall be accomplished only after areas are brought to finished grade.

3.5 APPLYING FERTILIZER AND LIME:

A. Apply turf fertilizer at the rate of 10 pounds per 1,000 square feet. In addition, adjust soil acidity and add soil conditioners as required herein for suitable topsoil.

B. Spread lime at the rate of 10 pounds per 1,000 square feet.

C. Incorporate fertilizers and lime into the soil to a depth of at least four inches and incorporate these as part of the tillage operation specified. Immediately before any turf work, the soil shall be restored to an even condition.

3.6 SEEDING:

A. Broadcast seed by hand or approved sowing equipment in sufficient quantity to produce full lawn growth. If sewn mechanically, sow one half of the seed in one direction, and the remainder sown at right angles to the first sowing. Cover seed to an average depth of 1/4-inch by means of spike-tooth harrow, cultipacker, or other approved device.

B. Immediately after seeding, the entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 150 pounds for each foot of roller width. Where seeding is performed with a cultipacker-type seeder or where seed is applied in combination with hydro-mulching, rolling will not be required.

C. Immediately after preparing the seeded area, an organic mulch of straw shall be evenly spread by hand or by approved mechanical blowers at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Application shall allow some sunlight to penetrate and air to circulate but also reduce soil and seed erosion and conserve soil moisture. Anchor mulch by either a mulch tiller, asphalt emulsion, twine, or netting. When asphalt emulsion is used, apply either simultaneously or in a separate application. Take precautionary measures to prevent asphalt materials from marking or defacing structures, pavements, utilities, or plantings.

3.7 SEEDING FAIRWAYS :

A. Coordinate seed materials, methods & procedures for repairing & seeding Golf Course fairways with Golf Course staff. Provide & install requested seed & topsoil substrate for proper repair of fairway lawns.

B. Blend trench lawn repairs with ex'g. field of fairway lawns with as little noticeable appearance as possible. Assure fairway trench repair grades are flat & uniform across trench without visible irregularities in lawn surface plane. Review lawn reclamation at fairways Arch., Project inspector & Golf Course staff prior to work.

3.8 WATERING:

A. Apply water to the turf areas immediately following installation at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of the soil to a depth of at least four inches. Supervise watering operation to prevent run-off. Supply all pumps, hoses, pipelines, and sprinkling equipment. Repair all areas damaged by water operations.

3.9 PROTECTING SEEDED AREAS:

A. Immediately after installation of the turf areas, protect against traffic or other use by erecting barricades, as required, and placing approved signs at appropriate intervals until final acceptance.

END OF SECTION 329300

SECTION 331330 – ONSITE WASTEWATER TREATMENT SYSTEM

PART 1: GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

The Contractor shall provide all labor, excavation, backfill, fill material and placement, washed gravel, pipe, sewer cleanouts, tools, equipment, and incidentals for installing the Onsite Wastewater Treatment System as shown on the contract drawings and in conformance with the terms and conditions of the Westchester County Department of Health approvals. The Contractor shall be responsible for excavation, backfill, surveying, and installation of sanitary sewage treatment system.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

2.1.1 Sanitary Sewer / Services:
Sanitary Sewer pipe shall be six-inch (6”) PVC, SDR-35.

2.1.2 Sanitary Sewer Cleanouts:
The Contractor shall be responsible for installing sanitary sewer access cleanouts in accordance with the contract drawings.

2.2 Sanitary Septic Tank: Shall be installed as shown on the contract drawings and in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Westchester County Health.

2.3 Sewage Absorption Trench. Shall consist of 3/4 to 1 1/2 inch washed gravel free of fines installed around a 4 inch perforated PVC pipe as shown on contract drawings.

2.4 Bank Run Gravel Fill: Shall consist of suitable Run of Bank gravel approved by the engineer prior to placement and if required by engineer a sieve analysis test provided.

PART 3: INSPECTIONS AND NOTIFICATIONS

3.1 Notification to the Engineer.
The Engineer shall be notified 48 hours prior to the commencement of any excavation related to the installation of any part of the onsite wastewater disposal system.

The septic system disposal trench shall be kept open for inspection by the Engineer and shall not be backfilled until there is written authorization to do so by the Engineer.

3.2 Upon installation of the system the Contractor shall provide an as-built survey of the entire subsurface disposal system by a NYS Licensed Surveyor.

3.3 The Contractor shall notify the NYCDEP two (2) days prior to start of construction of the OWTS. The Engineer will provide the appropriate names to contact.

3.4 The Contractor shall notify the design engineer immediately upon completion of the OWTS to perform an inspection.

3.5 The design engineer will perform an inspection and notify the WCDH within 24 hours of the completion of the OWTS.

PART 4: QUALIFICATIONS

4.1 The Contractor shall be a licensed septic system installer in Westchester County, NY. Reference: No person may provide or offer to provide services as a Septic System Contractor after April 1, 2002, without first having obtained such a license, except as may be authorized by the Commissioner pursuant to Section 873.722(C) (12), of Article VIII.

PART 5: CONFORMANCE TO THE APPROVED PLANS

5.1 The Contractor shall remediate any imperfections or deviations from the approved plans as ordered by the Engineer or as required by the Westchester County Department of Health.

5.2 The Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer of any condition that may affect the proper operation of the proposed septic system installation.

PART 6: TESTING

6.1 The piped service lines to the wastewater system shall be tested in accordance with the Plumbing Code of the Town of Yorktown, NY or other regulatory agency, as required.

END OF SECTION 331330

SECTION 334100 DRAINAGE PIPE

PART 1: GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

1.1.1 Provide all materials, labor, equipment, tools, transportation and appurtenances to install all HDPE drainage pipe In accordance with these specifications, as shown on the construction drawings and/ or as directed by the Engineer.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 HDPE shall conform to the requirements of the County of Westchester.

2.2 SUBMITTALS

2.2.1 Submit to the engineer shop drawings showing details of the materials and accessories being provided under this Section prior to fabrication or shipment. HDPE shall be manufactured by “Contechp” or approved equal.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 All trenches for pipe installation shall be excavated and, all pipe, accessories and appurtenances shall be installed In accordance with these specifications, as shown on the construction drawings and/ or as directed by the Engineer.

3.1.2 All pipe and accessories shall be inspected for defects before lowering into the trench and any defective, damaged or unsound material repaired or replaced as directed by the Architect. Any material declared unfit for use by the Engineer shall be immediately removed from the project site by the Contractor at his own expense.

3.1.3 All dirt or other foreign material shall be removed from the interior of the pipe before it is lowered into the trench and shall be maintained in that condition during all phases of the pipe installation procedure.

3.1.4 All pipe and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the trench, using such means as may be dictated by existing conditions but under no circumstances shall any pipe or accessory be dropped or dumped into the trench.

3.1.5 Pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or the weather is unsuited for proper installation as determined by the Engineer.

3.1.6 Wherever the architect has determined that the trench bottom is not in a condition to adequately support the pipe being laid, the Contractor shall bring the affected area or areas to an acceptable condition by placing and compacting a subbase of granular material as approved by the engineer in the bottom of the trench as required.

3.1.7 Pipe shall be embedded in clean, durable fragments of 3/4" crushed stone conforming to the Earthwork Section with particular emphasis being paid to the haunch areas of the installation. Embedment materials shall be placed in 6" lifts. Above, twenty four (24) inches of clean fill shall be placed. Above this, compacted backfill shall be placed in twelve (12) inch lifts or as indicated until the surface is reached. All pipe embedment and subbase, where required, shall extend to the undisturbed trench wall on both sides of the trench and shall be completely free of voids.

3.1.8 Pipe joints shall conform to the recommendations and specifications of the pipe manufacturer.

3.1.9 When pipe laying is not in progress, the open ends of installed pipe and accessories shall be capped or plugged to prevent entrance of trench water or foreign objects into the pipeline.

3.1.10 Whenever water is excluded from the interior of the pipe, enough backfill shall be placed on the pipe to prevent floatation. NO PIPE, PIPE FITTINGS OR APPURTENANCES SHALL BE COVERED BEFORE THEY HAVE BEEN INSPECTED AND REFERENCED BY THE ENGINEER. Any pipe which has floated shall be removed from the trench and re-laid to specification.

END OF SECTION 334100

SECTION 334200 - CATCH BASINS / DRAIN INLETS / INFILTRATOR CHAMBERS / DRYWELLS / CONTROL STRUCTURES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

1.1.1 Provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals for installing catch basins, drain inlets, control structures, drywells and infiltrator chambers In accordance with these specifications, as shown on the construction drawings and/ or as directed by the Engineer.

1.1.2 The details of the catch basin, drain Inlet, drywell, control structure, and infiltrator chamber and components are shown on the construction drawings and shall be installed in accordance with these specifications, as shown on the construction drawings and/ or as directed by the Engineer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 General

1.3.2 The Engineer reserves the right to inspect and test all precast concrete catch basin, drain inlet, control structure and drywell components, etc. accessories and joint material upon delivery to the site and/or at the point of manufacture. Testing expenses shall be borne by the contractor.

1.3.3 The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, at the time of shop drawing submittals, a notarized statement stating that all drainage structures provided are in accordance to the specifications of the contract documents.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

1.5.1 Shop Drawings

A. Shop drawings shall be submitted for all catch basins, drain inlets, drywells, drainage manholes, headwalls, control structures, chamber structures, castings, and accessories.

B. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:

B.1 Size and spacing of steel reinforcement.
B.2 Wall and slab thickness.
B.3 Concrete cover over steel reinforcement.
B.4 Joint design between component Sections.
B.5 Concrete mix design including design compressive strength.
B.6 Design of flexible seal assemblies.
B.7 Frame and grate sizes and specifications.

1.6 General

1.6.1 All drainage structures delivered to the project site shall be clearly marked with the following:

1. Name of Producer
2. Project or contract number
3. Catch basin, drain inlet, chambers, drainage manholes, control structures and headwalls structure number.
4. Section number (as required)

PART 2: MATERIALS

2.1 CASTINGS

2.1.1 General

2.1.2 Catch basin and drain inlet, frames, grates and covers, as indicated in the contract documents, shall meet the following material, design, and function criteria:

2.1.3 Material - gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A48-83, class 30 or better.

2.1.4 Class - heavy duty, conforming to AASHTO H20 - S16 highway loading requirements, unless noted otherwise.

2.1.5 Design - All castings shall be of uniform quality, free from blowholes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage, distortion or other defects. Frames and grates shall have machined bearing surfaces to prevent rocking and rattling. Grates shall be of the type “Bicycle safe”.

2.1.6 Finish - All castings shall be shot-blasted, or otherwise suitably cleaned

2.1.7 Drain structure castings shall be as manufactured by the Campbell Foundry Company, or approved equal, made in the USA.

2.2 BRICK MASONRY

2.2.1 General

2.2.2 Concrete brick as classified herein shall mean a solid, oblong block of concrete having a rectangular cross section with substantially straight sides and square corners which conforms to New York State Department of Transportation (DOT) Specification 704-02. Concrete bricks shall be used in catch basin and drain inlet construction and will be laid in courses between the top of precast reinforced Concrete Sections and the casting frames for these structures. Minor indentations and surface cracks incidental to the usual method of handling in shipment and delivery will not be a basis for rejection but a high percentage of brick with definitely rounded corners indicating considerable rough handling will be rejected.

2.3 MORTAR

2.3.1 All mortar required to complete brick masonry shall be in conformance with the requirements stated in the Concrete Section of these Specifications.

2.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

2.4.1 Steel reinforcement shall be placed in the various Sections of precast basins and inlets In accordance with these specifications, as shown on the construction drawings and/ or as directed by the Engineer or as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.6 CATCH BASIN/DRAIN INLET STEPS

2.6.1 General

2.6.2 Drainage structure steps shall be reinforced polypropylene conforming to ASTM C-478, C-497, D-4101, C-615 and AASHTO M-199, Step length shall be such that they may be embedded not less than three (3) inches into the Concrete Sections (walls) and have a clear length from the inside wall to the outside of the step of not less than six inches, for foot placement. Steps shall be placed 12” on center.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 General

3.1.2 All drainage structures and accessories shall be inspected for defects before being lowered into the pit(s) and any defective, damaged or unsound material, repaired or replaced as directed by the Engineer. Any material declared unfit for use by the Engineer shall be removed from the project site by the Contractor without delay and at his own expense.

3.1.3 All dirt or other foreign material shall be removed from the interior of drainage structures and accessories before they are lowered into the pits and shall be maintained in that condition during all phases of pipeline, catch basin, drain inlet installation.

3.1.4 All drainage structures, and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the pits by such means as may be dictated by existing conditions and any catch basins drain inlets, or accessories sustaining damage thereto by reason of rough handling, shall be removed from the pit and repaired or replaced as directed by the Engineer. The cost of making repairs or replacement caused by conditions referred to above shall be borne by the Contractor and he shall obtain approval from the Engineer before using any repaired catch basin and drain inlet and or accessory in the work.

3.1.5 Intermediate and top riser Sections shall be so aligned with the base section that the preinstalled steps will form a continuous vertical ladder from top to bottom of the structure with alignment conforming to the dimensions shown on the Construction Drawings.

3.1.6 Seals between sections shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

3.1.7 Drainage structures shall be installed with inlets and outlets so oriented as indicated on the construction drawings.

3.1.8 It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to take all precautionary measures as may be required to prevent an accumulation of water in catch basin, drain inlet pits from "washing-out" embedment or foundation material already installed in the pipeline trench.

3.2.1 Before installation, all frames and grates and covers shall be inspected for defects in manufacture, damage sustained after manufacture, poor paint jobs, improper fit between grates and frames, incorrect lettering or other imperfections not herein mentioned which precludes their use in the work. Any material found to be defective shall be repaired or refurbished at the discretion of the Engineer, with the cost of such repair or refurbishing being borne by the Contractor. All material so repaired or refurbished must be re-inspected and approved by the Engineer before it may be used in the work. Material, which is found to be defective and cannot be made suitable for use in the work, shall be removed from the job site without delay by the Contractor at his own expense.

3.2.2 Brick shall be "laid" under the frame as shown on the construction drawings and be firmly mortared in place.

3.2.3 After the mortar has 'set', grates and covers shall be installed in the frames and checked to insure the existence of a continuous and even bearing between the grate / cover and frame and that the fit between grate and frame is such that the grates do not bind along their perimeter.

3.2.4 Grates which "rock" in their frames or bind on their perimeters will not be accepted and the Contractor shall, if necessary, machine or grind the grates as required to achieve conformity as approved by the engineer.

3.2.5 Frames, grates and covers shall be installed so that the top of the grate/cover is flush with the finished grade and the pavement or ground is sloped toward the grate and away from covers. Tops shall align with and firmly bear on the drainage structure.

3.2.6 Frames, grates and covers, which have been reworked, must be re-inspected and approved by the Engineer before being used in the work.

END OF SECTION 334200

SECTION 338120 – COMMUNICATION UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF THIS SECTION:

A. Provide conduit & pull boxes in trench across the fairways to provide data / fiber communication cable from Radio Tower Bldg. to New Maintenance Bldg.

B. Core-drill thru exterior wall of Radio Tower 'Annex' Bldg. to introduce conduits into the Radio Tower / I.T. equipment rooms.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Communication & Data Equipment - see SECTION 272016.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make submittals in accordance with SECTION 013300.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Subcontractors, superintendents, workers and other persons or entities involved in managing or performing the work shall be qualified as specified and shall not be permitted to perform the work if not so qualified.

B Submit qualifications of subcontractors, fabricators or suppliers proposed for the work for approval prior to employment.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Keep conduit, pull boxes & related materials away from moisture & contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT:

A. Electrical Contractor shall provide: 2" PVC, Sched. 40 pipe conduit. Provide (2) conduits for the entire length of the trench from the Radio Tower Bldg. to the New Maintenance Bldg., as described on the plans.

B. Provide for large radius sweeps where conduit route takes a bend across the fairways. Provide a min. of 2'-0" radius where conduit must make tight turns into the Radio Tower Bldg. Tight radius bends shall be pre-formed in the PVC pipe.

2.2 PULL BOXES:

A. Pull Boxes shall be: High quality monolithic polymer concrete. Material shall be fire & water resistant with a fully water sealed grade cover. Provide (3) pull boxes.

B. Product shall be: 'Hubbell' 'Quazite' brand or similar. Size shall be: 17"w. x 30"l. x 30" d. Product shall conform to: ANSI / ASTM

2.3 ACCESSORIES:

A. Provide all required adapters, unions, adhesives, sealants, gaskets, grommets, bushings & other accessories. Provide water-tight connections & terminal protections for data / fiber cable along the entire route & connections with pull boxes.

B. Provide a 1/4" thick nylon 'pull cord' in each conduit. Provide a length of pull cord in each conduit section between pull boxes. Extend pull cord 4'-0" min in each pull box. Tie the ends of the pull cords together in each pull box, to avoid losing the pull cord in a section of pipe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING CONDUIT:

A. Electrical Contractor shall install (2) 2" PVC conduits in trench as described on the dwg's. Bed conduits in clean sand a min. of 3" below & above the conduit. Lightly tamp / compact sand to secure conduits in place.

3.2 INSTALLING PULL BOXES:

A. Install (3) 'Quazite' pull boxes, maintain a max. distance of 300' between boxes. Bed boxes in clean sand a min. of 3" below the box. Lightly tamp / compact sand to prevent box from settling differentially to grade.

B. Set top of box flush with earth grade. Adjust conduit elevations to entre boxes at the required height. Neatly core drill each end of the box to receive (2) 2" conduits at each end. Install adapters, bushings & accessories to hold conduits in place in box ends.

C. Seal conduit into box end face to maintain a water-tight enclosure.

3.3 INSTALLING CABLE:

A. Install data / 24 strand fiber cable into one conduit. The 2 nd. conduit remains empty as a spare. Coord. methods with County I.T. staff & project inspector.

END OF SECTION 338120